Verifone Commander User Reference

26 August 2025

Verifone Commander Feature Set 56.00.00

Using This User Reference

This User Reference provides detailed information about Verifone's point-of-sale (POS) devices on a function key-by-function key basis.

Each of the topics are divided into the following sections:

- **Overview** - This section contains a brief description about each topic.
- **Using** - This section explains how the topic or function is used to process and manage sales transactions.
- **Configuring** - This section contains information on how to configure the relevant parameters using Configuration Client.
- **Reporting** - This section contains sample reports with a detailed report description.
- **Troubleshooting** - This section may contain some trouble scenarios that may occur along with the steps needed to correct them. In some cases, the user may need to perform procedures that are restricted to higher security levels (i.e. manager level as opposed to cashier).

Note	Refer to the Feature Reference Documents for additional information on features. The Feature Reference documents are available on Premier Portal.

Note	Change the default configuration settings in Configuration Client only if you are sure, you must edit the settings.

Note	*Refer to the **Verifone C-Site Management User Reference** and **Cloud Configuration Manager** documentation for more information on how to remotely configure data and manage Verifone Commander configuration settings for a site or group of sites. These documents are available on Premier Portal.*

Verifone®, Inc.
2744 N University Drive,
Coral Springs, FL 33065
Telephone: +1 (800) 837-4366

Printed in the United States of America.

New In Release 56.00

#	New Features/Updates in Base 56.00	Location
1	Doc updates for updated close day messages https://jira.verifone.com/browse/PETROCORE-101959	Done in AEOD Feature Reference.
2	Update docs with tax exempt and qty security https://jira.verifone.com/browse/PETROCORE-101961	Done in commander User Reference (this document) under Taxes, Error Corrections and Other Sales Functions chapters.
3	SCO Void Ticket https://jira.verifone.com/browse/PETROCORE-105687	Done in SCO Feature Reference.
4	Disable support for serial comms to DCR https://jira.verifone.com/browse/PETROCORE-76968	Done in commander User Reference (this document) under Managed Modules section.
5	C18 Self-Checkout UI Enhancements https://jira.verifone.com/browse/PETROCORE-103481	Done in SCO Feature Reference.
6	Prevention of the software install on EOL Devices https://confluence.verifone.com/pages/viewpage.a	Done in commander User Reference (this document) under Auto Upgrade chapter

	ction?pageId=798302636	
7	Support 2D barcode on serial as well as USB scanner https://jira.verifone.com/browse/PETROCORE-107437	Done in Scanner Feature Reference and Commander User Reference (this document)

POS Workstations Overview

Verifone Point of Sale (POS) devices typically use the Verifone Commander as the server.

Verifone C18

Verifone C18 is Verifone's most powerful, integrated POS for convenience stores with unsurpassed functionality and versatility. Verifone C18's user interface is made for cashiers serving customers who want a frictionless experience. The brilliant, high definition screen is easy on the eyes. At an impressive 18.5 inches, there is abundant real estate for all sales needs.

App Selector

The Verifone C18 POS screen can be positioned to Home (Cashier facing) or Flip (Customer facing) and can be orientated to render applications in landscape or portrait orientations at Home and Flip positions.

This hardware capability facilitates running multiple cashier and customer facing applications in portrait and landscape orientations.

Note	*Refer to the App Selector User Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The User Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*

Verifone Commander

The Verifone Commander™ is a high-powered server that increases the capacity and functionality of Verifone's ethernet capable Point of Sale (POS) workstations by extending the processing and communications bandwidth for managing peripherals.

Future needs are designed into the hardware to provide support for additional serial ports and CPU boards along with additional fan and/or power connection that may be needed as a result. Use of these expansion capabilities will be determined by Verifone. System peripherals, such as fuel dispensers, dispenser card readers (DCRs), and car wash controllers connect directly to the Verifone Commander.

In addition to Configuration Client, Verifone Commander also has other site management software: Report Navigator, Transaction Manager and Verifone Commander Console. Report Navigator is used to view reporting data for the store. Reporting information such as the close day report can be configured to include a multitude of report options. Transaction Manager allows for site transaction logs and data to be accessed from the Verifone Commander or archived locally. Verifone Commander Console enables multiple store reporting data to be consolidated into one place for easy visibility to monitor and track sales trends.

The Verifone Commander contains a built in V950, referred to as the V950SC.

When a router is installed in this configuration, it can be configured so that the Verifone Commander's V950SC can:

- Receive software upgrades remotely using Verifone's Remote Software Download feature.

- Connect with the Verifone Helpdesk for remote troubleshooting and diagnostics.

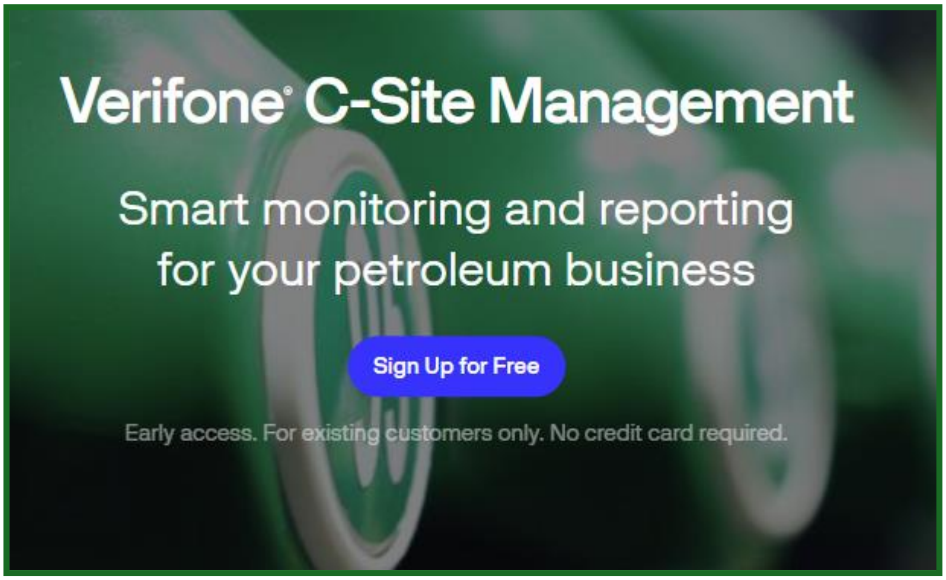
Verifone C-Site Management

Verifone C-Site Management is a web application that enables Petroleum Merchants and Major Oil administrators to maintain a centralized point for site data, monitor sites remotely, and provides a convenient platform for synchronous oversight and configuration.

Verifone C-Site Management does not require a technician to visit each location to make changes and updates. Updates can be done selectively or all at once from the web application.

To create an account for Verifone C-Site Management, navigate to the following URL and select '**Sign Up for Free**'.

https://petromop.verifone.cloud/home



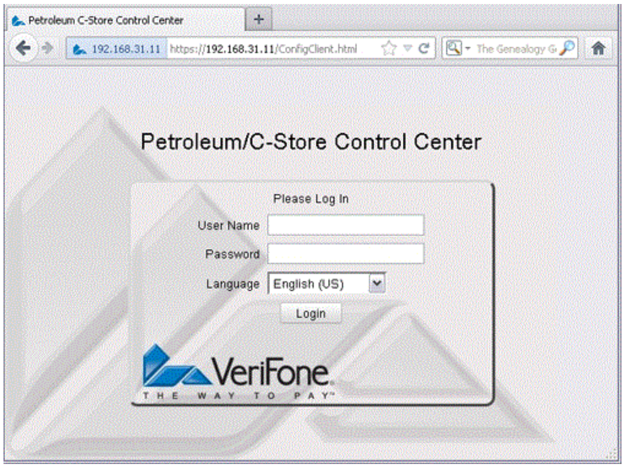
Note	*Refer to the* Verifone C-Site Management *User Guide for more information. The guide is available on Premier Portal and Verifone Cloud.*

Configuration Client

The Verifone Commander can receive configuration changes using Configuration Client. Configuration client is a web-based utility that allows store personnel, Verifone Authorized Service Contractors, and Verifone Helpdesk to modify site information. To utilize Configuration Client you must be using a supported web browser. The supported Web Browsers are:

- Chrome versions 60 or higher
- Firefox versions 53 or higher
- Internet Explorer versions 8 or higher

1. Key in the URL https://192.168.31.11/ConfigClient.html into the Web Browser and press [Enter].



2. Enter Username and Password.
3. Click Login.

One-Time Password (OTP) Prompt

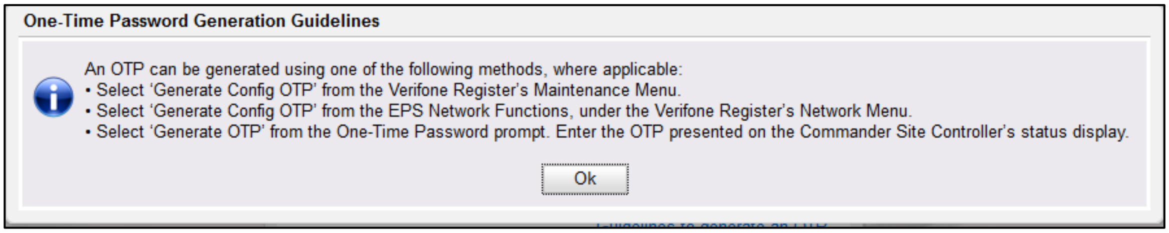
From release 47 and higher, there is an additional prompt for a one-time password (OTP) implemented into Configuration Client. As part of PCI/DSS v3.2 Requirement 8.3.1, this incorporates a multi-factor authentication for all non-console access into the Cardholder Data Environment (CDE) for personnel with administrative access.

Menus that have this prompt include:

- Security > Manage Users (Includes Roles)
- Initial Setup
- Date & Time
- Local Area Network Config
- VHQ Configuration
- Payment Controller > POS Configuration
- EPS Configuration > EPS Global Configuration
- Full Service Attendant Configuration
- InComm Configuration
- LINQ3 Lottery Configuration
- Payware Fleet and Loyalty Configuration
- PCATS Loyalty Configuration
- Proprietary Fleet Configuration
- Punch Card Loyalty Configuration
- Network Configuration (network references the name of the network installed, such as Buypass)
- Loyalty Card Configuration

While the preceding is the list of functions In Base 47 that include the OTP prompt within Configuration Client, it may be expanded to other areas and new features in future releases.

Clicking on Guidelines to generate an OTP (see image above) will display the 3 different ways to obtain the OTP.



The OTP is 4 digits in length. When generated using any of the 3 methods above, it will appear on the 7- Segment status display of the Verifone Commander (displaying 2 numbers at a time; the period indicates the first set of numbers). If generated from the POS/register, it will also display on the POS screen.

The OTP is directly tied to the user's Configuration Client login session. If the OTP is generated and correctly entered, the OTP will be active until the user logs out or the Configuration Client session times out for inactivity (15 minutes). The OTP does not require re-entry after it has been saved for the session, meaning the user can go between menus that require entry, without being prompted.

Note	*The OTP requirement applies to backing up and restoring files to the Verifone Commander using SMS Import/Export. Files that require an OTP may not be restored to the Verifone Commander, and an error message ("One Time Password Required") appears when attempting to do so. Clicking OK on the error prompt allows the rest of the import or export to proceed. Clicking Abort aborts the remainder of the import or export. In newer versions of SMS Import/Export, items that require OTP are removed from the backup and restore list.*

Backup and Restore for PSI

Currently during a software update using Verifone Petro Suite Installer (PSI), the only way to back up site configuration on the Verifone Commander is using Verifone SMS Import Export Tool. The tool does not export all the stores reporting data and some configurations are not backed up. Additionally, if the Commander crashes, there is no way to retrieve any previous data or configurations.

The Auto Upgrade feature backs up all configuration and store reporting data before loading the new software and restores the data after the software upgrade is completed.

The new Backup and Restore feature as part of Verifone Commander Release 55.02 automatically backup all configurationAny USB port on the POS can be used to connect a USB Scanner
. The backup is accessible for technicians to apply when performing a software upgrade using Verifone PSI.

This feature automatically backs up the store's data so that it can be restored if there is a need for reload and as a result improves the store’s uptime, reduces technician’s time on site, and reduces the reliance on technicians to create manual backups with the SMS Import Export tool before a software upgrade. A backup occurs every time a site configuration is changed.

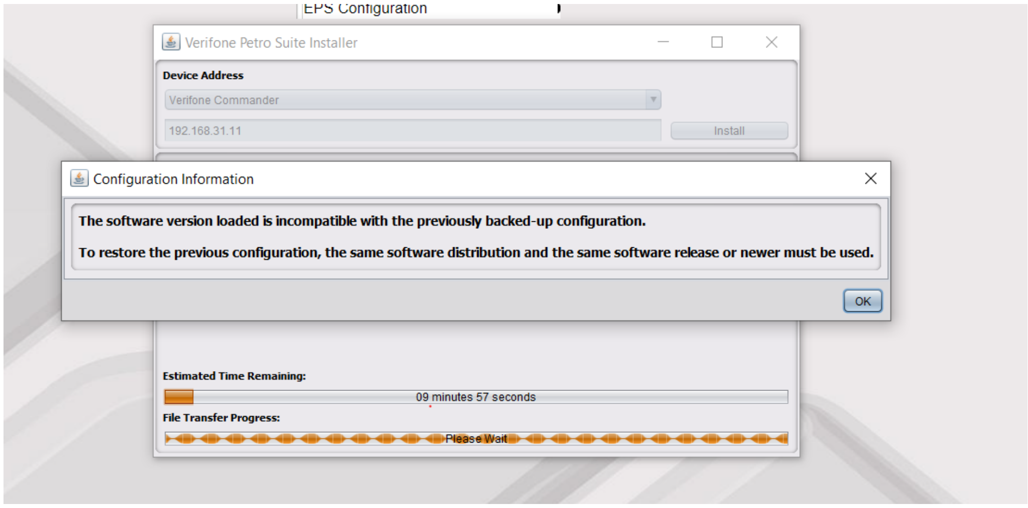
System Configuration Restore Prompt Criteria

1. The release version should be greater than or equal to Verifone Commander release version 55.01. For example, the Verifone Commander version before software update is 55.01 and after software update is 55.01, 55.02 etc,.

   If the Verifone Commander version before software update is 55.00, 54.02,54.01 etc. then the System Configuration Restore Prompt does not appear.

2. The Customer Profile selected during installation must match with the customer profile already installed and the customer software selected for installation.

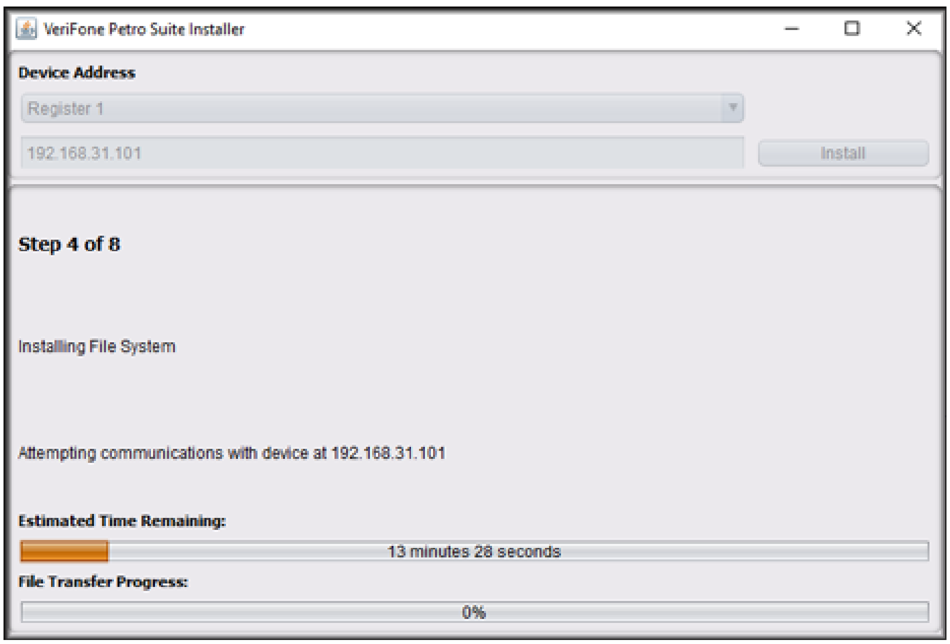
For point 2, following incompatibility message will be shown before continuing the installation process without the restore option.



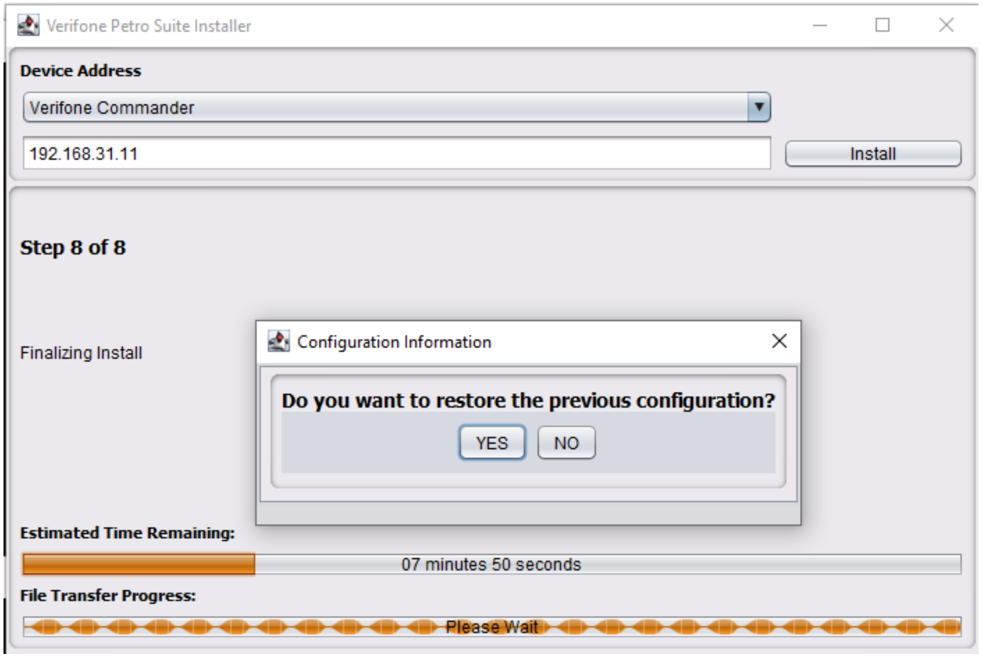
Note	*Refer to the C18 Software Installation Guide and Verifone Commander Installation Guide for more information on Software Installation. The guides are available on Premier Portal.*

Note	*Perform the manual pairing of POS every time software gets reloaded as the pairing certificates from POS is not retained across PSI installation. If software is reloaded only on Verifone Commander, manual pairing is not required as the POS can still use the already issued pairing certificate that got preserved on Commander during PSI.*

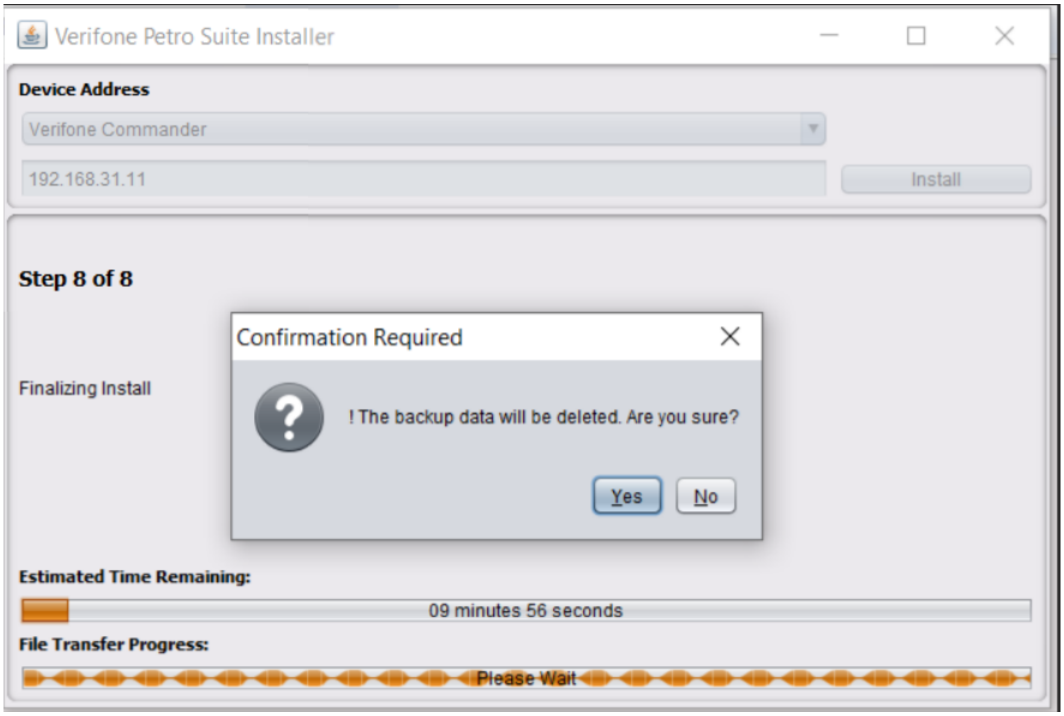
- A series of progress screens are displayed on your laptop or PC. For example:



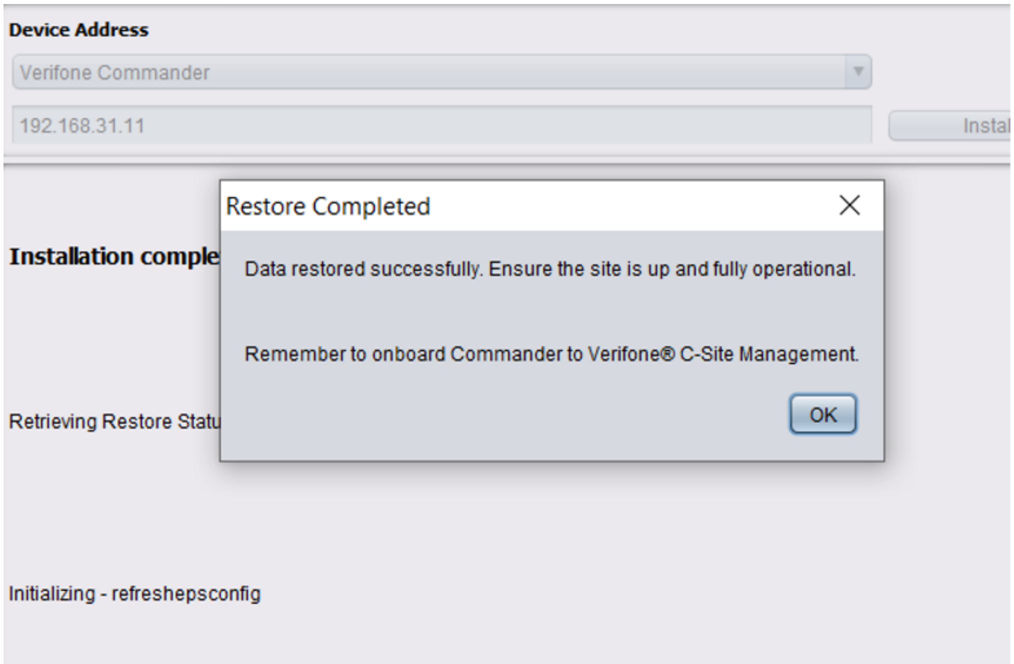
- After step 8 of 8, the system configuration restore prompt appears.



- The following screen appears when No is clicked at the Restore prompt:

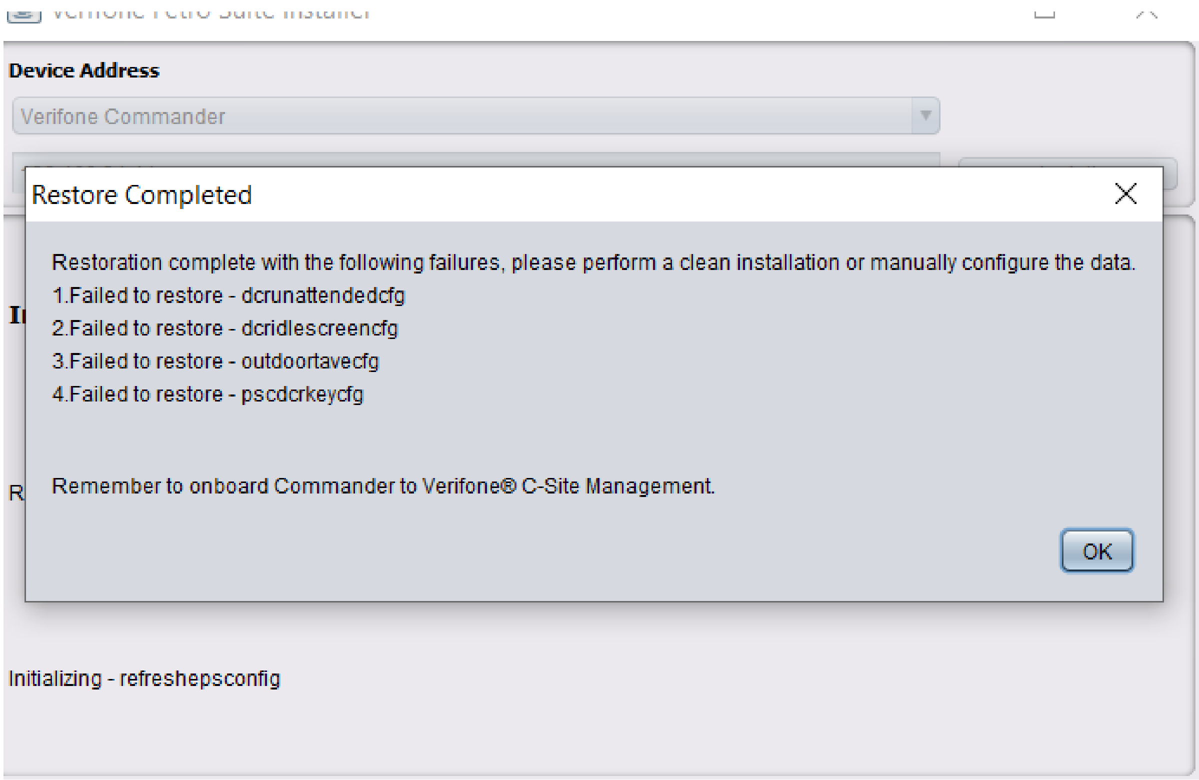


- If Verifone Commander is not onboarded in previous installation then, the following message appears after restore process is completed:

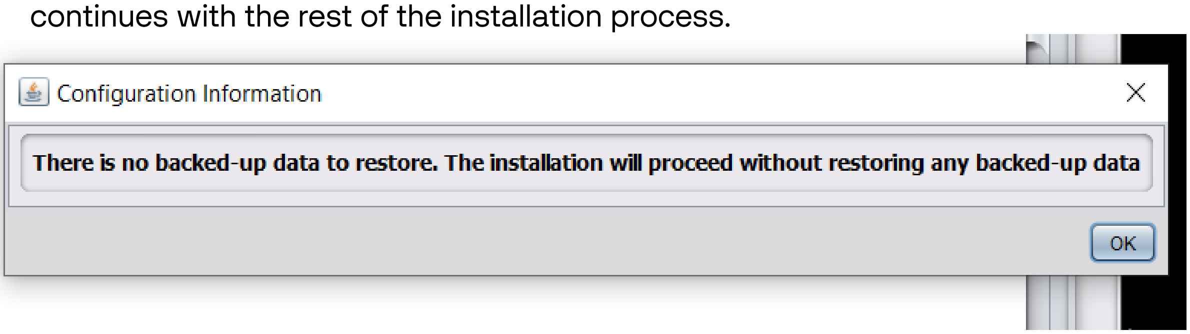


Note	*This message does not appear when only POS is updated.*

- The following message appears with the list of failed to restore files appears If some configuration files failed to be restored:

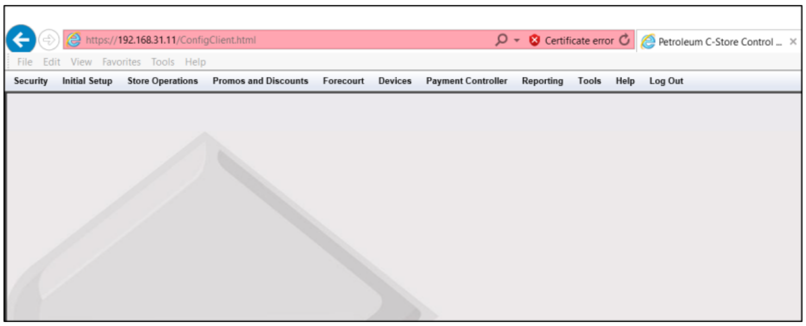


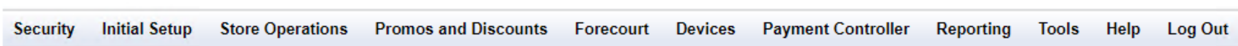
- If there are no backup files found, the following message appears, and the system continues with the rest of the installation process.



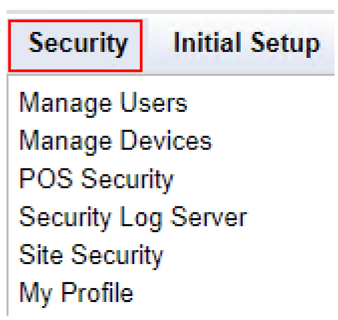
Configuration Client Forms

This topic contains all the Verifone Commander Configuration Client forms. The configuration forms in this topic are described in the menu order displayed on the Verifone Commander Configuration Client.





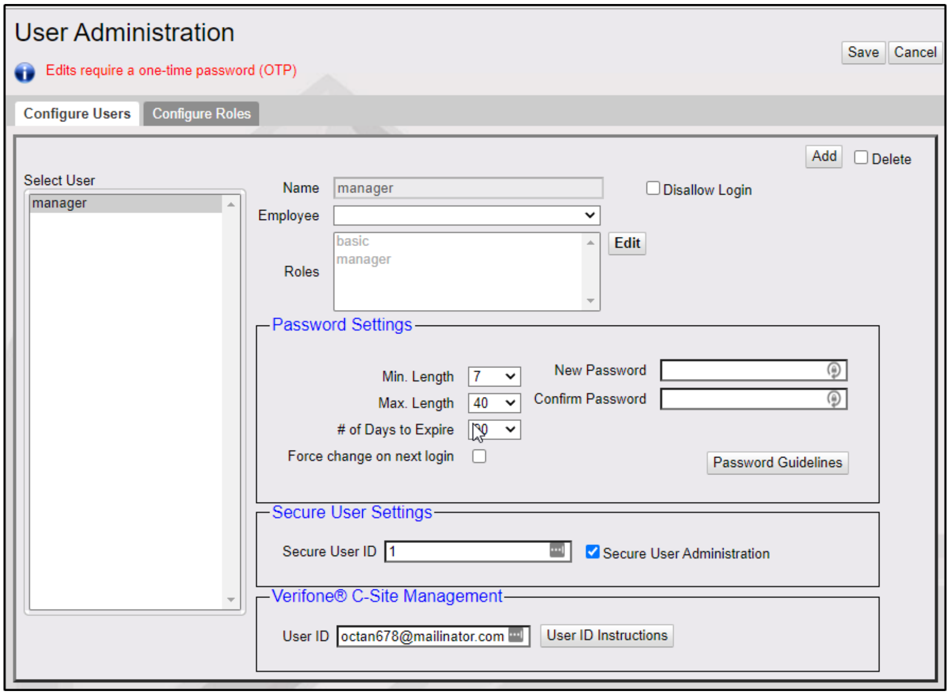
Security



Manage Users

Configure Users

Use **Security > Manage Users > Configure Users** to add, edit, or remove users. The current users are listed on the left side of the form.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new user.
Delete	Select an existing user and click Delete to remove the user from the Users list.
Name	Enter the name of the user (number of characters are unlimited).
Disallow Login	Select to disallow the selected user to login to Configuration Client.
Employee	Assign an employee type to the user by selecting from the Employee drop-down list. The employee types with security levels are created using **Security > POS Security > Employees** form.
Roles	Roles are set up on the Configure Roles tab. The roles assigned to the selected

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	user are displayed in this box.
Edit	Click to display the available roles. Select one or more roles for the user and click Done.
Password Settings	
Min Length	Enter a minimum length for the user's password (7 - 30).
Max Length	Enter a maximum length for the user's password (8 -30).
# of Days to Expire	Enter the number of days until the password expires. **Note**: *The password should be changed before it expires.*
Force Change on Next Login	Select to make the user change their password the next time they log in.
New Password	Enter the user's new password. The new password should meet the requirements of the password guideline.
Confirm New Password	Enter the password again to confirm.
Password Guidelines	Click to display password guidelines.
Secure User Settings 'Secure user' is a user who can access PA-DSS sensitive *Card Holder Data (CHD)* in 'EPS Secure Reports' from POS via the Network Manager' menu. POS prompts for secure employee ID and secure user password prior to processing this menu item.	

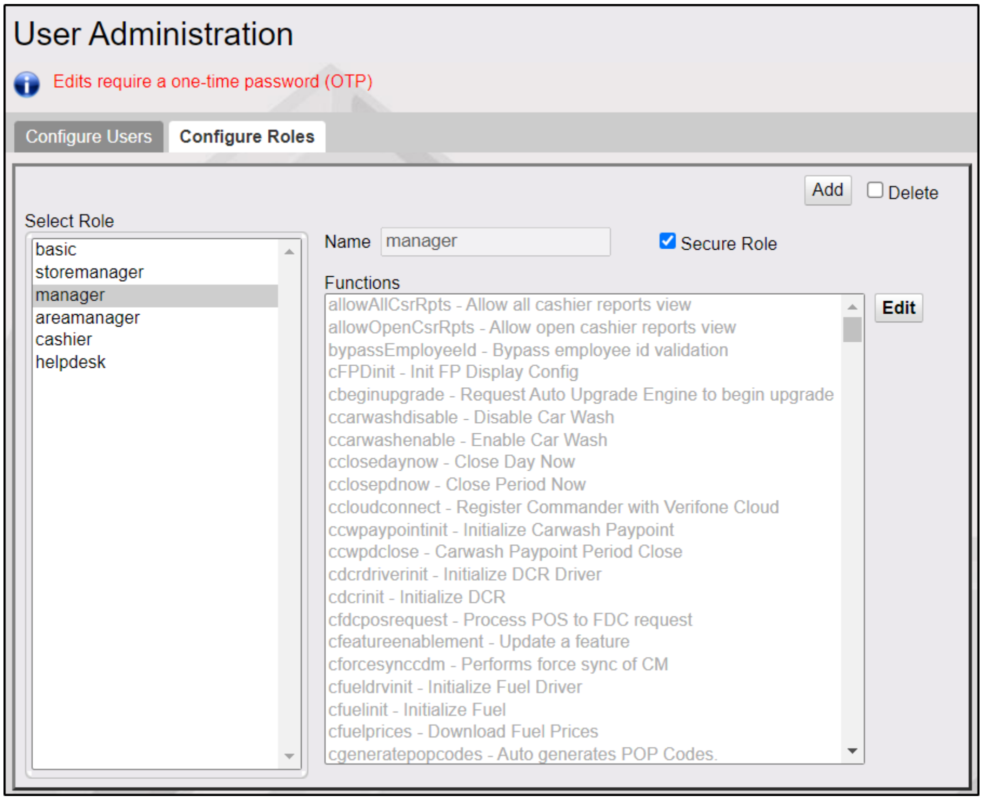
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
To avoid having to type username on POS keyboard, this feature allows associating a POS employee ID to a user. When POS prompts, secure user must enter their 'secure employee ID' and the PA-DSS compliant 'user' password. On successful validation, PA-DSS sensitive *Card Holder Data (CHD)* is exposed in the EPS reports. If validation fails, masked PAN is provided in the EPS Reports. Secure Admin is a 'secure user' who can manage 'secure user' as well as 'secure admin' accounts. **Note**: *The 'Secure User Administration' section is displayed when you log in as 'manager' (the default secure user admin account) or any user that is configured as a secure admin.*	
Secure User ID	Enter the Secure User ID.
Secure User Administration	Enable if the user has secure user administration rights.
Verifone C-Site Management The Verifone C-Site Management application allows remote configuration of data for the POS system through the web. Without visiting each location changes and updates can be done remotely for any or all locations. These updates can be done selectively or all at once for all the POS devices from the web application. OTP is a one-time password generated by the Verifone Commander for accessing certain menus. Verifone C-Site Management now supports remote generation and retrieval of OTP. Passwords generated this way are sent to the email address associated with the Verifone C-Site Management user login. **Note**: *Refer to the Verifone C-Site Management User Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The User Reference is available on Premier Portal*.	
User ID	Add the same Verifone® C-Site Management Email address that was configured as part of OTP settings in the Verifone® C- Site Management application and Click Save.

Configure Roles

Use **Security > Manage Users > Configure Roles** to assign permissions, add new roles, edit and delete current roles, and add and delete functions from each role. These roles are assigned to users.

The current roles are listed on the left side of the form.

Addition, removal, or modification of the roles can only be performed by a secure administrator. The “Secure Role” attribute allows secure administrators to specify whether a role's access should be limited only to secure users. If this attribute is set, the role can only be assigned to a secure user.



To Edit a Role

1. Select the role from the Roles list.
2. Click **Edit** at the Functions box.
3. Change the name in the Role Name text box.
4. To edit the function assignment to the role, enable or disable the functions in the Functions form.
5. Click **Done** in the Functions form.
6. Click **Save**.

To Add Role and Add Functions to Role

1. Click **New**.
2. Enter the name in the Role Name text box.
3. Click **Edit** at the Functions box to assign functions to the role.
4. Select the function(s) for the role from the Functions form.
5. Click **Done** in the Functions form.
6. Click **Save**.

To Delete a Role

1. Select the role from the Roles list.
2. Select **Delete**.
3. Click **Save**.

Role Function Description

The following is the list of role functions and their descriptions:

Function	Description	Additional Info
allowAllCsrRpts	Allow all cashier reports view	Allow user to view all cashier reports that are available
allowOpenCsrRpts	Allow open cashier reports view	Allow user to view open cashier reports (current and/or reports with MOP amounts not yet filled)
allowRestricted	Allow Restricted Access	
bypassEmployeeId	Bypass employee id validation	Bypass employee id validation in POS security functions

Function	Description	Additional Info
cbeginupgrade	Request Auto Upgrade Engine to begin upgrade	
ccarwashdisable	Disable Car Wash	
ccarwashenable	Enable Car Wash	
cclosedaynow	Close Day Now	
ccwpaypointinit	Initialize Carwash Paypoint	
ccwpdclose	Carwash Paypoint Period Close	Performs Period Close On Carwash Paypoint
cdcrdriverinit	Initialize DCR Driver	
cdcrinit	Initialize DCR	Initialize DCRs
cdisablelogin	Disable Helpdesk Login	
cenablelogin	Enable Helpdesk Login	
cfeatureenablement	Update a feature	Update Licensed Features
cFPDinit	Init FP Display Config	
cfueldrvinit	Initialize Fuel Driver	

verifone

Function	Description	Additional Info
cfuelinit	Initialize Fuel	
cfuelprices	Download Fuel Prices	
changepasswd	Change Password	
cping	Pings a given destination.	
crefreshcfg	Refresh Configuration	
crefreshepsconfig	Refresh Eps Config	
cswupgradepkg	Update software	
diagdeleteclass	Delete Diagnostic Class	Delete a previously loaded dynamic diagnostic classfile
diagloadclass	Load Diagnostic Class	Load a classfile to be run as dynamic diagnostic
diagrunclass	Run Diagnostic Class	Execute a dynamic diagnostic class
findfilename	View report period filename	
getPLUsFromGempro	Send plu.dat to NEWPRO	Send plu.dat from GEMPRO to NEWPRO
notifyamber	Notify amber alert updates	Notify Controller of amber alert updates

Function	Description	Additional Info
releaseCredential	Release the credential	
repeatEvent	Repeat last event	Notify specified event listener of the last occurrence of the specified event
sendPLUsToGempro	Send plu.dat to GEMPRO	Send PLU data from NEWPRO to GEMPRO
uagevalidationcfg	Update age validation config	
ubannercfg	Update banner config	
ubluelawcfg	Update blue law config	
ucarwashcfg	Update carwash config	
ucashaccsite	Update cash acceptor config	
ucashierenddraweramts	Update Cashier End Drawer Amounts	
ucashierreportreviewstatus	Update Cashier Report Review Status	
ucashiertrackingcfg	Update cashier tracking configuration	
ucouponfamcfg	Update coupon family config	
ucurrencycfg	Update currency config	Update currency dataset configuration

Function	Description	Additional Info
ucwpaypointcfg	Update carwash paypoint config	
udatetime	Set Time and Date	Set the internal clock on Controller, including timezone and daylight savings time parameters
udcrheadercfg	Update DCR header config	
udcridlescreencfg	Update DCR Idle Screen config	Update DCR Idle Screen dataset configuration
udcrmessagecfg	Update DCR message config	
udcrtrailercfg	Update DCR trailer config	
udiscountdenomcfg	Update discount denom config	
uecheckcfg	Update Echeck Config	
uemvcfg	Update EMV Configuration	Update All EMV Configuration Settings
uemvinit	Update EMV Initialization	Update All EMV Initialization Settings
uepsprepaidcfg	Update EPS Prepaid Card Config	
uesafecfg	Update Esafe Config	
ufeecfg	Update fee config	Update fee dataset config

Function	Description	Additional Info
ufepcardcfg	Update Fep's card configuration parameters	Update Fep's card configuration parameters like various limits, enable/disable card
ufepcardtypecfg	Update Fep's card configuration parameters based on card Type	Update Fep's card configuration parameters based on card Type like limits, enable/Disbale etc.
ufepcfg	Update Fep's configuration parameters	Update Fep's configuration parameters like network, cashback etc
ufoodservicecfg	Update Food Service Config	
uFPDcfg	Update FP Display Config	
ufuelcfg	Update Fuel Site Configuration	Update the fueling dispensers, products, mops, tanks, and prices for the site
ufuelprices	Update Fuel Prices	Update the fueling prices for the site
ufueltaxex	Update Fuel Tax Exemption Config	
ufunctionlist	Refresh function list	
ugrouplist	Update Group List Configuration	Update available report groups
uifsfcfg	Update IFSF Network Config	

Function	Description	Additional Info
uinhouseacctcfg	Update in-house account config	Update in-house account dataset config
ukioskorder	Commit kiosk order	
ulogocfg	Update logo config	Update logo dataset config
uloyaltycardcfg	Update Loyalty Card Configuration	
uloyaltycardtypecfg	Update Loyalty Card Type Configuration	
uloyaltyglobalcfg	Update Global Loyalty parameters	
uMaintenance	Update NAXML maintenance dataset	Update configuration datasets as NAXML maintenance documents
umaintfprht	Update maint fprht	
umaintpostal	Update maint postal	
umaintregistrationkey	Update maint registration key	
umainttelephone	Update maint telephone	
umainttotalizers	Update maint totalizers	
umanagedcfg	Update Managed Configuration	

Function	Description	Additional Info
umanagedmodulecfg	Update Configuration	Update Module Configuration
umanageradjustment	Update Manager Adjustments	
umanagercorrection	Update Manager Corrections	
umenucfg	Update menu config	Update menu dataset config
umobilecfg	Update Mobile Configuration	
umopcfg	Update MOP config	Update MOP dataset config
umwscashmovementreport	Update MWS Cash Movement Info	
unetposcfg	Update Network Configuration	Update POS related Network Configuration
unetworkcfg	Update Network Settings	Update Network Settings(IP, route, etc..)
unetworkpartcfg	Update network settings	
upaymentcfg	Update payment config	Update payment dataset config
upinpadmsgcfg	Update Pinpad Idle and Swipe messages	
uPLUCacheList	Update PLU cache list	Update the list of PLUs cached on POS
uplupromocfg	Update PLU Promo config	Update PLU Promo dataset config

Function	Description	Additional Info
uPLUs	Update PLU dataset	
upolicycfg	Update policy config	
upopcfg	Update pop config	
uposcfg	Update POS config	Update POS dataset config
upospaymentconfig	Update POS Payment Configuration	
upossecurity	Update POS security config	Update POS security dataset config
uprepaidcfg	Update Prepaid Card Config	
upscdcrcfg	Update DCR config	Update DCR dataset config
upscdcrkeycfg	Update DCR Key config	Update DCR Key dataset config
uregistercfg	Update register config	Update register specific dataset config
ureportcfg	Update Report Configuration	
ureportlist	Update Report List Configuration	Update the order of available reports
ureportstatus	Update Manager Review Status	
urestrictionscfg	Update restriction config	Update restriction dataset config

Function	Description	Additional Info
usalescfg	Update sales config	
usapphireprop	Update Controller system properties	
uscreencfg	Update POS Screen Configuration	
usecuritylogservercfg	Update Security Log Server IP Address	
uslogancfg	Update slogan config	Update slogan dataset config
usoftkeycfg	Update softkey config	Update softkey dataset config
utaxratecfg	Update tax rate config	Update tax rate dataset config
utlssite	Update TLS config	
utriggerpullcfg	Update Trigger Pull Configuration	Update All Trigger Pull Configuration Settings
uuseradmin	User Administration	User admin update
uvendingmachinecfg	Update Vending Machine config	Update Vending Machine dataset config
uvipercfg	Update Viper's site level Config	Update Viper's site level Config like various limits, and pop configuration
vagevalidationcfg	View age validation config	

Function	Description	Additional Info
validate	Validate the credential	
vappcfg	View App Specific Config	
vAppInfo	View App Info	View App Version Info
vappmodules	View App Module Names	View the list of Application noted module names.
vbannercfg	View banner config	
vbluelawcfg	View blue law config	
vcarwashcfg	View carwash config	
vcashaccsite	View cash acceptor config	
vcashierpdlist	View cashier report period list	View list of cashier report periods available
vcashierrept	Cashier Reports	View the cashier period reports
vcashiertrackingcfg	View cashier tracking configuration	
vcashiertrackingrept	View cashier tracking report	
vcouponfamcfg	View coupon family config	
vcurrencycfg	View currency config	View currency dataset config

Function	Description	Additional Info
vcwpaypointcfg	View carwash paypoint config	
vcwpaypointpdlist	View cw paypoint period list	View list of cw paypoint periods available
vcwpaypointpdrept	View cw paypoint period report	
vdatetime	Get Time and Date	View the Controller internal time
vdcrheadercfg	View DCR header config	
vdcridlescreencfg	View DCR Idle Screen config	View DCR Idle Screen dataset config
vdcrmessagecfg	View DCR message config	
vdcrtrailercfg	View DCR trailer config	
vdiscountdenomcfg	View discount denom config	
vecheckcfg	View Echeck Config	
vemvcfg	View EMV Configuration	View All EMV Configuration Settings
vemvinit	View EMV Initialization	View All EMV Initialization Settings
vepsprepaidcfg	View EPS Prepaid Card Config	
vepssiteassetdata	View Site Asset Data of EPS	

Function	Description	Additional Info
vesafecashierrept	ESafe Cashier Reports	View the cashier period reports
vesafecfg	View Esafe Config	
veventset	Register event listener	Register {alias, url} pair as event listener for a specific event type
veventunset	Unregister event listener	Unregister the specified event listener for a specific event type
vfeaturelist	View feature list	View list of installed features
vfeecfg	View fee config	View fee dataset config
vfepcardcfg	View Fep's card configuration parameters	View Fep's card configuration parameters like various limits, enable/disable card
vfepcardtypecfg	View Fep's card configuration parameters based on card Type	View Fep's card configuration parameters based on card Type like limits, enable/Disbale etc
vfepcfg	View Fep's configuration parameters	View Fep's configuration parameters like network, cashback etc
vfepdetails	View Basic Fep Details	View Basic Fep Details like the available commands, enabled, is primary etc
vfoodservicecfg	View Food Service Config	
vFPDcfg	View FP Display Config	

Function	Description	Additional Info
vfuelcfg	Update Fuel Site Configuration	Update the fueling dispensers, products, mops, tanks, and prices for the site
vfuelposstat	View fueling position status	
vfuelprices	View In-effect Fuel Prices	View the in-effect fueling prices for the site
vfuelrtcfg	In-effect Fuel Site Configuration	View the in-efectfueling dispensers, products, mops, tanks, and prices for the site
vfuelrtprices	View In-effect Fuel Prices	View the in-effect fueling prices for the site
vfueltaxex	View Fuel Tax Exemption Config	
vfueltotals	Fuel Totals Report	View the electronic dispenser report for a given period
vfueltotalsz	Compressed Fuel Totals Report	View the electronic dispenser report for a given period (gzip)
vgrouplist	View Group List Configuration	Review available report groups
vifsfcfg	View IFSF Network Config	
vinhouseacctcfg	View in-house account config	View in-house account dataset config
vlogocfg	View logo config	View logo dataset config

Function	Description	Additional Info
vloyaltycardcfg	View Loyalty Card Configuration	
vloyaltycardtypecfg	View Loyalty Card Type Configuration	
vloyaltyglobalcfg	View Global Loyalty parameters	
vMaintenance	View NAXML maintenance datasets	View configuration datasets as NAXML maintenance documents
vmaintfprht	View maint fueling point running hose totals	
vmaintpostal	View maint postal code	
vmaintregistration	View maint registration	
vmainttelephone	View maint telephone number	
vmainttotalizers	View maint totalizers	
vmanagedcfgstatus	View Managed Update Status	
vmanagedmodulecfg	View Configuration	View Current Module Configurations
vmenucfg	View menu config	View menu dataset config
vmobilecfg	View Mobile Configuration	

Function	Description	Additional Info
vmobilehostlist	View Hosts List	View Mobile Hosts List
vmobilereport	View Mobile Report	
vmobilereportlist	View Reports List	View Mobile Reports List
vmoddescmap	View Module/Descriptions map	View mapping of module names to their descriptions.
vmodulecfg	View a Module Configuration	View Configuration of a given named module.
vmodulecfgref	View Module Referentials	
vmopcfg	View MOP config	View MOP dataset config
vMovement	View NAXML movement reports	View reports as NAXML movement documents
vmwscashierdraweramts	View Cashier Drawer Amounts	
vmwscashmovementreport	View MWS Cash Movement Report	
vmwslog	Manager workstation event logs	Report to indicate Manager workstation event logs
vmwsposjournal	View manager work station event in POSJournal reports	View manager workstation related posjournal reports
vnetposcfg	View Network Configuration	View POS related Network Configuration

Function	Description	Additional Info
vnetworkcfg	View Network Settings	View Network Settings(IP, route, etc..)
vnetworkmenu	View Network Menu xml	
vpaymentcfg	View payment config	View payment dataset config
vpayrollpdlist	View payroll period list	View list of payroll periods available
vpayrollpdlist2	View payroll period list	View list of payroll periods available
vpayrollrept	Payroll Reports	View the payroll period reports
vpayrollrept2	Payroll Reports (new format)	View the payroll period reports (new format)
vpendmdlcfg	View Pending Configurations	
vperiodlist	View period list	View list of periods for which reports are available
vpinpadmsgcfg	View Pinpad Idle and Swipe messages	
vPLUCacheList	View PLU cache list	View the list of PLUs cached on POS
vplupromocfg	View PLU Promo config	View PLU Promo dataset config
vPLUs	View PLU dataset	
vPLUUpdateStatus	View PLU Update status	View PLU Update status info

Function	Description	Additional Info
vpolicycfg	View policy config	
vpopcfg	View pop config	
vposcfg	View POS config	View POS dataset config
vposjournal	View NAXML POSJournal reports	
vpospaymentconfig	View POS Payment Configuration	
vpossecurity	View POS security config	View POS security dataset config
vprepaidcfg	View Prepaid Card Config	
vproprietarynetworkmenu	View Proprietary Network Menu xml	
vpscdcrcfg	View DCR config	View DCR dataset config
vpscdcrkeycfg	View DCR Key config	View DCR Key dataset config
vpsinfo	View process table - Text	View process table and thread specific process table - Text
vrefinteg	View support doc	View referential integrity support document
vregistercfg	View register config	View register specific dataset config

Function	Description	Additional Info
vreportcfg	View Report Configuration	
vreportlist	View Report List Configuration	Review the available reports
vreportpdlist	View report period list	View list of report periods available
vreportstatus	View Manager Review Status	
vrestrictionscfg	View restriction config	View restriction dataset config
vrubyrept	Ruby Reports	View the processed reports for the site organized by period
vsalescfg	View sales config	
vsalesnetworkmenu	View Sales Network Menu xml	
vsapphireprop	View Controller system properties	
vscreencfg	View POS Screen Configuration	
vsecuritylogservercfg	View Current Security Log Server IP Address	
vsiteassetdata	View Site Asset Data	
vslogancfg	View slogan config	View slogan dataset config

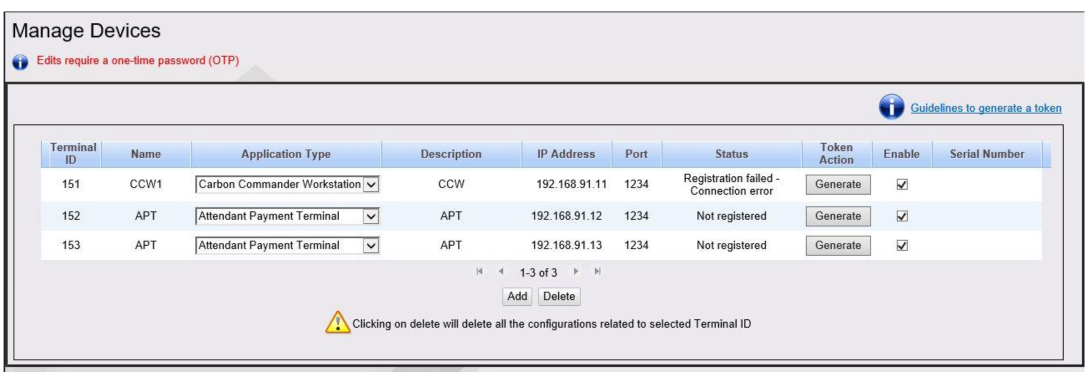
Function	Description	Additional Info
vsoftkeycfg	View softkey config	View softkey dataset config
vsyslog	View system log - Text	View system log (syslogd)- Text
vsysresourcesmap	View System Resource Mappings	
vtaxratecfg	View tax rate config	View tax rate dataset config
vthemecfg	View Screen Themes	
vtilleventreport	View Till Event Reports	
vtlogpdlist	View T-Log period list	View list of periods for which reports are available
vtlssite	View TLS config	
vtransset	Period Reports with fully masked card holder data	Review reports for the site - fully masked card holder data
vtranssetz	Compressed Period Reports with fully masked card holder data	Review reports for the site (gzip) - fully masked card holder data
vtriggerpullcfg	View Trigger Pull Configuration	View All Trigger Pull Configuration Settings
vupgradesummary	View Upgrade Summary Report	
vuseradmin	View User configuration	User admin view

Function	Description	Additional Info
vvendingmachinecfg	View Vending Machine config	View Vending Machine dataset config
vvipercfg	View Viper's site level Config	View Viper's site level Config like various limits, and pop configuration
vviperpdlist	Allow Viper period list view	View available periods on Viper
vviperrept	Viper reports	View network reports from Viper

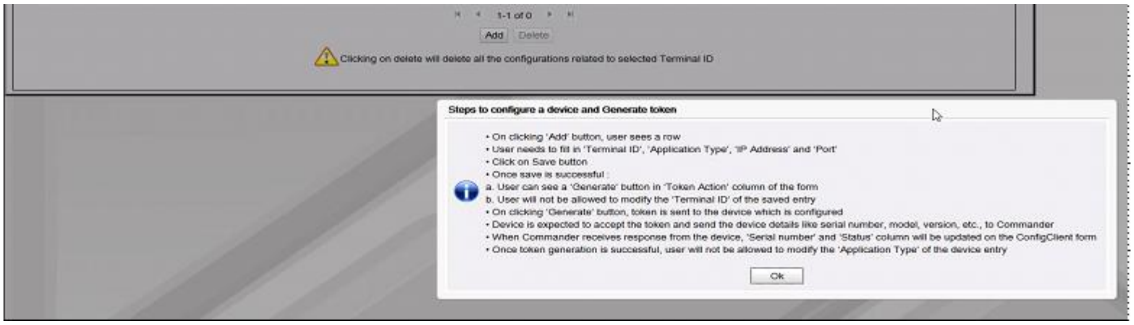
Manage Devices

The Manage Devices form is used to add and enable external POS devices like the Attendant Payment Terminal and Carbon Verifone Commander Workstation.

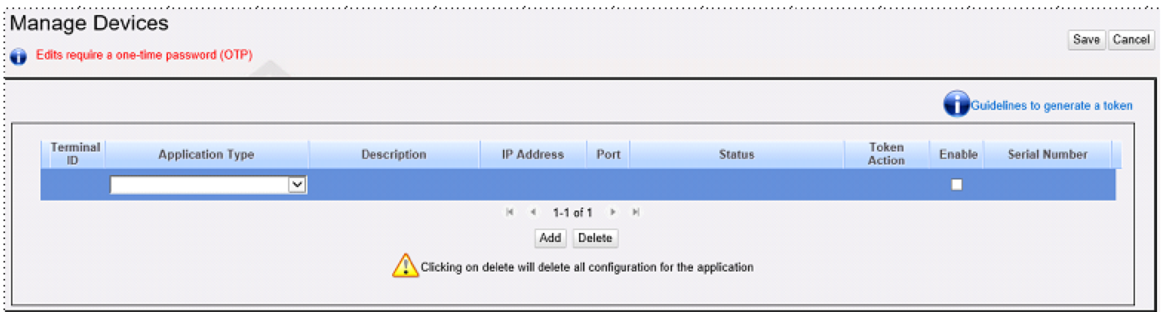
Note	*Refer to the Attendant Payment Terminal and Carbon Verifone Commander Workstation Feature References for more information on this feature. The Feature References are available on Premier Portal.*



1. In Verifone Commander Config Client, go to Security > Manage Devices.
2. Click on Guidelines to generate a token, to read the guidelines.



3. Click Add to start adding the terminals.



4. Enter the external POS ID in the Terminal ID field. The ID should be between 151 and 199. Each application type should have a unique ID. This terminal ID should be entered as the POS ID for the terminal while configuring the terminal from **Devices > Attendant Payment Terminal > Terminal**.

5. Select the application type from Application Type drop-down.

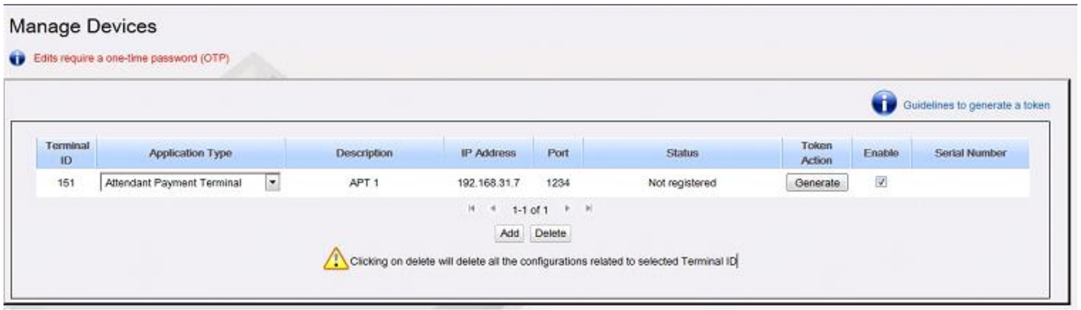
6. Add a description for the terminal to help identify the terminal.

7. Get the IP address and port for the terminal from the IT team.

8. Select Enable to enable the device.

9. Click Save. A one-time password (OTP) is required to save the configuration.

10. Click Generate OTP and enter the OTP generated on the Verifone Commander display.



11. After save is successful,

    a. User can see a ‘Generate’ button in ‘Token Action’ column of the form.

    b. User will not be allowed to modify the ‘Terminal ID’ of the saved entry.

12. On clicking ‘Generate’ button, token is sent to the corresponding device that is configured from **Devices > Attendant Payment Terminal > Terminal**.

13. APT device is expected to accept the token and send the details like serial number, model, version, etc. to Verifone Commander.

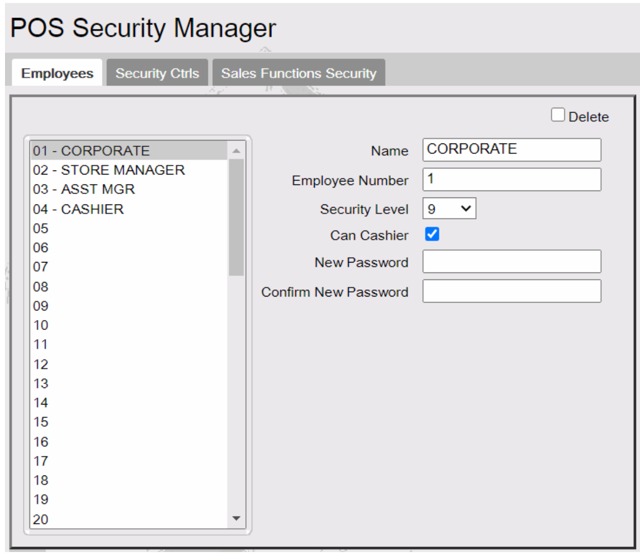
14. When the Verifone Commander receives a response from the device, ‘Serial number’ and ‘Status’ columns are updated on the Config Client form

15. Once token generation is successful, user will not be allowed to modify the ‘Application Type’ of the device entry

POS Security

Employees

Use to edit, add, and delete employees. In addition to logging in and out of the register, this employee information is used for the Payroll Report, Summary by Register Report, and Summary by Cashier Report. The current employees are listed on the left side of the form.

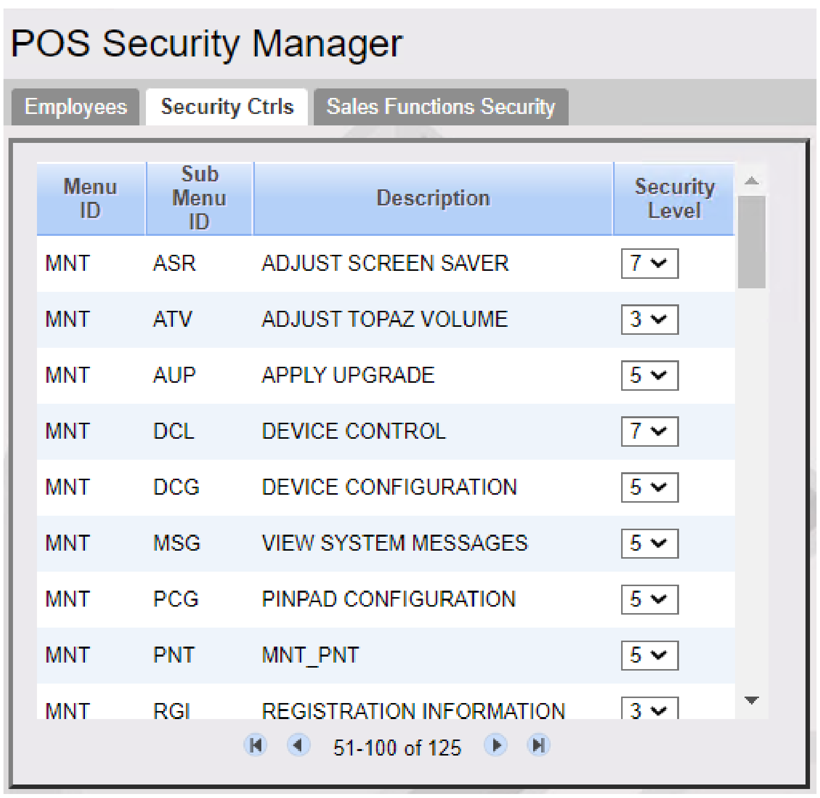


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Assign a name for employee. Alphanumeric, 1 - 30 characters.
Employee Number	Assign a unique employee number, such as a company assigned ID, to identify the employee for internal and payroll purposes. Alphanumeric, 1 - 15 characters. The Employee Number is used for the Employee Number Login functionality and for security validation when a cashier does not have a high enough security level to complete a function such as applying a discount.
Security Level	Select the employee's security level. The employee has access to all functions that have a security level less than or equal to the security level assigned.
Can Cashier	Select to allow the employee to perform cashier functions when in Sales mode.
New Password	Enter the password that the employee must use to clock in or out. Alphanumeric, 1 - 8 characters.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Confirm New Password	Enter the password again to confirm.
Delete	Select to delete the selected employee information.

Security Ctrls

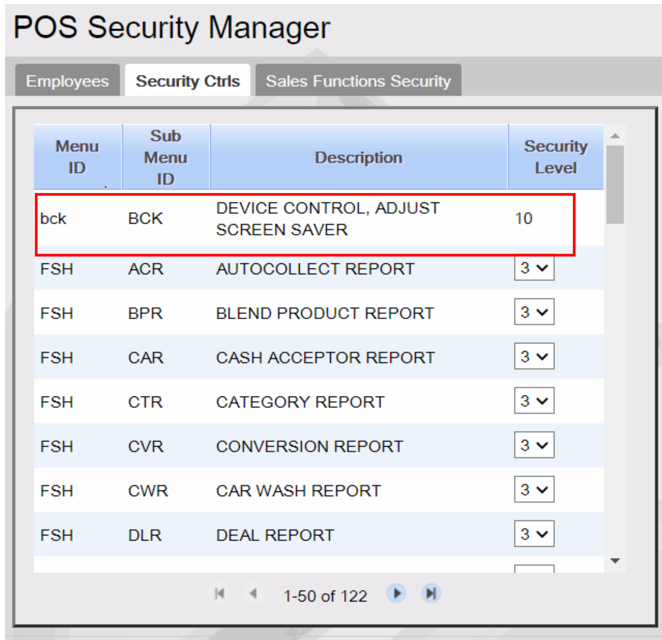
Use to assign a security level to submenu items in the list. The Items in the list are reports or non-sales functions. These security levels correspond to the Security levels assigned to each employee. Only the entries in the Security Level column can be changed. Only employees with the assigned security level can view these reports or perform these non-sales functions.



Select a security level from the drop-down list.

Backdoor Login Restriction

Backdoor login access to the POS has been restricted. With the existing implementation, the security level assigned for the backdoor menu is `10`. The `Device Control` and `Adjust Screen Saver` are the options provided through backdoor entry.



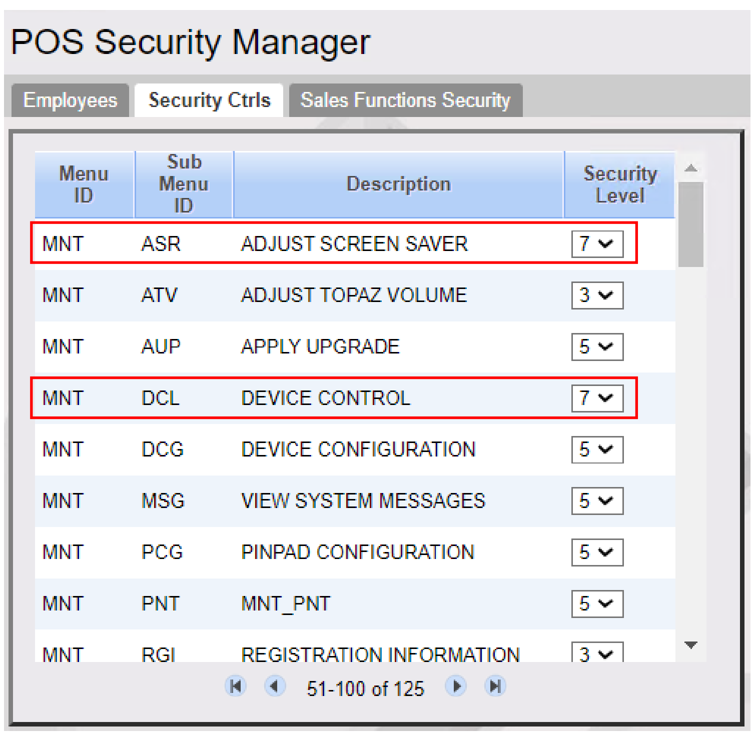
POS Security Manager

Employees | Security Ctrls | Sales Functions Security

Menu ID	Sub Menu ID	Description	Security Level
bck	BCK	DEVICE CONTROL, ADJUST SCREEN SAVER	10
FSH	ACR	AUTOCOLLECT REPORT	3
FSH	BPR	BLEND PRODUCT REPORT	3
FSH	CAR	CASH ACCEPTOR REPORT	3
FSH	CTR	CATEGORY REPORT	3
FSH	CVR	CONVERSION REPORT	3
FSH	CWR	CAR WASH REPORT	3
FSH	DLR	DEAL REPORT	3

1-50 of 122

After the backdoor login has been restricted the default security level for `Device Control` and `Adjust Screen Saver` is changed to 7.



POS Security Manager

Employees | Security Ctrls | Sales Functions Security

Menu ID	Sub Menu ID	Description	Security Level
MNT	ASR	ADJUST SCREEN SAVER	7
MNT	ATV	ADJUST TOPAZ VOLUME	3
MNT	AUP	APPLY UPGRADE	5
MNT	DCL	DEVICE CONTROL	7
MNT	DCG	DEVICE CONFIGURATION	5
MNT	MSG	VIEW SYSTEM MESSAGES	5
MNT	PCG	PINPAD CONFIGURATION	5
MNT	PNT	MNT_PNT	5
MNT	RGI	REGISTRATION INFORMATION	3

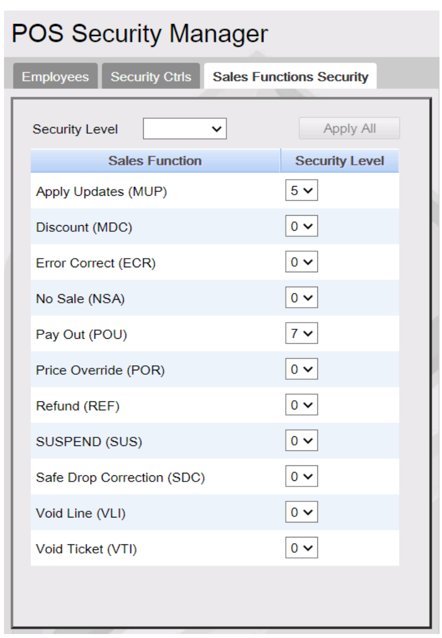
51-100 of 125

Sales Functions Security

Use to assign a security level to the following sales functions in the list:

- Apply Updates (MUP)
- Safe Drop Correction (SDC)
- Refund (REF)
- Void Ticket (VTI)
- Void Line (VLI)
- Price Override (POR)
- Discount (MDC)
- Suspend (SUS)
- No Sale (NSA)
- Payout (POU)
- Error Correct

Only employees with the assigned security level can perform these functions.



When the user clicks a security level and **Apply All** is selected, the value is applied to all the sales functions.

The user can also configure any of the functions independently. Default value for Pay Out is 7 and Default value for Apply Updates is 7. Default value for all the other functions is 0. 0 indicates that the function does not require a security check and any employee can perform the function.

Site Security

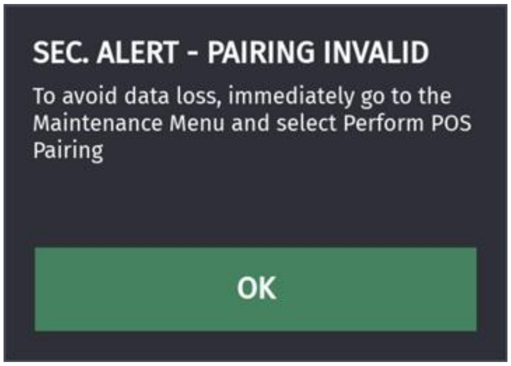
The POS Pairing process establishes a trust relationship between the Verifone Commander and each Verifone POS Workstation and creates secure communication links. It is similar to where a cellphone is paired to a speaker or automobile dash display.

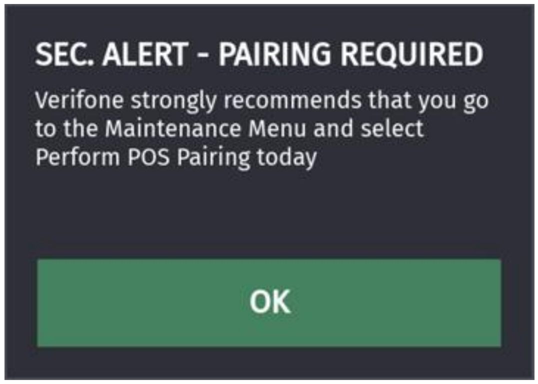
The POS workstation pairing process is strongly recommended by Verifone to be performed on the same day the system is Auto Upgraded. After an auto upgrade, each Verifone POS displays messages that the system needs to be paired.

Note	*Refer to the POS Pairing Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The User Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

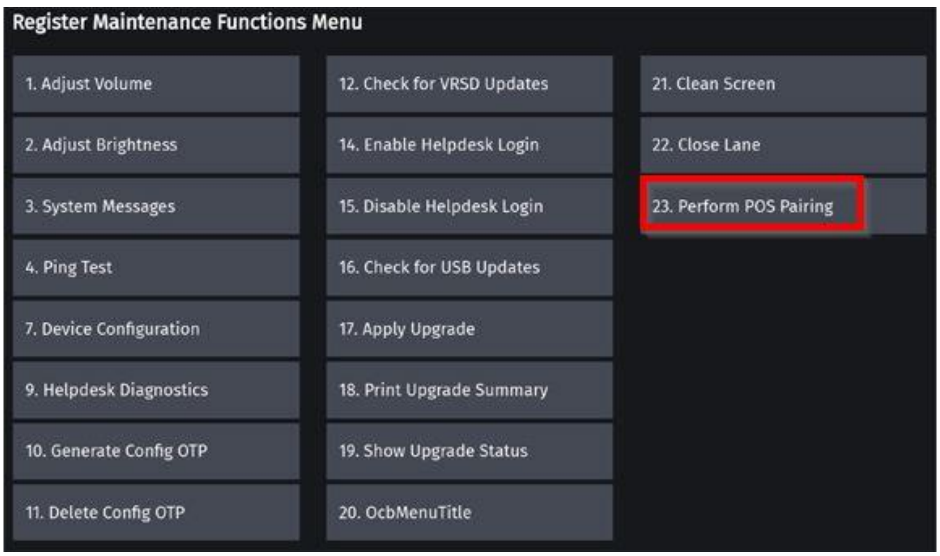
Pairing after the initial Auto Upgrade, Pairing Expired/Revoked

If the POS displays the “Sec. Alert - Pairing Invalid” or the “Sec. Alert - Pairing Required” message, follow these steps to pair the Verifone POS Workstation with the Verifone Commander. The POS Workstation displays one of the two messages below at login to Sales or between each transaction in Sales.

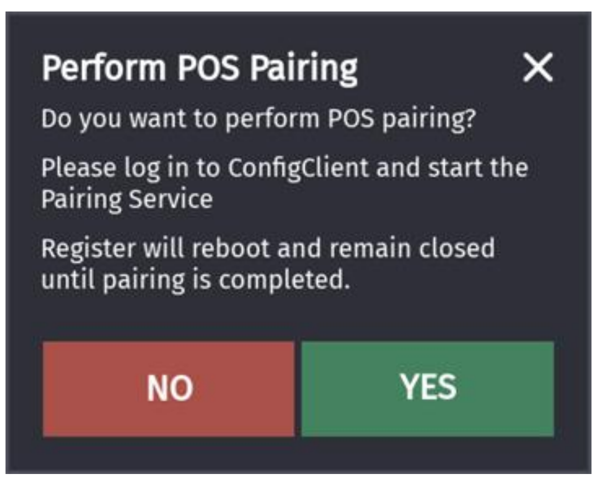




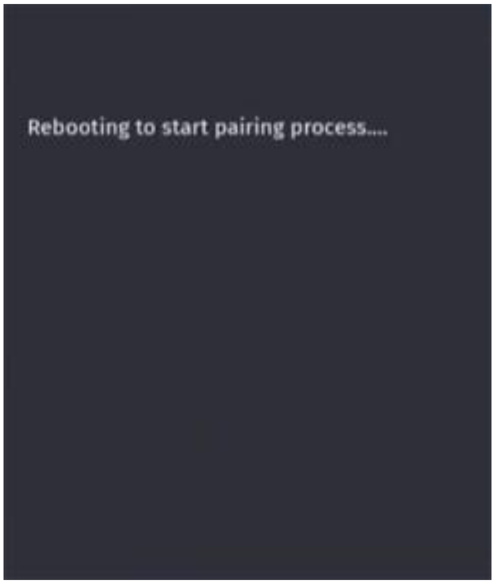
1. On the POS Workstation, navigate to CSR Func > Maintenance Menu. Press **[Perform POS Pairing]**.

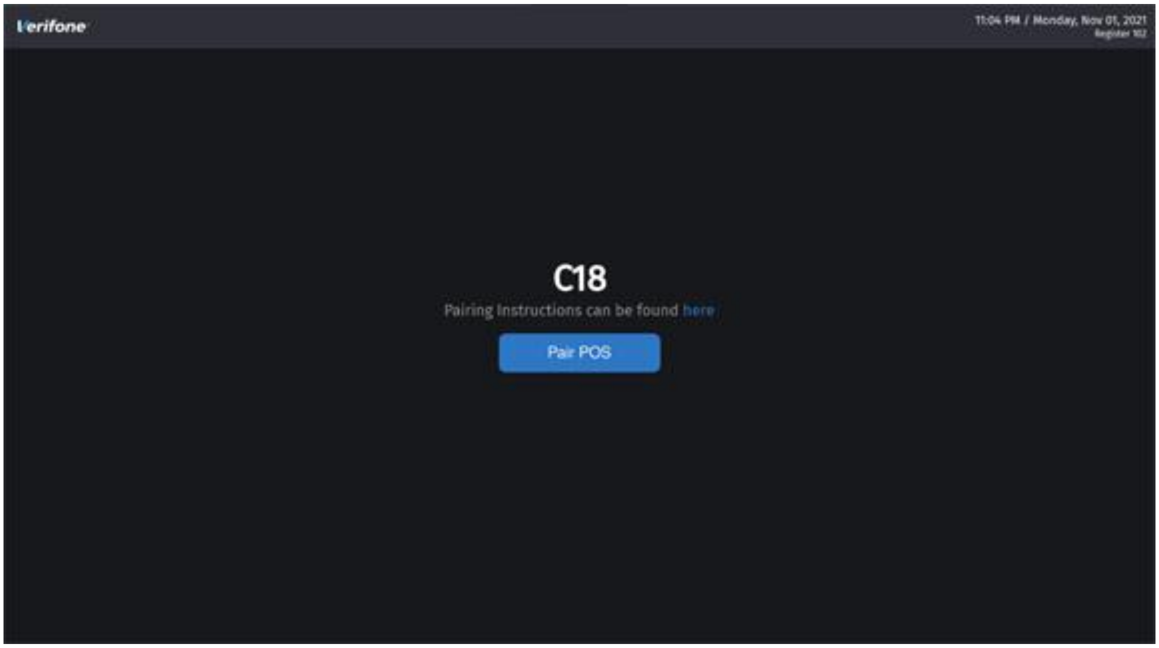


2. A message asking to perform POS pairing displays, press **[Yes]**.



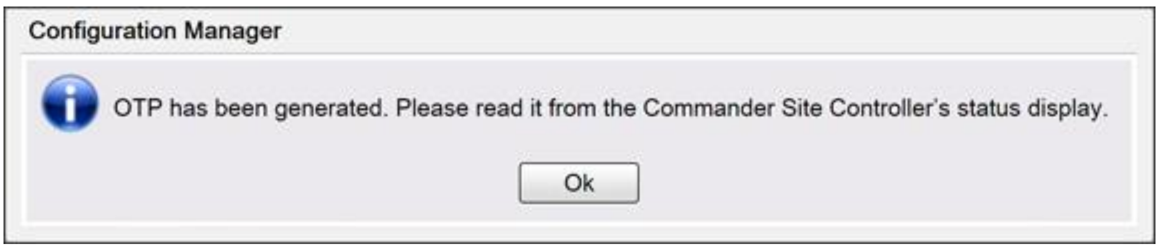
3. A message “Rebooting to start the pairing process…” will briefly display. The POS will reboot and then the “Pair POS” screen displays.



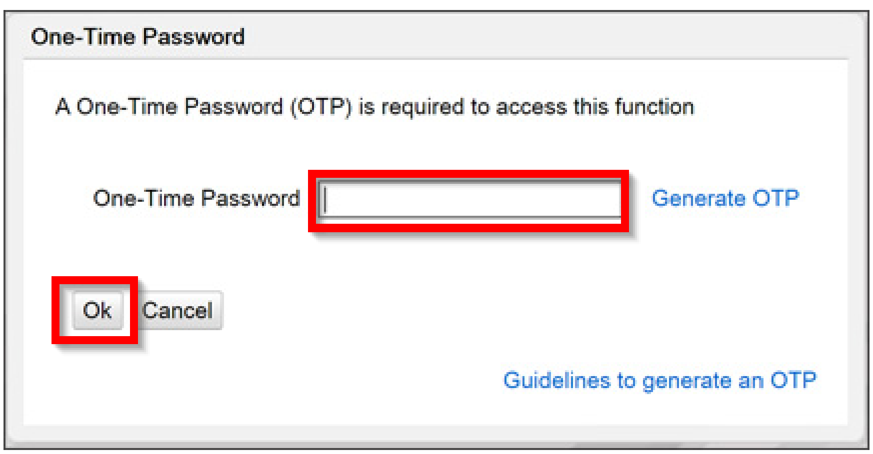


4. At Configuration Client and using the Manager credentials, navigate to Configuration Client > Security > Site Security.
5. An OTP is required to complete the process. Press the **[Generate OTP]** button.

6. The “OTP has been generated. Please read it from the Verifone Commander’s status display.” confirmation message displays. Press **[Ok]** to continue.



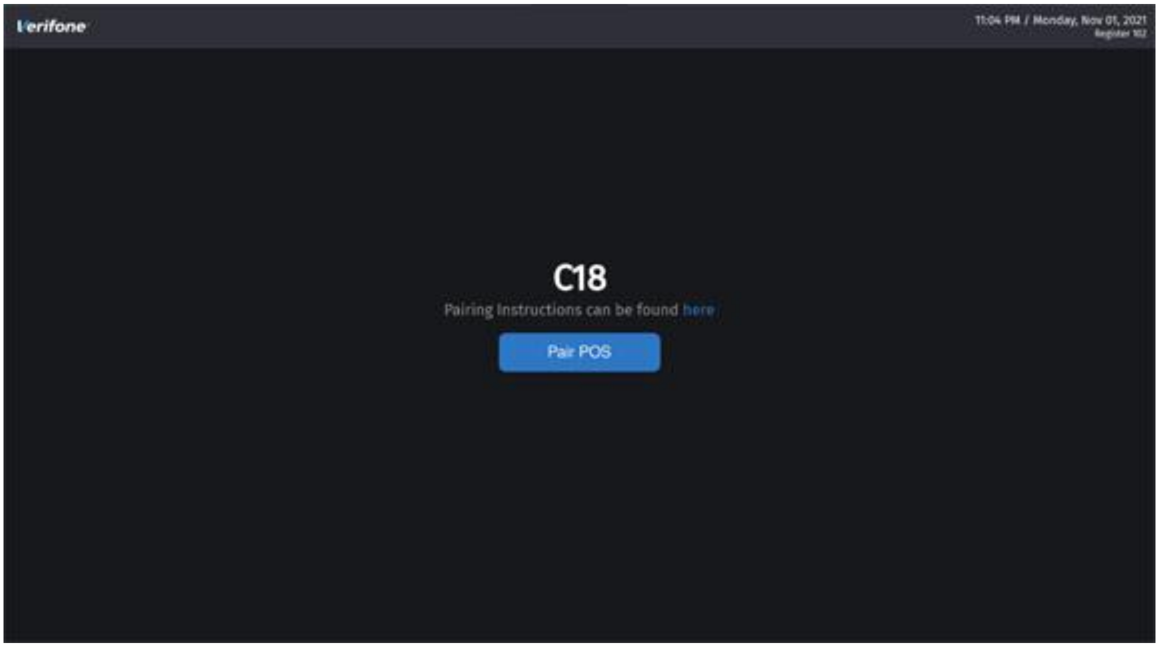
7. Read the OTP digits from the Verifone Commander. Enter the four OTP digits into the text box and then press **[OK]**.



8. The Site Security form opens. Press **[Start Pairing Service]**.

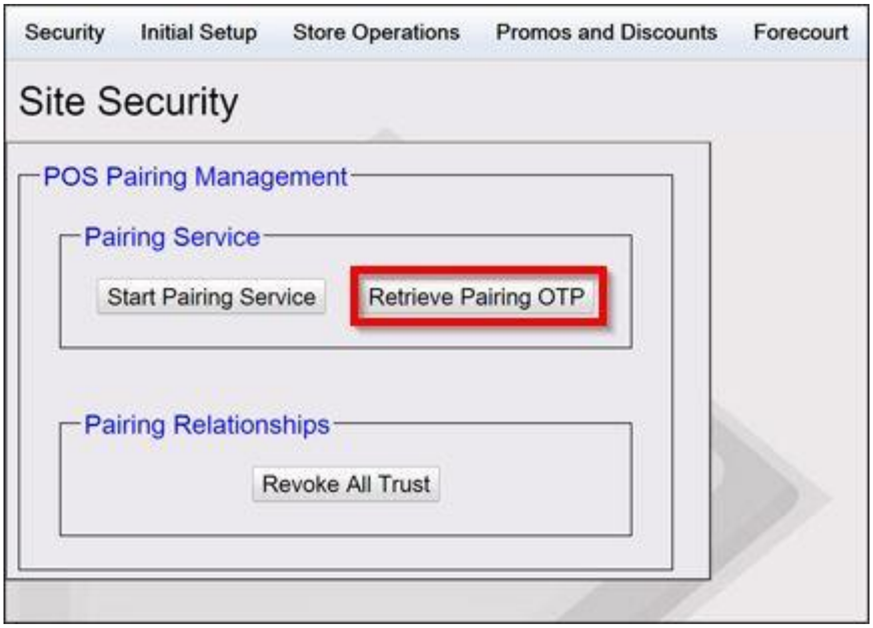
9. A confirmation message stating “Pairing service is started” displays. Press **[OK]** to continue.

10. Go back to the POS Workstation. Press **[Pair POS]**.



11. A Pairing OTP dialog box displays on the POS.

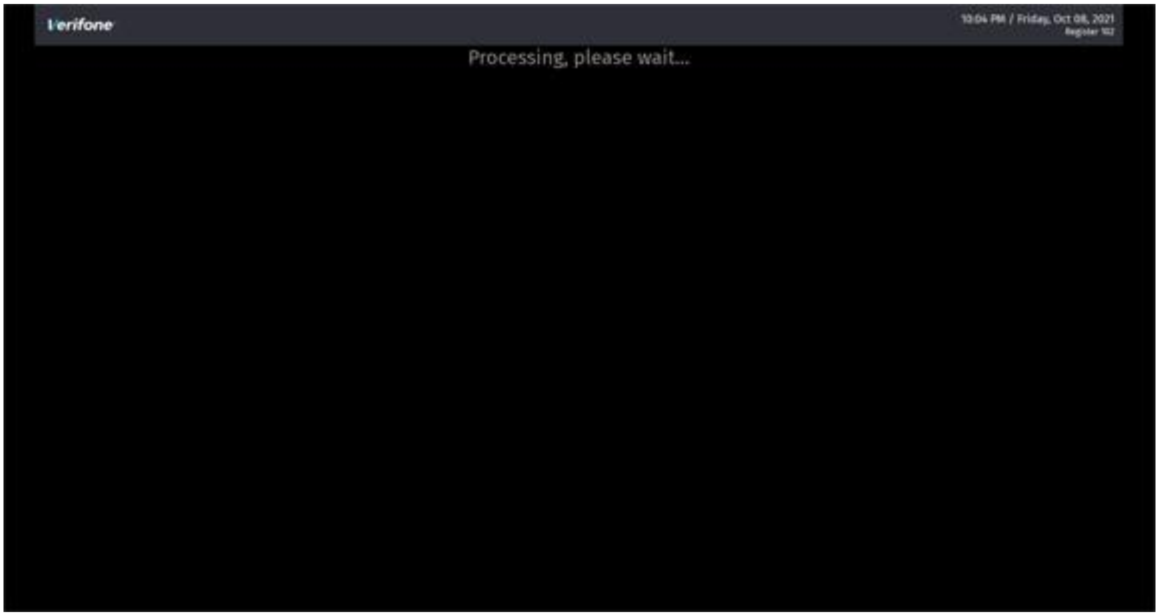
12. Navigate to Configuration Client > Security > Site Security. Press **[Retrieve Pairing OTP]**.

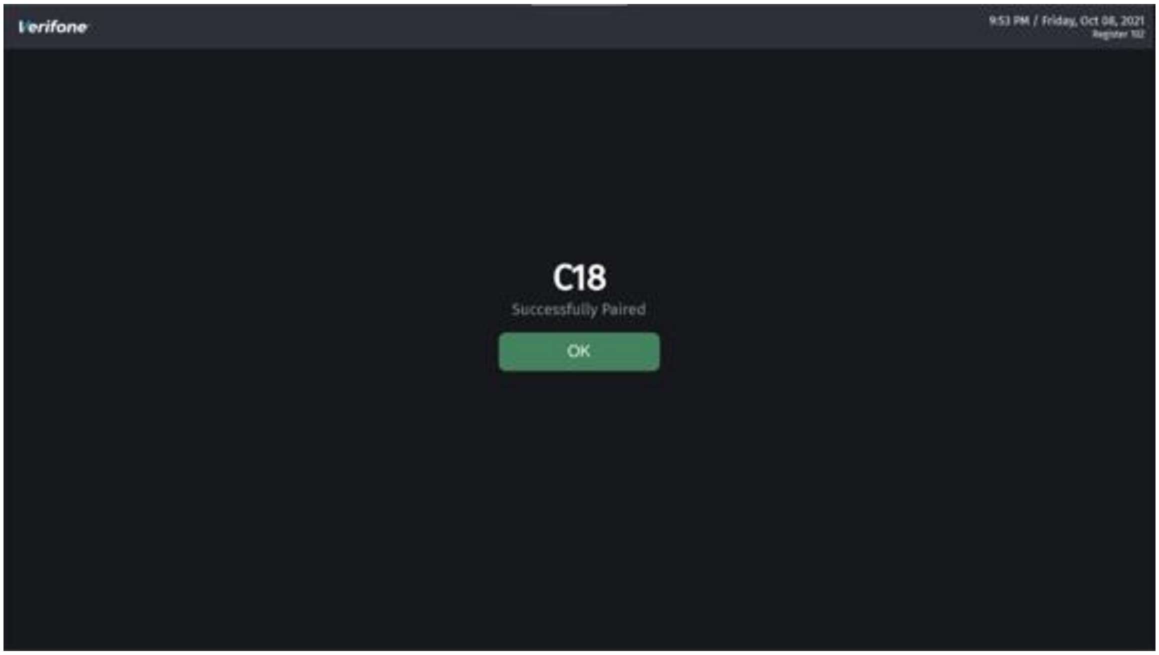


13. A “Pairing session OTP” dialog box displays.

14. Go back to the POS workstation. Enter the 6-digit Pairing session OTP code from Configuration Client into the “Pairing” dialog box.

15. Press **[OK]**. The message “Processing, please wait...” displays and then after a moment, “Successfully Paired” displays.





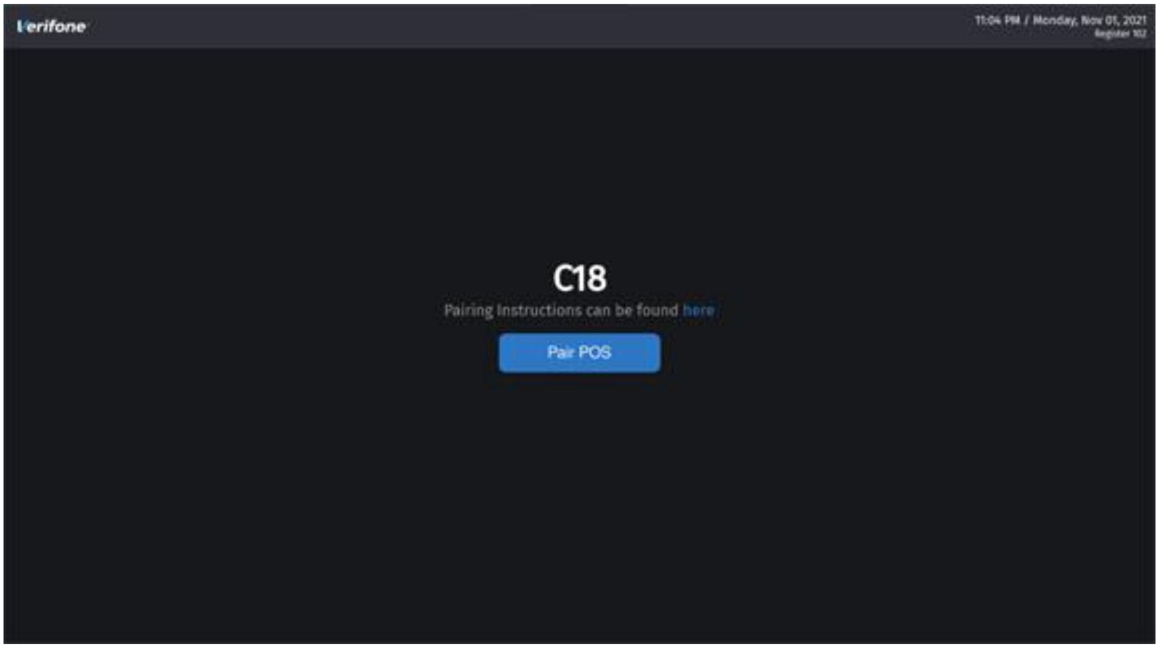
16. Press **[OK]** to continue. A message “Pairing completed, preparing to start POS application…” displays.

17. Repeat these steps if:

- Pairing was not successful
- The site has more than one POS Workstation

Pairing the POS Workstation after New Installation

After a new installation, the POS Workstation displays the Pair POS screen below after it boots up. Follow steps 4 to 17 above.

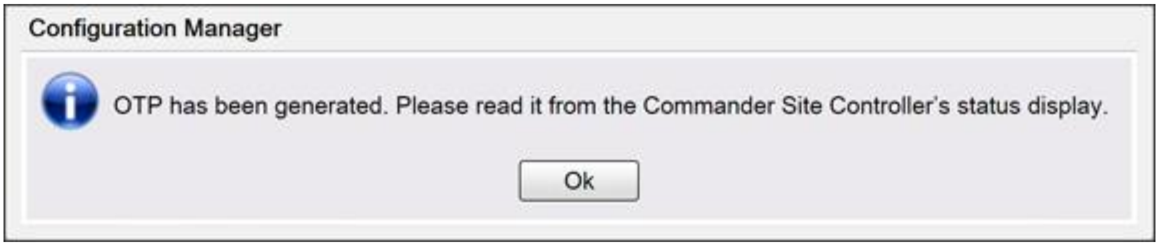


Revoke All Trust

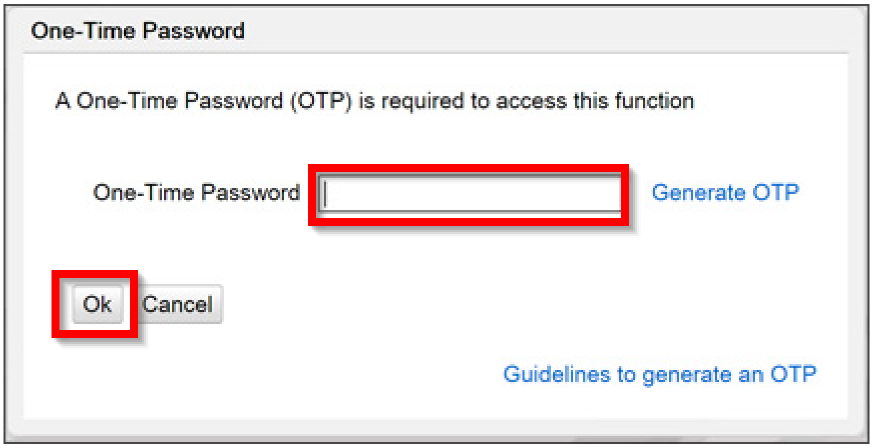
If a workstation needs to be removed for repair or sent to another store, use the following steps to Revoke All Trust from the Pairing Relationship.

1. On the Site Security form at **Configuration Client > Security > Site Security**.
2. An OTP is required to complete the process. Press the **[Generate OTP]** button.

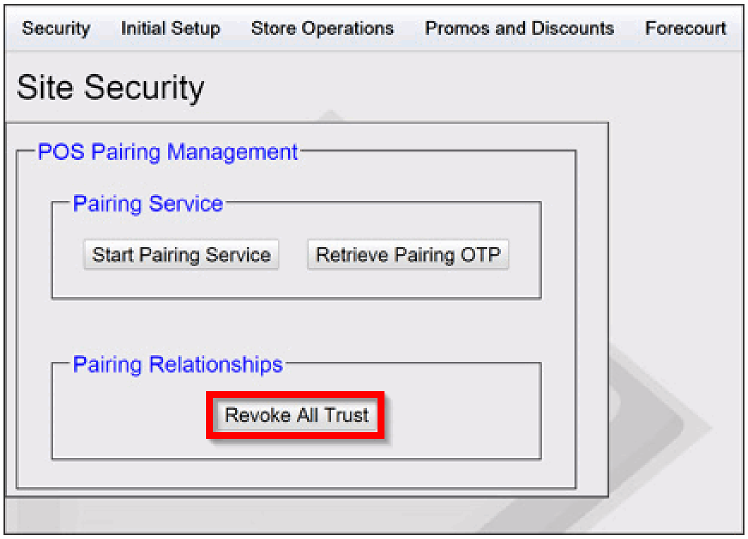
3. The "OTP has been generated. Please read it from the Verifone Commander's status display." confirmation message displays. Press **[Ok]** to continue.



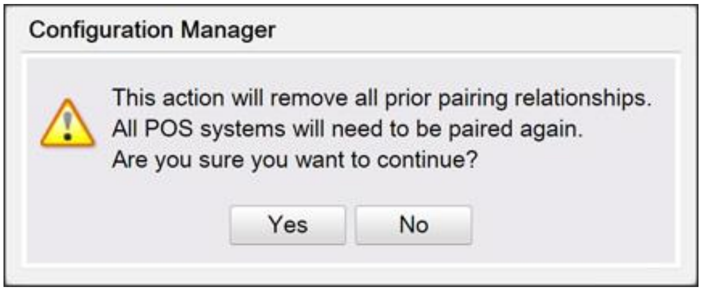
4. Read the OTP digits from the Verifone Commander, Enter the four OTP digits into the text box and then press **[OK]**.



5. The Site Security form opens. Press **[Revoke All Trust]**.



6. A confirmation message stating “This action will remove all prior pairing relationships. All POS Workstations will need to be paired again. Are you sure you want to continue?” displays. Press **[Yes]**.



7. The “Processing request. Please Wait...” message displays before the successful message. Press **[OK]**.

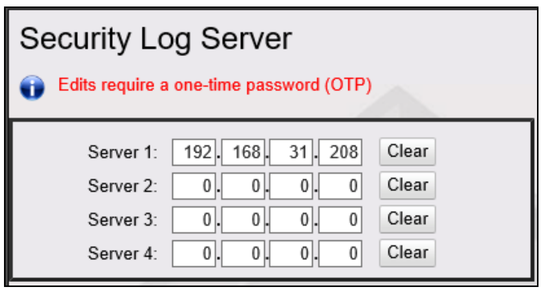
8. Follow the steps in "Pairing after the initial Auto Upgrade, Pairing Expired/ Revoked" section to pair the other POS Workstations.

Security Log Server

Syslog is a way for network devices to send event messages to a logging server – usually known as a Syslog server. The Syslog protocol is supported by a wide range of devices and can be used to log different types of events. For example, a router might send messages about users logging on to console sessions or a webserver might log access-denied events.

This form is used to report security and OS related events to the configured server. Enter the log server's IP address in this form.

A one-time password (OTP) is required to open and edit this form. Click Generate OTP and enter the OTP generated on the Verifone Commander display to the One-Time Password form.



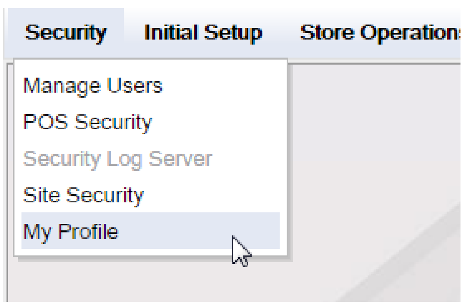
The following is how the security logs appear on the server display:

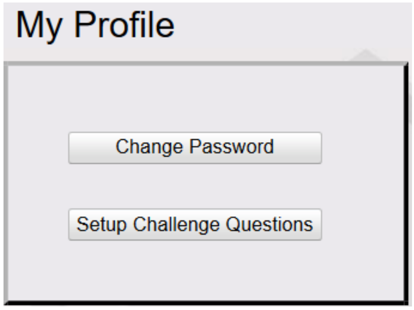
Date	Time	Priority	Hostname	Message
07-09-2019	16:17:54	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:52.920-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:17:54	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:52.920-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - USER: manager, SEC EMP ID# 1 - View Current Security Log Server IP Address - PASSED - SECURITY LOG SERVER CONFIGURATION - Register ID# 0
07-09-2019	16:17:54	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:52.908-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:17:54	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:52.908-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - USER: manager, SEC EMP ID# 1 - vsecuritylogservercfg - PASSED - HTTP REQUEST - Register ID# 0 - REMOTE IP# 192.168.31.208 -
07-09-2019	16:17:54	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:52.905-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:17:54	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:52.905-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - USER: manager, SEC EMP ID# 1 - OTP_Authentication - PASSED - UserAAA - Register ID# 0 - Application OTP authenticated - true
07-09-2019	16:17:44	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:42.961-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:17:44	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:45:42.961-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - cfdcposrequest - PASSED - HTTP REQUEST - Register ID# 0 - REMOTE IP# 192.168.31.101 -
07-09-2019	16:16:45	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:44:43.889-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:16:45	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:44:43.889-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - vsecuritylogservercfg - FAILED - HTTP REQUEST - Register ID# 0 - REMOTE IP# 192.168.31.208 - One Time Password required
07-09-2019	16:16:45	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:44:43.873-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:16:45	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:44:43.873-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - USER: manager, SEC EMP ID# 1 - OTP_Authentication - FAILED - UserAAA - Register ID# 0 - Application OTP authenticated - false
07-09-2019	16:14:41	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:42:39.930-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:14:41	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:42:39.930-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - USER: manager, SEC EMP ID# 1 - vfepdetails - PASSED - HTTP REQUEST - Register ID# 0 - REMOTE IP# 192.168.31.208 -
07-09-2019	16:14:41	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:42:39.547-04:00 commander_a COR - - -
07-09-2019	16:14:41	System0.Warning	192.168.31.11	1 2019-07-09T06:42:39.547-04:00 commander_a COR - - - WARN security - vAppInfo - PASSED - HTTP REQUEST - Register ID# 0 - REMOTE IP# 192.168.31.208 -

My Profile

Note	*Refer to the Password Reset Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature References is available on Premier Portal.*

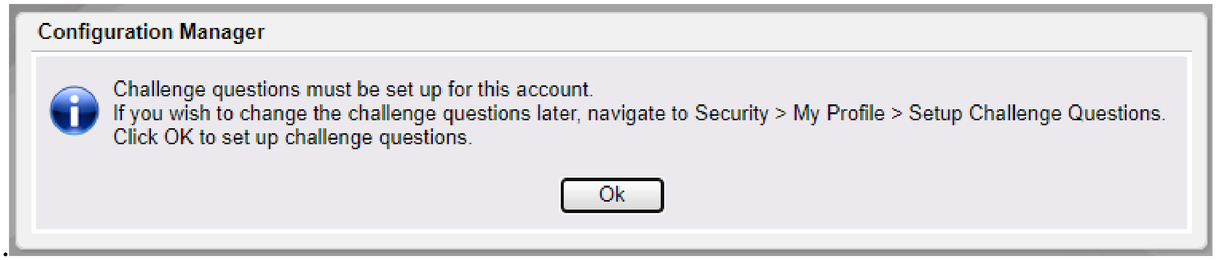
Using this menu, a Config Client user can reset their own password without calling the Helpdesk. The primary benefit of this feature is to reduce the number of calls generated to the Helpdesk.





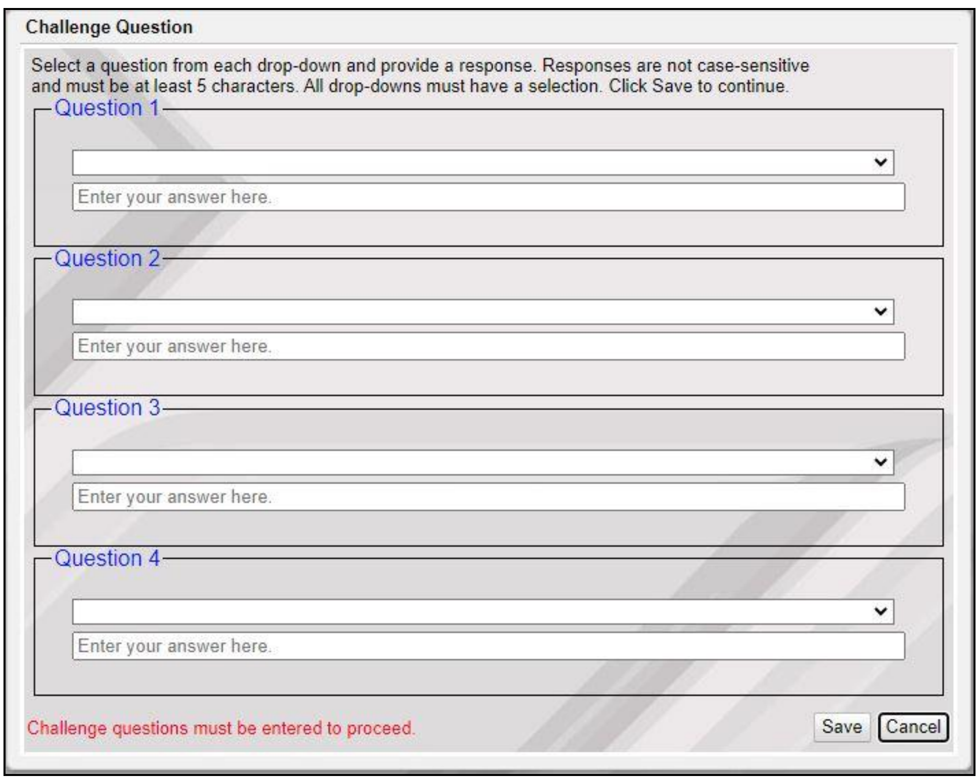
Setup Challenge Questions

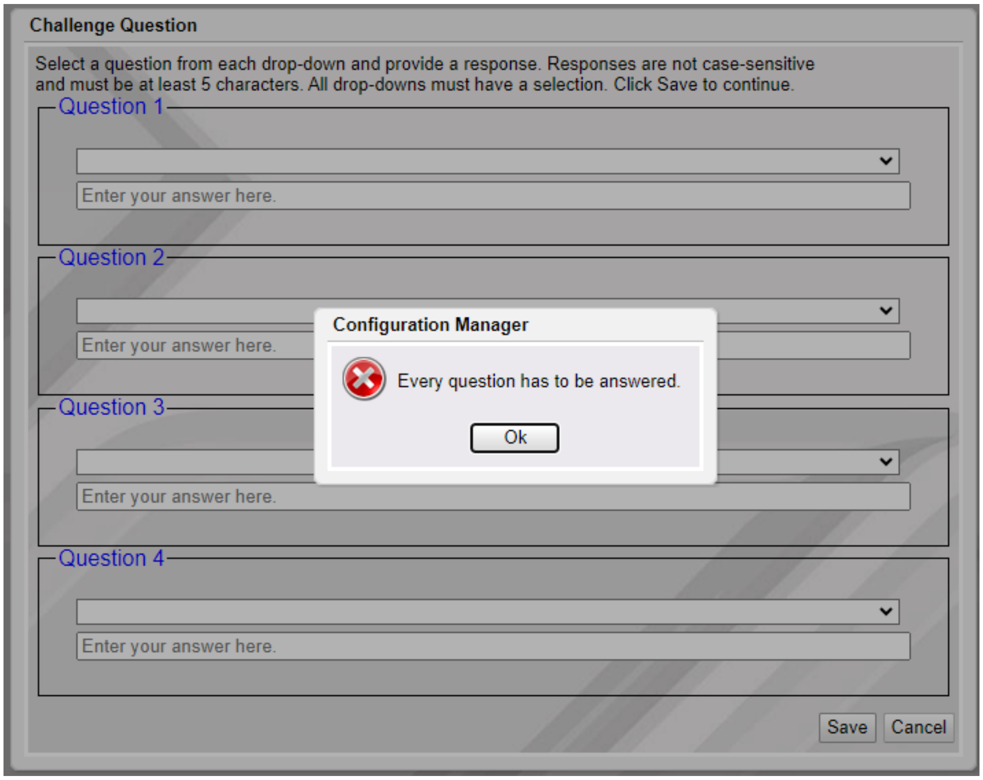
From software release 55.01 and higher, there is no option to skip entering the challenge questions or option to leave any of the questions left blank. By making it compulsory to enter the challenge questions, users can reset passwords themselves by answering the challenge questions.



.

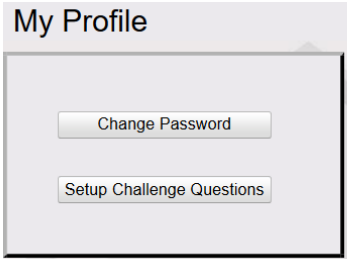

Challenge Question
Select a question from each drop-down and provide a response. Responses are not case-sensitive and must be at least 5 characters. All drop-downs must have a selection. Click Save to continue.
Question 1
Enter your answer here.
Question 2
Enter your answer here.
Question 3
Enter your answer here.
Question 4
Enter your answer here.
Save
Cancel

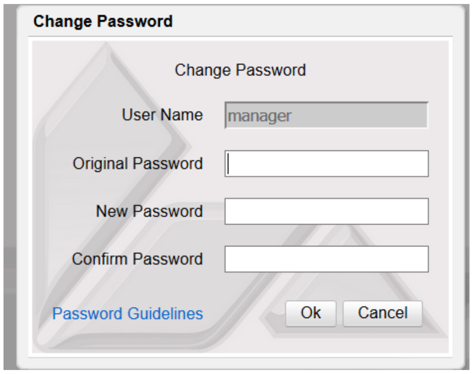

Challenge Question
Select a question from each drop-down and provide a response. Responses are not case-sensitive and must be at least 5 characters. All drop-downs must have a selection. Click Save to continue.
Question 1
Enter your answer here.
Question 2
Enter your answer here.
Question 3
Enter your answer here.
Question 4
Enter your answer here.
Challenge questions must be entered to proceed.
Save
Cancel



Change Password

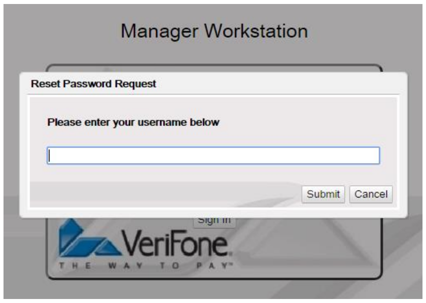
After logging in, a user can change password using the Change Password menu that can be assessed from **Security > My Profile**.



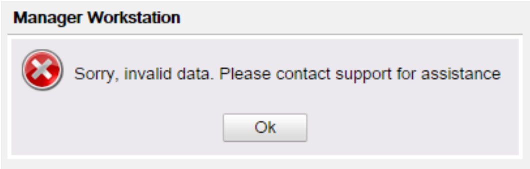


Forgot Password

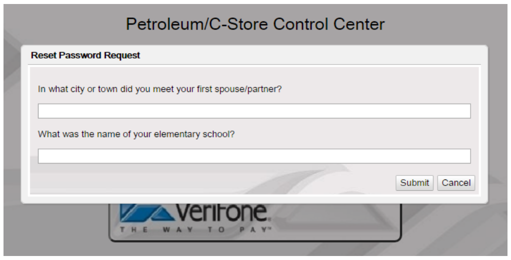
"Forgot Password" link on login page of Config Client or Manager Workstation displays a prompt where user must enter the username and click Submit to start the process of resetting password.



If the user doesn't already have challenge questions set or if the username doesn't exist, the server shows an error.

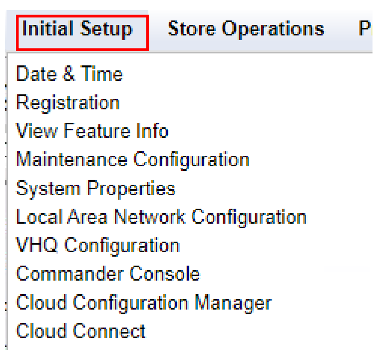


If the challenge questions are set, any two of the questions are shown for the user to answer.



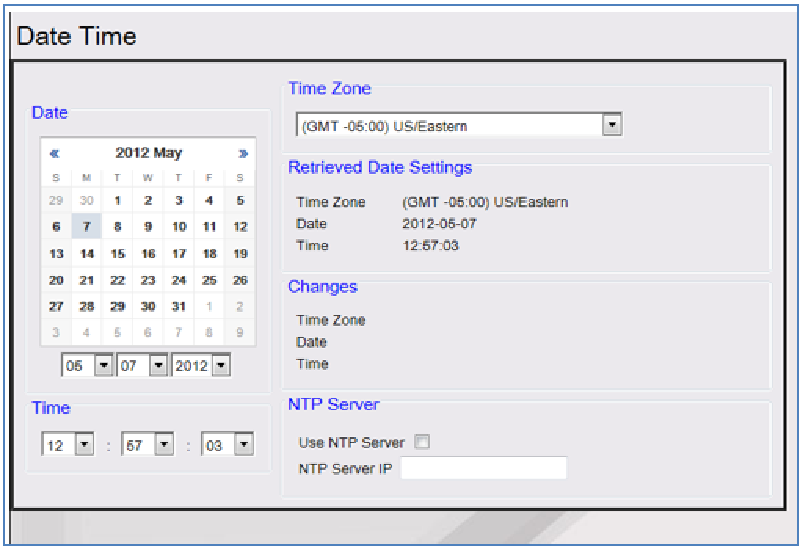
On answering the questions right, the user is prompted to enter a new password.

Initial Setup



Date Time

The Date & Time Configuration form is used to verify or edit the date, time, and time zone on the Verifone Commander.



Select the date, month, and year from the drop-down list boxes.

The displayed time is the current time. To change the time, select the time from the drop-down list boxes.

Time Zone

Use to select the time zone in which your site is located.

NTP Server

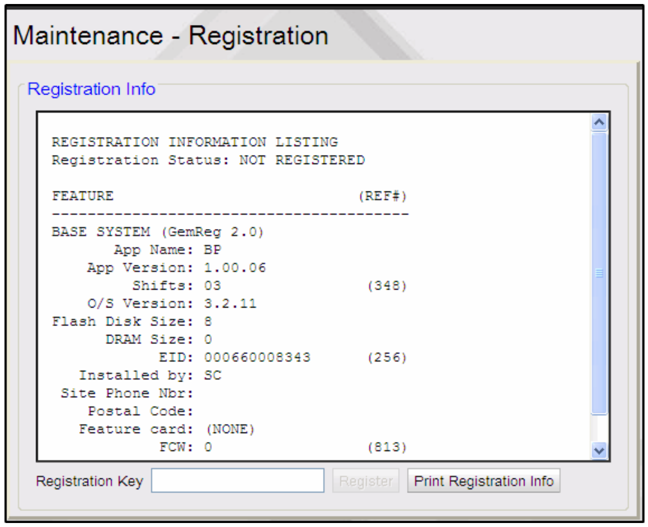
Enable to get the time from the Network Time Protocol (NTP) server instead of the system clock. This section can be used to configure the IP address of the NTP server.

Registration

The Registration form presents information that must be supplied to the Verifone Technical Support Centre to obtain a Registration Key.

Call the Verifone Technical Support Center at (888) 777-3536. The Support Center will process the registration while you are on the phone.

Note	*Registration is only done once, at the time of installation.*

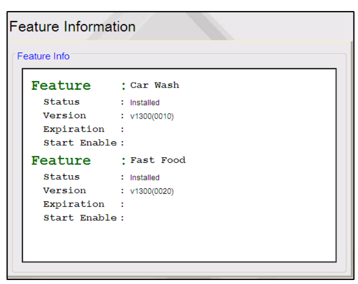


Registration Key

Enter the Registration Key supplied by the Verifone Technical Support Center.

View Feature Info

The Feature Information form displays the options installed on the system. To view the entire list, select the last item and press the down arrow on your keyboard. Click Print to print the entire list.



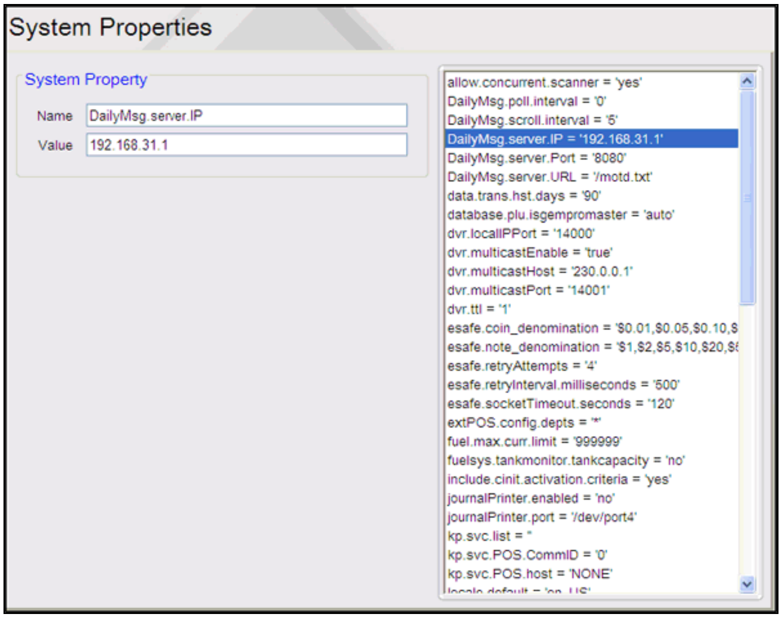
Maintenance Configuration

Refer to Maintenance Configuration

System Properties

Use to select, update, and save System Properties.

Detailed descriptions of the system properties can be found in the respective feature's feature reference manuals.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
System Property Name	Displays the property name.
Value	Displays the property value.
Save	Click to save the selected Properties.

System Properties Description

The following is the list of system properties and their descriptions:

Field	Description
allow.concurrent.scanner	Allows two scanners to work

Field	Description
apply.upgrade.forcefully	Opt-in for forced auto-upgrade
auto.print.Pd.report	Auto print reports
Properties that control the daily message display	
DailyMsg.poll.interval	The interval in which the system checks for daily messages.
DailyMsg.scroll.interval	The interval the message pauses before adding another line when the window must be scrolled to display all messages.
DailyMsg.server.IP	IP address of server hosting daily message text.
DailyMsg.server.Port	IP port to use on the server hosting daily message text.
DailyMsg.server.URL	URL to reach the daily message text files
data.trans.hst.days	Number of days to keep t-log
database.plu.isgempromaster	Sales configuration
disable.pinpad.cardreader	Disable PIN pad card reader between transactions.

Field	Description
DVR UDP Multicast properties **Note**: *Refer to the Digital Video Recorder Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*	
dvr.localIPPort	DVR local port
dvr.multicastEnable	Enable multicast
dvr.multicastHost	DVR multicast host
dvr.multicastPort	DVR multicast port
dvr.ttl	
eps.needs.immediate.declined.receipt	EPS Needs Immediate Declined Receipt (Options = yes,no)
E-Safe Properties **Note**: *Refer to the Tidel Sentinel E-Safe Interface Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*	
esafe.coin_denomination	E-Safe - Coin Denominations
esafe.note_denomination	E-Safe - Note Denominations
esafe.retryAttempts	E-Safe connection retry attempts

Field	Description
esafe.retryInterval.milliseconds	E-Safe connection retry interval in milliseconds.
esafe.socketTimeout.seconds	E-Safe - Socket timeout in seconds
event.monitor.history.limit	How much event monitor history data is shown
extPOS.config.depts	External POS properties
fcc.dcrs.test	Test Gilbarco DCRs comma delimited
force.InHouse.PayInOut	Force In_House for Pay IN and pay OUT
fuel.max.curr.limit	Set limit for the maximum currency at pump
fuelsys.tankmonitor.tankcapacity	Enable Fuel Tank Monitoring
include.cinit.activation.criteria	Show Auto Upgrade notification
journalPrinter.enabled	Enable journal printer
journalPrinter.port	Journal printer port
Kitchen Printer Configuration	
Note: *Refer to the Kitchen Printer Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*	

Field	Description
kp.svc.list	Kitchen printer service list kp.svc.POS use the exact text
kp.svc.POS.CommID	Indicates which COM port of the POS terminal the kitchen printer is on.
kp.svc.POS.host	Indicates which POS terminal the printer is on.
loyalty.ppg.stack	Enable Loyalty PPG stacking
mobile.feature.enabled	Enable Mobile Feature **Note**: *Refer to the Mobile Payment Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Money Order Prompt **Note**: *Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*	
mopayee.prompt	Money order prompt
mopayee.swb	
moptr.maxVendorPayment	Maximum amount for Money Order Vendor Payment.
mws.response.time	Manager Workstation Response Time

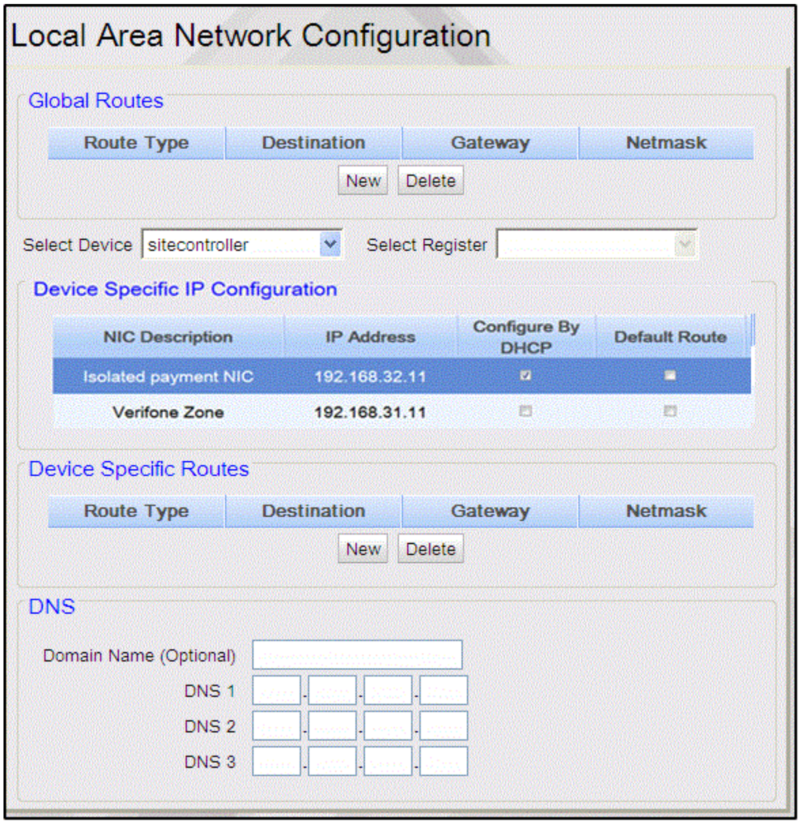
Field	Description
naxml.config.pluHasCheckDigit	NAXML input processing **Note**: Refer to the VIP NAXML Mix & Match Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.
pdclose.forcelogout.time.inMins	AEOD force logout warning time in minutes
promotions.enableNaxmlDeal	Enable Naxml promotions.
receipt.enterprise.footer.alignment	Receipt Footer Alignment (Options - LEFT, RIGHT, CENTER)
receipt.enterprise.header.alignment	Receipt Header Alignment (Options - LEFT, RIGHT, CENTER)
receipt.print.programName	Print the promotion program name on receipt
remote.server.hostname	
Remote Log Server properties	
remote.server.hostname	Host where the logs are stored
remote.server.logBuffer.size	Log server buffer size
remote.server.openRetry	
remote.server.port	

Field	Description
remote.server.prefix	
remote.server.socektTimeout.second	
rsd.useTestHost	Use RSD test host
ruby.fuelsys.driveOffAlert	
ruby.fuelsys.driveOffRepeat	
safeDrop.calculator	Calculator appears on screen during safe drop
sales.foodorder.expire.minutes	Expiry minutes for food order
sales.print.zerovalueitem	Prints receipts for zero value items
standard.keybd.filename	POS Keyboard file name
Amber Alert	
sys.amber.alertCountUrl	
sys.amber.alertDataUrl	
sys.amber.compareUrl	

Field	Description
sys.amber.enable	Enable amber alert
sys.amber.pollFreqSecs	
ticket.reprint.includeDCRTrans	Include DCR transactions in ticket reprint
topaz.enablevirtualkeyboard.expresspanel	Enable or disable virtual keyboard button on express panel
topaz.safedrop.numbLines	Number of blank lines on safe drop receipt
topaz.sales.allowDismissalOfGroupedItemMenu	Grouped item menu configuration
topaz.sales.allowDismissalOfModifierMenu	Grouped item menu configuration
topaz.sales.print.printTaxLines	Print separate tax lines on receipt
topaz.sales.showPluModifiers	Enable or disable display of plu modifier list
upgrade.token.timeout	Auto Upgrade - timeout value for token in seconds
viper.custom.feecode	Viper custom fee product codes

Local Area Network Configuration

Local Area Network Configuration provides UI for configuring the LAN. Use to configure Global Routes, Device Specific IP Configuration, Device specific Routes and DNS.



Note	Refer to the Network Configuration Guide for each profile for more information.

From Verifone Software Release 55.02, after an auto upgrade for Sunoco, the default route will be Verifone Zone. The changes for Sunoco are as specified below:

Current	Changes
Isolated Payment Nic Default Route = Yes	**Verifone Zone Nic** Default Route = Yes
Device Specific Routes 12 Configured	**Device specific Routes** In addition to the current, added two more
DNS Default configured	**DNS** Sunoco Specific DNS

VHQ Configuration

The customers can choose from the following VHQ options:

1. Sign a SOW - Verifone performs services to customer PIN pads through VHQ.
2. VHQ Administered – Verifone does the estate management for a fee.
3. VHQ Own Instance – Customers want to own their own instance and move all their PIN pads to their own instance.

The objective of having all Petro PIN pads on VHQ is the ability to remediate and resolve issues found in the field faster.

Note	Refer to the VHQ User Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The User Reference is available on Premier Portal.

POS sends following VHQ data to EPS:

- Enable/Disable (VHQ)
- VHQ Address
- Customer ID
- Store ID
- Lane ID
- Service ID
- Customer Profile
- Pinpad ID

Enable/Disable VHQ, Customer ID and VHQ Address is configured through VHQ Configuration form.

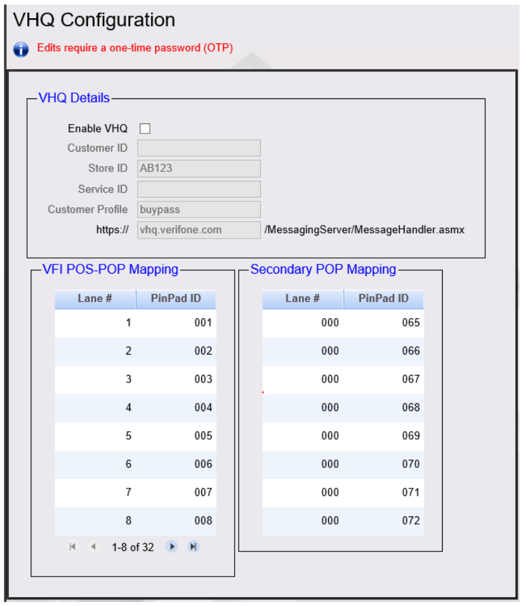
EPS sends the same information to PIN pad as part of the diagnostic message when the POS logs in. VHQ extracts the information from PIN pad.

Inorder to view and update VHQ Configuration, new user role functions should be created to view and update “VHQ Configuration”.

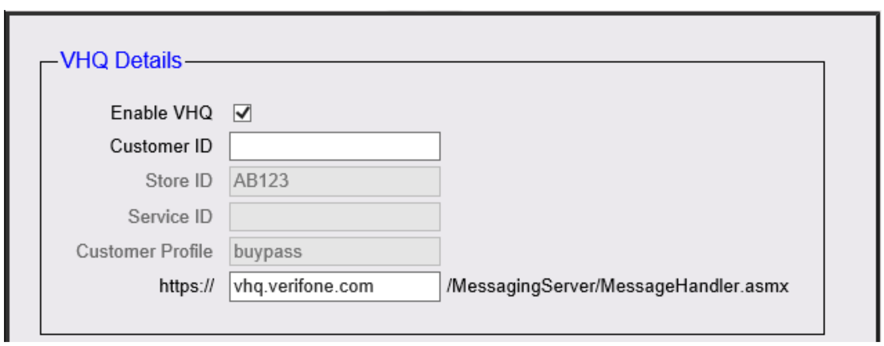
- vvhqconfiguration – View VHQ Configuration
- uvhqconfiguration – Update VHQ configuration

A person having the role “manager” have these (view and update) functions enabled by default. All other roles have view function enabled by default.

Refer to Configure Roles for more information to configure roles.



After you enable VHQ, the form allows you to edit Customer ID and VHQ address.



On save, the form validates customer ID and VHQ address. VHQ address can be a URL or an IP address. Customer ID can be Alphanumerical characters up to 64 characters. If validation is not successful, an error message is displayed.

Service and Maintenance (SAM)

Beginning with ViperPAY version 4.06.xx, an additional Service and Maintenance (SAM) feature will be available for Mx9xx Series PIN pads. The objective of having all Petro PIN pads connected with the Service and Maintenance feature is the ability to remediate and resolve issues found in the field faster. The SAM feature is included as part of ASM entitlement for Verifone Commander locations and includes improved Verifone Helpdesk support functions, such as:

- Review general configuration of the device, including network and system configuration.
- Review PIN pad diagnostic logs.
- Correct some operating system and application issues.
- Perform diagnostics remotely on the PIN pad, such as screen calibrations.

The SAM feature can be enabled after each PIN pad has the ViperPAY application loaded/upgraded. Enablement is performed by selecting "Accept" on the Terms & Conditions prompt that appears after the PIN pad application is loaded/upgraded. The SAM feature is PIN pad specific, therefore the prompt will appear on all PIN pads once the application is loaded/upgraded.

Rejecting the Terms & Conditions will disable SAM functionality. Verifone strongly encourages our customers to enable the Service and Maintenance feature.

Should a customer reject the agreement after updating the ViperPAY version and want the Service and Maintenance feature later, they can enter into System Mode on the PIN pad, navigate to “Enable VHQ default” and change the value to 1. They will then need to run the application from the PIN pad home screen and accept the Terms & Conditions prompt. This must be completed for each PIN pad.

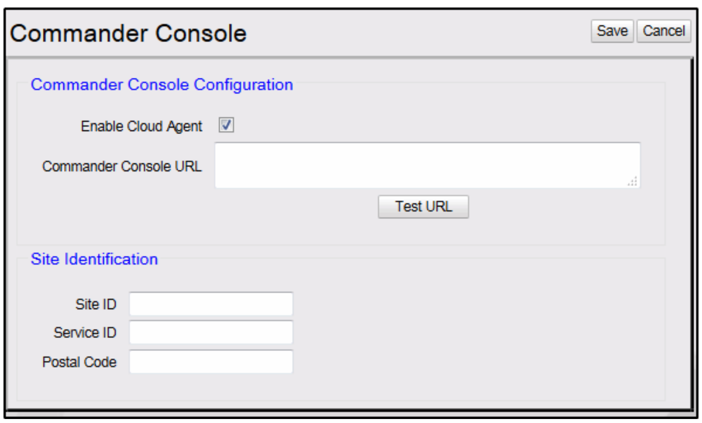
Note	*The above process is same when user changes from SAM to No SAM on PIN pad.*

Note	*Some PIN pads have Accept and Reject soft keys. Use these keys for SAM enablement.*

Note	*SAM is only available for PIN pads that are not a part of a client managed instance of VHQ.*

Verifone Commander Console

The Verifone Commander Console is a cloud-based enterprise application on which the Verifone Commander transactions and reports can be viewed. In order for Verifone Commander transactions and reports to be viewed on Verifone Commander Console, the Verifone Commander Console needs to be configured in Configuration Client.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Cloud Agent	Select to enable Cloud Agent
Verifone Commander Console URL	Enter the Verifone Commander Console URL.
Site ID	The Site ID of the store

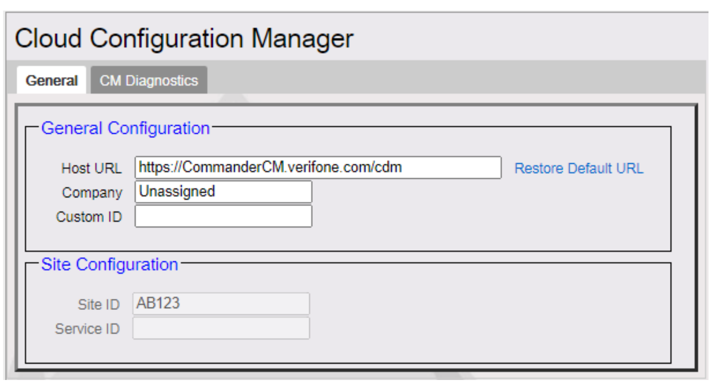
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Service ID	Verifone Commander Service ID. 7 characters
Postal Code	Enter the postal code of the site.

Cloud Configuration Manager

The Cloud Configuration Manager is a cloud-based enterprise application used to manage Verifone Commander configuration settings for a site or group of sites. All Verifone Commanders that are managed through Cloud Configuration Manager must have the Cloud Configuration Manager agent configured in Configuration Client.

Note	*Refer to the Cloud Configuration Manager documentation for information on this feature.*

General



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Host URL	The URL of Cloud Configuration Manager.
Company	Company name that was set up when requesting for Cloud Configuration

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	Manager.
Custom ID	Leave it as blank
Site ID	The Site ID of the store
Service ID	

CM Diagnostics

Use CM Diagnostics to see if Verifone Commander is connected to the Cloud Configuration Manager.

Cloud Connect

The Verifone C-Site Management application allows to remotely configure data for the POS system through the web. A technician does not have to visit each location to make changes and updates. These updates can be done selectively or all at once for all the POS devices from the web application.

Note	*Refer to the Verifone C-Site Management User Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The User Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Annual Software Maintenance

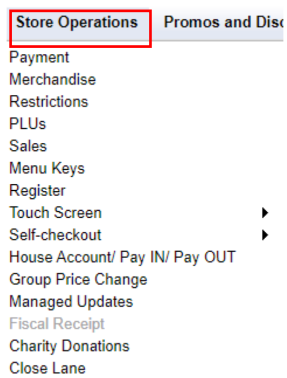
Annual Software Maintenance ensures the Verifone payment devices, site controllers, POS workstations and peripherals operate on software and tools that meet or exceed the requirements of current PA-DSS standards.

Verifone POS customers are required to enroll in the ASM Program available through major oil brands, Verifone distributors or Verifone. Without current ASM coverage,

customer locations are NOT entitled to software installation, upgrades, reloads or remote assistance.
Go to https://www.verifone.com/asm on a web enabled device for more information.

Note	*Retailers should reach out to your distributor or Verifone sales representative to get the ASM license.*

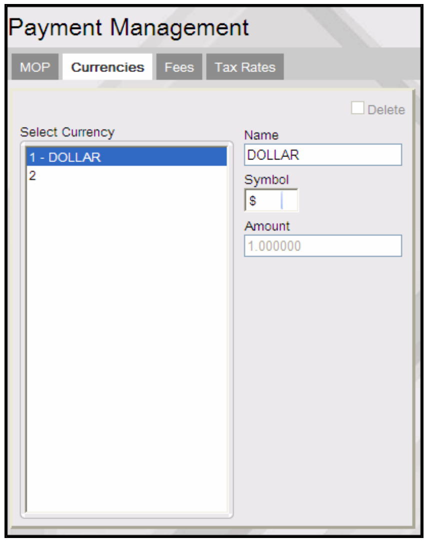
Store Operations



Payment

Currencies

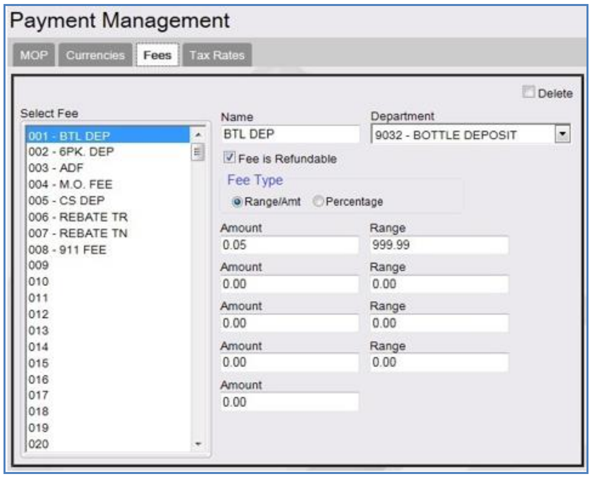
Use to define the common currency, one alternate currency, and the exchange rate of the alternate currency in relation to the common currency.

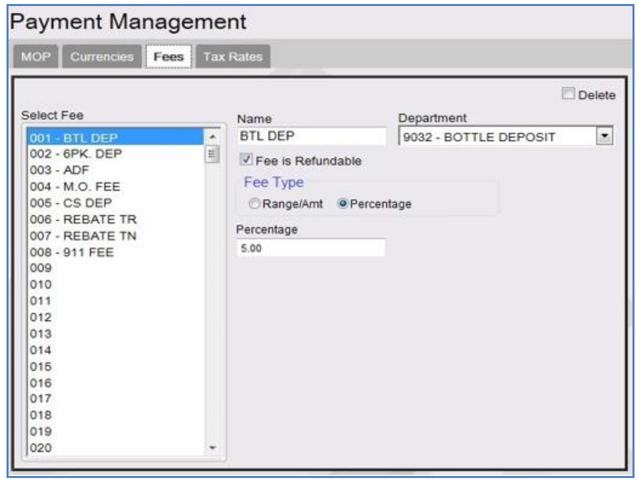


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Enter a descriptive name for the currency (alphanumeric, 1 - 14 characters). All transactions use this currency unless the **[OTHER CURR]** key is pressed. Each currency is selected separately.
Delete	Click to delete the selected currency.
Symbol	Select a symbol for each currency. The symbol appears on receipts.
Amount	Enter the rate at which the alternate currency is compared to the base currency (0.000000 - 999.999999).

Fees

Use to add an additional charge (for example, bottle deposits) to an item or department. The Fees tab can contain up to 99 different fees. The current fees are listed on the left side of the form.





Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Enter a descriptive name for the Fee (alphanumeric, 1 - 9 characters). The name prints on receipts.
Delete	Select to delete the selected fee.
Department	From the drop-down menu, select the department to which fee transactions are charged for report totals.
Fee is Refundable	Select to indicate that the fee is refundable with the cost of the item if it is returned.
Fee Type	**Percentage:** Percentage Fee will be calculated as the configured percentage of base selling price. For example, if Percentage Fee is configured as 4.555 and the same fee is applied to Item F with base selling price $9.98, the Fee applied will be 4.555 percentage of 9.98. ie 9.98*4.555/100 = .45. **Range/Amt:** Fee calculation for sales will be updated to process by Range Amount.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Amount (1)	Enter the amount of the first fee (0.00 – 9999.99).
Range (1)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the first fee applies.
Amount (2)	Enter the amount of the second fee (0.00 – 9999.99).
Range (2)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the second fee applies.
Amount (3)	Enter the amount of the third fee (0.00 – 9999.99).
Range (3)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the third fee applies.
Amount (4)	Enter the amount of the fourth fee (0.00 – 9999.99).
Range (4)	Enter the ending dollar amount for items to which the fourth fee applies.
Amount (5)	Enter the amount of the fifth fee (0.00 – 9999.99). This fee is applied to all amounts higher than the range end for the fourth fee.

Merchandise

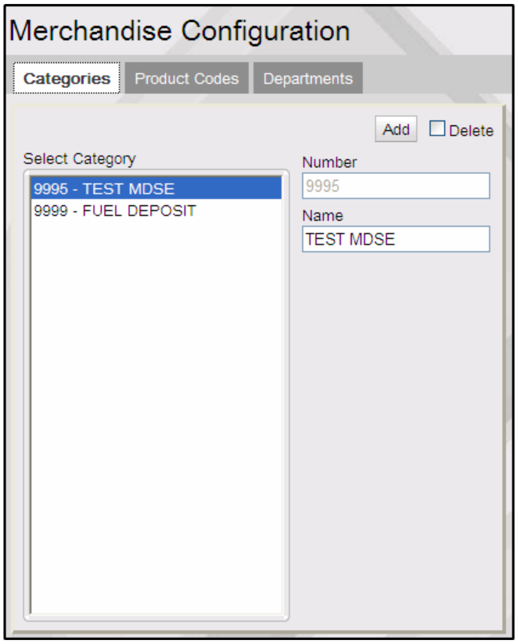
The Merchandise Manager form is used to add, delete, and restore categories and departments. The Product Code tab displays the current product codes. Product codes cannot be edited.

Categories

Use to define the categories for your site. The current categories are listed on the left side of the form.

The maximum number of categories that can be configured by platform:

- Ruby Ci - 9999
- Verifone Commander - 9999



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new category
Number	Enter a unique number for the category.
Name	Enter a unique name for the category. "" (quotations) and / (backslashes) cannot be used in Category names.

Product Code

The Product Code tab contains view-only data and cannot be edited. The fields in this tab are Number, Name, Status and Fuel (Yes or No).

Departments

Refer to Department Sales

Restrictions

Blue laws

Refer to Blue Laws.

ID Checks

Refer to ID Checks.

PLU Promotions

Refer to PLU Promotions.

Online Age Verification

TruAge is a digital identification solution that enhances current age-verification systems at all retail points of sale and protects user privacy. TruAge was developed by NACS (National Association of Convenience Stores) the global trade association that represents the convenience store industry, and Conexxus, its standards-setting partner.

Note	*Refer to the Age Restrictions feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

PLUs

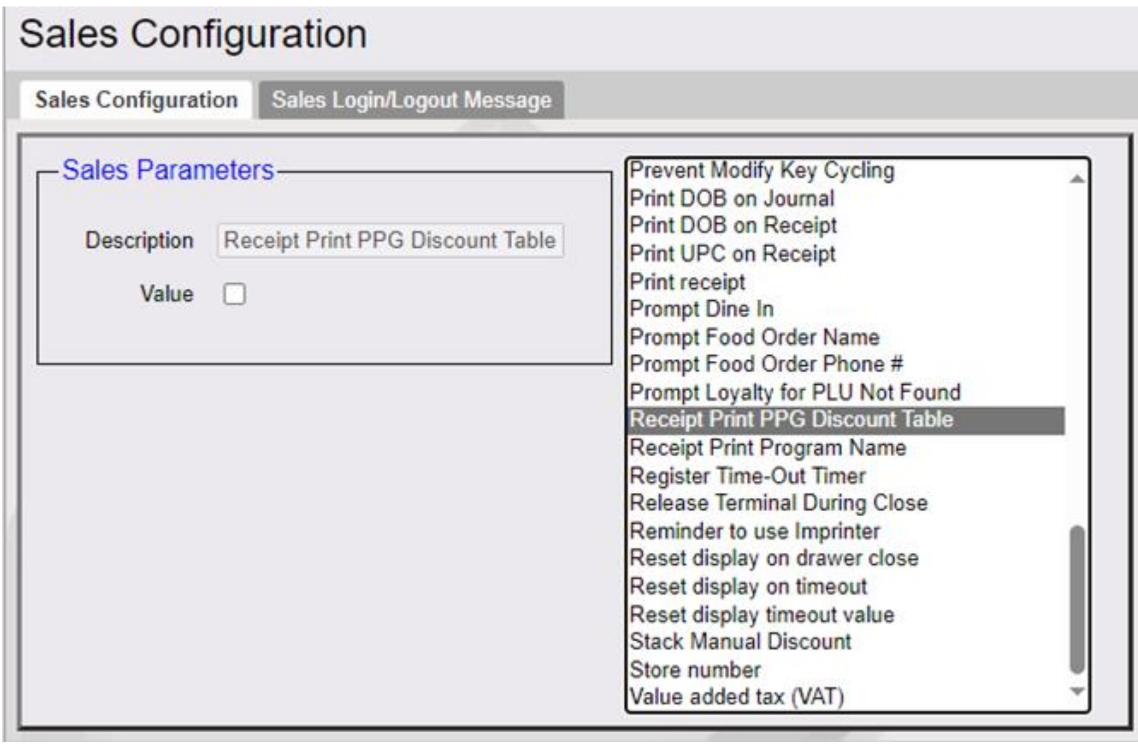
Refer to PLU Sales

Sales

Sales Configuration

The Sales Configuration form is used to set up the sales functions and the login/logout messages for the site.

Note	*All the Security Level configurations from this form has been moved to* ***Security > POS Security > Sales Functions Security*** *form.*



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Allow Amount Entry for Refund	Allows amount entry for refund so that the cashier can give the amount entered as refund to the customer as a roundoff figure after taking the difference from the customer.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Canadian GST	Select if the site collects Canadian GST tax. Special prompts for Canadian GST appear in the Tax Rate File.
Cardload Recharge Dept	Select to assign the department number for cardload recharge.
Cash Drawers Connected	Enter the number of cash drawers connected to this register (1 - 2).
Cash Underrun Auto Refund	If disabled, cashier must complete the underrun transaction by selecting a MOP. If enabled, when cashier claims the fuel sale, amount is automatically refunded.
Check Drawer Amount on Safe Drop	Select to compare the amount of the MOP entered to the calculated amount currently in the drawer.
Count Underrun Customers	When a cashier completes a prepay underrun transaction, the underrun customer count is incremented in the Summary Report, Shift Report and Daily Report with the attribute “Underrun Customer”.
Disable Error Correct Key	“Error Correct” key is not displayed on the POS touch-screen when this parameter is enabled.
Discount Denomination	Refer to Discount Denominations for configuring discounts. Select so that when the cashier selects the discount key (hard key, soft key, or touch-to-modify menu), any configured discounts are displayed as part of the discount overlay.

Field/Button	**Allowable Value/Function**
Discount Type – Pct or Amt	Select the type of discount to apply when the [DISC] key is used. **Percent** — The discount is calculated as a percentage of the price and then subtracted from the price of the item. **Amount** — The discount is directly subtracted as a dollar amount from the price of the item.
Display PLU not found Department List	Select to set a department number to assign to PLUs that are not in the PLU department list.
Drawer Alarm Timer	Enter the number of seconds a cash drawer is allowed to remain open before an alarm is triggered (0 - 99). **Note**: *"Drawer Open During Sale" must not be selected for the drawer alarm timer to work.*
Drawer Open During Sale	Select to allow the cash drawer to remain open during transactions. (If not selected, the cash drawer must be closed before the next transaction can be started.) **Note**: *Make sure that "Drawer Open During Sale" is not selected if you are entering a value in "Drawer Alarm Timer".*
Employee Number Login	When this feature is enabled, a cashier can login to the register using their Employee Number instead of their cashier record. Employee number and password are configured in **Security > POS Security > Employees**. The employee number is unique to each employee. When this feature is enabled, all cashier related actions require Employee Number with corresponding password. Only the clock in/out functions can be used with alternative login. **Note**: After installation this parameter is disabled by default.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Managed Update	Enable to provide an interim approval step during the PLU file update process and to allow updates to take effect within the POS system immediately upon approval. No restart required after approval.
Enable Receipt Tax Detail	Enable to print the tax details on the receipt. Even if this feature is disabled, if there is a taxable rebate in the transaction, the tax details are printed on the receipt.
Enable Auto Settle Overrun	Select to determine whether to apply a charge on a prepaid sale in case of an overrun. When enabled, the overrun amount should automatically be settled to “Drive Off” MOP to complete the transaction.
Error Correction Security Level	Select to set the security level required to perform an [ERROR CORR] on an item in a transaction.
Error Message Prompt Timer	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that error messages display (2 - 30).
Fixed Discount Rate	If “Is Fixed Discount” is selected, enter the percent or amount (set in “Discount Type”) that is automatically applied when the [DISC] key is pressed.
Force DOB on ID Check	Select to force ID checks by displaying messages, beeping, and restricting sales until a birth date is entered, scanned, or swiped.
Force No Sale Print	Select to print “No Sale” on the receipt and the journal when the cashier presses [No Sale] in Sales mode. (If not selected, “No Sale” prints on the journal only.)
Force Refund Print	Select to print a refund receipt when the cashier performs a refund in the Sales mode. (If not selected, the refund prints on the journal only.)

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Force Void Line Print	Select to print “Void Line” on the receipt and journal when the cashier voids a line in the Sales mode.
Force Void Transaction Print	Select to print “Void Ticket” on the receipt and journal when the cashier voids a ticket in the Sales mode. (If not selected, “Void Ticket” prints on the journal only.)
Fuel Discount	Enter the dollar amount per gallon discount that is applied when a fuel discount key is used (0.00 – 99.99).
Fuel Discount Title	To rename Fuel Discount with a descriptive name, enter up to 30 characters.
Idle Prompt Displays Due Sale	Select to display “No Due Sales” when the terminal is idle, and no fuel transactions are due. Due fuel sales display if one or more fuel sales are due. (If not selected, “Ready for Sale” displays when the terminal is idle. Due fuel sales are viewed by pressing the **[VIEW]** key.)
Is Cashier # Required for Each Sale	Select to require the cashier/employee number and password before starting each sale.
Is Fixed Discount	Select to automatically enter discounts (set in “Discount Type” as a percent or amount) for the amount entered in “Fixed Discount Rate” when the [DISC] key is pressed. (If not selected, all discounts must be entered as individual amounts.)
Is Sub-total Required	Select to require pressing the **[TOTAL]** key before the MOP is chosen.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Is Total in Double	Select to print the transaction total in double-wide characters on the receipt and journal. (If not selected, the transaction total will print in single-wide characters.)
Maximum Till Transaction Amount	Enter the maximum transaction amount. **Note**: *Maximum amount is 9999.99.*
Maximum Amount	Enter the maximum amount that any one department item may cost if '0' is entered for Department > Max Amt. (0.00 – 9999.99). **Note**: *The value set in Department >Max Amt overrides any value set here.*
Maximum Discount	Enter the maximum discount (either percent or dollar as set in "Discount Type") that can be applied to an item when using the [DISC] key (0.00 – 99.99).
Maximum Quantity	Enter the maximum quantity of any one item that may be sold in one transaction (0.00 – 9999.99).
Minimum Amount	Enter the minimum amount that any one department item may cost if '0' is entered for Department > Min Amt (0.00 – 9999.99). **Note**: *If Department > Min Amt is not '0,' then its value overrides the value set here.*
Minimum Discount	Enter the minimum discount (either percent or dollar as set in "Discount Type") that can be applied to an item when using the [DISC] key (0.00 – 99.99).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Money Order Low	Enter the number of checks remaining before an alarm message indicates that the money order machine needs to have more checks loaded (0 - 99). **Note**: *Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*
One Cashier per Drawer	Select to limit login to one cashier per cash drawer until totals are closed. This can be overridden by personnel with higher security levels than the cashier. If not selected, more than one cashier is allowed per cash drawer. **Note**: *This feature is not supported.*
Open Drawer Cashier Close	Select to close open drawer before another cashier can use the cash drawer.
PLU Not Found Department	Enter a department number to assign to PLUs that are not on the PLU File and are entered as a sale (0 - 9999). **0000** — Disables the PLU Not Found department. **Note**: *The department number must also be assigned as the PLU Not Found department from* ***Manager > Merchandise > Department****.*
Prepaid Card Activate Department	Enter the department number for prepaid card activation sales transactions.
Prepaid Card Recharge Department	Enter the department number for prepaid card recharge sales transactions.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Prevent Modify Key Cycling	Select to prevent cycling through the modifiers of a PLU. (If not selected, cycling through the modifiers of a PLU from the lowest priced modifier to the highest priced is allowed.)
Print DOB on Journal	Select to print DOB on journal.
Print DOB on Receipt	Select to print DOB on receipt.
Print Receipt	Select to print a receipt for every transaction (if not selected, a receipt will only print for No Sale, Pay In, Pay Out, Clock In/Clock Out, Void, Car Wash, POP Discounts, Credit Transactions, and when using the **[Ticket Print]** Key).
Print UPC on Receipt	When this feature is enabled, the actual UPC or PLU will be printed on the receipt, along with the description.
Prompt Dine In	Select to prompt dine in at food kiosk.
Prompt Food Order Name	Enable to prompt for entering customer name for food orders.
Prompt Food Order Phone Number	Enable to prompt for entering customer phone number for food orders.
Prompt Loyalty for PLU Not Found	When enabled, if a scanned barcode or manually entered number comes as “PLU Not Found”, the system asks the user if the number is a Loyalty Card.
Receipt Print PPG Discount Table	Enable to print clearer breakdown of discounts on the fuel receipt. This includes pop, loyalty, and any other discounts taken off fuel prices. Chevron has this parameter enabled by default from Release 54.01 and for all other FEPs this

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	parameter is disabled by default.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	

WELCOME TO
OUR STORE
00020863
VFI Chevron

Description	Qty	Amount
T ITEM F	1	9.99
UNLD2 CR #01	6.394G	2.50
SELF @ 0.391/ G		
Subtotal		12.49
Tax		2.50
TOTAL		**14.99**
CREDIT $		14.99

************7937
Stn# 00020863

CHEVRON/GE

Inv# 6300117
Auth# 029611
Entry Method: Chip Read

MODE: ISSUER

Thank you for
filling up with
Chevron
with Techron.

Loy. Prog: Drop Tank Test
Card: DropTank
*******1032
Trace #:
898b34dd-124f-472d-9811-64e989812dbe
Stan: 0001351
YOUR CHEVRON REWARDS AMOUNT IS
$1.00/GALLON
YOUR SAFEWAY REWARDS AMOUNT IS
$0.20/GALLON

CardType Disc
YOU RECEIVED $0.30 / GALLON DISCOUNT
FOR 6.394 GALLONS

PLU Discount
YOU RECEIVED $0.20 / GALLON DISCOUNT
FOR 6.394 GALLONS

Street Price/G:	$2.12
Fuel Discount/G:	
PLU Discount	$0.20
CardType Disc	$0.30
ChevronTexacoRewards	$1.00
AlbertsonsRewards	$0.20
Chv Card	$0.03
Total Disc/G:	$1.73
Paid Price/G:	$0.39

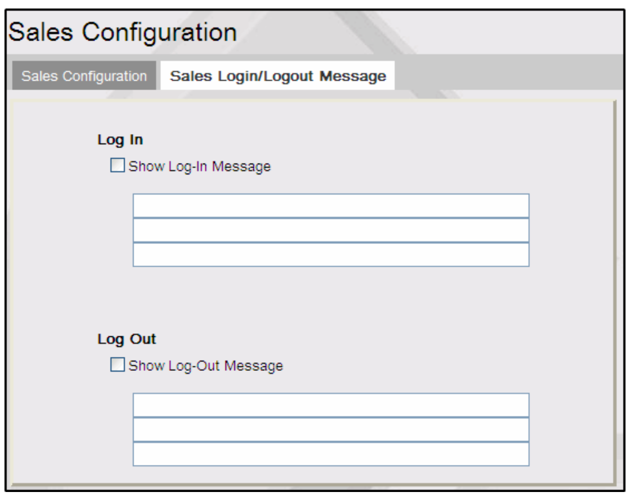
ST#AB123 DR#1 TRAN#9010010
CSH: 0 5/29/23 8:02:43 AM

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Receipt Print Program Name	Receipt prints loyalty program name.
Register Time-Out Timer	Enter the number of minutes (001 – 999) after which an idle terminal automatically switches out of Sales mode. Entering 000 indicates that an idle terminal will not automatically switch out of Sales mode.
Release Terminal During Close	Select to allow the terminal to return immediately to Sales mode after a close shift or close daily is started.
Reminder to Use Imprinter	Determines whether a message is displayed that reminds the cashier to use the imprinter after completing a transaction using the Manual Credit MOP.
Reset Display on Drawer Close	Idle sales message returns when the drawer closes.
Reset Display on Time-out	Idle sales message returns when the time-out elapses.
Reset Display Time-out Value	Enter the time (in seconds) before the idle sales message returns to the operator display after a transaction is complete. When “Reset Display on Time-out” is selected, a value must be entered here (2 – 3600). 1 = 2 seconds 0 = disables the option to reset display on time-out
Stack manual Discount	If enabled, multiple manual discounts can be applied on a line item. Cannot apply multiple discounts if item has NAXML discount applied to it.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Store Number	Enter the number or name that identifies the store. This information is printed on receipts and reports (alphanumeric, 1 - 5 characters).
Value Added Tax (VAT)	Select if value added tax (VAT) is collected at the site. Special prompts for VAT appear in the Tax Rate File (U.S. and Canadian sites usually do not collect VAT).

Sales Login/Logout Message

Use to enter messages that are displayed when an employee logs in or out of Sales mode.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Log In - Show Log-In Message	Select to display the prompt when the user logs on to Sales.
Lines	Enter or edit the information displayed when Sales is entered.

Log Out - Show Log-Out Message	Select to display the prompt when the user logs out of Sales.
Lines	Enter or edit the information displayed when Sales is exited.

Menu Configuration

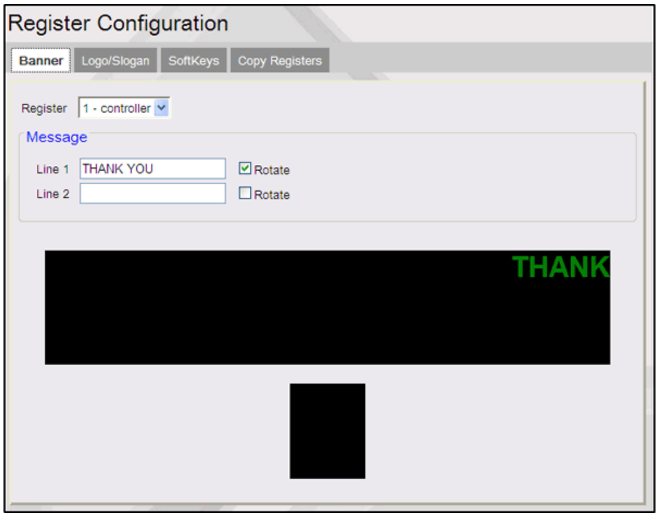
Refer to Menu Key Configuration

Register

The Register Configuration form is used to set up banners, logos/slogans, soft keys, and copy registers for the site.

Banner

Use to define the message that appears on the customer display when sales transactions are not in process.

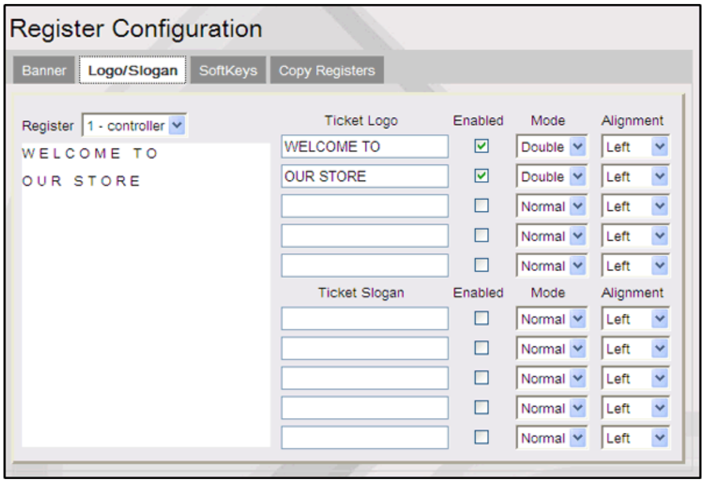


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Register	Select the register.
Line 1 and Line 2	Enter the messages for lines 1 and 2 (alphanumeric, up to 80 characters).

Rotate	Select a rotation option — None, Line 1, Line 2, Both.

Logos/Slogans

Use to enter the information that prints in the header (logo) and footer (slogan) of receipts.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Register	Select the register.
Ticket Logo/Ticket Slogan	Enter the information that appears on register receipts.
Enabled	Select to enable each logo and/or slogan.
Mode	Select Single- or Double-wide characters.
Alignment	Select Left, Right, or Center.

Soft Keys

Refer to Soft Keys

Copy Registers

Use to copy files from one register to another.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Select Register - Source Register	Select the register to copy.
Destination Register	Select the register to which you want to copy files.
Select Files to Copy	Select the files you want to copy: Banners, Soft Keys, Logos, Slogans.

Touch Screen

The Touch Screen Configuration forms allow you to configure fuel keys, assign buttons, define the parked menu panel, and orient the touch screen.

Note	*Refer to the Base 53 and Higher feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Self Checkout

Self Checkout (SCO) is a self-checkout POS application for C-Stores implemented on B53 and Higher UI.

Note	*Refer to the Self-Checkout feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Self Checkout (SCO) Monitoring

Device monitoring is a feature to monitor configured devices from monitoring devices such as Cashier operated POS, Attendant handheld device or any remote machine. Self Checkout devices can be configured to be monitored through the Touch Screen configuration.

Self Checkout Monitoring Buttons

From release 55.02, the **Self Checkout Monitoring Detail View** feature is available on C18 POS.

Click the self checkout monitoring icon on the POS sales screen to open pop-up that allows cashiers to monitor self-checkout transactions as they are happening live.

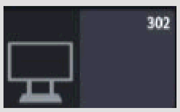
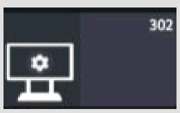
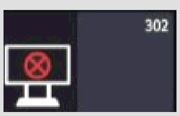
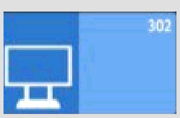
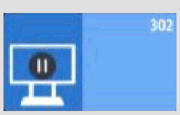
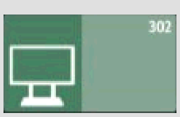
For example:

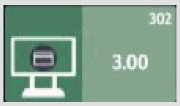
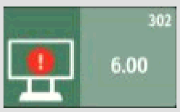
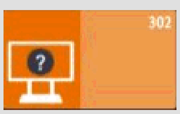
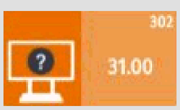
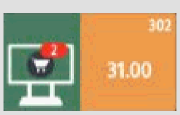
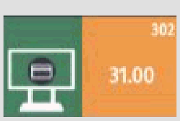
Click on this on your monitoring POS

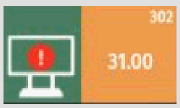
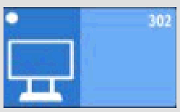
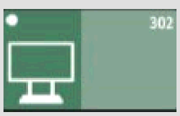
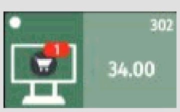
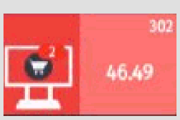
to open this

Note	This feature is not available on Topaz or Ruby2 registers.

From The following buttons represent Self Checkout device status:

Icon	Description
	Self Checkout is offline.
	Self Checkout is in Non-Sales mode.
	Self Checkout lane closed.
	Self Checkout is in Idle mode.
	Last transaction was suspended either because customer choose to pay at counter or because cashier suspended the transaction. The SCO is moved to idle state.
	Customer checked in to the self checkout.

Icon	Description
	Customer added items to cart on the self checkout device. The monitoring button shows the number of items added and the total amount.
	Customer is making a payment.
	Customer payment failed.
	Cashier logged in and payment failed. Note: All the images with a white dot on the top left corner indicates a cashier has logged in to the SCO device.
	Customer requested help before adding items.
	Customer requested help after adding items.
	Customer requested help and is proceeding with sale.
	Customer requested help and is proceeding with payment.

Icon	Description
	Cashier logged in and is proceeding with payment. Note: All the images with a white dot on the top left corner indicate a cashier has logged in to the SCO device.
	Customer requested help; but, proceeded with payment and payment failed.
	Cashier logged in while self checkout is in Idle mode. Note: All the images with a white dot on the top left corner indicate a cashier has logged in to the SCO device.
	Cashier logged in to self checkout from customer checked in mode. Note: All the images with a white dot on the top left corner indicate a cashier has logged in to the SCO device.
	Cashier logged in to self checkout during sales. Note: All the images with a white dot on the top left corner indicate a cashier has logged in to the SCO device.
	Customer added age restricted item.

Self Checkout Monitoring Using Light Pole

From Verifone Commander Release 55.02, an LED light pole can be integrated to the C18 Self Checkout device.

The light pole:

- Visually notifies the store personnel that a customer using the Self Checkout may need assistance
- Allows to monitor from far what the customer might be doing at the Self Checkout even when not viewing the Self Checkout monitoring buttons on the POS.

The light pole is a plug n play device and does not require any configuration changes using the Verifone configuration client. Customers just need to install the light tower and reboot the C18. The light pole can only be added to C18 Self Checkout device. The light ring on C18 changes color accordingly.

The following are the colors of the light pole based on what is happening at the Self Checkout:

Non Sales Screen

No light: No light when SCO is in Close Lane mode, CSR functions screen, or when SCO is offline.

Self Checkout Ready to Use

Green: Green solid light when SCO is checked in without adding any items.

Self Checkout In Use

White: White solid light when SCO is in use.

User Requires Assistance or Age Verification Item Scanned

Red: Red slow flashing light when the user requires assistance or an age verification item is scanned.

Cashier Logs in to Assist Customer

Blue: Blue solid light when cashier logs in to Self Checkout to assist customer.

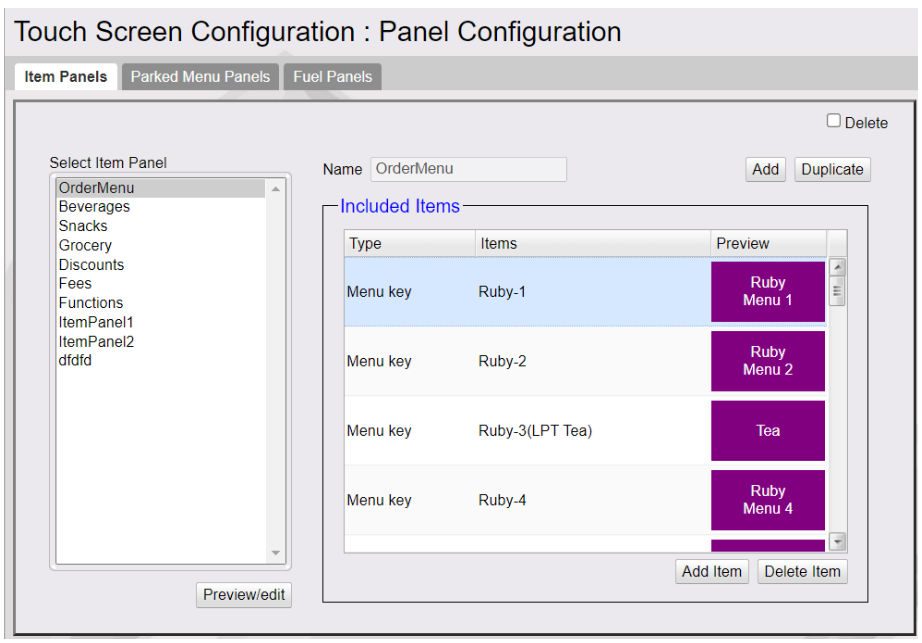
Suspend Transaction

Yellow: Yellow slow flashing light when the customer selects "Pay at Counter" or when the cashier logs in and suspends a transaction.

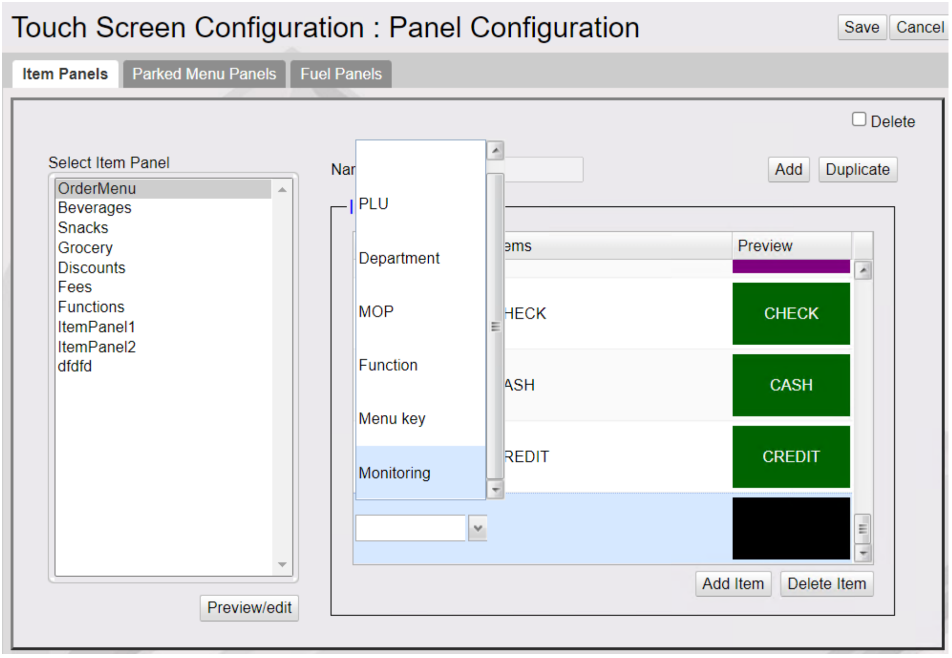
Self Checkout Monitoring Configuration

Note	*Refer to the Base 53 and Higher feature reference documentation for information on how to configure the touchscreen UI. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

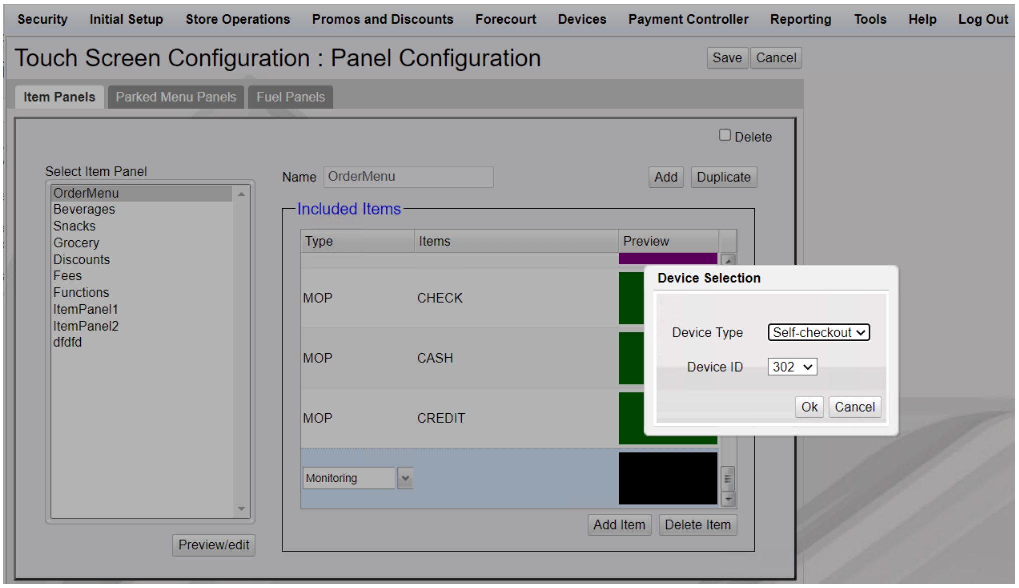
1. From **Store Operations** > **Touch Screen** > **Panel Configuration** select Add Item to an Item Panel.



2. In the new row added, select Monitoring from the drop down.

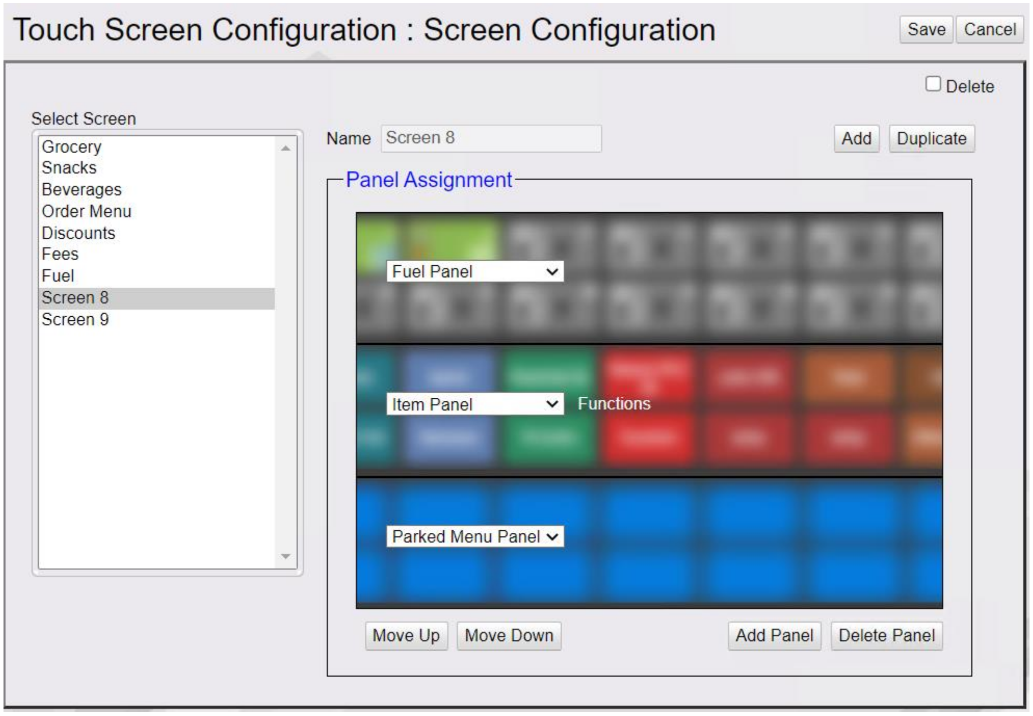


3. Select Self Checkout as the Device Type and select the device ID of the self checkout.

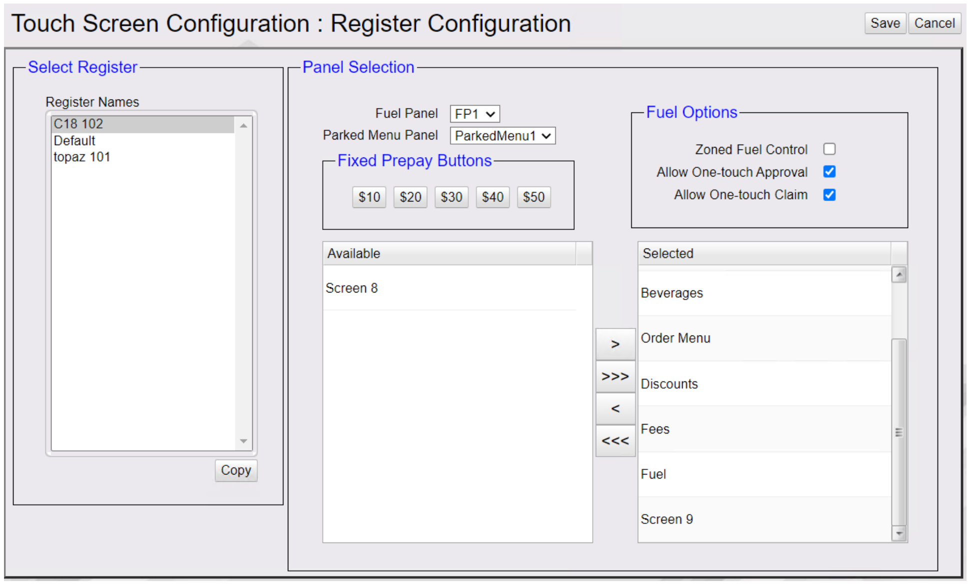


4. Go to **Store Operations** > **Touch Screen** > **Screen Configuration** and add the item panel containing the Self Checkout monitoring item to a screen panel.

Note	SCO must be logged in at least once before configuring for SCO monitoring; else the device id will not be listed.



5. Go to **Store Operations > Touch Screen > Register Configuration** and assign the screen to a register.

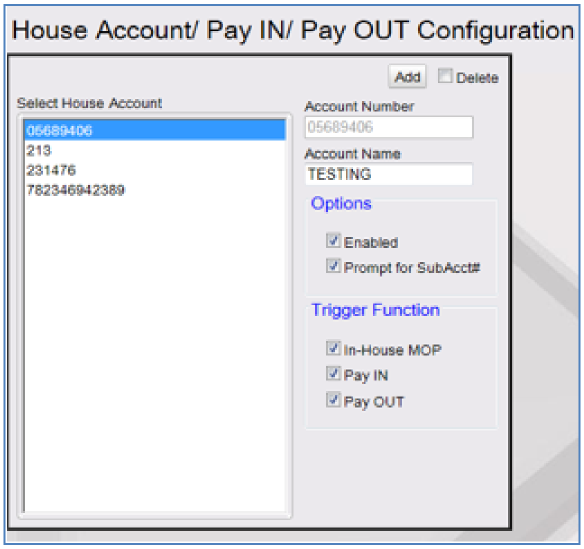


House Account

A House Account is a non-network, local store account that is set up with credit granted at the discretion of the site manager. House accounts require an account number, which prints on the receipt. Verifone Commander keeps and reports totals for House accounts but does not keep records of individual transactions or balances. Follow store policy to manually record transactions.

Note	*Refer to the In-House Accounts feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

“**force.InHouse.PayInOut**” in **ConfigClient > Initial Setup > System Properties** should be set to **Yes** to enables sites to assign In House Accounts with Pay In and Pay Out.

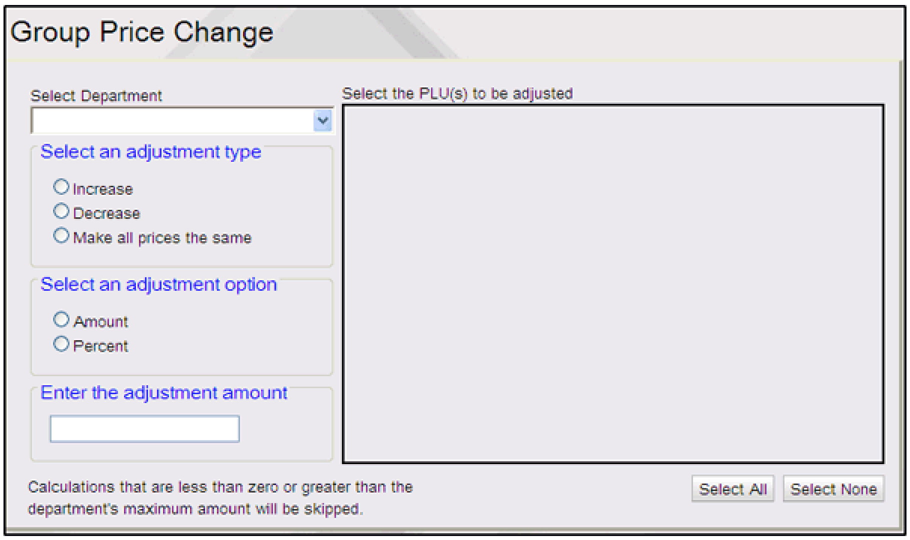


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new account. The account is automatically enabled unless you clear the Enabled check box.
Delete	Select to delete the selected account.
Account Number	Enter the account number. (alphanumeric, 1 - 20 characters).
Account Name	(Optional) Enter the name of the customer. (alphanumeric 0 - 20 characters).
Enabled	Select to enable the account.
Prompt for Sub Acc#	Enable to prompt for sub account number.
Trigger Function	Select what triggers a "In-House Account? [Y/N]" prompt.

Group Price Change

Note	*Refer to the Group Price Change feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Use to change the prices of multiple PLUs assigned to a selected department at the same time.



To change a group of prices:

1. In the department list, select the department that contains the products needing the price change.
2. Click an adjustment type — Increase, Decrease, Make all prices the same.
3. Click an adjustment option — Amount, Percent.
4. Enter the adjustment amount as dollars and cents (0.00 - 9999.99) or percent (000.000 - 9999.99).
5. Select the PLUs to be adjusted.
    - Click Select All to select every PLU in the department.

- Select several adjacent PLUs by using SHIFT and click.
- Remove selections by clicking Select None.

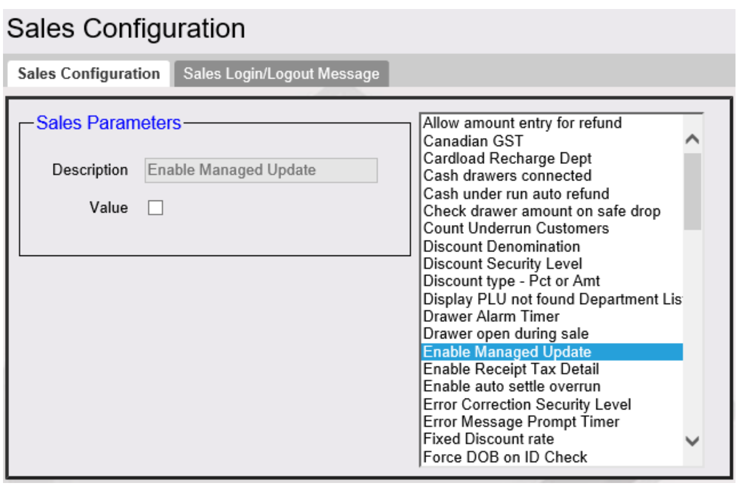
6. Click OK.

Managed Updates

The Managed Updates feature provides an interim approval step during the PLU file update process and allows updates to take effect within the POS system immediately after approval. The business purpose behind the approval step is to allow store management to use a 3rd party system (SAP Retail Store) to identify, print and update shelf labels as needed for price changes prior to those changes being reflected within the POS system.

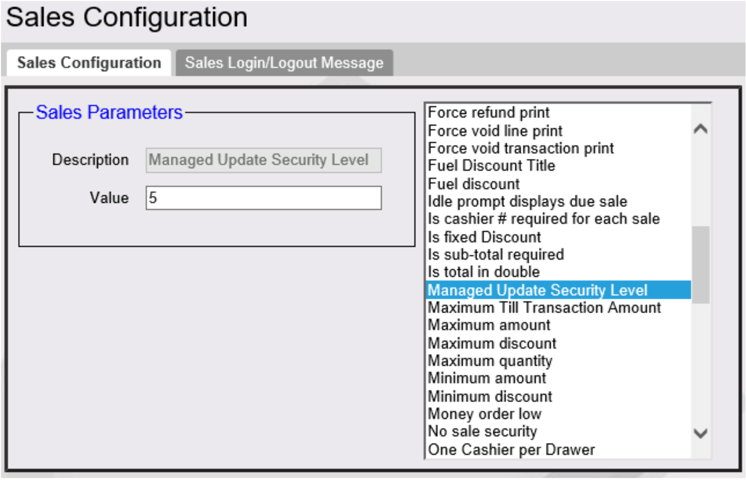
Enable Managed PLU Update

From **Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration**, enable “**Enable Managed Updates**”.



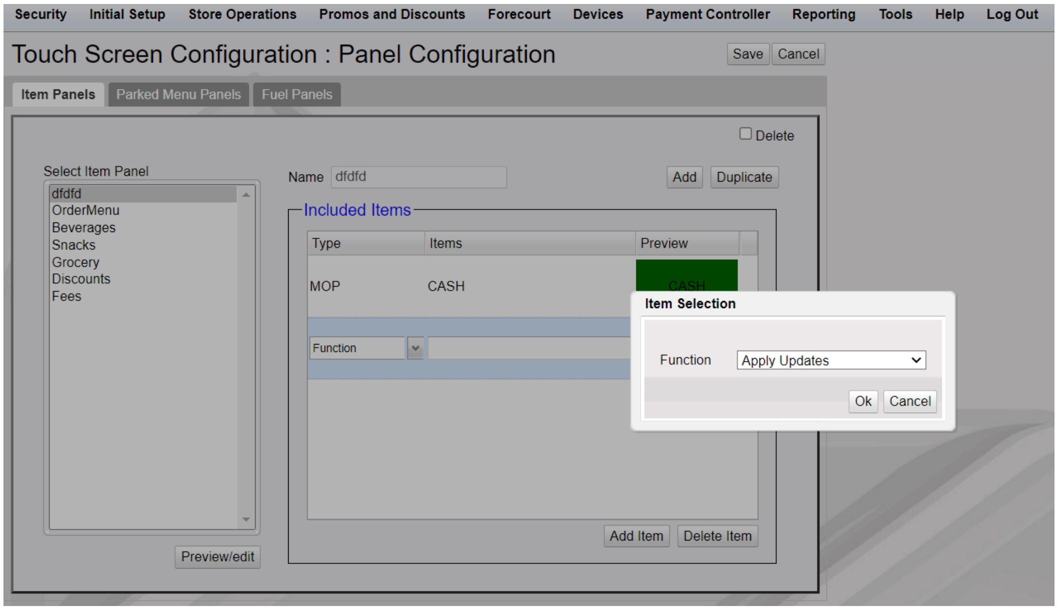
Managed Update Security Level

In **Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration > Managed Update Security Level**, enter the security level of the manager who can apply the update.



"Apply Updates" Touchscreen Button

In **Store Operations > Touch Screen > Panel Configuration,** select “Add Item” and type as **“Function**”. Select “**Apply Updates**” to assign this function to a touch screen key or Topaz POS key for easy access to the function.



Note	*Refer to the Base 53 and Higher feature reference documentation for information on configuring the touch screen. The Feature Reference is available on The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Pending Updates

View Pending Managed Updates from **Store Operations > Managed Updates**.

Pending Managed Updates

S.No	Time Stamp	Dataset
1	2015/11/18 05:28:34	Item
2	2015/11/18 05:28:39	Item
3	2015/11/18 05:28:41	Item

Fiscal Receipt

This feature is available for LAC countries. In many LAC countries, controlled receipts (e.g. “Facturas”) are printed from the POS. The receipts typically include a controlled sequence number and other POS controlled data.

After all MOPs are processed, the application would determine which of the five types of receipts to print.

The five types of receipts are:

- Fiscal Sale
- Fiscal Refund
- Fuel Voucher
- Non-Fiscal Network
- Pump Test

Transaction Processing of MOPs to Generate Receipts

Pump Test

If Pump Test MOP is used, the transaction generates a Pump Test Receipt. This will not require any data input.

Fuel Voucher

If Fuel Voucher MOP (with fuel voucher MOP code) is used, the transaction generates a Fuel Voucher Receipt. The Fuel Voucher

Transaction Processing of MOPs to Generate Receipts

MOP can be used only with Postpay Fuel and Manual Fuel line items.

When this MOP is used, no split tender, no change and no refunds are allowed.

This MOP requires 2 cashier prompts:

a) For Fuel Voucher number (Alphanumeric 0-15 chars): “`Enter` *[receipt type name]* `Number:`“

b) For Customer number (Alphanumeric 0-15 chars): “`Enter Customer Number:`“

Note: More than one post pay fuel line can be allowed.

Non-Fiscal Network

If a Network MOP is used and the FEP returns the flag “FiscalReceipt” = *FALSE*, the application generates a Non-Fiscal Network Receipt.

Fiscal Refund

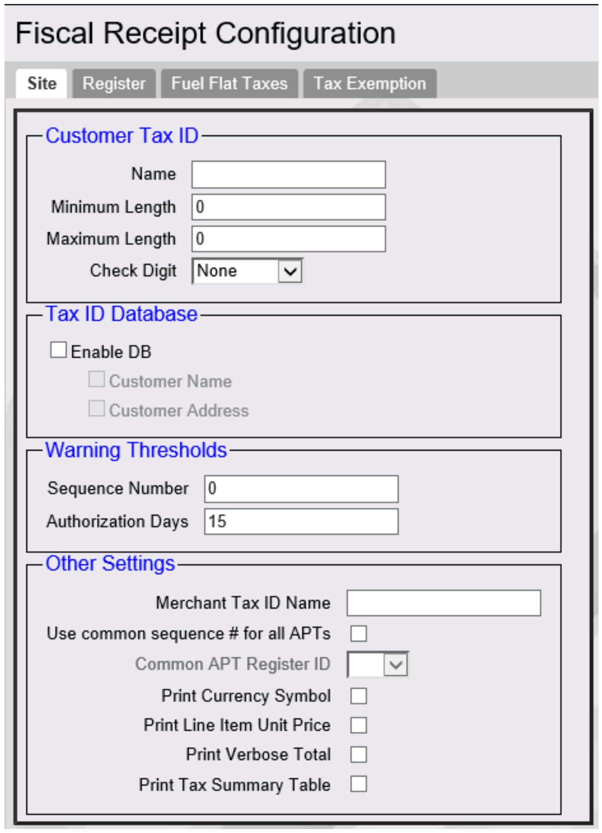
For a Fiscal Refund receipt, the system prompts for the original Fiscal Sale receipt number.

Fiscal Sale

If the transaction is none of the four previous receipt types, the system generates a Fiscal Sale Receipt.

Site

Use this form to configure site-level fiscal receipt configuration.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Customer Tax ID	
Name	Enter customer Tax ID Name; alpha-numeric string between 3-20 characters.
Minimum Length	Enter customer Tax ID Number; minimum length (numeric value between 0-20).
Maximum Length	Enter customer Tax ID Number; maximum length (numeric value between 0-20).

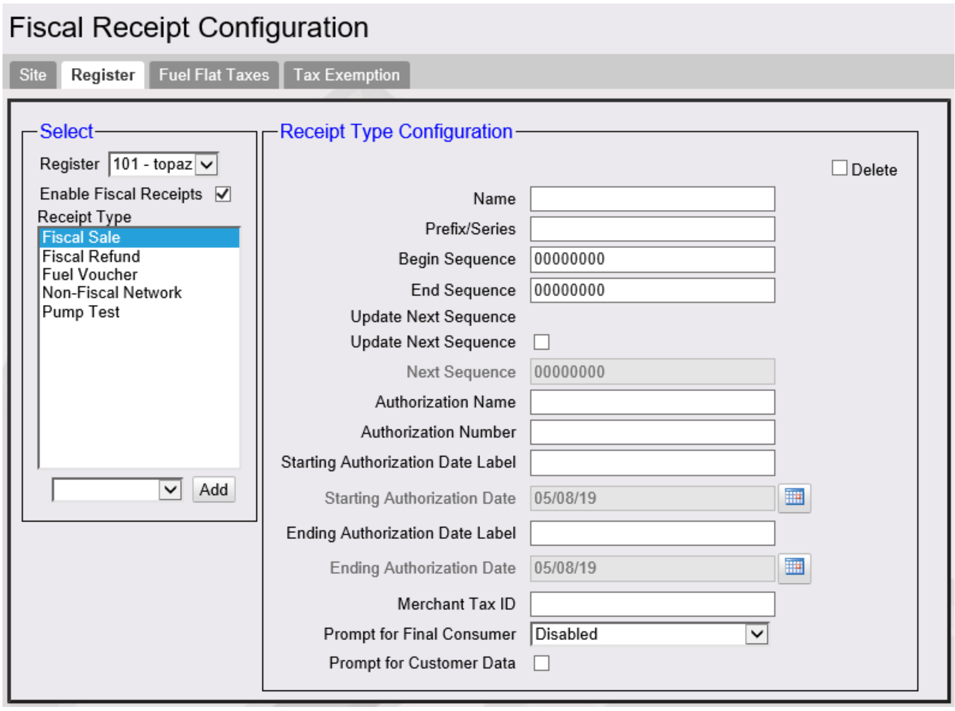
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Check Digit	Drop-down box with 2 values: 'None' and 'Modulo 11'.
Tax ID Database	
Enable DB	Click to enable Tax ID Database.
Customer Name	Use to prompt for customer name to be added to Tax ID DB.
Customer Address	Use to prompt for customer address to be added to Tax ID DB.
Warning Thresholds	
Sequence Number	A countdown alarm that notifies the number of sequence numbers still available on the range defined for a specific authorization number. Numeric value between 1-3. Default = '100'.
Authorization Days	Number of days before the Ending Authorization Date expires. Numeric value up to 2 digits (00-99). Default Value is 15 days.
Other Settings	
Merchant Tax ID Name	Merchant Tax ID name.
Use common Sequence Number # for All APTs	If this parameter is enabled, all the APTs configured in a site have a common sequence number. Default = Enabled.
Common APT Register ID	Select the APT register ID to configure. Only this APT appears in the register selection field in the Register form.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Print Currency Symbol	If this parameter is enabled, the currency symbol is printed on every amount printed on the receipt.
Print Line Item Unit Price	If this parameter is enabled, the unit price is printed after the quantity on every receipt printed and the header is printed as: “Qty/Unit P” (Quantity/Unit Price) and translated to Spanish as “Ctd./P. Unit.” (Cantidad/Precio Unitario). If this parameter is disabled, the header is printed as “Qty” and translated to Spanish as “Cant.”. Default value = disabled. This only applies to Honduras. English: 0123456789012345678901234567890123456789 Description Qty/Unit P. Amount ----------- ----------- ------ Description Qty Amount ----------- --- ------ Spanish: 0123456789012345678901234567890123456789 Descripcion Ctd./P.Unit Monto ----------- ----------- ------ Descripcion Cant. Monto ----------- ---- ------

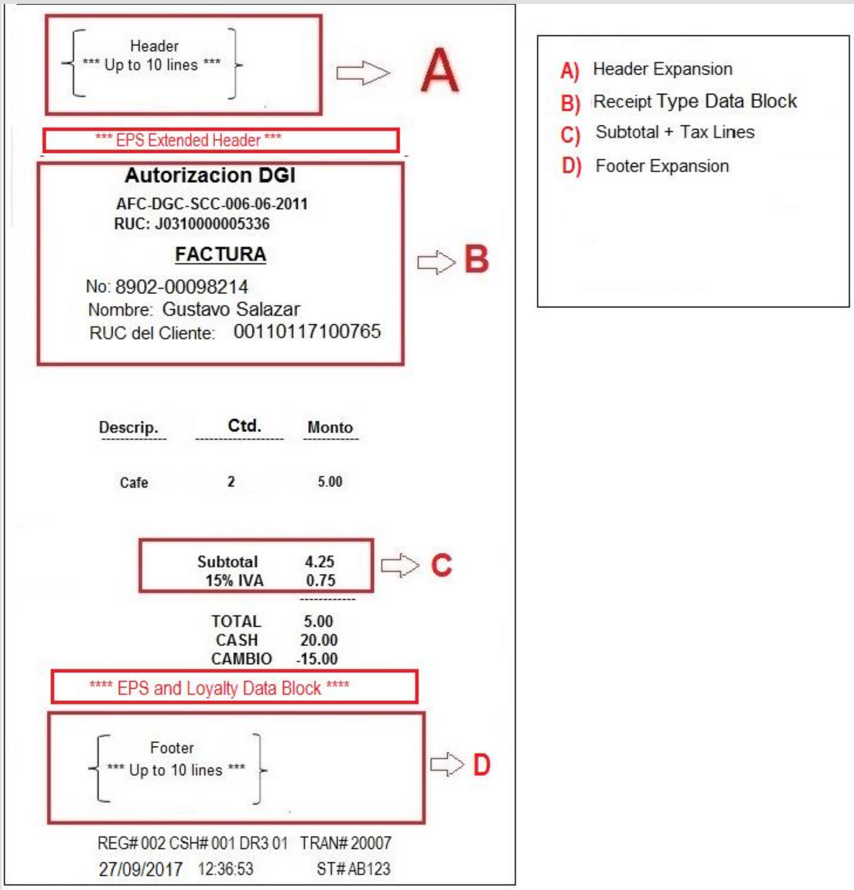
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Print Verbose Total	If this parameter is enabled, the verbose total is printed on the receipt. Default = disabled. This only applies to Honduras. **Note**: The maximum verbose total amount printed on the receipt matches the maximum total amount on the receipt. See the example of receipts in the next table for more information.
Print Tax summary Table	If this parameter is enabled, the Tax Summary Table is printed on the receipt. Default = disabled. This only applies to Honduras. This table has 4 columns: • Imp%: Tax rate • Base: Amount before Tax • Tax: Tax rate * Base • Total: Base + Tax

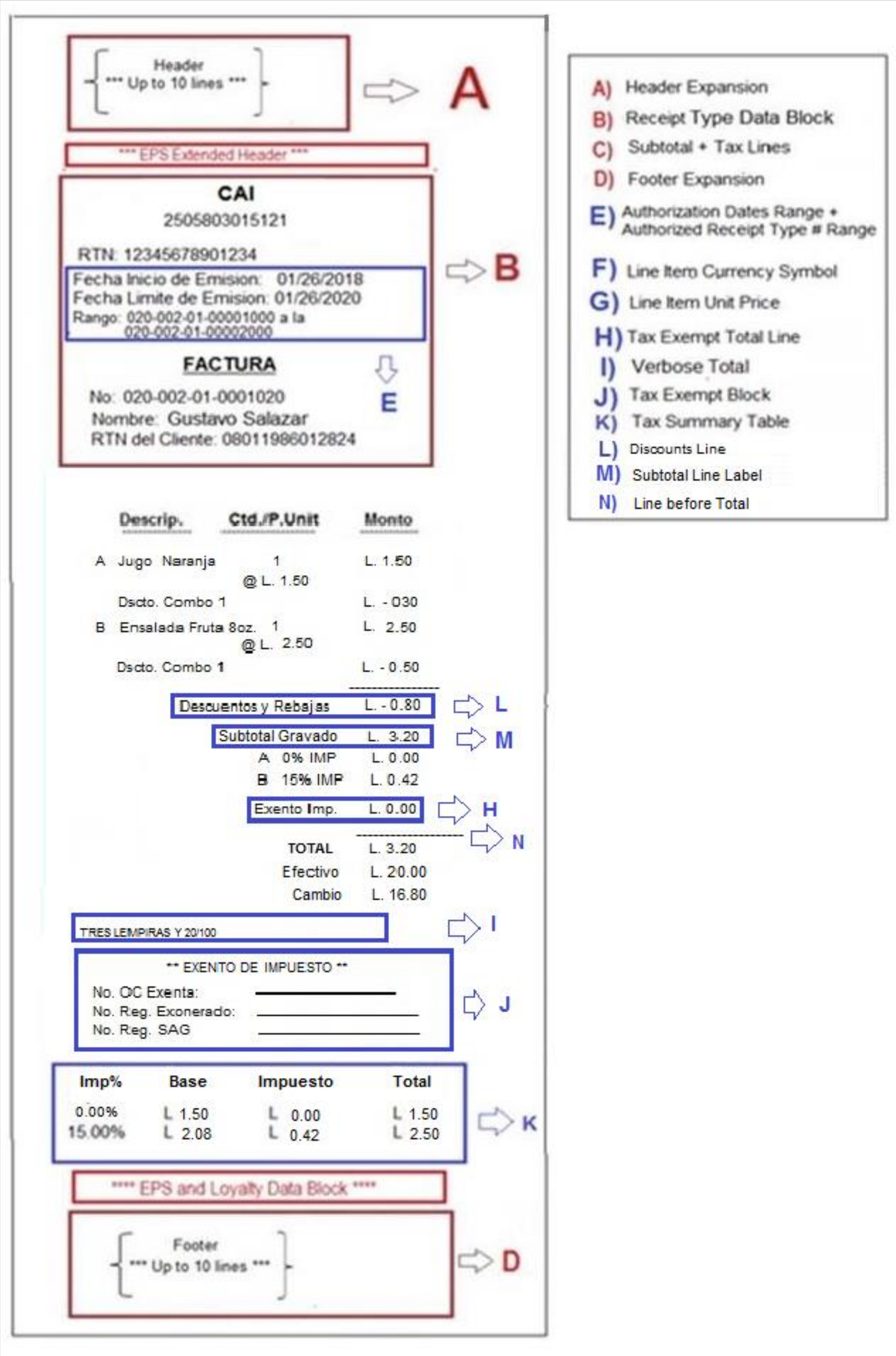
Register

This form is used to configure the different types of fiscal receipts. The different types of fiscal receipts that can be configured with this form are **Fiscal Sale**, **Fiscal Refund**, **Fuel Voucher**, **Non-Fiscal Network** and **Pump Test**.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Select Register	Select the POS which is configured to print the fiscal receipts.
Enable Fiscal Receipts	Select to enable fiscal receipts.
Add	Select fiscal receipt to configure and click **Add**
Receipt Type Configuration **Note**: These configuration fields are enabled or greyed out depending on the receipt being configured.	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Name of the receipt type (e.g., “FACTURA”).
Prefix/Serie	Alphanumeric string between 0-15 characters. Default = Empty. Receipt Type Number: This is composed by a serie/prefix number (e.g., “8902”) and a sequence number (e.g., “00098214”).
Begin Sequence	8-digit value between 00000001 – 99999999 (leading zeros not required for input). Default = “00000000”.
End Sequence	8-digit value between 00000001 – 99999999 (leading zeros not required for input). Default = “00000000”.
Update Next Sequence	Select to update next sequence manually in case of a system failure.
Next Sequence	8-digit value between 00000001 – 99999999 (leading zeros not required for input). Default = “00000000”
Authorization Name	Alphanumeric string value between 3-20 characters (including special characters). Default = “Autorizacion No:” (e.g., “Autorización DGI”). Note: Spanish special characters are not allowed.
Authorization Number	Alphanumeric string up to 40 characters (including special characters). Default = Empty (e.g., “AFC-DGC-SCC-006-06-2011”).
Starting Authorization Date Label	Char string up to 30. Default = “Fecha Inicio de Emision".
Starting Authorization Date	The Authorization Number is valid from this date. Short Date Format string. This should be selected from a calendar representation.

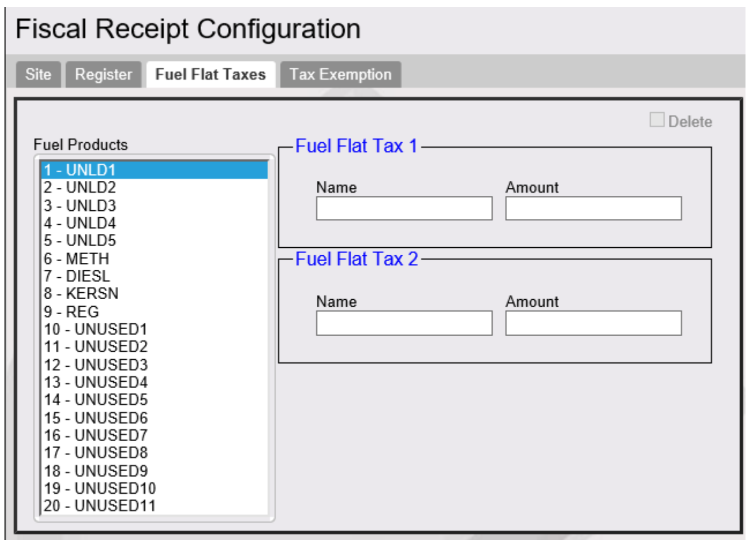
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Ending Authorization Date Label	Char string up to 30. Default = “Fecha Limite de Emision".
Ending Authorization Date	Last valid day of the Authorization Number. Short Date Format string. This should be selected from a calendar representation.
Merchant Tax ID	Alphanumeric between 0-20 characters. Default = Empty.
Prompt for Final Consumer	Drop-down box with the following values: **Disabled**: Prompt for Tax ID # and if the <ENTER> key is pressed, then is a Final Consumer. **Prompt Y/N**: This option is to indicate if after enabling Prompt for Final Consumer, the prompt displayed should be: “Final Consumer? Yes/No”. **Menu**: This option is to indicate that after enabling Prompt for Final Consumer, the prompt displayed should be a menu: “1. Final Consumer. 2. Customer with Tax ID #”. **Note**: ‘Final Consumer’ is any customer that requires a ‘Fiscal Receipt’ but will not provide a Customer Tax ID #.
Prompt for Customer Data	Enable/disable prompts for Customer Data (Name, Tax ID Number).
Prompt for Original Receipt	Enable/disable prompting for Original Receipt Number.
Prompt	Prompt to get the original fiscal sale receipt number: Alphanumeric string value between 0-30 characters (including special characters). Default = “No Factura Original: ”.
Prompt for Fuel Voucher Number	Enable/disable prompting for Fuel Voucher Number.

Fuel Flat Tax

This form allows the configuration of two flat taxes per fuel grade.

The flat tax is a fix amount per unit of measure (for example, 11 cents per gallon of a specific fuel product). Depending on the country, the format of this amount is defined as maximum 3 digits to the right and 4 to the left of the decimal point (e.g., ‘XXXX.YYY’).

Note	Guatemala has only one fuel flat tax per fuel grade.

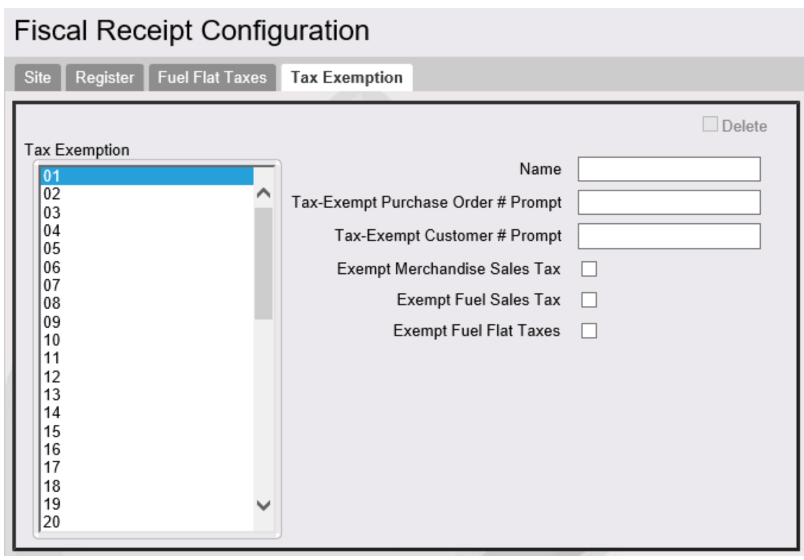


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fuel Flat Tax Name	Tax name. Allows up to 10 characters. **Note**: Guatemala only needs 3 characters.
Fuel Flat Tax Amount	Tax amount.

The POS prints receipts with the Flat Tax information.

Tax Exemption

Use the form to configure tax exemption if a Tax Exemption MOP code is used.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Tax Exemption Type Name	This name is associated to the acronym of the government entity that is tax-exempt (e.g., “SAR” = “Servicio de Administración de Rentas” (Revenue Management Department). Alphanumeric, maximum 20 characters.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Tax-Exempt Purchase Order # Prompt	Alphanumeric, maximum 20 characters. (Description needed)
Tax-Exempt Customer # Prompt	Alphanumeric, maximum 25 characters. (Description needed)
Exempt Merchandise Sales Tax	Select to exempt merchandise sales tax. This parameter is enabled by default. Greyed out in this screen in base 52.
Exempt Fuel Sales Tax	Select to exempt fuel sales tax. Greyed out in this screen in base 52.
Exempt Fuel Flat Taxes	Select to exempt fuel flat tax. Greyed out in this screen in base 52.

System Properties

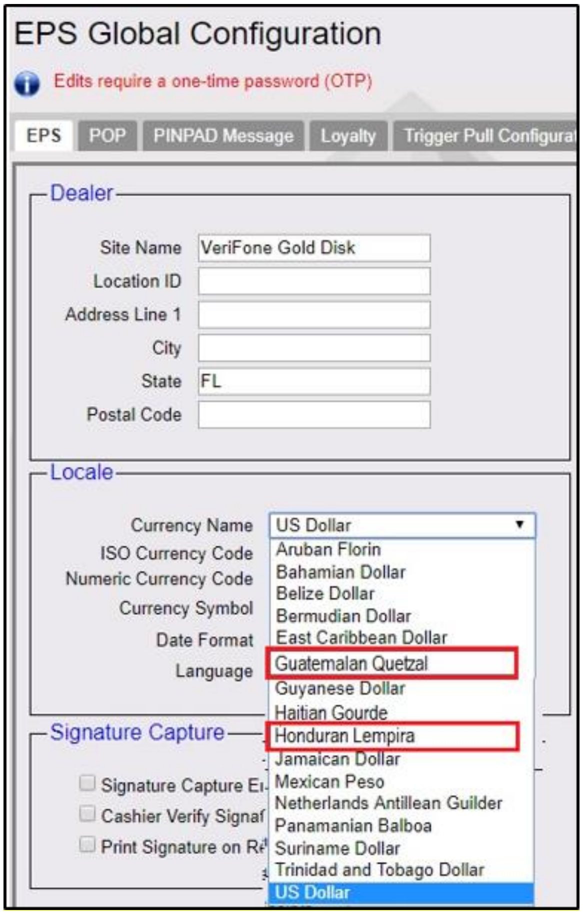
The following system properties should be enabled for Honduras:

- Print Tax-Exempt Total Line: If this is enabled, the system should print the line "Exento Imp." + [tax-exempt total amount].
- Print Discounts Line: If this is enabled, the system should print the line "Descuentos y Rebajas " + [sum of all amounts discounted].
- Print Subtotal Line Label: If this is enabled, the system should print the label "Subtotal Gravado" in the subtotal line
- Print Line Before Total: If this is enabled, the system should print a line before the total amount

Currency Selection

Use this feature if the country is using a different currency than US dollar.

In Verifone Commander Configuration Client, the currency of the country should be selected from **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > EPS Global Configuration**.



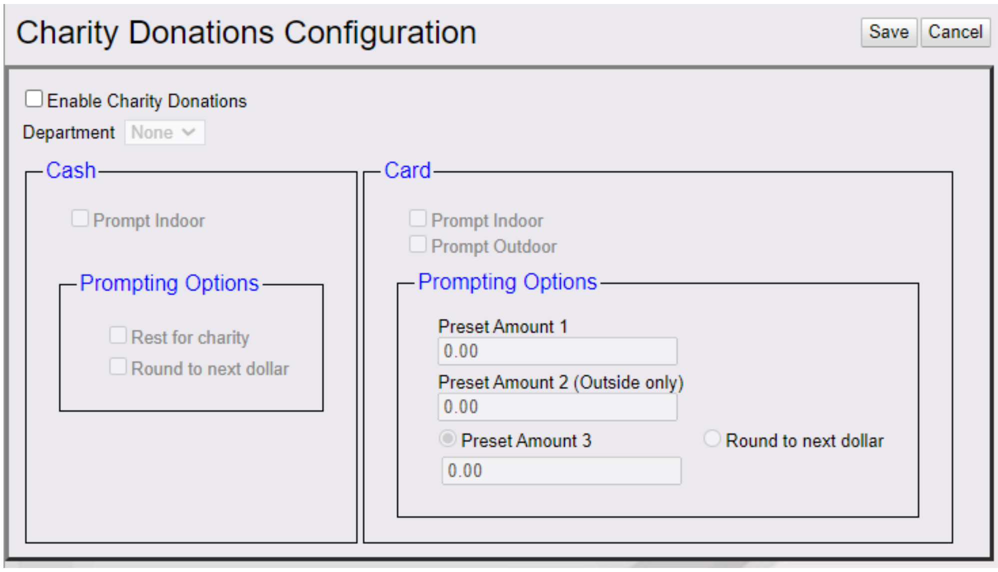
Charity Donations

The charity donation feature enables a customer to donate certain amount to a charity.

The system prompts customers during tendering process for charity donation. Customers are asked if they wish to make a charity donation.

When the customer is using Cash as MOP there are two options that can be enabled from configuration client to be presented to the customers on the PIN pad:

- Donate change amount (rest for charity) and is calculated as the difference between the amount due and the amount paid.
- Round to next dollar amount which rounds off their transaction to the next whole dollar. The donation amount is the difference between the total amount of the purchase and the rounded dollar amount.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Charity Donations	Enable charity donations. **Note**: When **Enable Charity Donations** is selected, by default **Prompt Indoor** is selected and cannot be edited.
Department	Select charity department.
Cash **Note**: Cash is only available for indoor charity.	
Rest for charity	Select if this option appears for cash payments. This donates the remaining amount for charity.
Round to next dollar	Select if this option appears for cash payments. Rounds off the transaction to the next whole dollar. The donation amount is the difference between the total amount of the purchase and the rounded dollar amount.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Card **Note**: Cards can be used for both Indoor and Outdoor charity.	
Prompt Outdoor	Enable to show charity prompts for outdoor transactions. **Note**: *DCRs must be initialized for changes to take effect.*
Preset Amount 1	Enter the preset amount option 1.
Preset Amount 2	Enter the preset amount option 2. This option is only available for outside transactions.
Preset Amount 3	Either this option or "Round to next dollar" can be selected as the third option. **OR** Enter the preset amount option 3.
Round to next dollar	Either this option or "Preset Amount 3" can be selected as the third option. Select if this option appears for credit/debit card payments. Rounds off the transaction to the next whole dollar. The donation amount is the difference between the total amount of the purchase and the rounded dollar amount.

When the customer is using 'Credit' or 'Debit' cards as MOP, they will be presented with three preset contribution amounts configured in configuration client or two preset contribution amounts and a "round to next dollar" option.

The chosen selection is shown on the receipt, where it reflects the contribution. Only one charity can be active for any site.

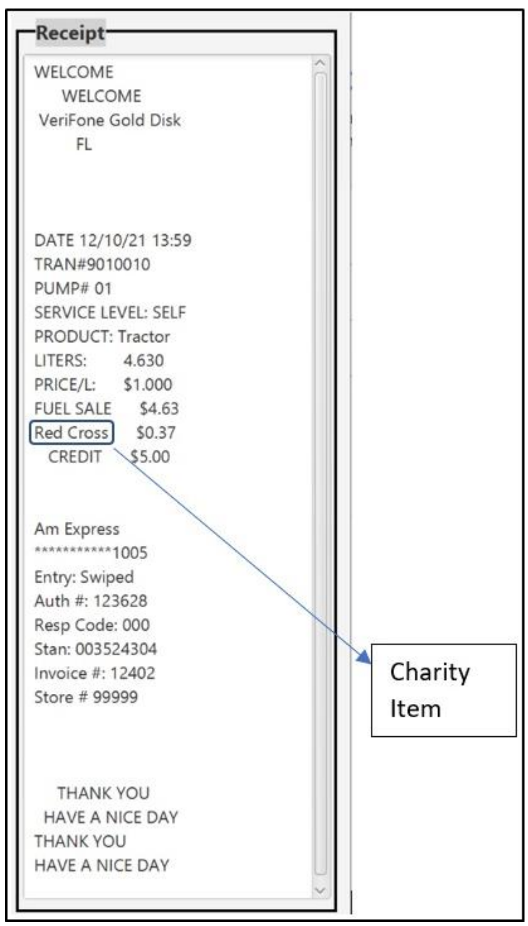
The following configurations should be done before configuring the Charity Donations Configuration form:

1. Create a department for charity with NACS code 971. Refer to the **Department Sales** topic in this document for more information on creating departments.
2. For Cash MOP, “Tender Amount Required” parameter should be enabled. Refer to the **Method of Payment** topic in this document for more information.

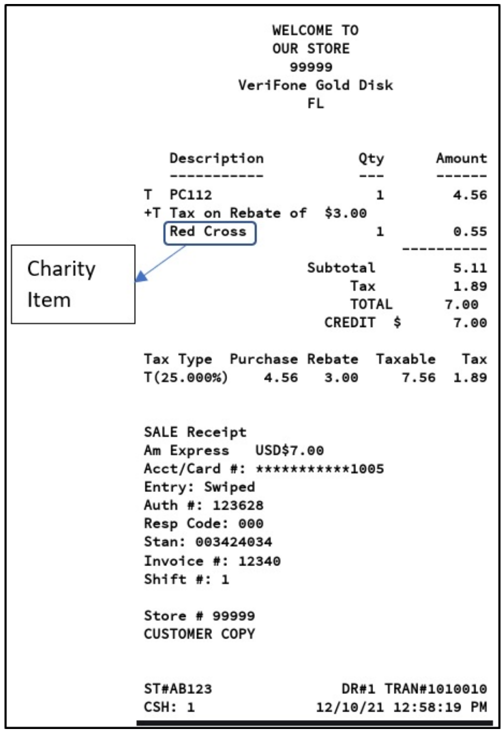
Note	*After any changes to the configuration, go to **Configuration Client > Tools > Refresh Configuration** for the configuration changes to be applied.*

Charity Donation Receipts

Outdoor Receipt



Indoor Receipt



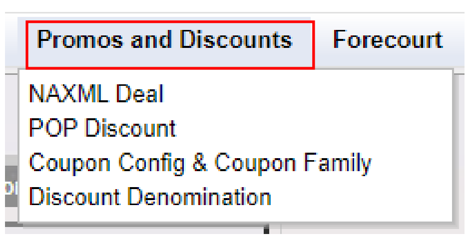

```
WELCOME TO
OUR STORE
99999
VeriFone Gold Disk
FL

Description        Qty     Amount
-----------        ---     ------
T  PC112            1        4.56
+T Tax on Rebate of  $3.00
   Red Cross        1        0.55
                       ----------
         Subtotal            5.11
              Tax            1.89
            TOTAL            7.00
         CREDIT  $           7.00

Tax Type  Purchase Rebate  Taxable  Tax
T(25.000%)    4.56   3.00     7.56  1.89

SALE Receipt
Am Express   USD$7.00
Acct/Card #: ************1005
Entry: Swiped
Auth #: 123628
Resp Code: 000
Stan: 003424034
Invoice #: 12340
Shift #: 1

Store # 99999
CUSTOMER COPY

ST#AB123             DR#1 TRAN#1010010
CSH: 1            12/10/21 12:58:19 PM
```

Close Lane

This is a Self Checkout feature.

Note	*Refer to the Self Checkout feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Promos and Discounts



NAXML Deal

Refer to NAXML Deal

POP Discount

Note	*Refer to the POP Discount feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

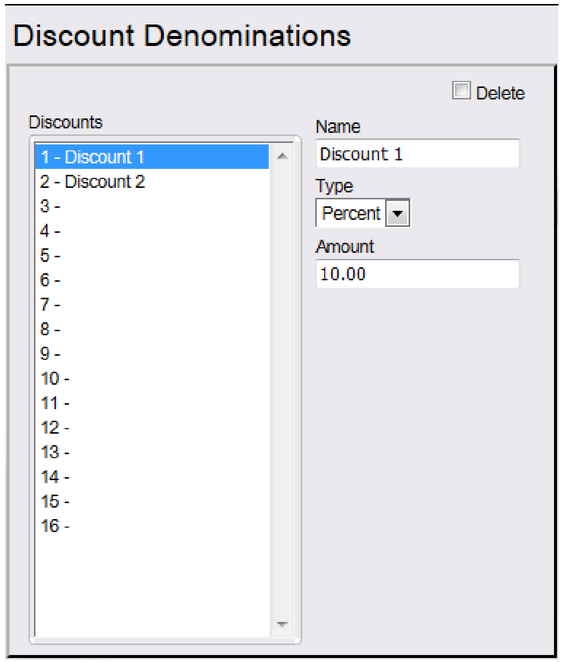
Coupon Scanning Configuration

Note	*Refer to the Coupon Scanning Feature Reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Discount Denominations

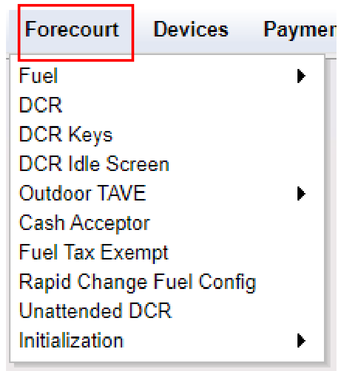
This feature is used to configure various discounts which can be selected by the cashier during a sale. When the cashier selects the discount key (hard key, soft key, or touch-to-modify menu), any configured discounts are displayed as part of the discount overlay.

Note	*This feature should be enabled in Configuration Client > Store Operations > Sales Configuration.*



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Discounts	Click to add discount name. A total of 16 discounts can be configured.
Delete	Select to delete the selected discount and click Save.
Name	Enter the discount name.
Type	• Percent • Amount
Amount	Enter the percentage or amount discount.

Forecourt



DCR

Refer to Configuring Dispenser Card Readers

Fuel

Refer to Fuel Configuration

Fuel Prices

Note	*Refer to Cash Credit Pricing for more information on this feature.*

The Pricing Manager form is used to set up fuel pricing, including tier pricing. Tier Two pricing can be set up at any time but does not take effect until the appropriate information is entered in the “Start Tier 2 Pricing” and “Number of Tier Hours” parameters in Fuel > Site Parameters > Fuel Site Parameters.

Select the product, then double-click the Price text boxes and enter the price (0.000 - 9.999). The price of all products changes to match the price entered in the top text box after ENTER is pressed. Prices can be edited if necessary.

Note	*When entering a price, take care when placing the decimal point. For example, to change a price to 1.159, enter it as written here. To change a price to 1.500, enter the trailing zeros.*

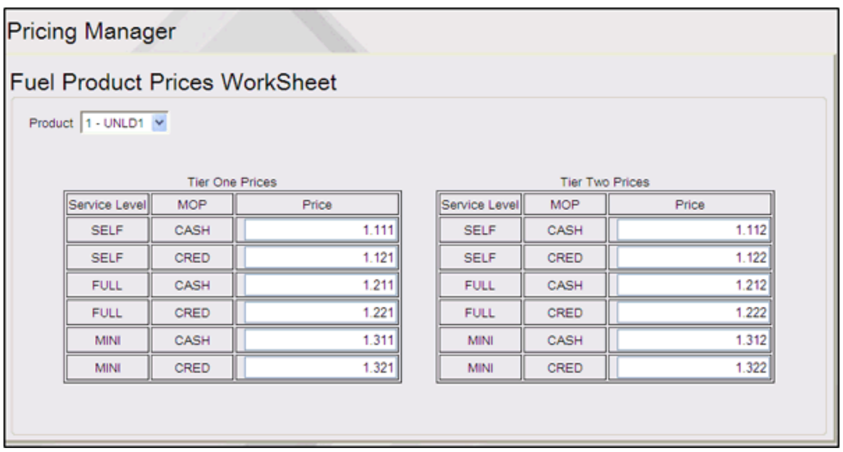
If you only change fuel prices, for the changes to take effect, initialize Fuel Prices by selecting:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel Prices

If you change other fuel parameters as well as prices, you will need to initialize Fuel and DCRs for the changes to take effect. To do this, select both of the following:

- Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel
- Forecourt > Initialization > DCRs

Note	*Make sure that your fueling positions are not in use when initializing any Fuel Prices, Fuel, or DCRs.*


Pricing Manager

Fuel Product Prices WorkSheet

Product 1 - UNLD1

Tier One Prices

Service Level	MOP	Price
SELF	CASH	1.111
SELF	CRED	1.121
FULL	CASH	1.211
FULL	CRED	1.221
MINI	CASH	1.311
MINI	CRED	1.321

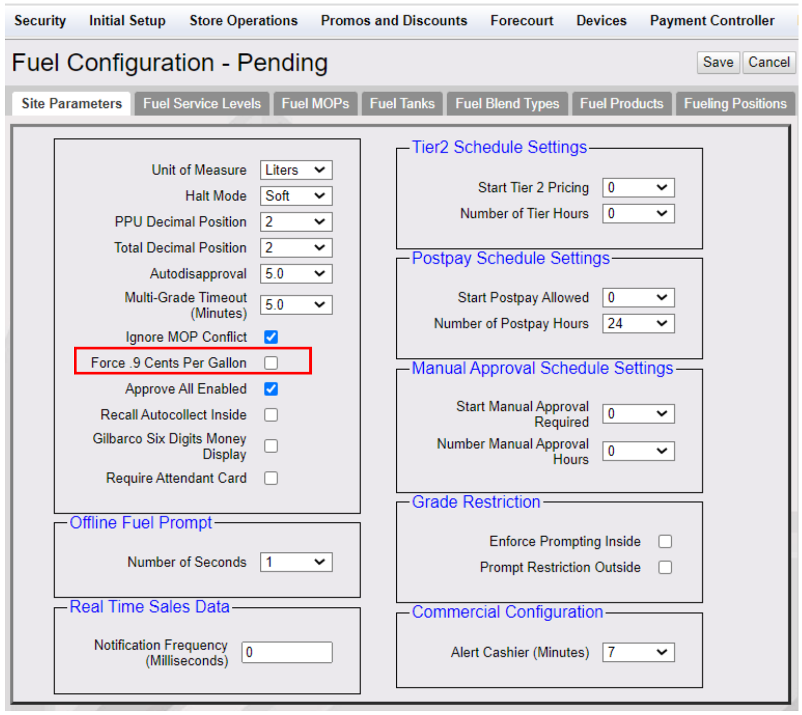
Tier Two Prices

Service Level	MOP	Price
SELF	CASH	1.112
SELF	CRED	1.122
FULL	CASH	1.212
FULL	CRED	1.222
MINI	CASH	1.312
MINI	CRED	1.322

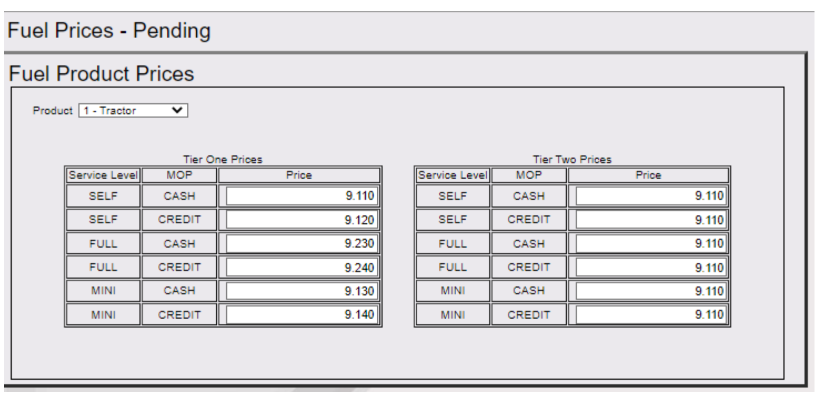
The fuel prices have a limit of four characters and can take only a maximum of $9.999 with three decimal places. This document shows how to configure a site to set fuel prices to 2 decimal places to support price that are greater than $9.999 per gallon in the $xx.xx format.

Configuring Fuel Prices for 2 Decimal Places

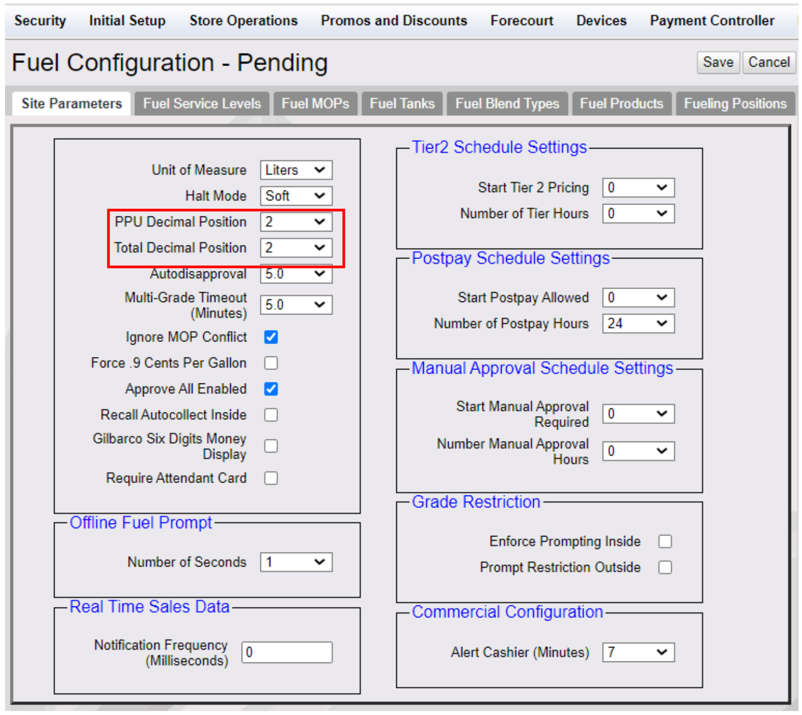
1. Go to **Forecourt > Fuel > Fuel Config Pending > Site Parameters** and disable “Force .9 Cents Per Gallon”.



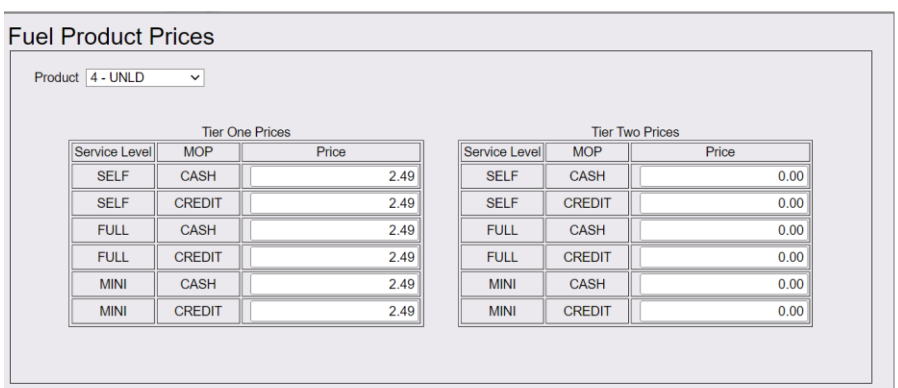
2. Go to Forecourt > Fuel Prices Pending and change all existing product prices with third decimal place to 0 (eg: from $2.152 to $2.150).



3. Go to **Forecourt > Fuel > Fuel Config Pending > Site Parameters** and change “PPU Decimal Position” and “Total Decimal Position” to “2”.



4. Go to Forecourt > Fuel Prices Pending and change the prices of the product per gallon to the $XX.XX format for both Tier One and Two Prices.



Feature Limitations

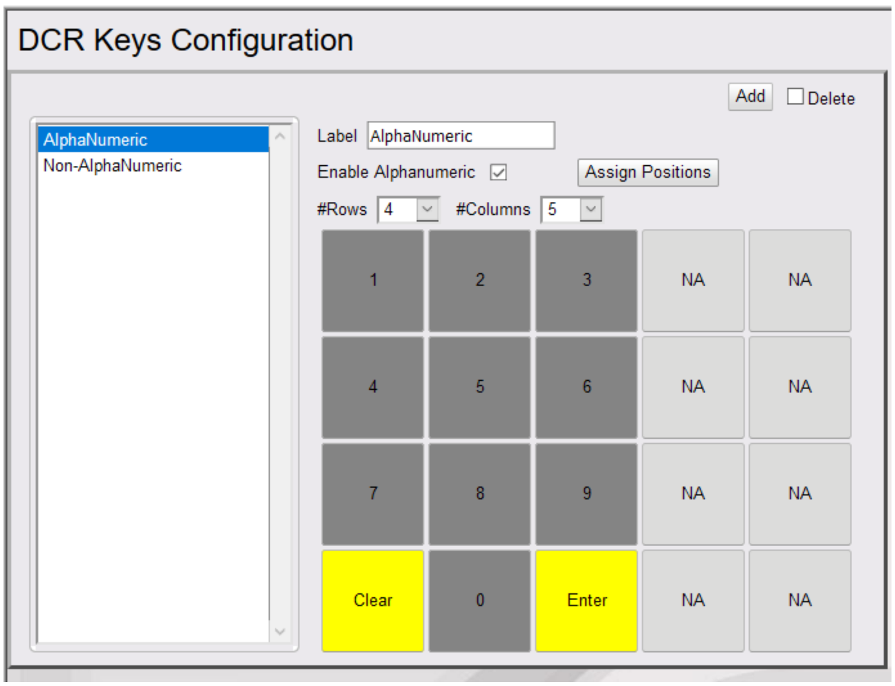
- Sites can be configured to take fuel prices with either two or three decimal places; $xx.xx or $x.xxx. Sites cannot have mixed decimal positions while using a single Verifone Commander.
- At two decimal sites, prices that have 3 decimal places (eg. $4.299) will only be calculated at the 2 decimal amount (eg. $4.29).
- By default, sites are configured for 3 decimal places in $x.xxx format.

DCR Keys

Each DCR should be assigned to a DCR key configuration. If sites have a mix of DCRs with and without alphanumeric capabilities, sites will require to create 2 or more DCR key configurations.

The configuration for DCRs that are alphanumeric should have the “Enable Alphanumeric” checked, and NOT checked for the DCRs that only accept number input.

Use to configure DCR keys for the different DCR positions.



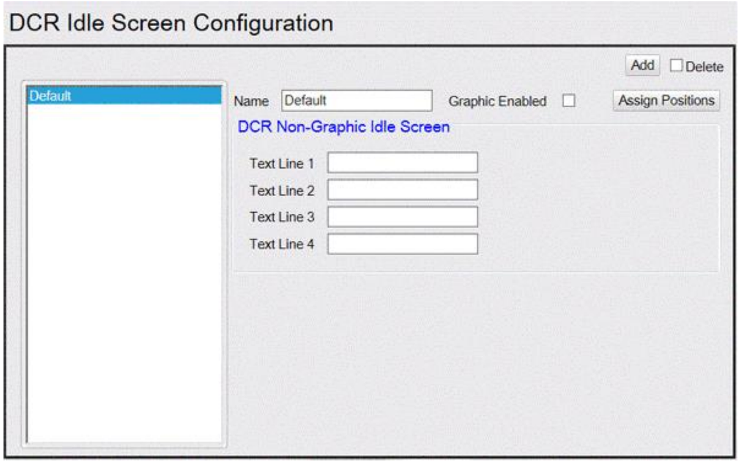
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click Add to configure new DCR Keys layout.
Delete	Select to delete the selected DCR Keys layout.
Label	Label the new DCR Keys layout.
Enable Alphanumeric	The configuration for DCRs that are alphanumeric should have the “Enable Alphanumeric” checked to use the alphanumeric keys layout. This field should NOT be

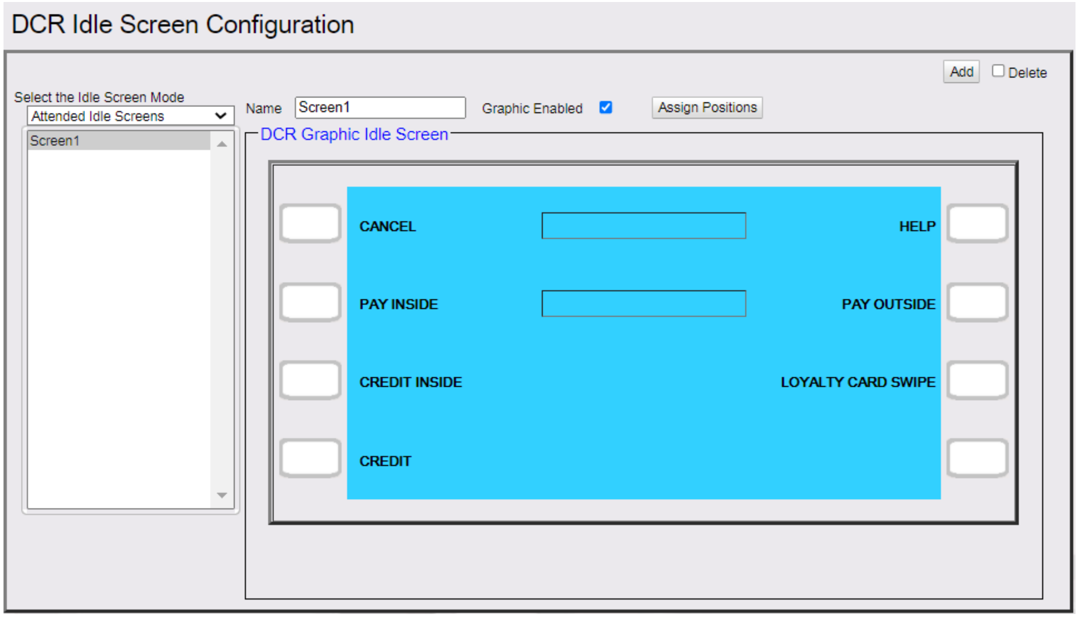
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	checked for the DCRs that only accept number input.
Assign Positions	Click assign positions and select the DCR that can be used for entering alphanumeric characters. The DCRs that do not have alphanumeric capabilities are grayed out.
#Rows	Number of rows for the DCR Keys layout.
#Columns	Number of columns for the DCR Keys layout.
Assign Positions	Select to assign the DCR Keys layout to the DCRs in the site.

Note	*Click on the keys to configure the values.*

DCR Idle Screen

The DCR Idle Screen Configuration form is used to set up what displays on the DCR screen when not in use.





Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click Add to configure new DCR idle screen.
Delete	Select to delete the selected DCR idle screen.
Name	Enter a name for the DCR idle screen.
DCR Non-Graphic Idle Screen	These are the text lines that the user would like to appear on a Non-Graphic DCR's Idle Screen. ▪ If it's a 4-Line display DCR, then the 4 configured lines would appear on the screen on one-line each. ▪ If it's a 2-Line or Single-Line display DCR, then the 4 lines could scroll one after the other in that order.
Graphic Enabled	Select if the DCR has a Graphic Keypad. If this field is disabled, the panel below would show the "DCR Non-Graphic Idle Screen" configuration. If it is enabled, it would show the "DCR Graphic Idle Screen" configuration.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
DCR Graphic Idle Screen	If the “Graphics Enabled” is selected, the Graphic Idle Screen configuration opens. The Left and Right keys allow the user to configure what is displayed on each of the keys. The middle lines provide the user the option of displaying some lines in the middle for the top two rows and use the bottom 2 rows for the keys. If the Middle Text Line is configured, the keys on those lines are not displayed on the DCR. On clicking each of the key buttons, the following pop-up to configure the key is displayed. ▪ **Softkey Type**: Tags the key text to one of the pre-defined types. ▪ **Softkey Text**: The text that is displayed for this key on the DCR. After the text is entered here, the text next to the button changes to reflect this text.
Assign Positions	Select to assign the DCR idle screen to the DCRs in the site.

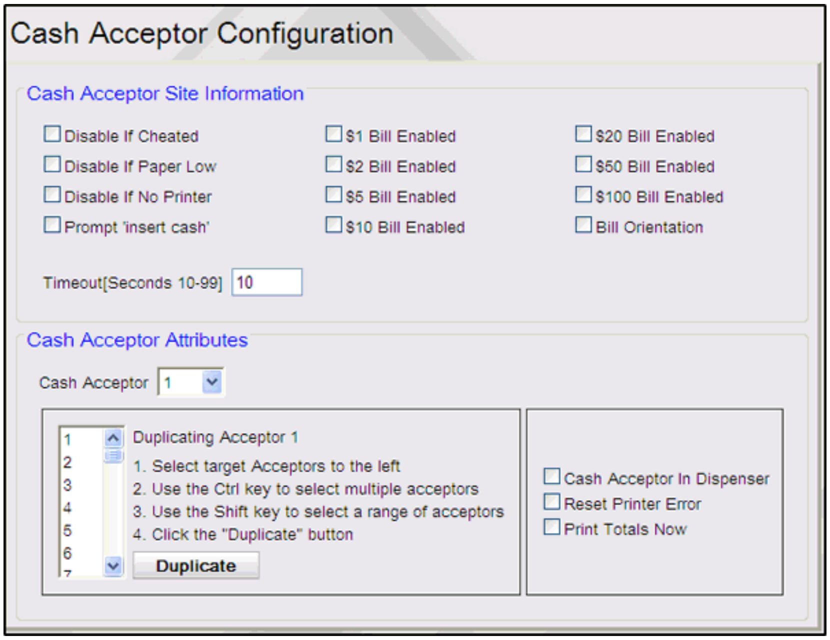
Outdoor TAVE

Note	*Refer to the TAVE Feature Reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Cash Acceptor

The Cash Acceptor Configuration form is used to set up and edit cash acceptors at the site. Site Information determines the behavior of all cash acceptors at a site. Attributes determines the behavior of a specific cash acceptor at a specific fueling point.

Select the Cash Acceptor on the list on the bottom of the form, then select the value check boxes that are applicable for that Cash Acceptor.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Disable If Cheated	Select to turn off a cash acceptor when someone tries to cheat it.
Disable If Paper Low	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the receipt tape is running out.
Disable If No Printer	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the printer is not working.
Prompt ‘insert cash’	Select to have the phrase “OR INSERT CASH” appear at the end of the idle prompt.
$1 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one-dollar bills.
$2 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of two-dollar bills.
$5 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of five-dollar bills.

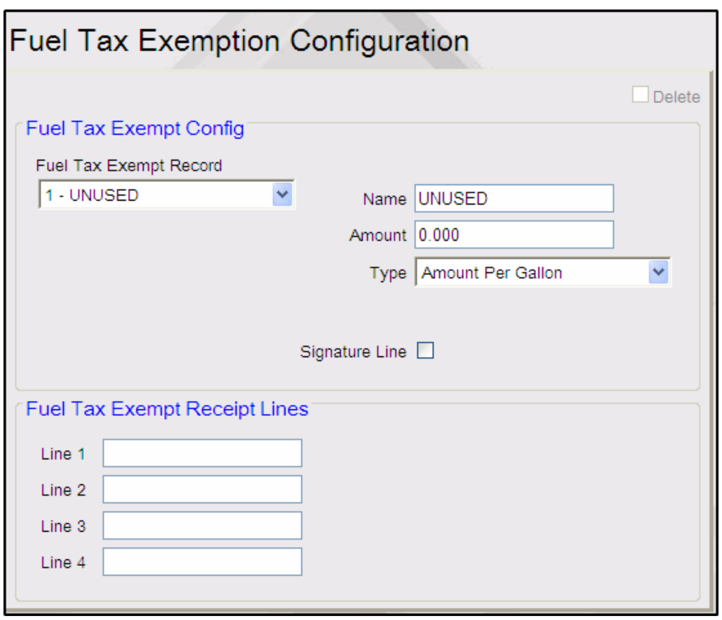
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
$10 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of ten-dollar bills.
$20 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of twenty-dollar bills.
$50 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of fifty-dollar bills.
$100 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one hundred-dollar bills.
Bill Orientation	This parameter does not apply to Tokheim dispensers. Select to require that bills are inserted face-up with the black-seal end first. (If not selected, bills can be inserted face-up in either direction.) **Note**: *The black seal appears on the front of the bill to the left of the face.*
Timeout [Seconds 10-99]	Enter the time (in seconds) between when a customer inserts a bill and when the pump shuts off if no fuel has been pumped (10 - 99).
Cash Acceptor Attributes - Cash Acceptor	Select the number of the fueling point.
Duplicate Acceptor	Click to copy the current cash acceptor's attributes to any number of other cash acceptors. In the Duplicating Acceptor form, select the cash acceptor(s) to which you want to copy and click Done Duplicating.
Cash Acceptor In Dispenser	Select to indicate that the fuel pump has a cash acceptor.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Reset Printer Error	**Note**: *This parameter is not currently supported.* **Note**: Select to enable the printer after the cash acceptor has been disabled and brought back online.
Print Totals Now	**Note**: *This parameter is not currently supported.* **Note**: Select to print the amount of money in the cash acceptor.

Fuel Tax Exempt

The Fuel Tax Exemption Configuration form allows taxes to be removed from a post-pay fuel sale by setting up one to five fuel tax exemptions. Each exemption can either be setup by the Amount Per Gallon or the Tax File Entry that is setup in **Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates**, or Both.

The Fuel Tax Exempt Receipt Lines section is used to enter up to four lines of text that you want to print on the header of Fuel Tax Exemption receipts.

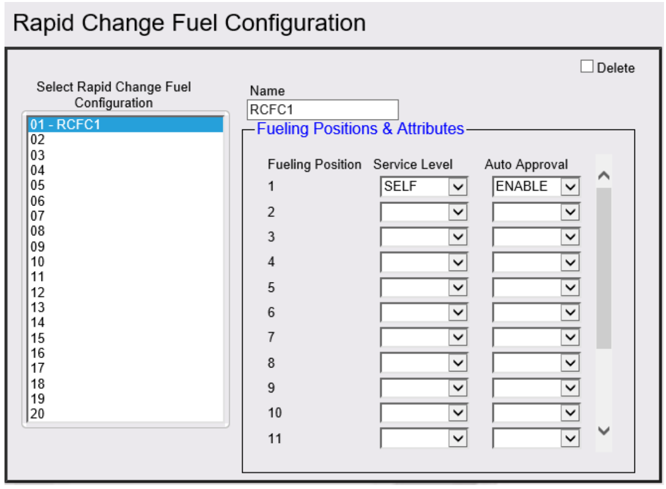


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fuel Tax Exempt Record	Select a record number.
Delete	Select to delete the selected fuel tax exempt record.
Name	Enter a name for the fuel tax exemption. The name appears on receipts and reports.
Amount	Enter the dollar amount per gallon of tax (0.000 – 99.000)
Type	Select the tax type to exempt: Amount Per Gallon – The dollar amount per gallon. Tax File Entry – Taxes applied in **Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates**. Both – A combination of Amount Per Gallon and the tax rates entry that is setup in Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates.
Signature Line	Select to print the receipt with a signature line to certify the customer's eligibility for the tax exemption.
Fuel Tax Receipt Lines (1 - 4)	Enter up to four header lines for the fuel tax exemption receipt (alphanumeric, 1 - 10 characters).

Rapid Change Fuel Config

Rapid Change Fuel configuration is configured from **Forecourt > Rapid Change Fuel Config**.

This feature allows the cashier to change the pump's service level and auto approval rapidly at the pump using the POS without having to change the fuel configuration using Verifone Commander Configuration Client or without manager intervention.

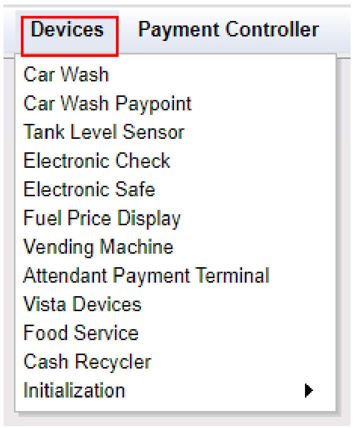


To change the fuel configuration level from the POS, the cashier should access ***CSR Functions > Fuel Manager > Rapid Change Fuel Configuration***.

Unattended DCR

Note	*Refer to the Unattended Fueling feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*

Devices



Car Wash

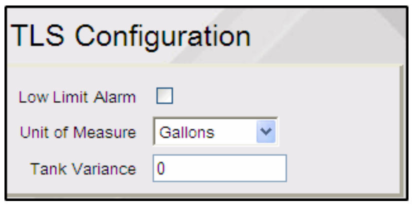
Refer to Car Wash Configuration

Car Wash Paypoint

Note	*Refer to the Car Wash Pay Point feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Tank Level Sensor

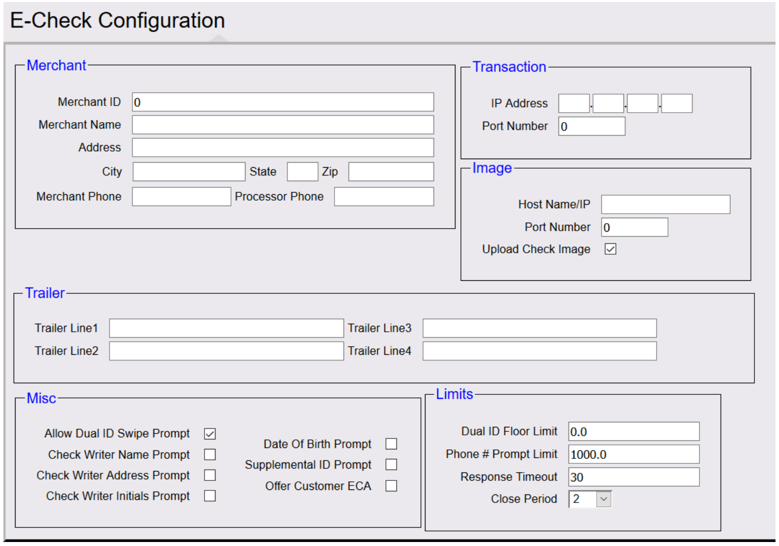
The TLS Configuration form is used to set up and edit Tank Level Sensor Parameters.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Low Limit Alarm	Select to turn on the TLS low-limit alarm.
Unit of Measure	Select the unit of measure for which the TLS is configured — Gallons or Liters. (The unit of measure appears on the TLS reports.)
Tank Variance	Enter the number of gallons or liters that fuel tank totals can vary from the actual amount (0 - 999).

Electronic Check

The form is used to configure E-Check parameters.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Merchant	
Merchant ID	Enter the merchant ID number assigned by the network. (alphanumeric up to 24 characters. Space and special characters are not allowed)
Merchant Name	Enter the merchant’s name. (alphanumeric up to 40 character) (Space are allowed but not at start and end)
Address	Enter the Address to print at top of all receipt. (alphanumeric up to 40-character, special characters are allowed) (no restriction)
City	Enter the city to print at top of all receipt. (alphanumeric up to 30 character) (Space are allowed but not at start and end)
State	Enter the state code. (alphabetical up to 2 character)
Zip	Enter the zip code. (alphanumeric up to 10 characters, dash and space are allowed but not at starting and end positions)

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Merchant Phone	Enter the phone number to print at the top of all receipt (numeric 0-15).
Processor Phone	Enter the check approval host's phone number that prints on the receipt. (numeric 0-15)
Transaction	
IP Address	Enter the IP Address that the host uses for transaction approval request
Port Number	Enter the port number that the host uses for transaction approval request. (Non-Negative value with max 999999999)
Upload Check Image	When an Electronic Check payment is processed, a copy of the check image is captured by default, temporarily stored on the Verifone Commander, and then uploaded to the check image server. When disabled, the check image is not captured or uploaded.
Image	
IP Address	Enter the IP Address that the host uses for image uploading to copy the image of the check.
Port Number	Enter the port number that the host uses for image uploading to copy the image of the check. (Non-negative value with max 999999999)
Trailer Line 1-4	Enter the text of the first, second, third and the fourth line that prints on bottom of the receipt. (alphanumeric up to 40-character, Space is allowed but not in starting position)
Misc	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Allowed Dual ID Swipe Prompt	Select to prompt for a proof of identification from the check writer.
Check Writer Name Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's name.
Check Writer Address Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's address.
Check Writer Initials Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's initials.
Date Of Birth Prompt	Select to prompt for the check writer's date of birth.
Supplemental ID Prompt	Select to prompt for a secondary proof of identification from the check writer.
Offer Customer ECA	Select to prompt the cashier to ask the check writer to accept the use of an electronic check.
Limits	
Dual ID Floor Limit	Enter the dollar limit at which the check writer must provide identification (0-999.99)
Phone # Prompt Limit	Enter the dollar limit at which the check writer must provide a phone number (0-999.99)
Response Timeout	Enter the time allowed to wait for a reply from the host (0-999)
Close Period	Select the period when the batch is closed.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	• Period 1(Close Shift) • Period 2 (Close Day)

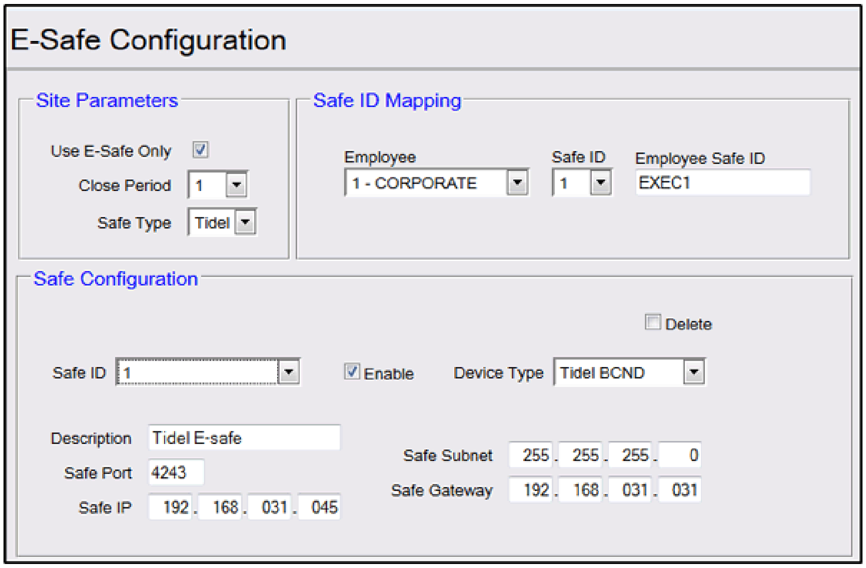
Electronic Safe

Note	*Refer to the Tidel Sentinel E-safe Interface feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

The Electronic Safe (E-Safe) is available for use at sites with Verifone Commander and the POS. An IP Connection to the safe hardware allows safe drop amounts to be retained and totaled to compare with the total amounts in the safe upon shift or day close.

The reports available for the Electronic Safe are:

- E-Safe Cashier Report — A report that reconciles each cashier's safe drop amounts with amounts recorded on the Electronic Safe.
- E-Safe Day Report — (Generated at Shift or Day close) A report that reconciles all cashiers' safe drop amounts with amounts recorded on the Electronic Safe for the period.
- E-Safe Content Report — A report that is generated whenever the safe is opened. This time-stamped report, that lists the actual contents of the safe, is stored on Verifone Commander and can be printed when required.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Use E-Safe Only	Select if all safes at the site are interfaced with the POS system. Do not select this parameter if safe drops will be made to a safe that is not interfaced with the POS system.
Close Period	Select the period when the Electronic safe is closed. 1 – Period 1 (Close Shift) 2 – Period 2 (Close Daily)
Safe Type	Select E-Safe manufacturer
Safe ID Mapping	**Employee** — From the drop-down list, select an employee who can make safe drops to the Electronic Safe. **Safe ID** - Select the number of the Electronic Safe to be configured. **Employee Safe ID** — Enter the login ID that the selected employee uses to access the Electronic Safe.

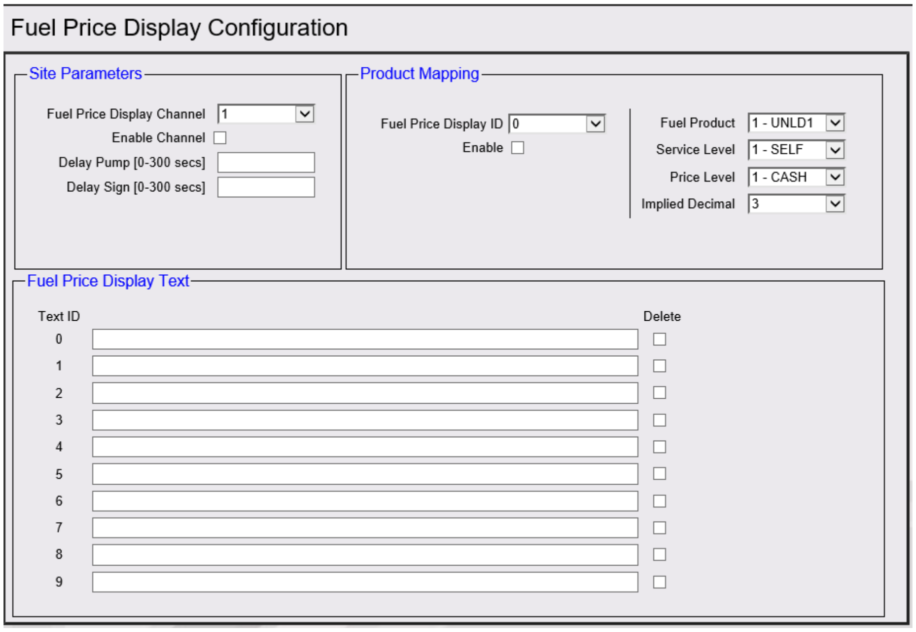
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click Add to add a new Electronic Safe number to be configured.
Delete	Select Delete to remove the selected Electronic Safe.
Device Type	Select the Device Type installed at the site. The following are the Tidel device types: • **BCD**: Bulk Coin Dispenser • **BCD-R**: Bulk Coin Dispenser and Recycler • **BCND**: Bulk Coin and Note Dispenser • **SCD**: Sentinel Control Device • **Tidel Tube Vend**
Enable	Select to enable the Electronic Safe. (The safe will not exchange data with the POS system unless it is enabled.)
Description	Enter a recognizable description of the Electronic Safe.
IP Information	Safe IP — Enter the IP Address of the Electronic Safe. Safe Subnet — Enter the Subnet of the Electronic Safe. Safe Gateway — Enter the Gateway of the Electronic Safe. Safe Port — Enter the Port number of the Electronic Safe.
Timeout (sec)	Enter the communication timeout in seconds.

Fuel Price Display

The Fuel Price Display Configuration form is used to set up and edit the Fuel Price Display sign to suit the requirements of the site.

After configuring or changing Fuel Price Display, initialize fuel prices for the changes to take effect. To initialize fuel prices, select **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel Prices**.

Note	*Make sure that your fueling positions are not in use when initializing Fuel Prices.*



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Site Parameters	
Fuel Price Display Channel	Select the fuel price display channel.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Channel	Select to enable the Fuel Price Display feature.
Delay Pump (0 – 300 secs)	When a fuel product price is decreased using the **Forecourt > Fuel > Fuel Prices – Pending** form, the decreased price is first sent to the pump and then the Fuel Price Display as a result there is a delay at the Fuel Price Display to show the decreased price. The Delay Pump parameter is used to delay showing the increased price at the pump so that at both the places the changed prices can appear almost at the same time.
Delay Sign (0 – 300 secs)	When a fuel product price is increased using the **Forecourt > Fuel > Fuel Prices – Pending** form, the increased price is first sent to the Fuel Price Display and then the pump as a result there is a delay at the pump to show the increased price. The Delay Sign parameter is used to delay showing the increased price at the Fuel Price Display so that at both the places the changed prices can appear almost at the same time.
Product Mapping	
Fuel Price Display ID [0-9]	Select the ID number that maps to the fuel price line on the Electronic Sign and then select Enable. (Follow the Fuel Price Display sign manufacturer's guidelines for IDs.) **Note**: The fuel prices that display is set in **Forecourt > Fuel Prices**. If tier pricing is in effect, the Fuel Price Display price is the current tier price.
Enable	Select to enable Fuel Price Display.
Fuel Product [1-9]	In the Fuel Product list, select only the fuel product(s) to be displayed for the fuel price display ID.
Service Level	Select the service level — Self, Full, Mini.
Price Level	Select the price level — Cash, Credit, Check.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Implied Decimal [0-5]	For most U.S. sites, select 3. For information, see the Verifone bulletin for your Fuel Price Display sign.
Fuel Price Display Text - Lines [0-9]	Enter text to display on the Fuel Price Display sign (alphanumeric, up to 128 characters). HTML text attributes may be used. For information, see the Verifone bulletin for your Fuel Price Display sign.
Delete	Select to delete a line.

Fuel Price Display Initialize

Fuel Price Display Initialize should only be used after the sign has been repaired or if it is displaying pricing errors after losing power. In these cases, do the following:

Devices > Initialization > Fuel Price Display

Vending Machine

Note	*This feature is no longer supported.*

Attendant Payment Terminal

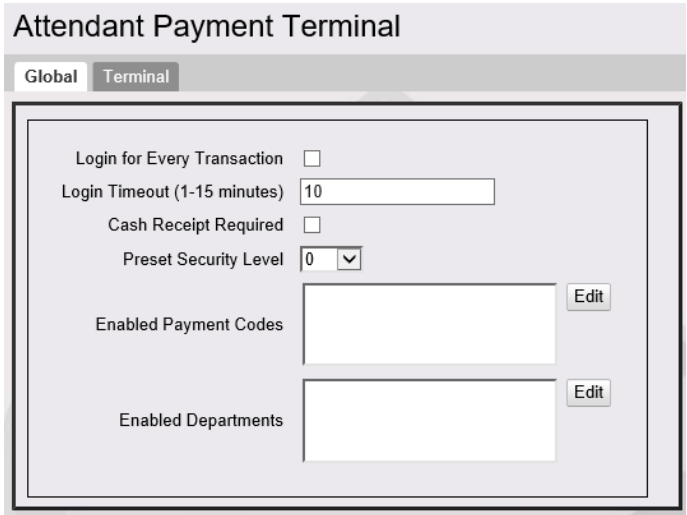
Attendant Payment Terminal (APT) is a mini-POS used in the forecourt.

Use **Devices > Attendant Payment Terminal** to configure APT.

Note	*Refer to Attendant Payment Terminal (APT) reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Global

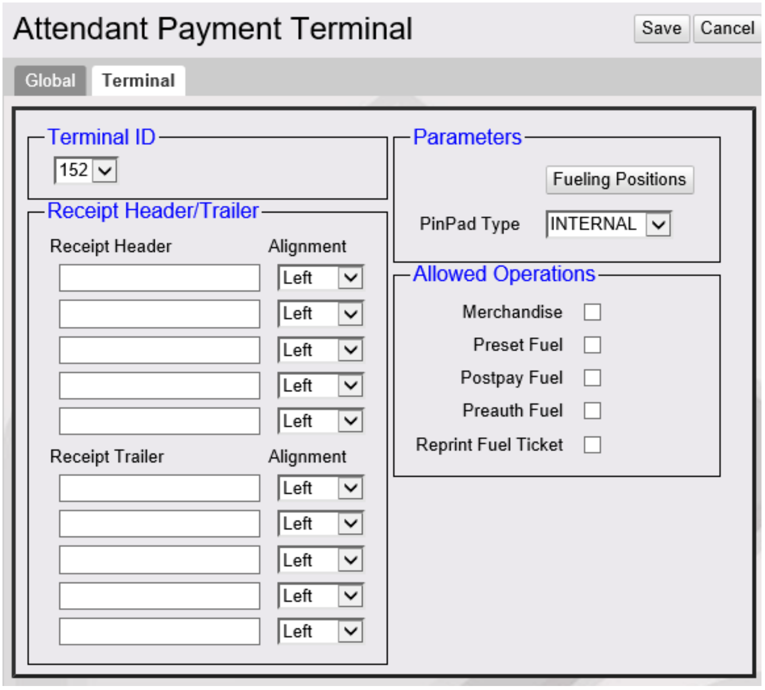
This form is used to enter the configuration that is valid for all APT terminals.



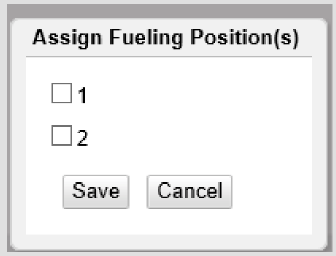
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Login for Every Transaction	Enable to login for every transaction. Default value = Disabled.
Login Timeout (1-15 minutes)	The time a login lasts. Default value = 10 min.
Cash Receipt Required	Enable to print cash receipts. Default value = Enabled.
Preset Security Level	Security level of the user who can login to the terminal. Default value = '0'.
Enabled Payment Codes	Click Edit button to select the payment codes supported. Default value = All Payment Codes enabled.
Enabled Departments	Click Edit to select the departments selected. Default value = All departments disabled.

Terminal

Use the form to enter each terminal detail.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Terminal ID	Select the Terminal ID. The external POS terminal IDs and IPs are configured in Security > Manage devices.
Receipt Header/Trailer	Enter details that will be printed on the receipt header and trailer.
Parameters	
Fueling Stations	Click to attach fueling positions to the APT.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	
PINpad type	Select if the PIN pad for making payments is internal or external.
Allowed Operations	Select the operations allowed using the APT

Vista Devices

Note	*This section is utilized for newer Food Service Implementation (not iOrder). Instructions are available in the Food Service Implementation Guide used by the installing service technician (VASC).*

Food Service

Note	*Refer to all the iOrder reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

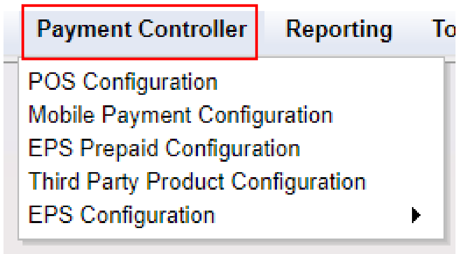
The Food Service form is used to configure the iOrder Kiosk connection parameters.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
iOrder Configuration	
iOrder IP	Enter the iOrder IP address
iOrder Port	Enter the iOrder Port
Send POS Food Orders to KDS	Enable to send food orders to kitchen display system
Food Service Payment (Notify Kitchen)	
Notify Electronically	Enable to notify the kitchen electronically
Notify via Receipt	Enable to notify the kitchen via receipt
Receipt Message	Enter the receipt message

Cash Recycler

Note	*Refer to the Self Checkout Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The feature reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Payment controller



POS Configuration

Refer to Configuring Network Functions

Mobile Payment Configuration

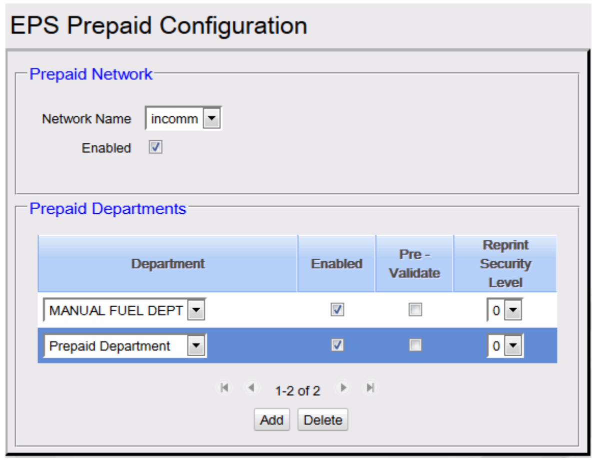
Note	*Refer to the Mobile Payment feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

EPS Prepaid Configuration

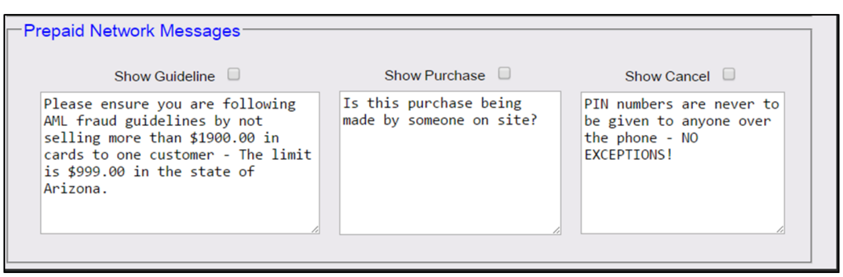
The EPS Prepaid Configuration form is used to configure prepaid cards, PIN-based products, and money transfer cards.

- Prepaid card (Stored value card or SVC) – A cash value is placed on the card, which can then be used for purchases until the cash value is used up. The card may be recharged with additional cash value.
- PIN-based product – The customer buys the PIN-based product and uses the PIN (Personal Identification Number) printed on the receipt or card to activate the product.

- Money transfer card – The customer presents the card and cash at the site, designates the payee by number, and the electronic payment is made.



1. Select the InComm in the Network Name dropdown menu.
2. Check the Prepaid **Enabled** box.
3. Click **Add**.
4. Select the appropriate prepaid department from the Department dropdown list.
5. Check the Enabled and/or Pre-Validate boxes.
   - The Enabled check box is used to enable or disable the prepaid department.
   - The Pre-Validate check box is used to specify whether an InComm Pre-Authorization Request needs to be sent to the host when selling items from a prepaid department. The Pre-Authorization Request is used to verify whether the actual transaction can be successfully completed before the payment is tendered.
6. Click on Reprint Security Level column to set security levels for reprinting the receipt at the POS.



7. Three types of message prompts is displayed to cashier during prepaid card activation / recharge process:

    - **Guideline message prompt**: Guideline Prompt when enabled, prompts the cashier when a prepaid card activation item (ProdCode: 560 to 575) is added to the ticket. This message instructs the cashier to follow guidelines to avoid fraud. Default message for guideline prompt is “Please ensure you are following AML fraud guidelines by not selling more than $1900.00 in cards to one customer - The limit is $999.00 in the state of Arizona.”

    - **Purchase message prompt:** Purchase Prompt when enabled, prompts the cashier if PIN Activation item (ProdCode = 560) is added to the ticket. Purchase prompt appears after the Guideline Message Prompt if guideline prompt is enabled. Purchase prompt is to instruct the cashier not to give PIN numbers for prepaid cards over the phone. The Purchase prompt has **YES** and **NO** buttons. If cashier responds **YES**, then PIN Activation item can be added to the ticket. If cashier responds **NO**, then PIN Activation item is not allowed for sale and the item is removed from the ticket with an error message. Default message for purchase prompt is “Is this purchase being made by someone on site?”

    - **Cancel message prompt:** When cashier responds with a **NO** to the Purchase Prompt, the PIN Activation item is removed from the ticket and Cancel Prompt message (if enabled) is shown to the cashier. This prompt is to inform cashier that the item is being removed as it cannot be sold. Default message for Cancel Prompt is “PIN numbers are never to be given to anyone over the phone - NO EXCEPTIONS!”

8. Click **Save** to save the configuration.

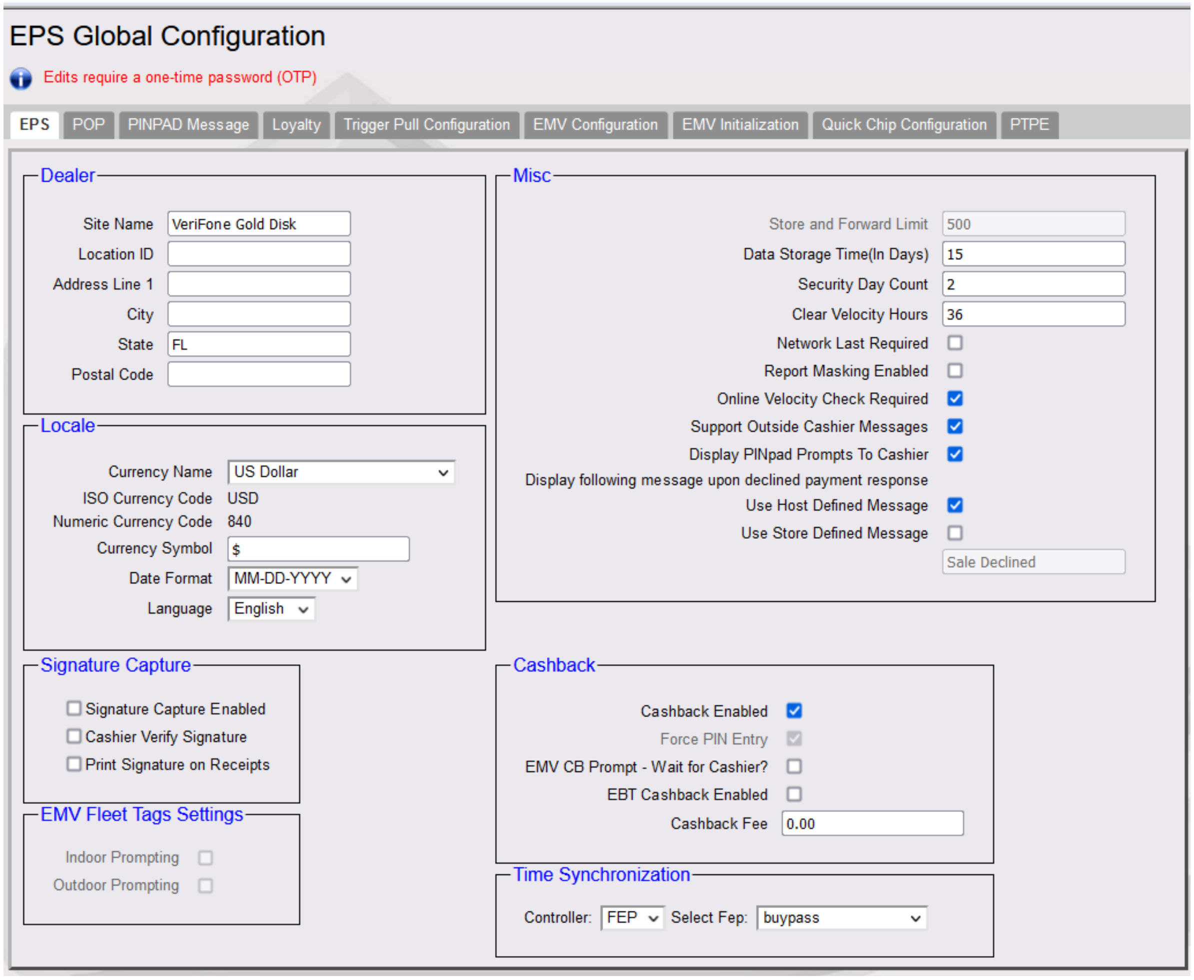
Third Party Product Configuration

Third Party Product Configuration feature provides the ability to support financial transaction services provided by the Cullinan Group.

Note	*Refer to all the Cullinan Feature Reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

EPS Configuration

EPS Global Configuration



EPS

Refer to EPS

POP

Refer to POP

PINPAD Message

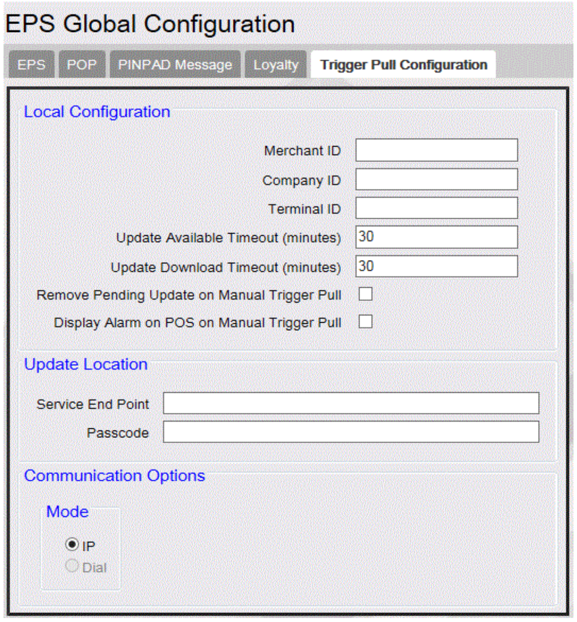
Refer to PINPAD Message

Loyalty

Refer to Loyalty

Trigger Pull Configuration

The Trigger Pull Function allows the host network to access the site any time for debug, support or application update.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Merchant ID	The Merchant ID is given to the store by the network and is part of the terminal identification number.
Company ID	The Company ID is given to the store by the network and is part of the terminal identification number.
Terminal ID	Terminal ID number. This number, supplied by the network is part of terminal identification number.
Update Available Timeout	Timeout for Update Available prompt.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
(minutes)	
Update Download Timeout (minutes)	Timeout for update download.
Remove Pending Update on Manual Trigger Pull	When this option is enabled, any pending updates are canceled prior to downloading the trigger file.
Display Alarm on POS on Manual Trigger Pull	When this option is enabled, any pending updates are canceled prior to downloading the trigger file.
Update Location	
Service End Point	This parameter holds the URL for the web service that provides the trigger files.
Passcode	This parameter holds the password required by the web service that provides the trigger files.
Communication Options	
IP	The communication is through an IP network.
Dial	Not applicable

EMV Configuration

Note	*Refer to the EMV feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature References are available on Premier Portal.* There are two feature references for EMV, “Inside EMV *Feature Reference” and “Outside EMV Feature*

	Reference". Refer to both the feature reference documents to understand this feature.

EMV Initialization

Note	*Refer to the EMV feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature References are available on Premier Portal.* There are two feature references for EMV, "Inside EMV *Feature Reference" and "Outside EMV Feature Reference". Refer to both the feature reference documents to understand this feature.*

Quick Chip Configuration

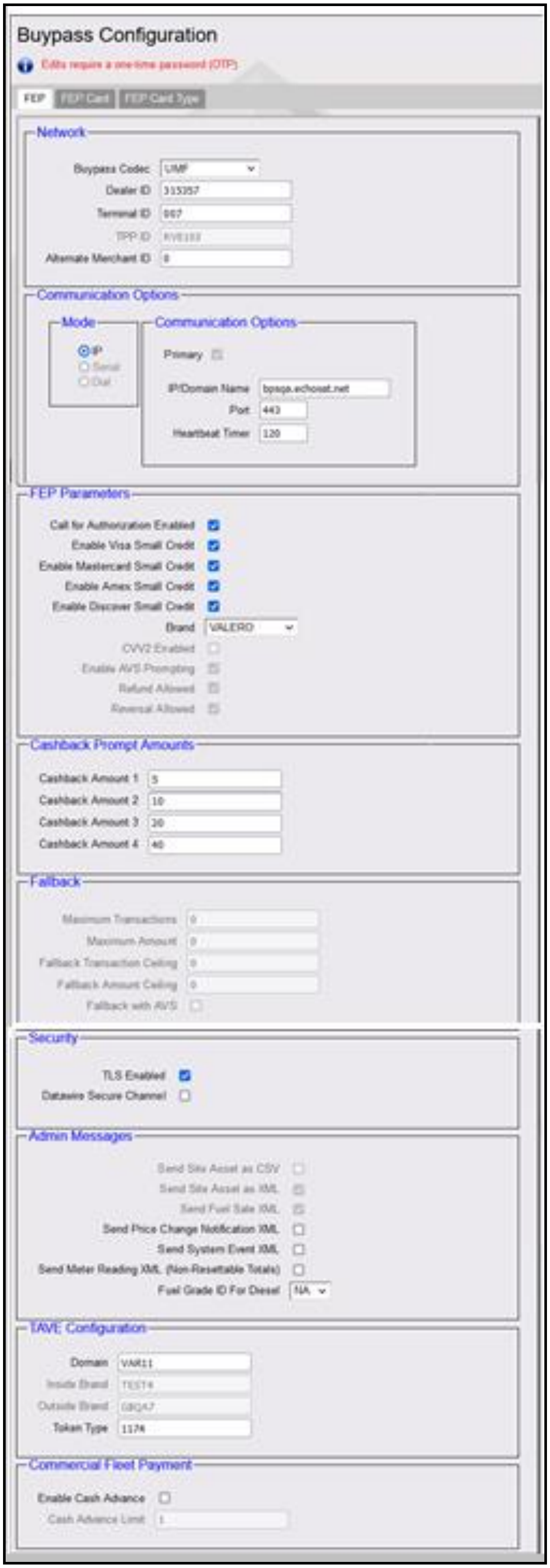
Refer to Quick Chip Configuration

PTPE

Note	*Refer to the PTPE feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Buypass Configuration

Note	*Refer to the Network Configuration documentation for each FEP for more information. Each FEP Network Configuration guide is available on Premier Portal.*


Buypass Configuration
Edits require a one-time password (OTP)
FEP
FEP Card
FEP Card Type
Network
Buypass Codec
UMF
Dealer ID
Terminal ID
TPP ID
Alternate Merchant ID
Communication Options
Mode
IP
Serial
Dial
Communication Options
Primary
IP/Domain Name
Port
443
Heartbeat Timer
120
FEP Parameters
Call for Authorization Enabled
Enable Visa Small Credit
Enable Mastercard Small Credit
Enable Amex Small Credit
Enable Discover Small Credit
Brand
VALERO
CVV2 Enabled
Enable AVS Prompting
Refund Allowed
Reversal Allowed
Cashback Prompt Amounts
Cashback Amount 1
5
Cashback Amount 2
10
Cashback Amount 3
20
Cashback Amount 4
40
Fallback
Maximum Transactions
Maximum Amount
Fallback Transaction Ceiling
Fallback Amount Ceiling
Fallback with AVS
Security
TLS Enabled
Datawire Secure Channel
Admin Messages
Send Site Asset as CSV
Send Site Asset as XML
Send Fuel Sale XML
Send Price Change Notification XML
Send System Event XML
Send Meter Reading XML (Non-Resettable Totals)
Fuel Grade ID For Diesel
NA
TAVE Configuration
Domain
Inside Brand
Outside Brand
Token Type
Commercial Fleet Payment
Enable Cash Advance
Cash Advance Limit

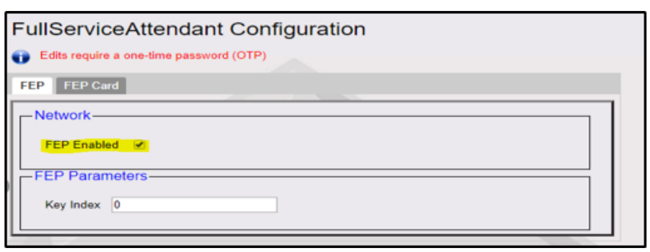
Note	*In Software release 55.01, for the Valero distribution of Buypass the following parameters in Admin messages section are:* • ***Send Fuel Sale XML** is enabled by default and not editable.* • ***Send Site Asset As XML** is enabled by default and not editable.* • ***Send Site Asset As CSV** is disabled by default and not editable.*

Full-Service Attendant Configuration

Note	*Refer to the Full-Service Attendant feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

FEP

Use this tab to enable Full-Service Attendant (FSA) cards.



1. Select **FEP Enabled**
2. Click **Save**

FEP Card

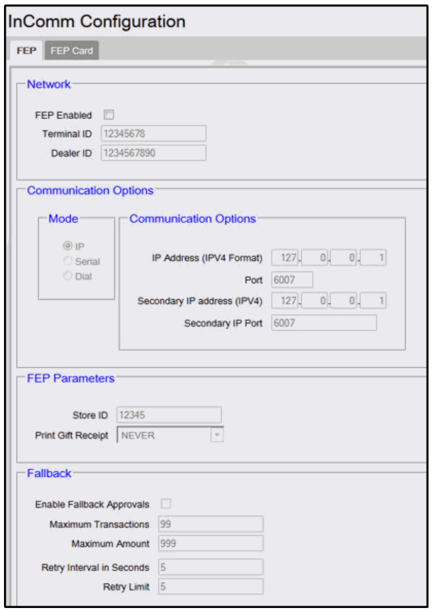
Use this tab to configure each FSA cards.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Card Table Index	The record number of the FSA card. This number cannot be changed after a card has been saved.
Card Abbreviation	Enter card Abbreviation.
Card Name	The name of the FSA card.
Lower ISO	Enter the Lower ISO of the card; given by the card provider.
Upper ISO	Enter the upper ISO of the card; given by the card provider.
Pan Length	Enter the Pan Length of the card; given by the card provider.
Card Enabled	Select to accept the FSA card at the DCR.

InComm Configuration

Note	*Refer to the InComm Configuration feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

FEP



1. Check FEP Enabled.
2. Enter Terminal ID.
3. Enter Dealer ID.
4. Enter IP Address (XXX.XXX.XX.XX).
5. Enter Port Number (XXXX).
6. Enter Store ID.
7. Enter Gift Receipt Printing Option: Never, Always, Prompt Cashier
8. Enable Fallback (Y/N): The EPS prompts the enabling or disabling of Fallback Processing. Fallback involves a stand-in approval of activations in the event of network connectivity failure with the InComm host. After connectivity is established, the stored transactions are sent to the host

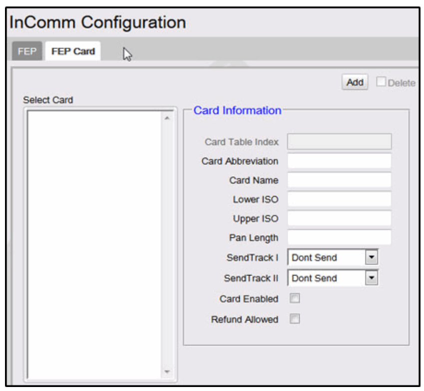
when a response is received or a Daily Close is performed. Timeout reversal will be always supported.

9. Enter Fallback Transaction Limit.
10. Enter Fallback Dollar Limit ($0-9999).
11. Enter SAF Retry Interval (1-15 Minutes).
12. Enter SAF Retry Limit.

Note: *Zero means retry indefinitely.*

13. Click Save to save the configuration.

FEP Card



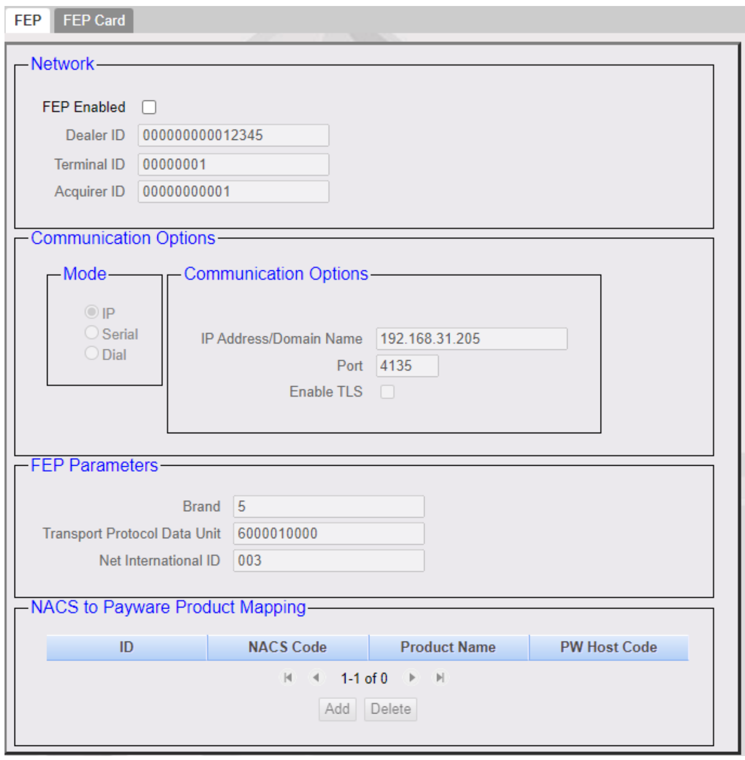
1. Click Add
2. Enter Card Abbreviation
3. Enter Card Name
4. Enter Lower ISO
5. Enter Upper ISO
6. Enter Pan Length
7. Enter Send Track 1 Option: Dont Send, Send Primary, Send Secondary
8. Check Card Enabled to enable the card
9. Check Refund Allowed to allow refund on the card

10. Click Save to save the configuration

Payware Fleet Configuration

This form is used to enable and configure Payware Fleet Card transactions.

FEP

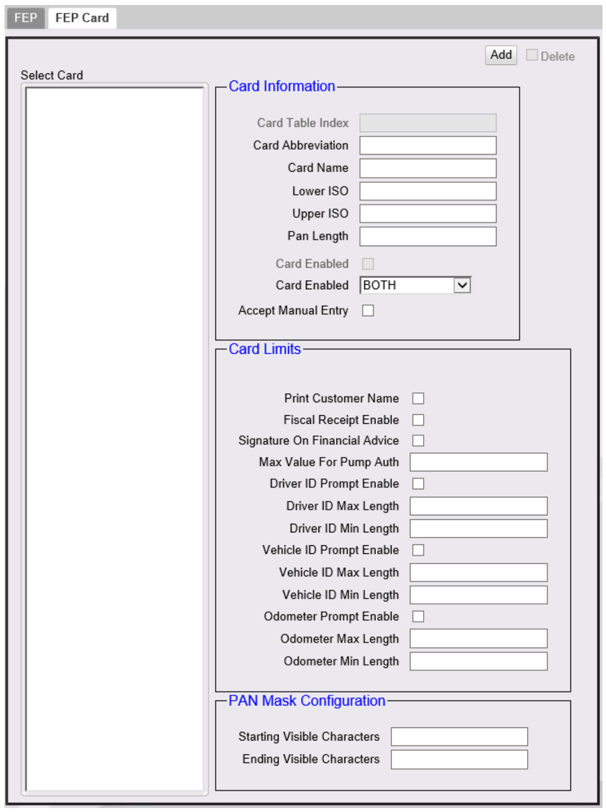


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Network	
FEP Enabled	Select to enable the network.
Dealer ID	Enter the merchant ID number (alphanumeric, up to 11 characters).
Terminal ID	Enter the terminal ID

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Acquirer ID	Enter the acquirer ID
Communication Options	
Mode	Select the physical connection.
IP Address/ Domain Name	Enter IP address.
Port	Enter port number.
Enable TLS	Select to enable secure communication.
FEP Parameters	
Brand	Enter brand code.
Transport Protocol Data Unit	Enter TPDU (Transport protocol data unit). The default value is “6000010000”.
Net International ID	Read-only value used for troubleshooting.
NACS to Payware Product Mapping	
ID	Auto generated
NACS Code	Enter NACS code
Product Name	Auto generated on save depending on the NACS Code entered.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
PW Host Code	Map the Payware host code to NACS code

FEP Card



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Card Abbreviation	Enter the abbreviated proprietary card name.
Card Name	Enter the proprietary card name.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Lower ISO	Enter the lower beginning digits that identify the proprietary card. **Note**: *If only one number is provided, add a '0' to the end. For example, XXXXXX0.*
Upper ISO	Enter the upper beginning digits that identify the proprietary card. **Note**: *If only one number is provided, add a '9' to the end. For example, XXXXXX9.*
PAN Length	Enter the total number of digits embossed on the card.
Card Enabled	Select to enable the selected proprietary card.
Manual Entry Allowed	Select to allow the account number to be entered manually.
Card Limits	
Print Customer Name	Select to print customer name.
Fiscal Receipt Enable	Select to enable fiscal receipt.
Signature on Financial Advice	This parameter only applies to indoor prepay transactions. If enabled, the prepay receipt is not be printed at the time of prepay. A prompt instructs consumer to go inside for the receipt after fueling.
Max Value for Pump Auth	Enter the maximum value for pump authorization.
Driver ID Prompt Enable	Select to enable driver ID prompt.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Driver ID Max Length	Enter driver ID maximum length; 1-12
Driver ID Min Length	Enter minimum length for Driver ID; 0-12. 0 means optional
Vehicle ID Prompt Enable	Select to enable vehicle ID prompt.
Vehicle ID Max Length	Enter vehicle ID maximum length; 1-8.
Vehicle ID Min Length	Enter vehicle ID minimum length; 0-8. 0 means optional.
Odometer Prompt Enable	Select to enable odometer prompt.
Odometer Max Length	Odometer min len = 0-6, max len = 1-6, Min default =0 (0 min means optional), Max default = 6
Odometer Min Length	Odometer min len = 0-6, max len = 1-6, Min default =0 (0 min means optional), Max default = 6
PAN Mask Configuration	
Starting Visible Characters	Specify the PAN masked in receipts. More than first 6 or last 4 digits can't be exposed.
Ending Visible Characters	Specify the PAN masked in receipts. More than first 6 or last 4 digits can't be exposed.

Loyalty Configuration

This form is used to enable and configure Loyalty Cards.

Note	*Refer to the Loyalty Sales feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

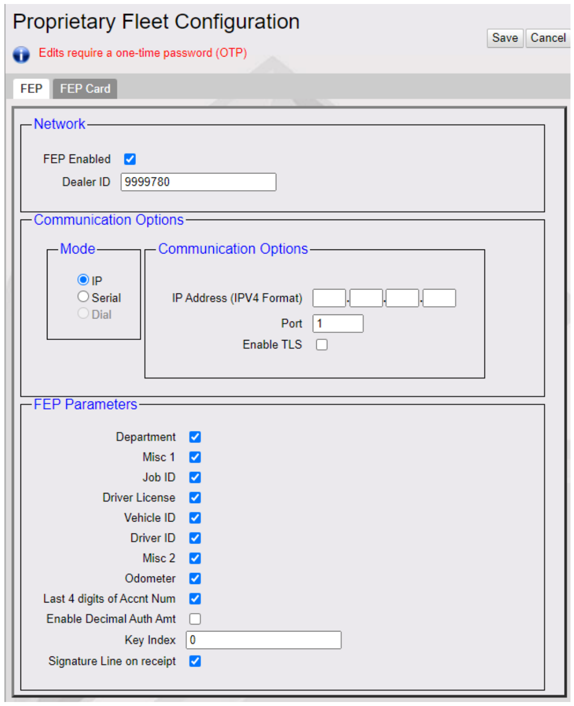
Punch Card Configuration

Note	*This feature is yet to be implemented.*

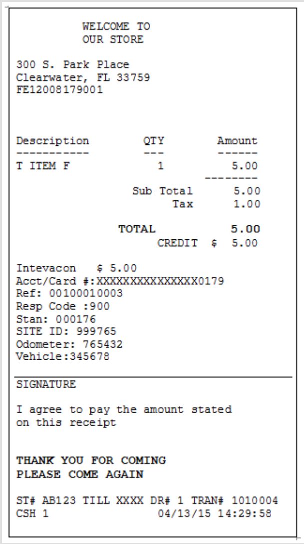
Proprietary Fleet Configuration

Note	*Refer to the Proprietary Fleet Configuration feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

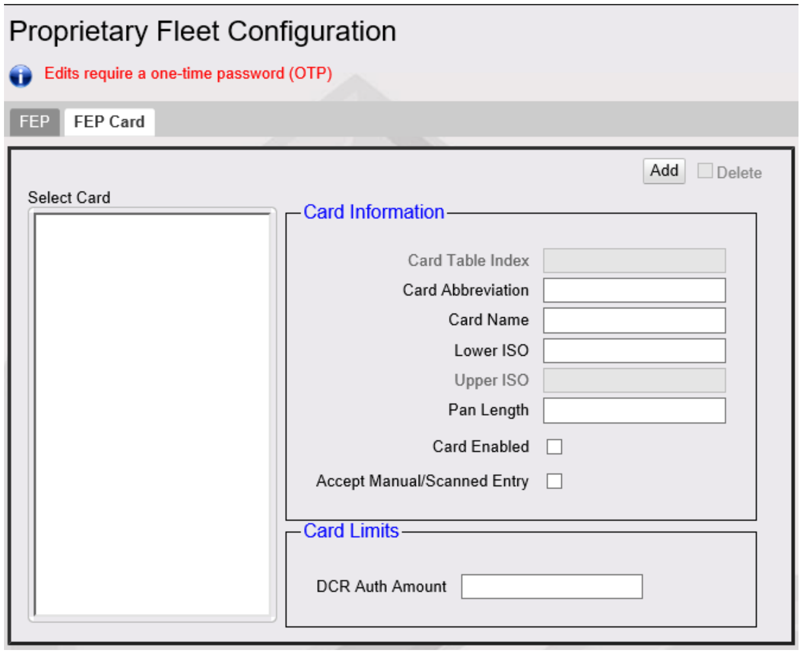
FEP



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
FEP Enabled	Select to enable the proprietary network.
Dealer ID	Enter the merchant ID number assigned by Mannatec (alphanumeric, up to 11 characters).
Communication Options	
Mode	Select the communication mode; whether IP or Serial.
Serial Mode – Communication Options	
Serial Port	Select the Serial Port that is being used.
Baud Rate	Select the baud rate used by Mannatec.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Bits	Select the Bits.
Parity	Select the Parity.
Stop Bit	Select the Stop Bit.
IP Mode – Communication Options	
IP Address/ Domain Name	Enter IP Address or domain name.
Port	Enter port number.
Enable TLS	Select to enable TLS.
FEP Parameters	Select the list of prompts that appears for the user to verify themselves. If the check box is enabled for a prompt, then the prompt data that the user gives is printed on the Receipt.  WELCOME TO OUR STORE 300 S. Park Place Clearwater, FL 33759 FE12008179001 Description QTY Amount T ITEM F 1 5.00 Sub Total 5.00 Tax 1.00 TOTAL 5.00 CREDIT $ 5.00 Intevacon $ 5.00 Acct/Card #:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX0179 Ref: 00100010003 Resp Code :900 Stan: 000176 SITE ID: 999765 Odometer: 765432 Vehicle:345678 SIGNATURE I agree to pay the amount stated on this receipt THANK YOU FOR COMING PLEASE COME AGAIN ST# AB123 TILL XXXX DR# 1 TRAN# 1010004 CSH 1 04/13/15 14:29:58

FEP Card



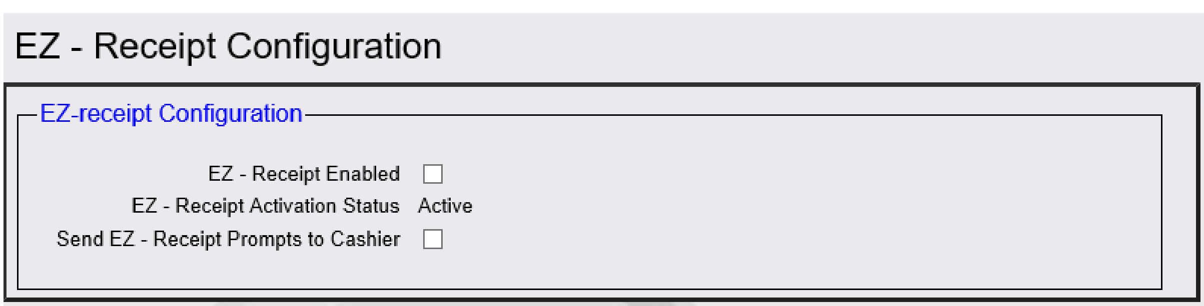
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Card Abbreviation	Enter the abbreviated proprietary card name.
Card Name	Enter the proprietary card name.
Lower ISO	Enter the lower beginning digits that identify the proprietary card. **Note**: *If only one number is provided, add a '0' to the end. For example, XXXXXX0.*
Upper ISO	Enter the upper beginning digits that identify the proprietary card. **Note**: *If only one number is provided, add a '9' to the end. For example, XXXXXX9.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
PAN Length	Enter the total number of digits embossed on the card.
Card Enabled	Select to enable the selected proprietary card.
Accept Manual/Scanned Entry	Select to allow the account number to be entered manually or scanned instead of swipe.
DCR Auth (Authorization) Amount	Enter the maximum credit transaction dollar amount allowed at the DCR for this proprietary card. **Note**: *If the amount reaches the DCR limit, the pump automatically shuts off.*

EZ - Receipt Configuration

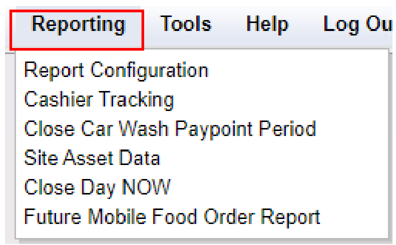
This feature enables everyday customers to opt for getting receipts emailed instead of printed after a transaction.

Note	*Refer to the EZ – Receipt feature reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
EZ – Receipt Enabled	Select to enable EZ - Receipt
Send EZ- Receipt Prompts to Cashier	Select to get the EZ-Receipt Prompt on the POS in addition to the PIN pad.

Reporting



Report Configuration

Refer to Report Configuration

Cashier Tracking

Refer to Cashier Tracking

Close Car Wash Paypoint Period

Refer to Close Car Wash Paypoint Period

Site Asset Data

Refer to Site Asset Data

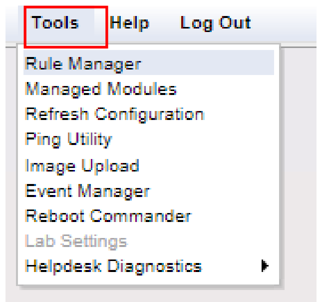
Close Day Now

Refer to Close Day Now

Mobile Food Order Report

Note	*Refer to the Mobile Food Order Feature Reference for more information on the feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

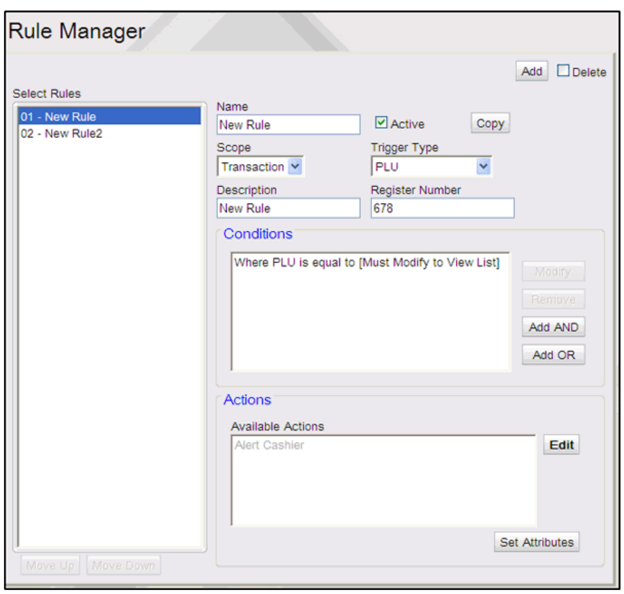
Tools



Rule Manager

Use to configure rules that automatically comply with corporate policies, laws, and regulations, to limit the number of and amount of certain products that can be sold over a period to a customer.

To open Rule Manager, click **Tools > Rule Manager**.



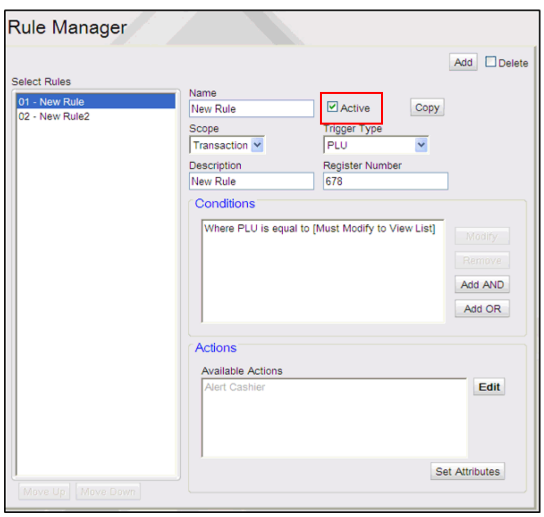
Rule Manager allows you to:

- Activate/deactivate a rule
- Reorder rules (move up, move down)
- Modify a rule
- Create a copy of a rule, rename it, and modify it
- Create a new rule
- Delete a rule
- Set up fast food orders on POS. See "Fast Food Orders on POS."

Activating or Deactivating a Rule

To make a rule active or inactive

- To activate a rule — Click the "**Active**" check box in front of the rule and click Save.
- To deactivate a rule — Clear the "**Active**" check box in front of the rule and click Save.



Creating a Rule

1. In Rule Manager, click Add.

2. Enter a name for the rule.

3. Enter a description (optional).

4. Enter Register number.

5. Select the scope of the rule:

    - Transaction — The rule is evaluated at the time of sale.

    - Line Item — The rule is evaluated when the item is entered as a line item.

4. Select the item that triggers the rule to be evaluated. Depending on the rule you are modifying, select one of the following:

    - PLU

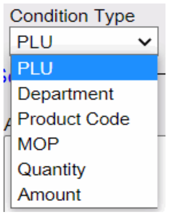
    - Department

    - Payment

    - Transaction Begin

    - Transaction End

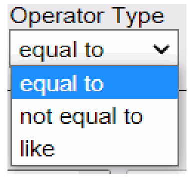
5. Add conditions for the rule. Select the condition type from the drop-down list box.



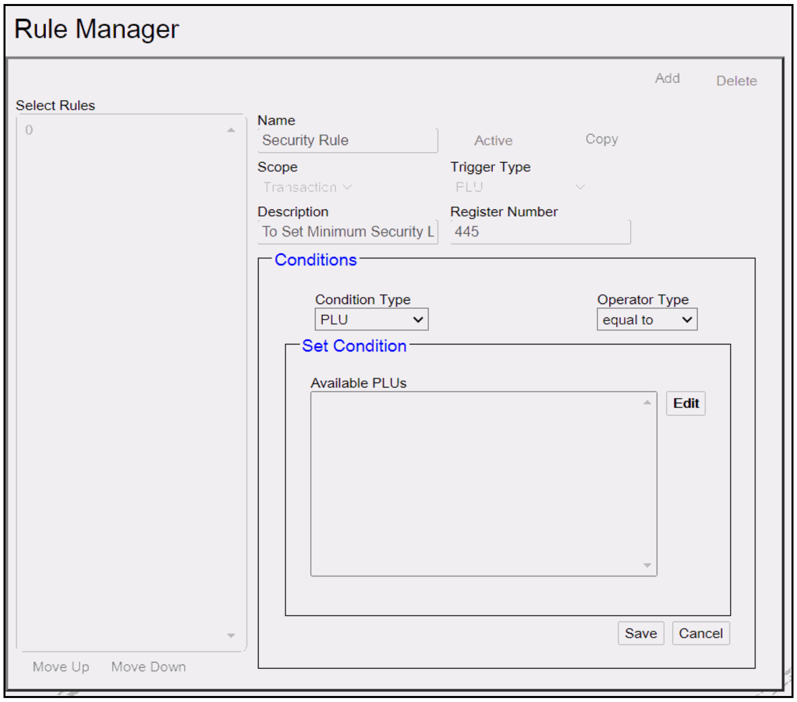
6. Select the operator to apply to the rule.

    Operator types **“equal to, not equal to,** and **like”** appear for “PLU, Department, Product Code, and MOP” Condition Types.

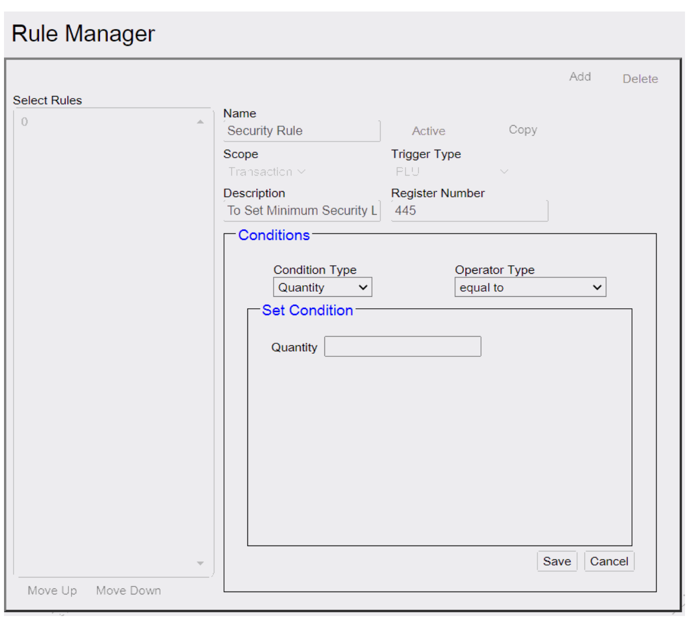
    Operator types “equal to, not equal to, greater than, less than, greater than or equal to, and less than or equal to” appear for “Quantity and Amount” Condition Types.



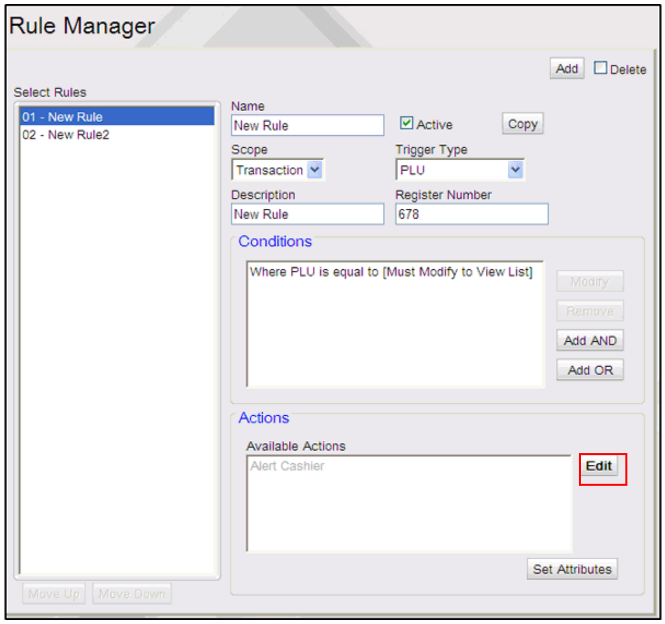
7. Click “Edit” in Set Conditions section to select the PLUs or Departments or MOPs.



Or add the quantity or amount for Condition Types, “Quantity” and “Amount”.



8. Click Edit in Available Actions section to determine the actions that occur when the rule is triggered, and the condition evaluates to true.



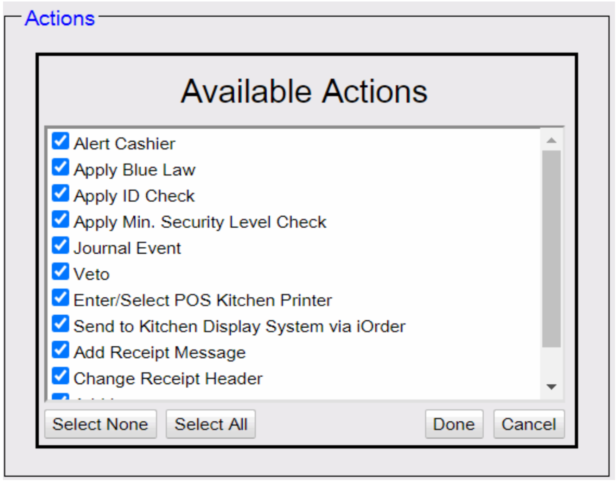
9. The available actions are:

- **Alert Cashier**: When the rule is triggered, alert the cashier.
- Apply Blue Law: When the rule is triggered, apply a blue law.

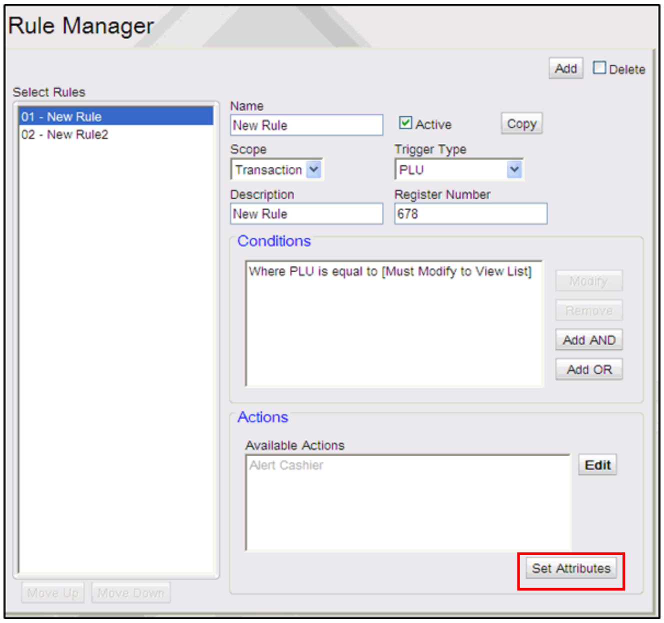
  Note: *Blue Laws are set up in **Store Operations > Restrictions > Blue Laws**.*

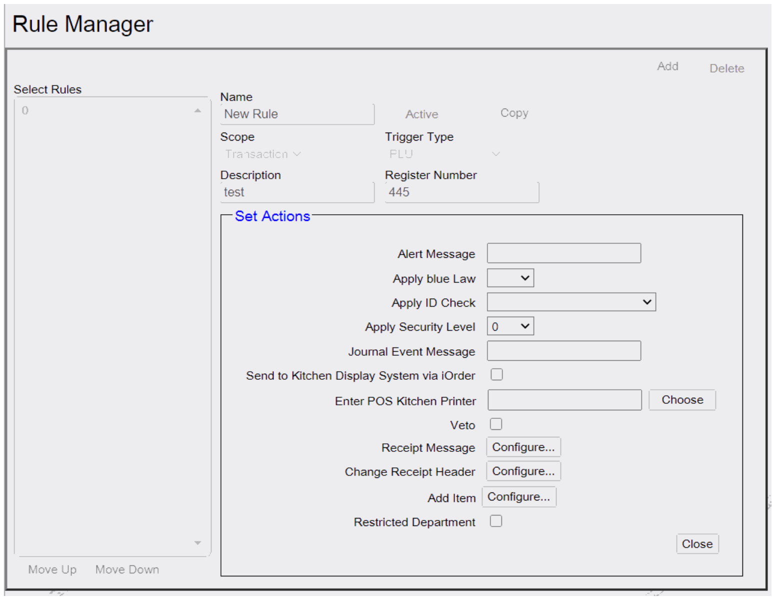
- Apply ID Check: When the rule is triggered, apply an ID check.
- Apply Min.Security Level Check: When the rule is triggered, check if the cashier has the minimum-security level to perform the transaction.
- Journal Event: When the rule is triggered, journal the event with a message.
- Veto: When the rule is triggered, prevent the transaction from taking place. For example, prevent a credit card MOP from being used when lottery is in the transaction.
- Enter/Select POS Kitchen Printer: When the rule is triggered, send the transaction to the selected kitchen printer.

- Send to Kitchen Display System via iOrder: When the rule is triggered, send the transaction to the Kitchen Display System (KDS).
- Add Receipt Message: When the rule is triggered, add a message on the receipt.
- Change Receipt Header: When the rule is triggered, change the receipt header.
- Add Item: When the rule is triggered, the selected menu key is displayed.
- Restricted Department: Select to add a restricted department.



10. Click Set Attributes to set actions for the selected action type.





11. Click Close

12. In Rule Manager, click Save.

Modifying a Rule

Rules can be modified to change:

- whether they act on a line item or a transaction,
- which event triggers the rule,
- which conditions are in effect for the rule,
- which actions occur when the rule is triggered.

In Rule Manager, select the rule that you want to modify and click Modify.

Copying a Rule

The copy feature can be used to create the basis for a new rule.

To copy a rule and rename it:

1. In Rule Manager, select the rule.
2. Click Copy. The copy is added to the end of the rule list, with _0 appended to the end of the original name.

Deleting a Rule

To delete a rule

1. In Rule Manager, select the rule to be deleted.
2. Click Delete. The rule is deleted.

Fast Food Orders on POS

Note	*Refer to the POS to iOrder Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Note	*Refer to the Kitchen Printer Feature Reference documentation for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

A kitchen printer can be installed, and the Rule Wizard can be used to create a rule that sends selected PLUs from the POS to the specific kitchen printer and prints a receipt.

1. Create a new rule. See “Creating a New Rule.”
2. Follow the procedure to create the rule. See “Creating a Rule.” Set the following attributes for the rule:
    - Scope of the rule — Select Transaction.
    - Trigger for the rule — Select Transaction End.
    - Conditions — Enter PLUs for the rule and select “Like” as the operator to apply to the rule.
    - Action — Select Send to Kitchen Printer and click Add.

- Further define Action — Select or enter the name of the specific kitchen printer.

3. Activate the rule. “See Activating or Deactivating a Rule.”

4. See “Store Operations > Menu Keys” to make the rule part of an Order Menu.

Entering customer name for food orders taken at POS

1. In Tools > Managed Modules:
    1. Select Kitchen Printer Service as kp.svc.POS
    2. Set System Hosting Kitchen Printer to 'sitecontroller'
    3. Click on Advanced Settings
    4. Select connection port and save
    5. Check Enable Kitchen Printer Service and save
    6. Click Tools->Refresh Configuration
2. In Tools > Rule manager, create new rule
    1. Select **Scope** as “Transaction”
    2. Select **Trigger Type** as “Transaction End”
    3. Select **Condition Type** as “Department” and **Operator Type** as “like”
    4. Select the food department
    5. In Available Actions, select “Enter/Select POS Kitchen Printer”
    6. In Set Attributes form, **Select Kitchen Printer** as “kp.svc.POS”
    7. Reboot Verifone Commander
3. In Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration:
    1. Select “Prompt Food Order Name”
    2. Select “Prompt Food Order Phone Number”

Managed Modules

Managed Modules is an interface for assigning port numbers and configuring communication parameters for hardware modules connected to the POS or Verifone Commander. The configuration changes do not require a reboot of the Verifone Commander or the POS. Based on the device type selected, the default communication settings are populated.

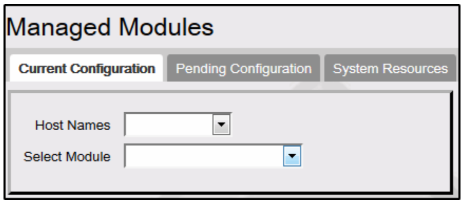
For any changes to be reflected in the system, select "**Tools > Refresh Configuration**" from Configuration Client and logout and login back to the POS.

Changes to Fuel Driver and DCR Driver modules need driver initialization from "**Forecourt > Initialization > DCR/Fuel Driver**".

Changes to Car Wash module need a DCR initialization from "**Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**".

Current Configuration

The current configuration tab is used for viewing, adding, or editing the port and communication parameters of each hardware module.



Host Name

Select the host to which the hardware module is connected. The host can be the Verifone Commander, or each POS controlled by the Verifone Commander.

POS

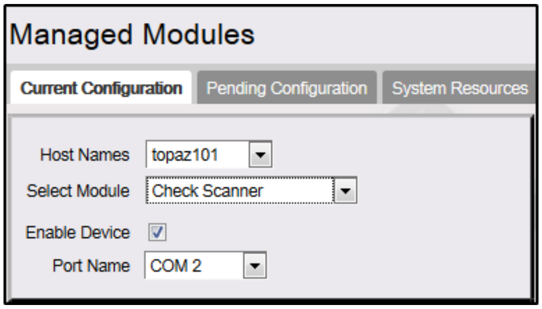
Use to add the port and enable the hardware module connected to each POS. Select the POS from the Host Name drop-down list. To switch ports, disable the device you want to move, as well as the device you want to move it to. Otherwise, the Port Name drop-down only shows the port the device is already assigned to.

Note	*Most of these modules have feature references. Refer to the feature reference documentation for information on these modules. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Select Module

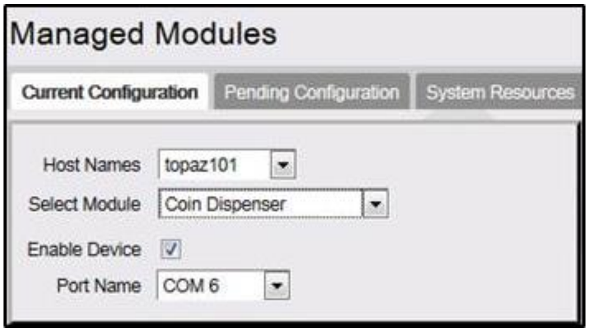
Check Scanner

Use to add the port and enable check scanner.



Coin Dispenser

Use to add the port and enable coin dispenser.

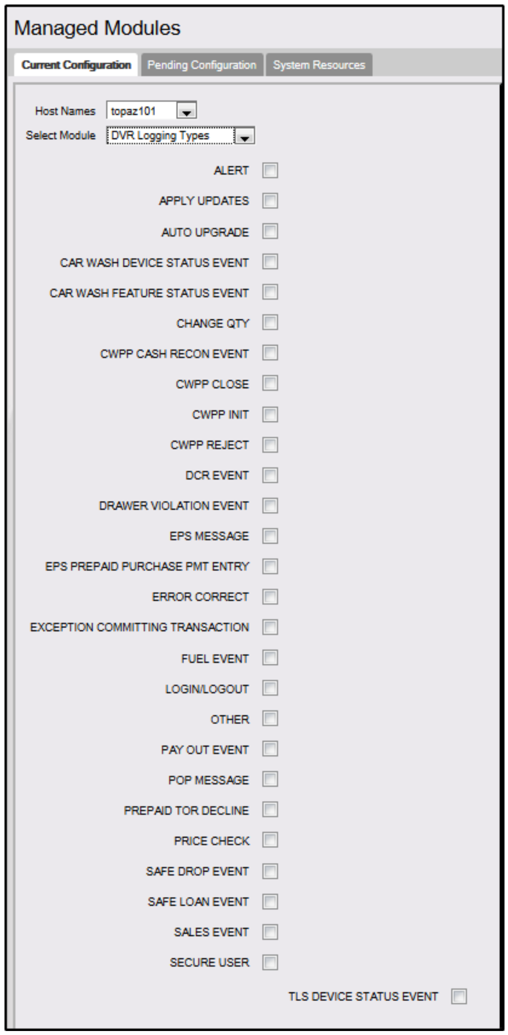


DVR Logging Types

The Digital Video Recorder (DVR) feature provides a DVR interface to the Point of Sales (POS) System to detect and deter attendant fraud. The DVR broadcasts certain transactions performed on the POS terminal and displays these events with video images recorded at the time the events occurred. This provides video images of attendant actions coupled with a journal of events as recorded by the POS terminal.

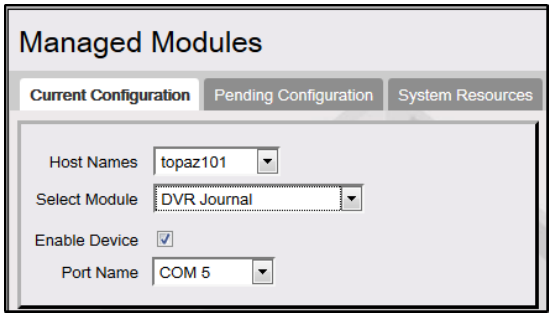
Note	*Refer to the Digital Video Recorder Implementation Guide for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

The "DVR Logging Type" configuration allows selecting types or classes of DVR events to be recorded.



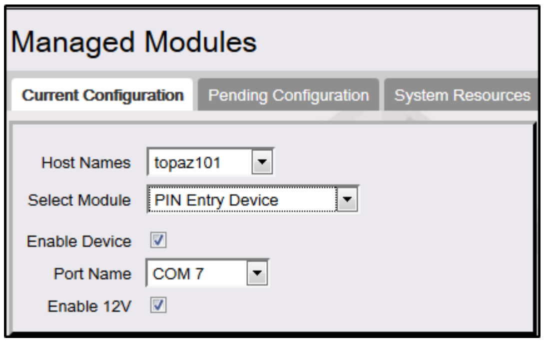
DVR Journal

Use this form to add the port and enable DVR device.



PIN Entry Device

Use to add the port and enable PIN Entry Device.



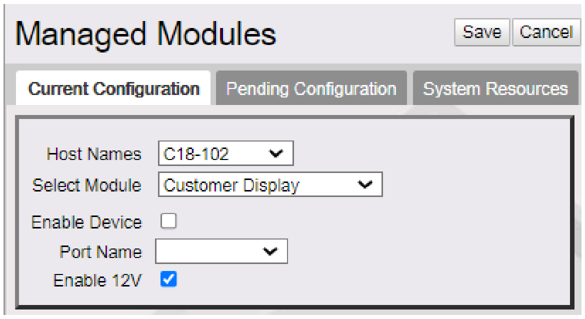
Customer Display

Use to add the port and enable Customer Display of C18 POS.

On the back of the main C18 display are two USB ports located just below where the main display is mounted to the "handle bar". Connect the C18 Customer Display cable to one of the USB ports.

Note	*Refer to the C18 Customer Display Installation guide for more information. The document is available on Premier Portal.*

Reboot the C18 system and wait for the main display to show "**C18 Press Enter or Touch Screen to log in**".



1. De-select **Enable Device**

2. For "Port Name", select **USB Display**.

Note	*If "USB Display" is not shown in the list, make sure to connect the C18 Customer Display and reboot the POS.*

3. Click '**Save**'.

4. Select the "Enable Device" checkbox and Click "**Save**" again.

5. Restart POS.

When the application starts, **Register Closed** is displayed on the Customer Display.

After logging in to 'Sales', the phrase "Thank You" should be scrolling across the Customer Display.

Scanner

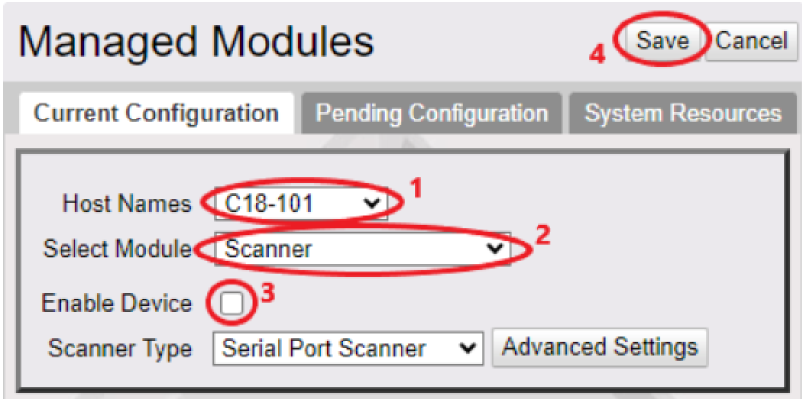
Note	*Any USB port on the POS can be used to connect a USB Scanner device. After connecting a new scanner to the POS, restart the POS before configuring the scanner.* *Recommendation is to have the scanner connected to the POS either during reboot or during an Auto-Upgrade process. If an existing scanner is being replaced or reconnected to the POS, the POS must be restarted. If a reconnected device was configured before, then no configuration steps described here are necessary. However, the system must be restarted.* Any combination of serial or USB scanner can be connected for primary and secondary scanner.

Scanner configuration and changes can only made through **Configuration Client > Tools > Managed Modules**.

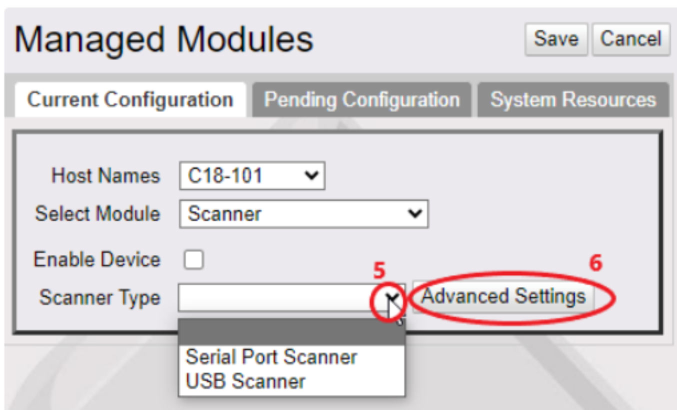
Note	*Scanner configuration changes from **POS > Cashier Functions > Maintenance > Device Control** and **POS > Cashier Function > Maintenance > Device Configuration** are no longer supported.*

Go to **Configuration Client > Tools > Managed Modules**:

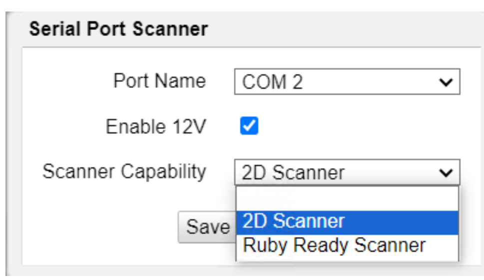
1. In Host Names, select the POS that the new/reconnected scanner is connected to.
2. In Select Module, select "Scanner" or "Secondary Scanner"".
3. Deselect Enable Device.
4. Click Save.



5. In Scanner Type, select the type of scanner connected to the POS. Select Serial Port Scanner for RS-232 scanners or USB Scanner for USB scanners.
6. Select "Advanced Settings".



For **Serial Port Scanner** Advanced Settings, the following is displayed:



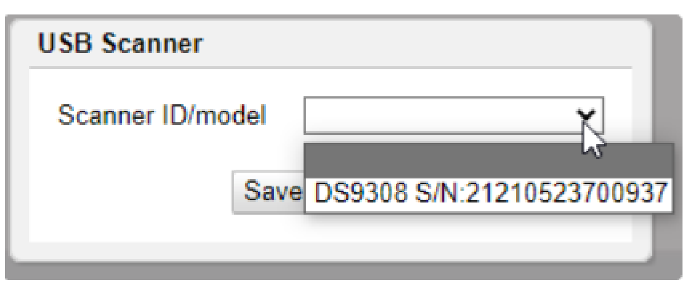
- Use Port Name to select the communication port to which the device is connected.
- Use "Enable 12V" if device needs to be powered by the POS.
- For Scanner Capability, select whether it is a "2D Scanner" or "Ruby Ready Scanner".
    - “Ruby Ready” or 1D Only Scanner Devices
        - Baud Rate: 1200

        - Databits: 8
        - Stopbits: 1
        - Parity: None
        - Flowcontrol: The scanner waits for CTS to be asserted before transmitting data. If CTS is not asserted within 2 seconds, the scanner issues an error indication and discards the data. When the scanner sends the data, it asserts RTS during transmission.
    - 2D Scanner Devices
        - Baud Rate: 9600
        - Databits: 8
        - Stopbits: 1
        - Parity: None
        - Flowcontrol: The scanner waits for CTS to be asserted before transmitting data. If CTS is not asserted within 2 seconds, the scanner issues an error indication and discards the data. When the scanner sends the data, it asserts RTS during transmission.

Note	*For the Verifone applications from Release 54, the default scanner parameters configured are the 2D scanner communications parameters. This means that all serial cable scanner devices, including 1D scanners, may be configured with the 2D parameters. This will eliminate having to configure the Verifone application for the 1D Ruby Ready scanner. This will not affect existing devices used by customers that upgrade to the newer application versions as the configuration of the device is propagated to the newer version.*

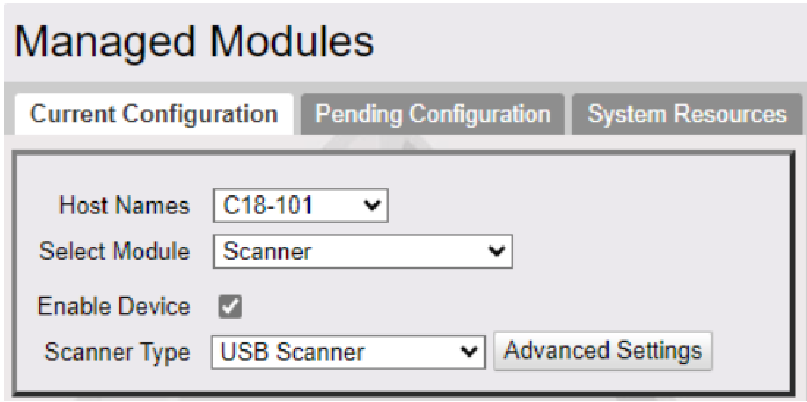
- Click Save after making changes.

For **USB Scanner** Advanced Settings, the following is displayed:



- Use the "ScannerID/model" drop down to select which USB scanner to use.
- Click Save after making changes.

7. After the above "Advanced Settings" are saved, the user is returned to the scanner module configuration display.
8. Select the "Enable Device" check box followed by the "Save" button.



Configure other scanners using the same procedure.

Note	*After all the scanner(s) have been configured and saved, the POS system must be restarted.*

Supported Zebra Technologies Bar Code Scanners – USB

According to their documentation (Scanner SDK for Linux Support & Downloads | Zebra), under "Compatible Devices", the following models are supported with this proposed change.

- CS6080
- DS2208-HC
- DS2208-SR
- DS2278-HC
- DS2278-SR
- DS3608-DP DS3678-DP
- DS3608-DPA
- DS3608-DPX
- DS3608-ER DS3678-ER
- DS3608-HD DS3678-HD
- DS4608
- DS8108
- DS3608-HP DS3678-HP
- DS3608-SR DS3678-SR

- DS3678-DPA
- DS3678-DPX
- **DS457** (Initial proposed scanner for SCO)
- DS8108-HC
- DS8108-SR
- DS8178-HC
- DS8178-SR
- **DS9308** (Scanner was converted from RS-232 to USB with vendor supplied cable)
- DS9908
- MS47
- DS4308
- DS7708
- DS9808
- LI3678-ER
- LI3678-SR
- LS2208
- MP6000
- MP6200
- MP7000
- MX101-SR00004ZZWR
- SE2707
- SM72
- SP72

Use of Zebra "Symbol Native API" (SNAPI) libraries requires that vendor's devices are configured for SNAPI over USB. The vendor provides documentation for configuring the devices. Use of SNAPI requires no "per device" configuration parameters for vendor's USB devices.

The requirements for these devices are:

- Devices use vendor supplied USB cable.
- The devices are configured with the titles/codes listed:
    - Set Factory Defaults

      Set Factory Defaults
    - Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Interface
      One of the following depending on device's imaging capability:

- Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface

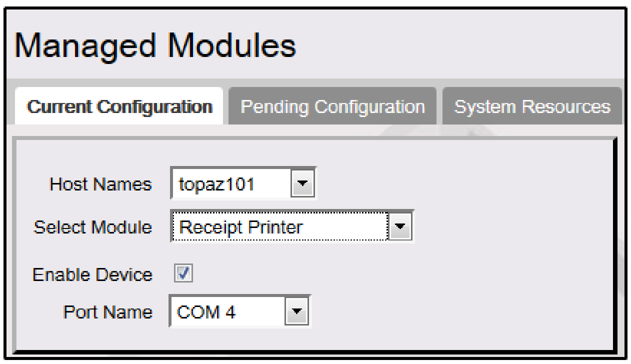
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface

- Symbol Native API (SNAPI) without Imaging Interface

Symbol Native API (SNAPI) without Imaging Interface

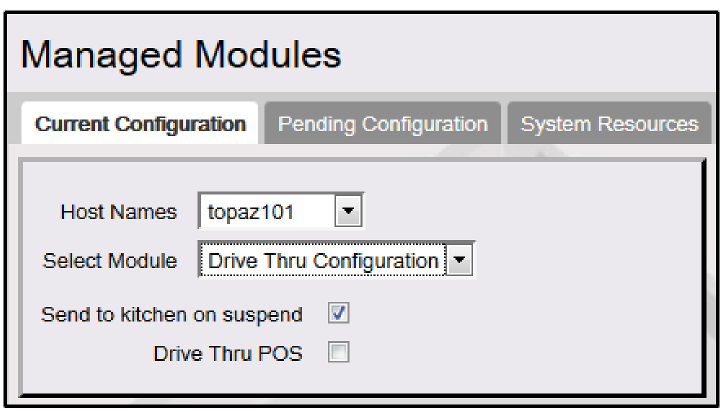
Receipt Printer

Use to add the port and enable Receipt Printer.



Drive Thru Configuration

Use to add the port and enable drive through configuration.

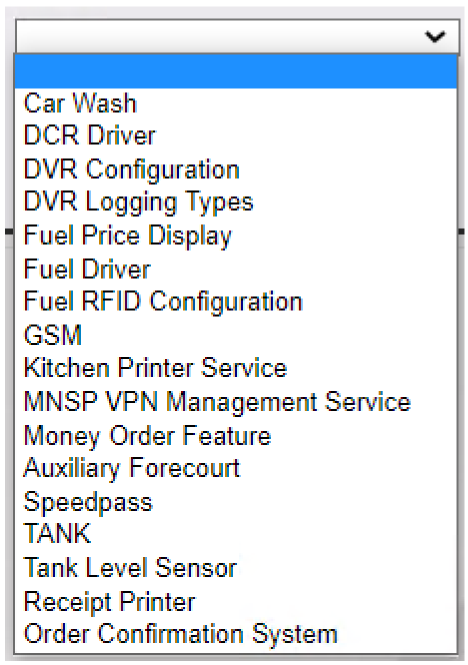


Controller

Use to add or edit the port and communication parameters of each hardware module connected to the Verifone Commander. Select the Verifone Commander from the Host Name drop-down list.

Note	*Most of these modules have feature references. Refer to the feature reference documentation for information on these modules. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

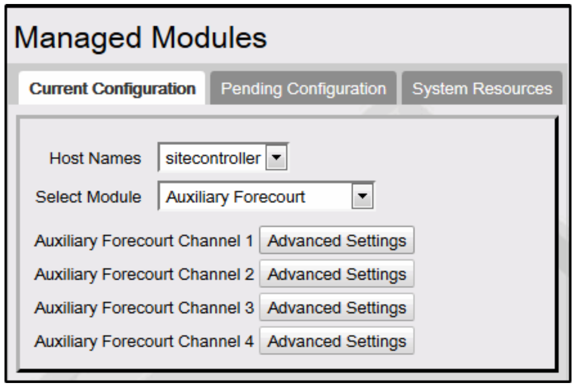
Select Module



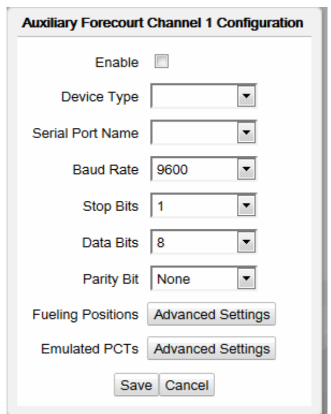
Auxiliary Forecourt

Note	*Refer to the Auxilliary Forecourt Feature Reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

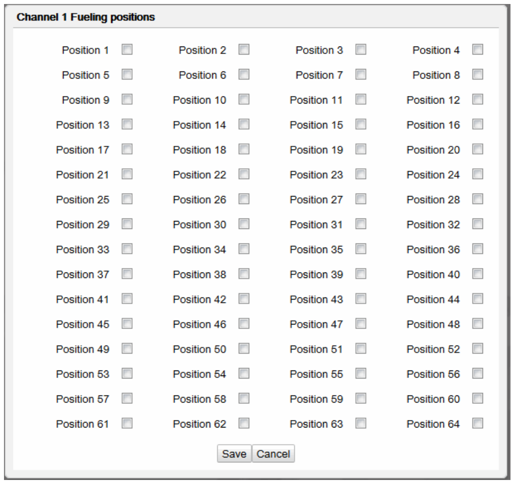
Use to configure Auxilliary Forecourt devices like Aux Pos, Petro Vend and Wetstock Management Devices.



1. Click Advanced Settings next to Auxiliary Forecourt Channel 1

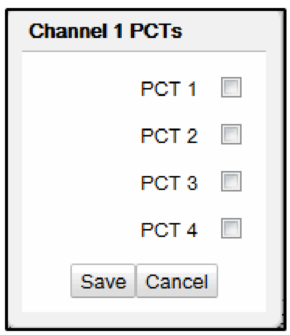


2. Select **Enable** to enable Channel 1
3. Select the Device Type: Aux Pos, Petro Vend or Wetstock Management
4. Assigns the Verifone Commander serial port to be used for the Channel
5. Click **Advanced Settings** of **Fueling Positions** if the Device Type is **Petro Vend.** A Petro Vend device on a channel can control 16 fueling positions.



6. Click **Save** on the Channel 1 Fueling Positions to go back to the Auxiliary Forecourt Channel 1 Configuration form.

7. Click **Advanced Settings** of **Emulated PCTs** if the Device Type is **Petro Vend.**



8. Select PCT 1 for Channel 1 Petro Vend Configuration.

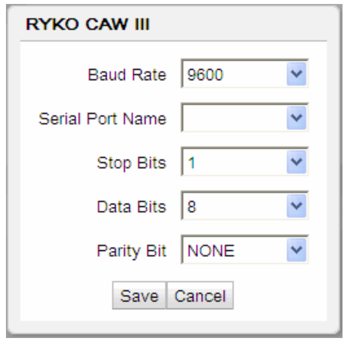
Car Wash

Note	*Refer to the Car Wash topic in this document for information on this feature.*

1. From the Select Module list, select Car Wash

2. Select Device Type

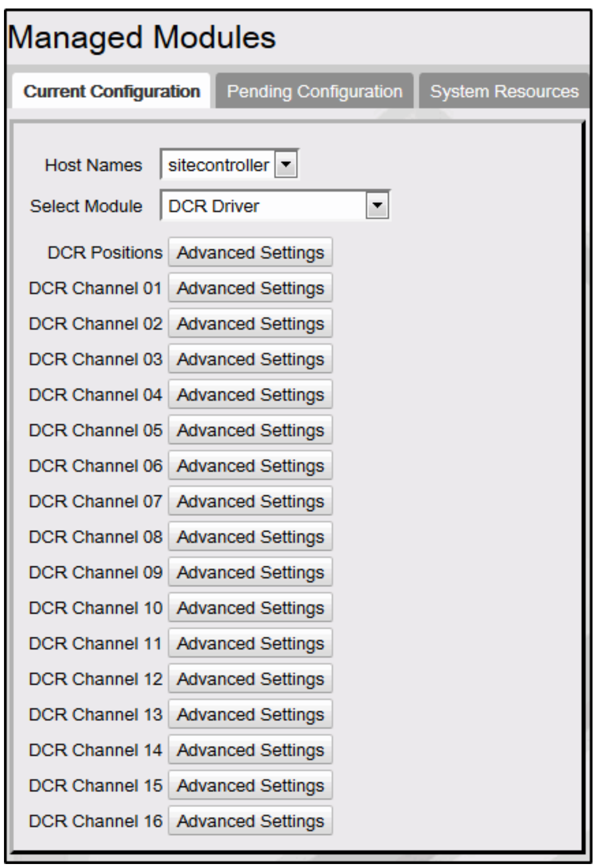
3. Click Advanced Settings



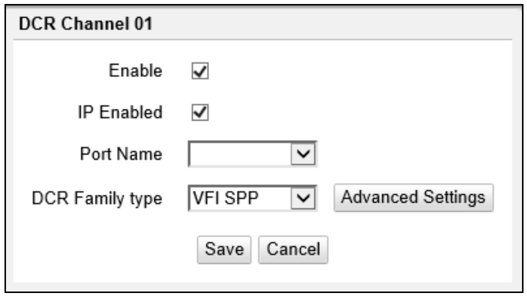
4. Select the Serial Port

DCR Driver

Note	*Refer to the Dispenser Car Reader topic in this document for information on this feature.*



1. From the Select Module list, select DCR Driver
2. Select to enable DCR Control
3. Click Advanced Settings next to DCR Channel 01

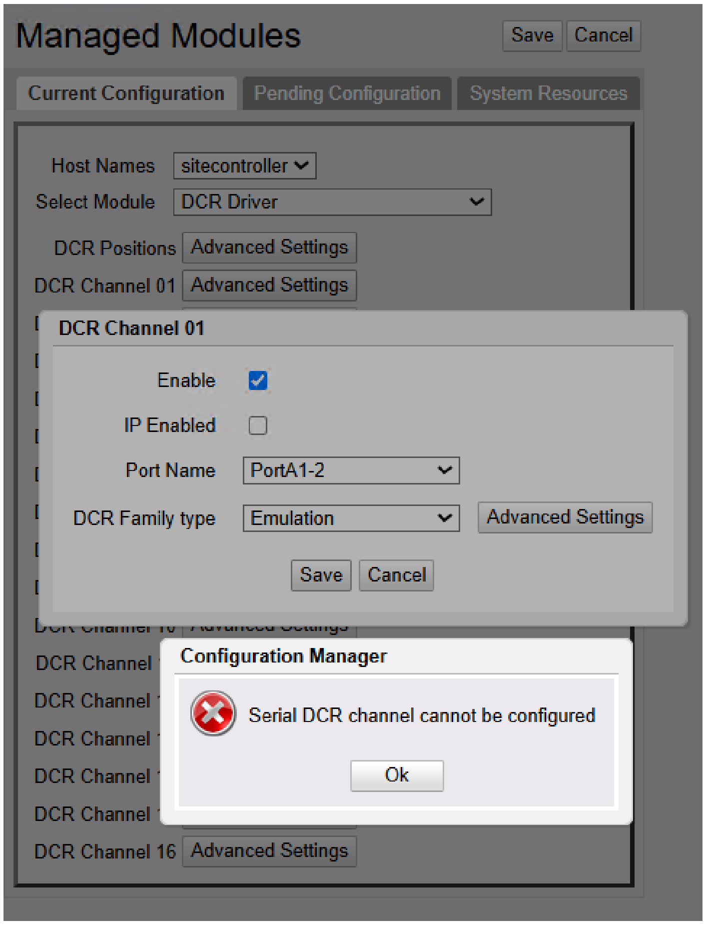


   a. Click Enable Channel.

   b. Select IP Enabled for outside EMV DCRs

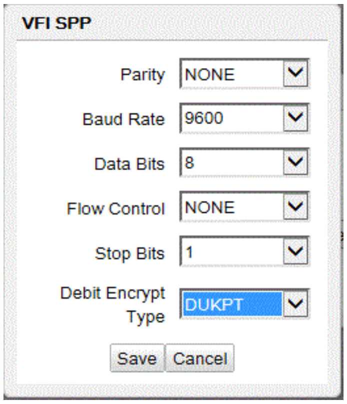
   c. Select Port name for serial port DCRs.

NOTE: *Following the upgrade to **Verifone Release 56.00**, the serial port DCRs are no longer supported. It is important to delete any existing Serial DCR configurations. Failure to remove these settings will result in the Serial DCR not activating and a persistent alarm on the Point of Sale (POS) system until the configuration is cleared. If you are unsure if your site is using serial DCRs, contact the Verifone Helpdesk or a Verifone Authorized Service Contractor prior to applying the upgrade.*



d. Select DCR Family type: Bennett, Gilbarco, Invenco, Tokheim, VFI SPP, Wayne

e. If debit encryption is to be used, click Advanced Settings

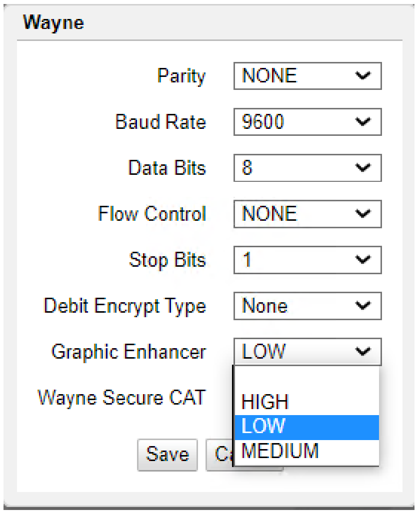


a. Select Debit Encrypt Type

- **DSM**: Select if using a Dresser/Wayne DUKPT Security Module (DSM).
- **DUKPT**: Select for all US sites not using a GSM or DSM.
- **GSM**: Select if using a Gilbarco Security Module (GSM).
- **MS**: Select only for non-US sites using Master Session encryption.
- **NONE**: Select if not configuring for Debit (no encryption).

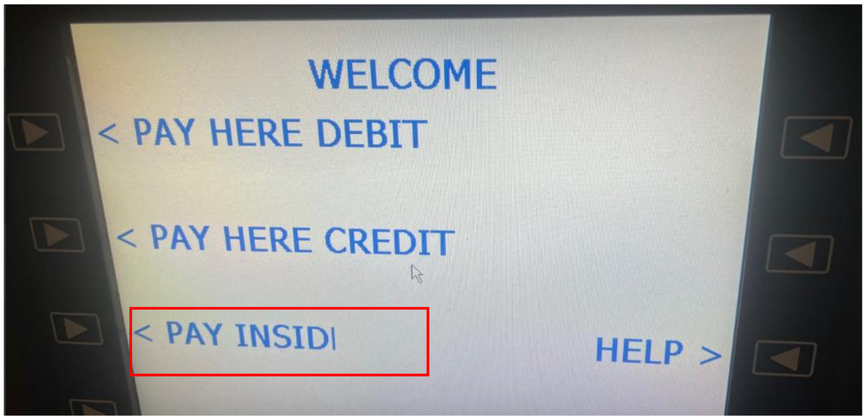
There were complaints that on some Wayne devices, particularly 5-inch and 7-inch models, that the font size was sometimes too small.

To fix this issue the new option called "**Graphic Enhancer**" is included in this form only for Wayne. The parameter contains three levels: LOW, MEDIUM and HIGH. The "LOW" option is the default. "MEDIUM" and "HIGH" is used to increase the font size.



Using "MEDIUM" and "HIGH" run the risk of the font being too big such that it ends up clipping, especially, if there is another softkey opposite.

For example:



These clippings can be prevented by switching around some of the softkeys.

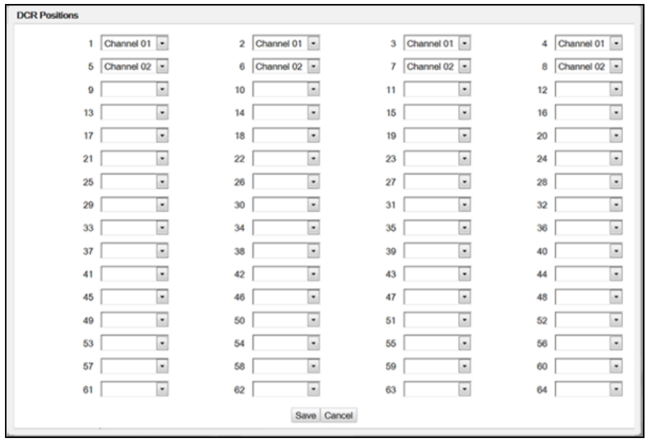
At present, "MEDIUM" and "HIGH" font size changes are only supported on 5-inch and 7-inch Wayne devices.

b. Click Save

e. Click Save on DCR Channel 01 window

Note	*In feature Set 19 or higher for Wayne, there is an option to enable Enhanced CAT used for Secure CAT DCRs. This setting would only be used at Exxon Mobil sites that have Secure CAT DCRs (legacy or Dual CATs with injected secure messages). For both Wayne and SPP, if debit is used at the DCRs for the site a Debit Encrypt Type other than NONE must be selected (failure to do so will result in the keypad not functioning properly).*

4. Set up additional DCR channels as required using previous steps.
5. Click **Advanced Settings** at DCR Positions to configure the appropriate channel for each DCR.



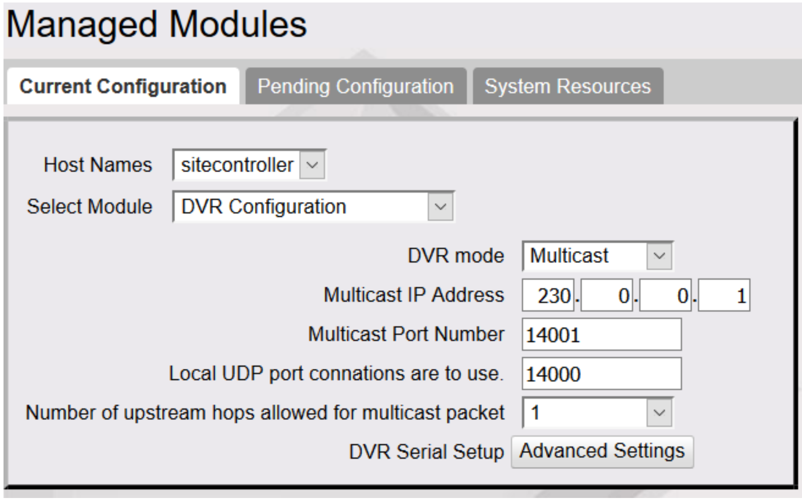
a. For each DCR, specify the channel to which it is assigned.

b. Click Save.

DVR Configuration

The Digital Video Recorder (DVR) feature provides a DVR interface to the Point of Sales (POS) System to detect and deter attendant fraud. The DVR broadcasts certain transactions performed on the POS terminal and displays these events with video images recorded at the time the events occurred. This provides video images of attendant actions coupled with a journal of events as recorded by the POS terminal.

Note	*Refer to the Digital Video Recorder Implementation Guide for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*



1. Select the DVR mode: mode of communication for the DVR interface. The values are:

    a. Multicast: multicast communication is enabled. This is the default value.

    b. Serial: serial communication is enabled

    c. Both: serial and multi cast communications are enabled

    d. Disabled: configures the system to not generate DVR events

2. Multicast IP Address: The default Multicast IP Address is populated

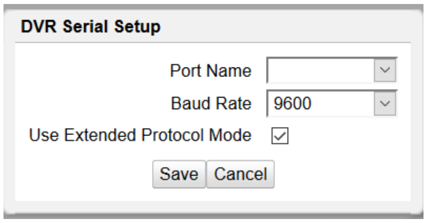
3. Multicast Port Number: The default Multicast Port Number is populated

4. Local UDP port connations are to use: the fully qualified IP address and the multicast address. For example, 230.0.0.1:14001

5. Number of upstream hops allowed for multicast packet: The DVR “Multicast” uses the “Multicast UDP Datagram” broadcasting mechanism to send DVR event info. According to the IETF standard regarding “Multicast UDP Datagram”, the default ‘hop’ (or Time-To-Live - TTL) is ‘1’. The TTL value is used by routers that when they receive a datagram, they decrement the TTL value. If the TTL is still is greater than ‘0’, the datagram is forwarded to the router’s upstream LAN port (WAN).   The IETF cautions about using a TTL value grater than 1 for multicast UDP datagram in that they do not want the Internet flooded with these multicast datagrams and only allows use of the TTL value greater than 1 if the routers are kept within an internal network.

6. We supply the ability to specify a value greater than 1 for those customers who have DVR monitoring equipment not in the “VFI Zone” and need to UDP datagram to forward ‘upstream’.

7. Click Advanced Settings to select port



    1. Select port

    2. Select baud rate

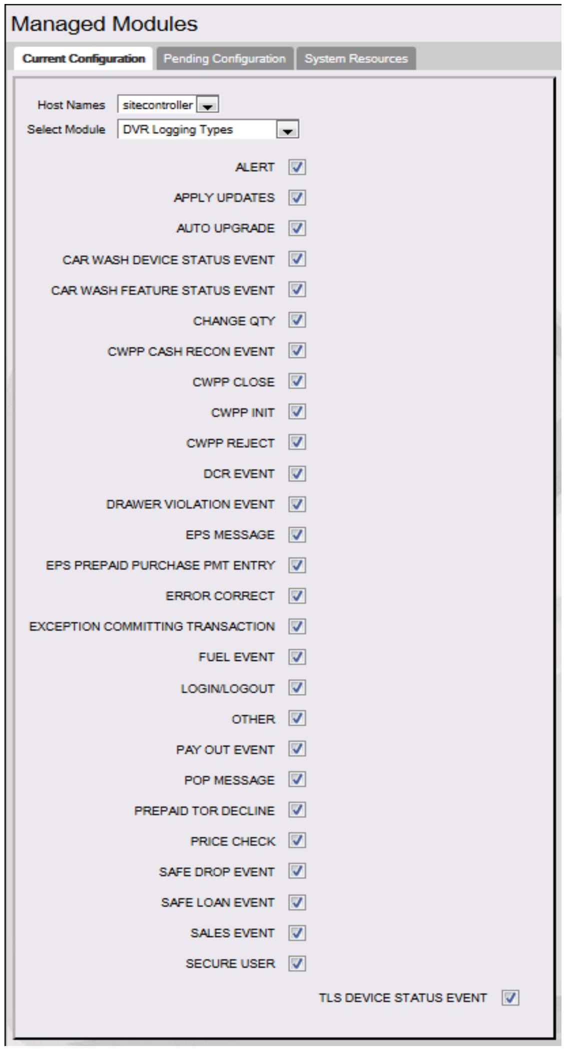
    3. “Use Extended Protocol Mode” selects whether the DVR events send prepended byte codes normally used by journal printers. Unselecting this entity does not send the byte codes. Enable this value for backwards compatibility of legacy DVR equipment.

For any changes to be reflected in the system, select “**Tools -> Refresh Configuration**” from Config Client.

DVR Logging Types

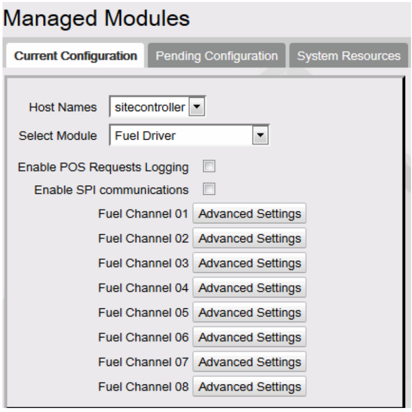
The “DVR Logging Type” configuration allows selecting types or classes of DVR events to be recorded.

For any changes to be reflected in the system, select “**Tools -> Refresh Configuration**” from Config Client.



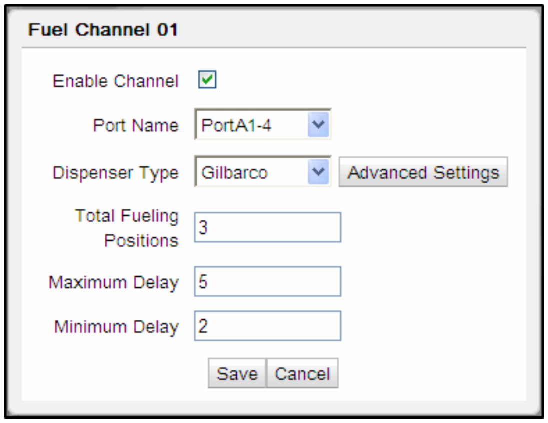
Fuel Driver

Note	*Refer to the Fuel Manager and Fuel Sales topics in this document for information on this feature.*



1. Enable SPI when running Smart Pump Interface (SPI) at the site.

2. Click Advanced Settings to configure Fuel Channel 01

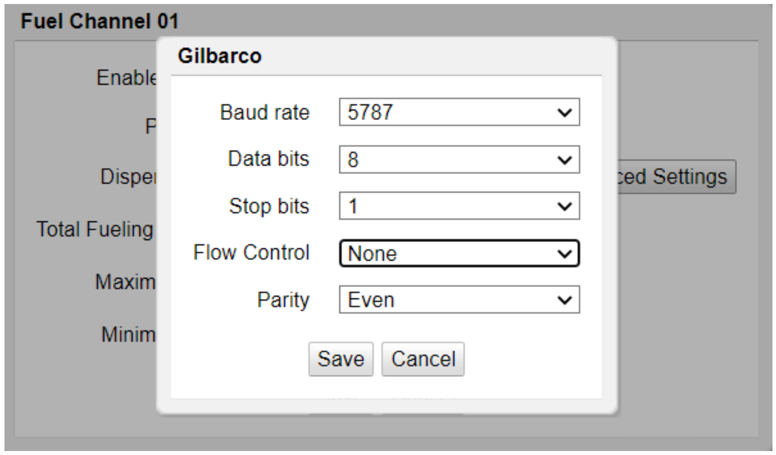


a. Click to Enable Channel.

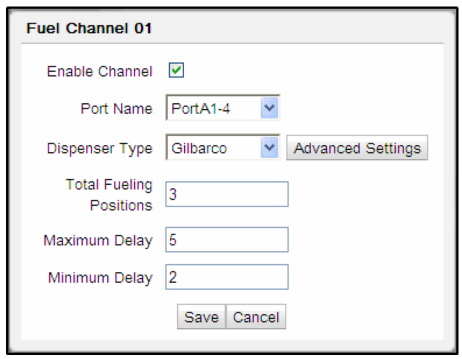
b. Assigns the Verifone Commander serial port to be used for the Channel.

c. Select Dispenser Type.

d. Click Advance Settings in Dispenser Type to configure Dispenser Type advanced settings.



e. Click Save/Cancel to go back to Fuel Channel form.



f. Specify Total fueling positions on this channel.

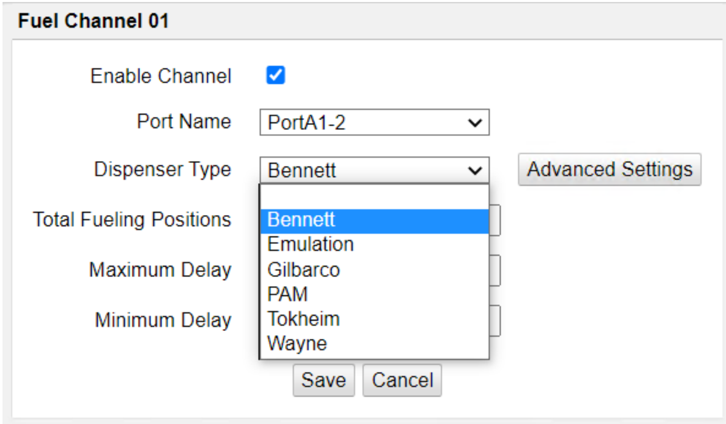
g. The maximum and minimum delay for communication.

Note	*Maximum and Minimum Delay are used with Non-Modular Highline pumps only.*

Configuring Hydrogen Fuel

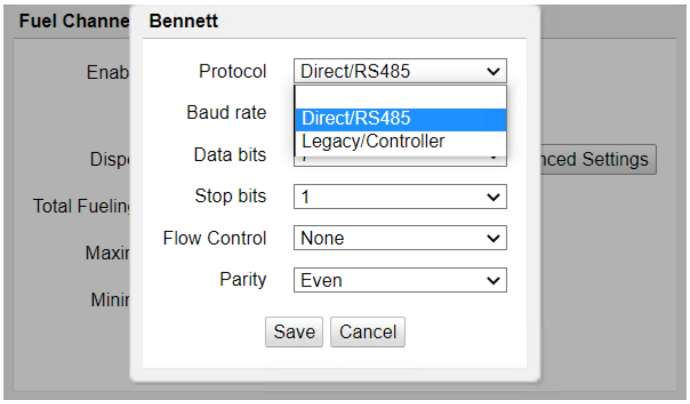
1. Hydrogen Fuel can be configured in in Bennet Dispenser Type.

   a. Select Bennet as Dispenser Type.



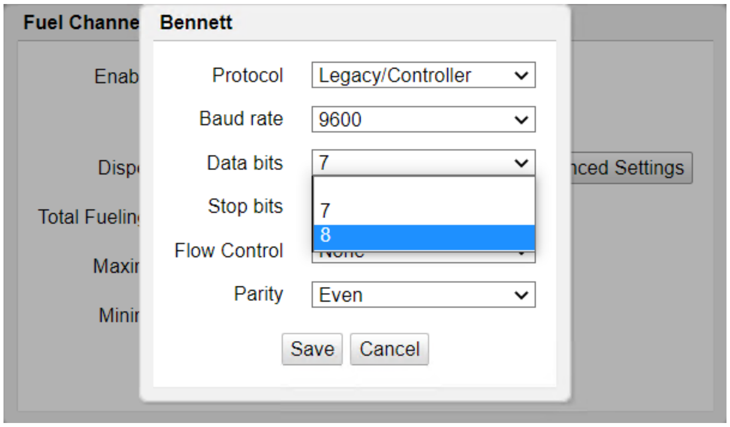
b. Click Advanced Settings.

c. Select Direct/RS485 as the Protocol.

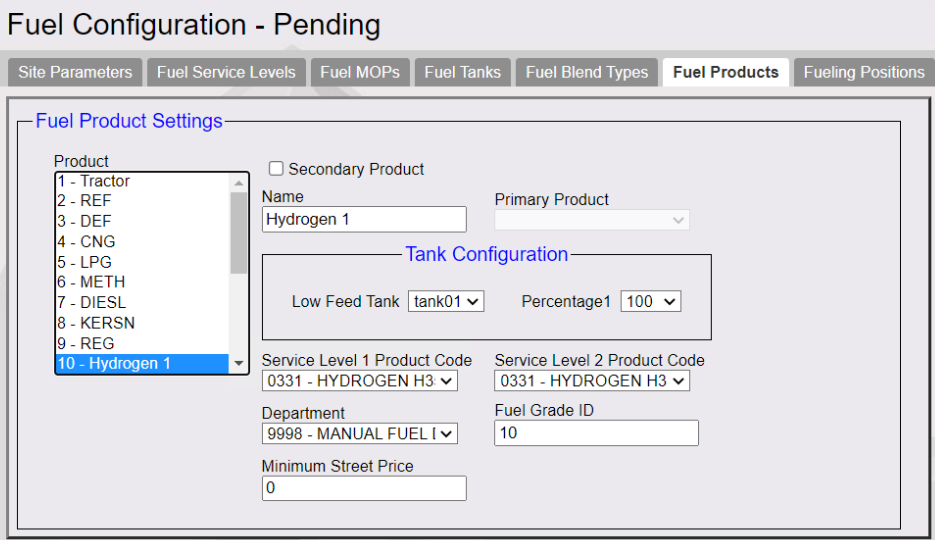


Note	*Bennett Direct/RS485 Dispenser Protocol can also support traditional fuel.*

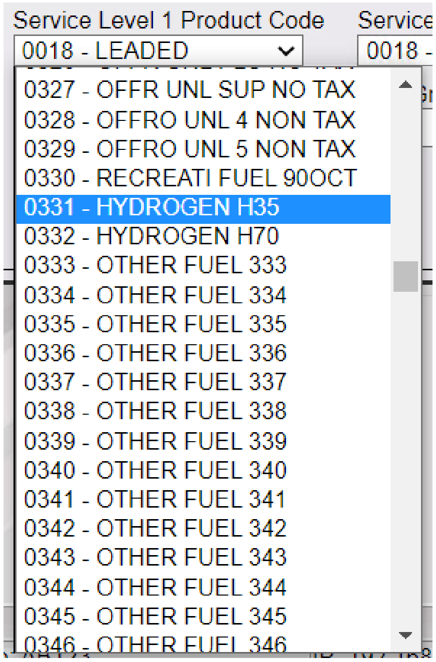
d. Select 8 as Data bits



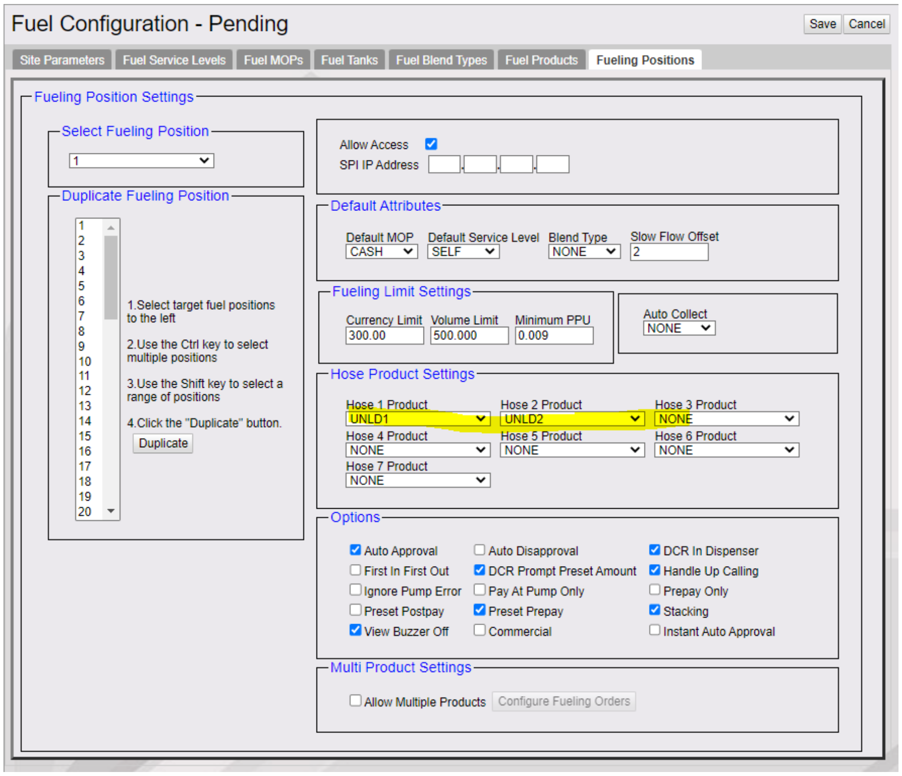
2. Go to "**Forecourt > Fuel > Fuel Config – Pending > Fuel Products**" from Configuration Client to configure Hydrogen fuel.



Note	*Product codes 0331 (HYDROGEN H35) and 0332 (HYDROGEN H70) are the Hydrogen Fuel product codes.*

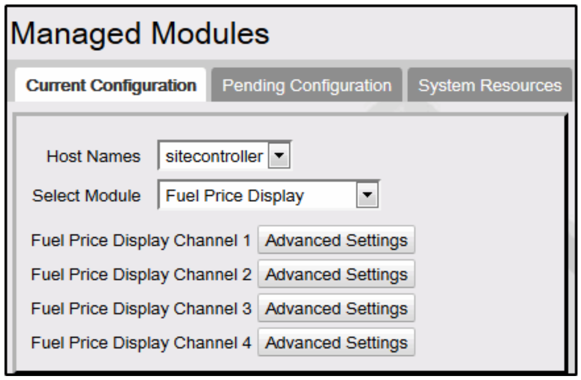


3. Assign Hydrogen Fuel to Hose from **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fueling Positions**. Assigning Fueling Position is same as for the existing fuel products.

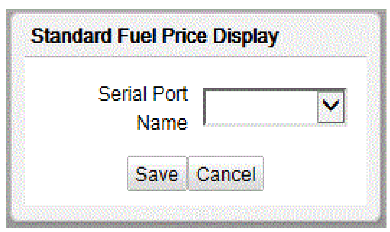


Fuel Price Display

Note	*Refer to the Fuel Price Sign Communication document for information on this feature. The document is available on Premier Portal.*



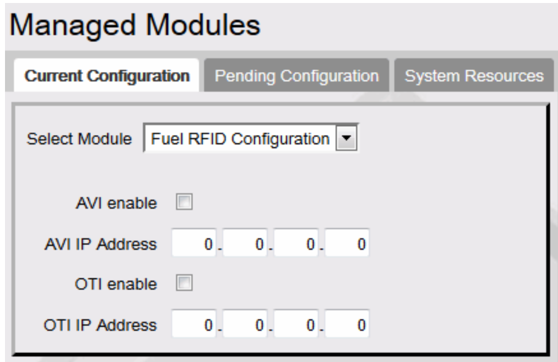
Click Advanced Settings to select port.



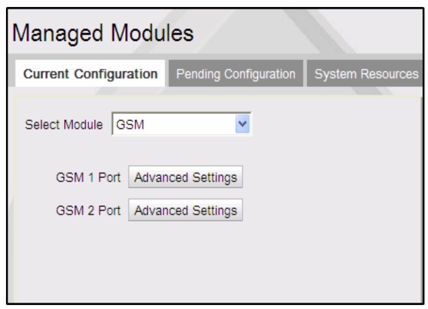
Fuel RFID Configuration

Note	*Refer to the ORPAK AVI/RFID Fueling System feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

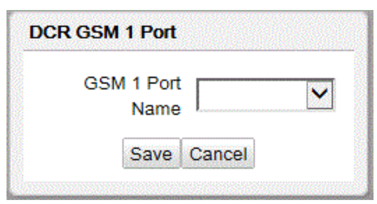
Enter the RFID configuration details.



GSM

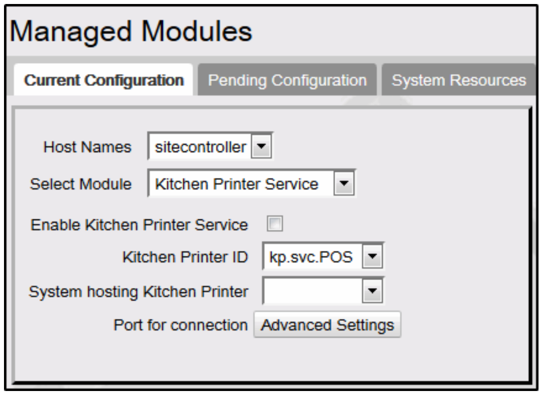


Click Advanced Settings for each GSM (Gilbarco Security Module) port to assign the port.



Kitchen Printer Service

Note	*Refer to the Kitchen Printer feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

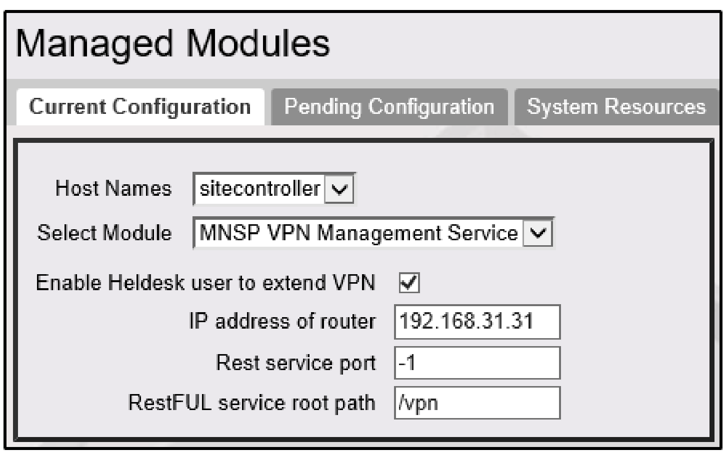


1. Click to Enable Kitchen Printer Service
2. Select the port for connection

MNSP VPN Management Service

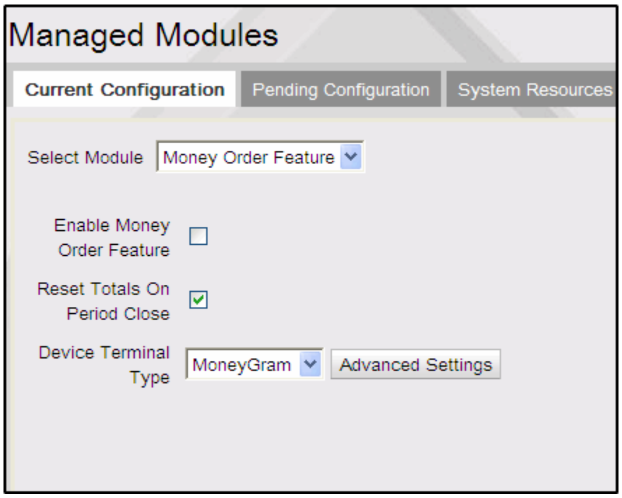
Verifone POS systems establishes or enables on-demand secure connections through the Managed Network Service Provider (MNSP) router. This enables the Verifone support personnel to interact with the POS systems through a VPN connection. New PCI requirements do not allow continuous, persistent connections outside of the VFI Zone and that if connections are to be made, they must be initiated by the customer using **Maintenance > Help Desk Diagnostics** from the POS.

Use this form to configure the MNSP VPN configuration.



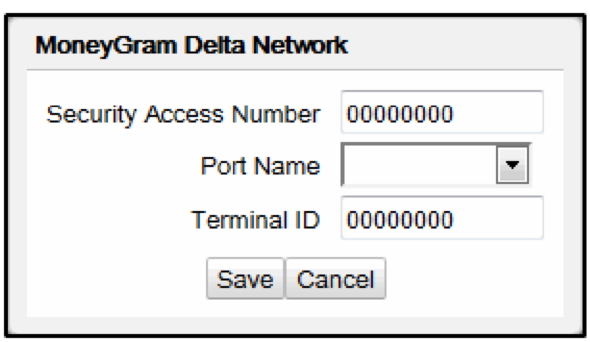
Money Order Feature

Note	*Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*



1. Select to enable money order feature
2. Reset Totals on Period Close is enabled by default and resets totals on the money order device when a period is closed by the cashier.
3. Select Device Terminal Type: MoneyGram Delta Network, Western Union ICE, or Western Union T7E.
4. Click Advanced Settings to enter the communication parameters.

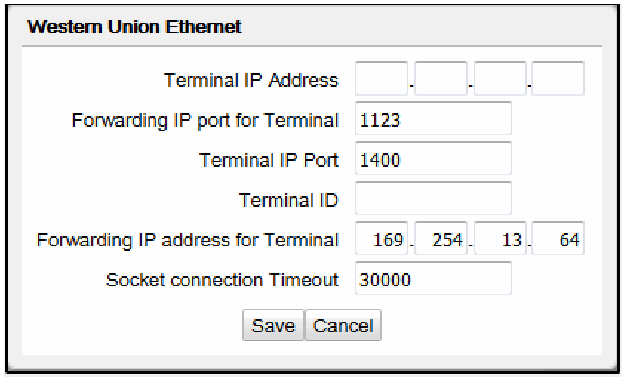
MoneyGram Delta Network



a. Select the Port

b. Enter Terminal Id

Western Union ICE6000



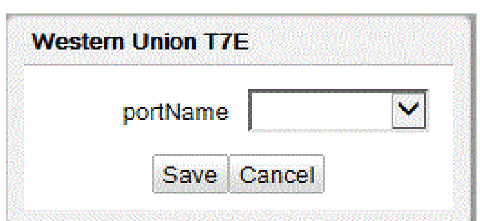
a. Enter the money order terminal's IP address

b. Enter the Terminal Id of the money order device

c. Enter the forwarding IP address for the money order terminal. Typically the WAN side IP address of the Verifone zone router at the site should be entered.

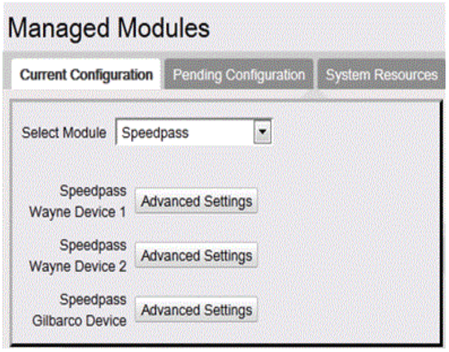
Note	*The WAN side IP address of the Verifone zone router is the forwarding IP address that should be used for the standard money order device configuration where the device resides on the store LAN.*

Western Union T7E

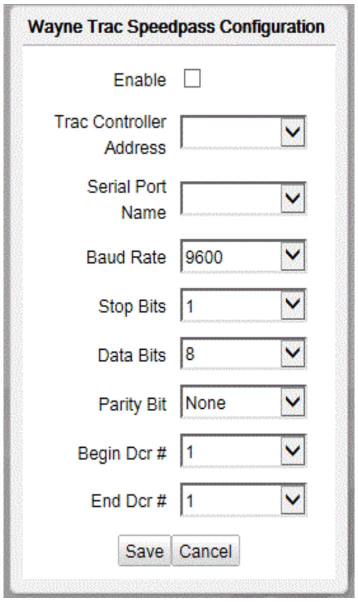


Select the Port

Speedpass



1. Click Advance Settings of Wayne Device 1



   a. Click to Enable
   b. Trac Controller Address for device1 is HEX 95
   c. Select Port
   d. Begin DCR #: 1
   e. End DCR #: 1- 32

2. Click Advance Settings of Wayne Device 2

   a. Click to Enable

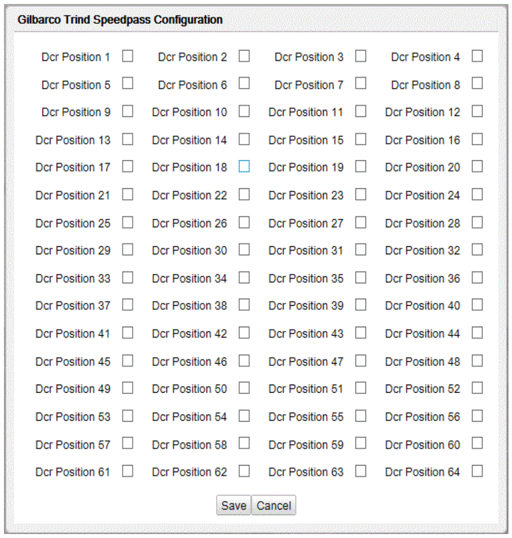
b. Trac Controller Address for device2 is HEX 96

c. Select Port

d. Begin DCR #: 33

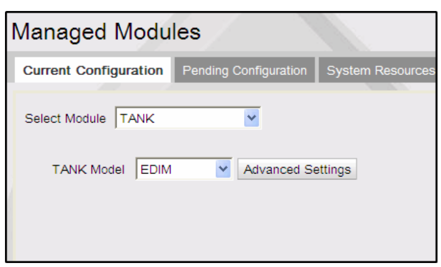
e. End DCR #: 33 - 64

3. Click Advance Settings of Gilbarco Device 1



Click to enable DCR Positions.

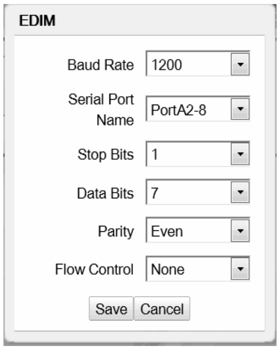
Tank



BIR (Business Inventory Reconciliation) E-DIM is an expansion card in the TLS box that receives transaction data from Verifone Commander fuel sales for reconciliation.

1. Select Tank Model as **EDIM**

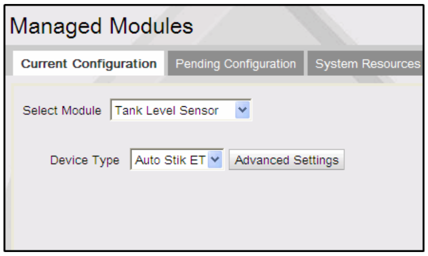
2. Click **Advance Settings**



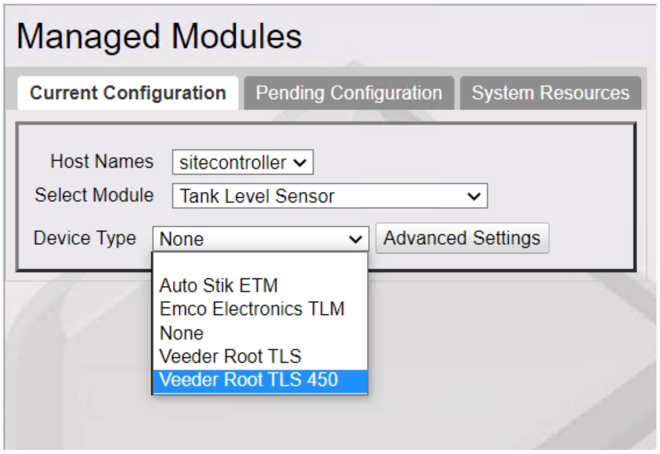
3. Change Serial Port name to Port to be used, all other settings should be left default.

Tank Level Sensor

The Tank Level Sensor (TLS) is used for communicating with devices used to monitor the level of fuel in the tank. The sensor also sends alarms that are displayed on the POS.

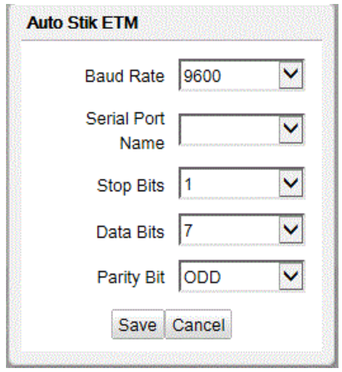


1. Select Device Type



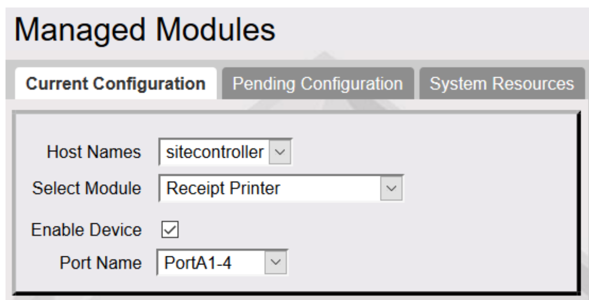
Veeder Root TLS 450 is the more advanced version of Veeder Root TLS, which can support 16 tanks and has more alerts incorporated.

2. Click Advanced Settings to select port.



Receipt Printer

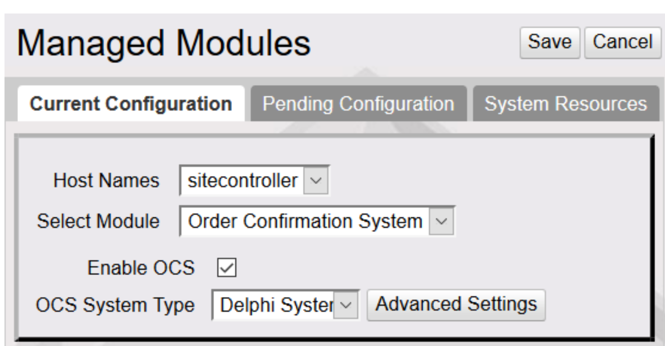
Use to add the port and enable Receipt Printer.



Order Confirmation System

Note	*Refer to the Outside Confirmation Board feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Use to configure the order confirmation system.



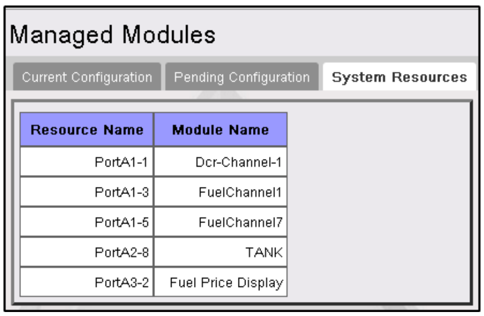
- If the "Enable OCS" is selected, de-select and press [Save].
- For "OCS Type", select Delphi Systems OCS Ethernet
- Select [Advanced Settings].
- For "Device Network Address", enter above IP for the device.
- For "Device Network Port", enter above listening port for the device.
- The "Order Confirmation System" settings should now be displayed
- Select the Enable OCS and press [Save].

Pending Configuration

Feature not available.

System Resources

System Resources tab shows a list of the module names and the ports to which the modules and Channels are assigned.



Resource Name	Module Name
PortA1-1	Dcr-Channel-1
PortA1-3	FuelChannel1
PortA1-5	FuelChannel7
PortA2-8	TANK
PortA3-2	Fuel Price Display

Refresh Configuration

After any changes are made to Car Wash, POP, or Network parameters including Loyalty, the command "Tools > Refresh Configuration" needs to be executed for the new settings to be applied to fuel and DCRs.

After changes are made to DCR parameters, the command "Tools > Refresh Configuration" is executed for the new settings to be applied to DCRs.

Changes to the Receipt Header/Trailer parameters also require a DCR download.

All the DCR position attributes except **Pay At Pump**, **Push To Start Button**, **Grade Select Button**, and **Lever On Pump** require a **Initialize DCR Driver** in addition to "**Tools > Refresh Configuration**".

Ping Utility

Use to ping the devices in the LAN to check the communication status. Enter the IP address of the device and click Ping

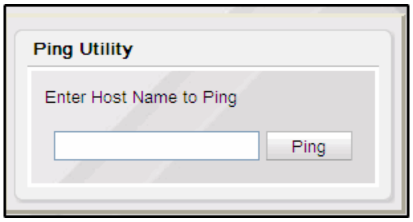


Image Upload

Users can import their own images and logos from Tools > Image Upload.

Note	*Refer to the Self Checkout User Reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Event Manager

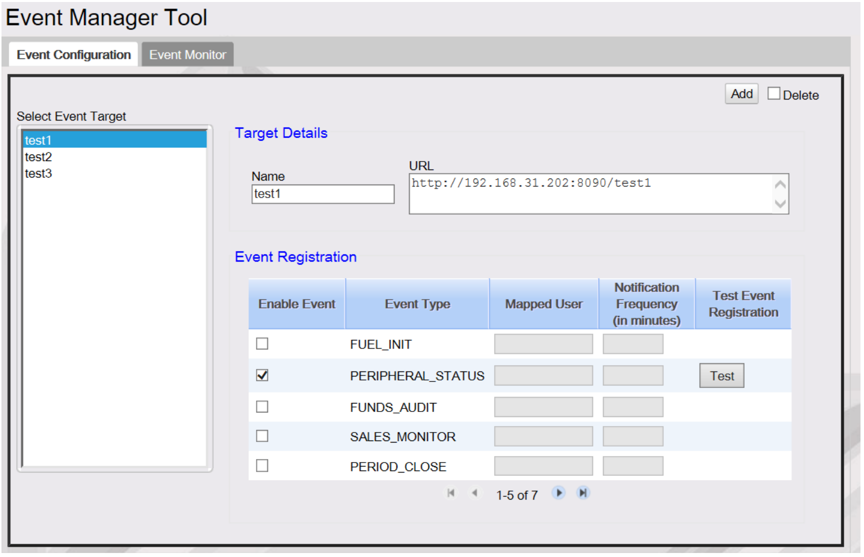
Enhanced System Monitoring feature provides a mechanism for retailers to remotely monitor certain events that occur at the site. Data required to monitor the site remotely is collected from all the registers at the site and sent to a configured remote server.

Note	*This document does not cover information on how to configure the server to receive events and view events. This section only covers the configuration done through the Configuration Client.*

Events that can be monitored are of two types:

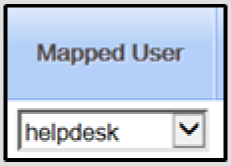
- Real Time Events: A Real Time Event triggers notification to the remote server only when there is an occurrence of a specific activity at the site.
- Scheduled Events: Unlike Real Time Events, Scheduled Events trigger notification to the remote server periodically. We can configure the desired frequency rate at which the remote server should receive notifications.

Event Configuration



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	An alias to the server. This should be unique.
URL	The URL to reach the remote server.
Enable Event	Check “Enable Event” to register for the event. A target server can be registered for multiple events.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Event Type	The following are the event types: • **APP_START**: Select to get notification when applications are started on each register including Verifone Commander. • **PERIPHERAL_STATUS**: Get notification on the status of peripherals like scanner, PIN pad etc on each register. • **FUEL_INIT**: An event is triggered when fuel gets initialized. • **PERIOD_CLOSE**: An event is triggered on period close. • **FUNDS_AUDIT**: Get notification when funds are audited. • **MWS_MGRACCEPTED**: Get notification when the totals are accepted by manager on the Manager Workstation. • **SALES_MONITOR**: All Sales transactions are sent to the server at certain frequency of time. • **OTP_GENERATED** – When OTP Generated is enabled, Verifone Commander transmits the one-time password (OTP) that is requested within Configuration Client for specific secure actions, especially EPS Global Configuration, to the specified server URL. Enabling this function allows the OTP to be retrieved from the server rather than requiring the site to provide the OTP. **Note**: Verifone does not dictate how communication for the listening server is configured or set up. The server must be listening for the event to be collected at the time the Verifone Commander creates the event. The Verifone Commander does not retry or verify if the listening server received the message. It only functions to broadcast the one-time password. **Note**: This event can be used in conjunction with Verifone's TSA Program. Contact your Sales Account Manager for more information on TSA.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	Certain events provide flexibility to receive a mapped user's secure token (Cookie) as part of event notification. This secure token can be used by the remote machine to fetch the data further from the site by executing CGI commands.
Notification Frequency	This is applicable only for Scheduled event (Sales monitor). User can select the desired frequency rate listed.
Test Event Registration	The Test button is used to resend the last occurred event data (real time event) and snapshot of current system data (scheduled event).

Reboot Commander

This option reboots Verifone Commander.

After the user selects "Yes", an OTP is required to complete the process.

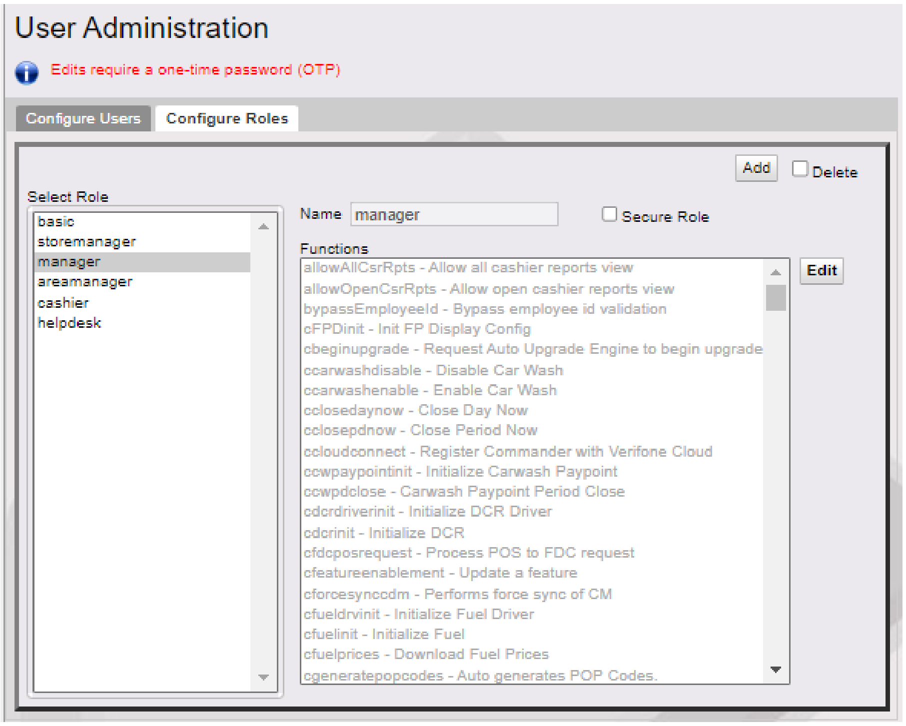
Lab Settings

This feature should only be enabled for the customer lab Verifone Commanders.

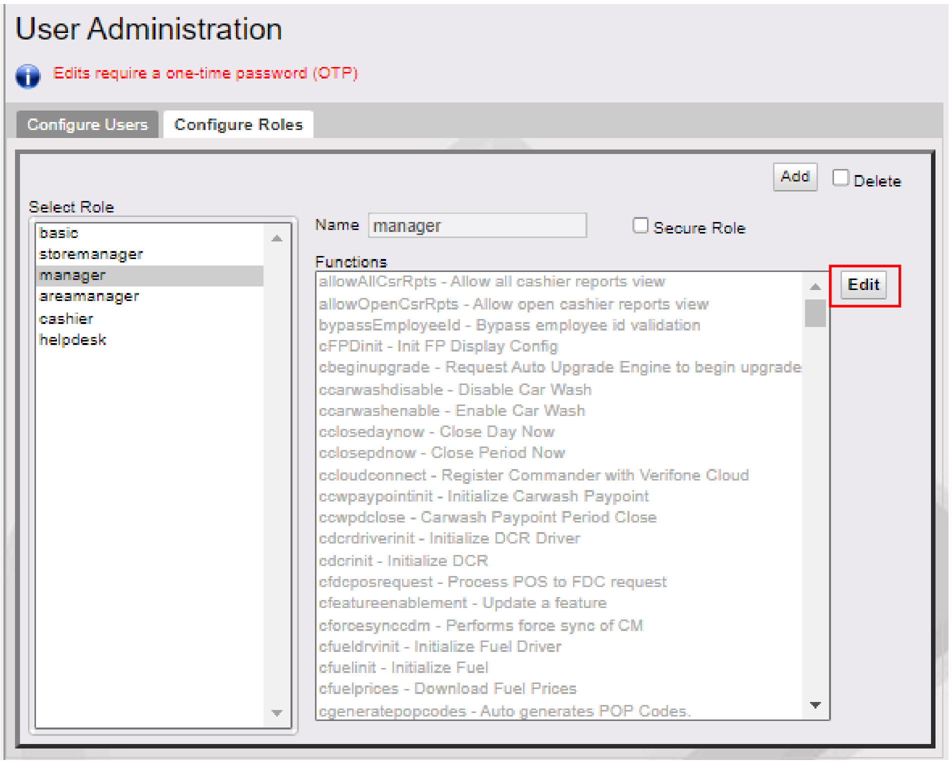
Till Base 55.02, the customer lab Verifone Commanders onboarded to C-site management CST environment, would revert to production after every Auto Upgrade (AU) or full install, as the AU or full install removes the CST files. The ESG had to help the lab Verifone commanders to point back to the C-site management CST environment.

After updating the site to Base Release 55.02, the pointing back to C-site management CST environment can be done from the configuration client without taking the help of ESG.

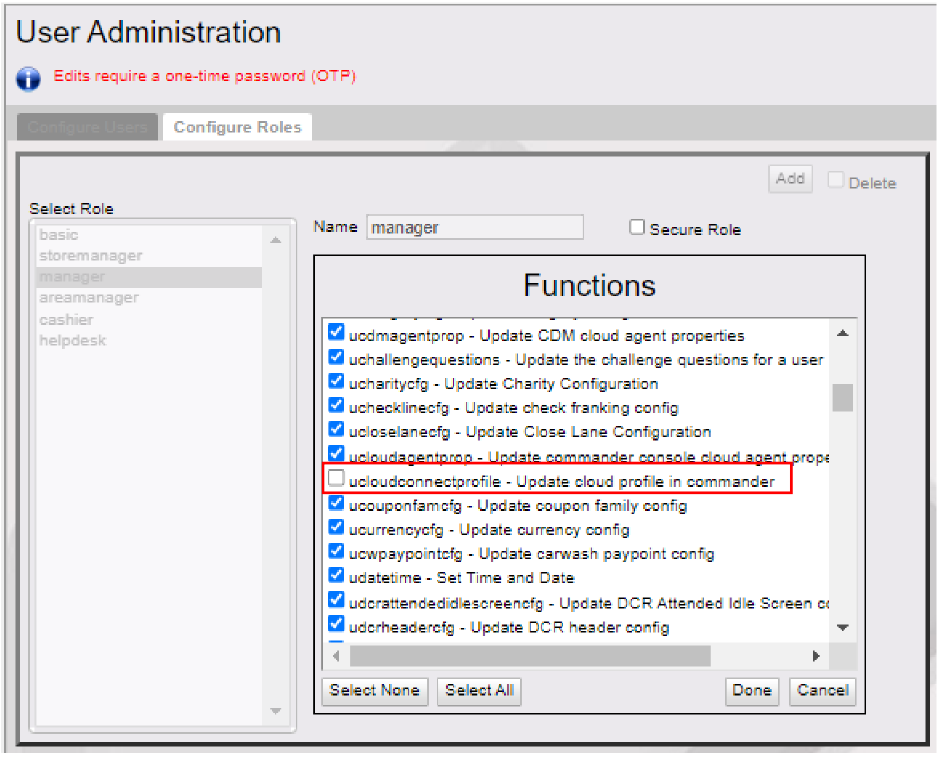
1. To enable **Lab Settings**, go to **Configuration Client > Security > Manage User > Configure Role**.

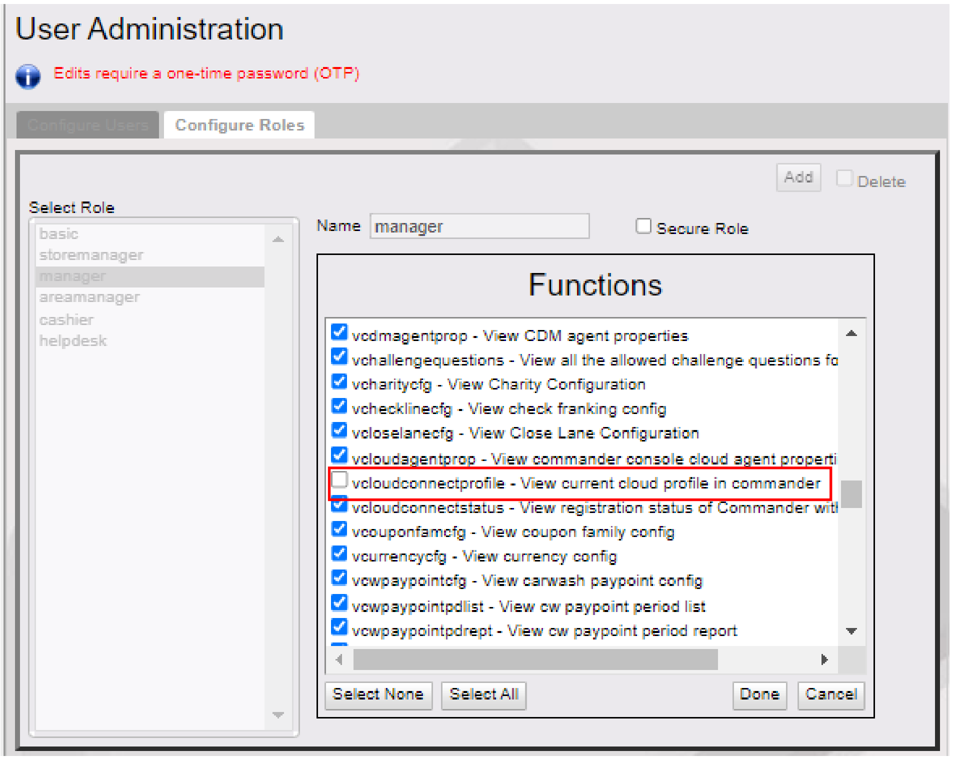


2. Select the role and then select **Edit**.



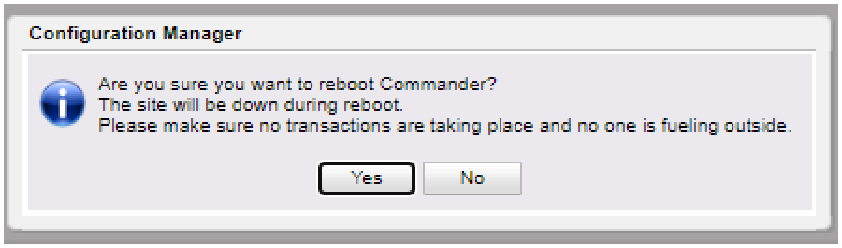
3. Enable **vcloudconnectprofile** and **ucloudconnectprofile**.



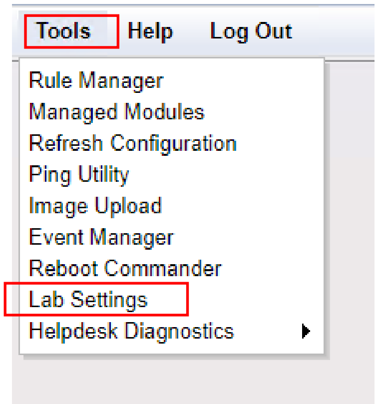


4. Click **Save.**

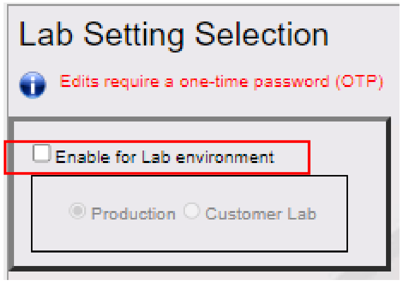
5. Reboot Verifone Commander from **Tools > Reboot Commander**



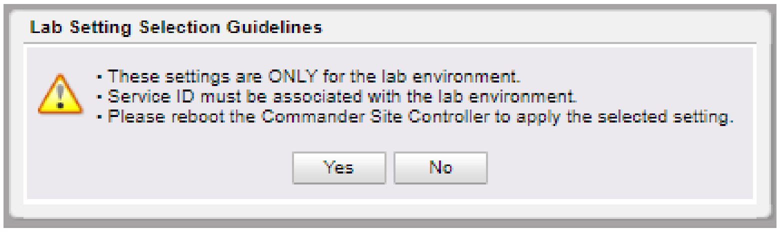
6. Go to **Tools > Lab Settings**.



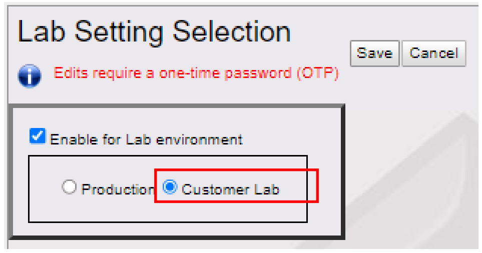
7. Select **Enable for Lab Environment**.



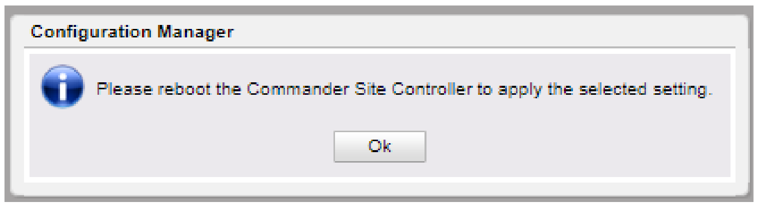
8. The following guidelines appear. Select **Yes**.



9. Select **Customer Lab**.



10. Select **Ok** at the reboot message.



Without rebooting the Commander previous profile shows

11. Go to **Tools > Reboot Commander**.

After the user selects “Yes”, an OTP is required to complete the process.

Helpdesk Diagnostics

This menu is accessible from Configuration Client and POS.

This menu provides diagnostic information. The diagnostics information can be used by both the Helpdesk as well as site users.

The screens provide overall Online/Offline/Mixed status for configured devices in each section.

- **Online** = Device(s) is/are connected and functioning.
- **Offline** - Device(s) is/are not connected or functioning.
- **Mixed** – One or more devices is not connected or functioning.

There is a visual indicator (e.g. green/orange/red) along with the textual status.

General Status

The General Status screen reports the general status of the system.

General Status reports overall Online/Offline/Mixed status of:

- Controller (Verifone Commander)
- Zone Router
- Secure Services
- Electronic Check, if configured
- Electronic Safe, if configured
- Food Services, if configured
- Configured Registers
- Configured Register Printers
- Configured Register Scanners
- Configured Pinpads

General Status 4/21/16 10:35 AM

POS	Status	Forecourt	Status	Payment	Status	Last Transaction
Controller	Online	Fuel	Mixed	Controller	Online	1 min ago
Zone Router	Online	DCRs	Mixed	Primary Network	Online	1 min ago
Secure Services	Online	Cash Acceptors	Mixed	Secondary Network	Online	1 hour ago
				Proprietary Fleet	Online	3 hours ago
Electronic Check	Online	Car Wash	Offline	Loyalty Host 1	Online	1 min ago
Electronic Safe	Online	Car Wash Paypoint	Online	Loyalty Host 2	Offline	5 days ago
Food Service	Online			Loyalty Host 3	Online	2 hours ago
		Tank Level Sensor	Mixed	Loyalty Host 4	Offline	
Registers	Online	Fuel Price Display	Online	Lottery	Online	2 min ago
Printers	Online	Vending Machine	Offline	Mobile	Online	1 day ago
Scanners	Mixed			InComm	Online	
				Pinpads	Mixed	

Forecourt Status

This screen reports the last Online/Offline status and Offline time of all configured:

- Pumps
- DCRs
- Car Wash

- Car Wash Paypoint
- Tanks connected to a Tank Level Sensor
- Fuel Price Display
- Vending Machine
- Cash Acceptor

Forecourt Status 4/21/16 10:35 AM

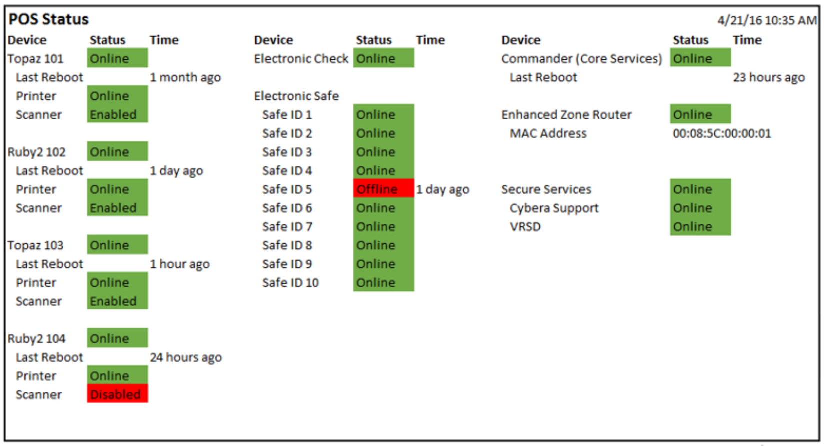
Pump #	Status	Time	DCR #	Status	Time	Device	Status	Time
Overall	Mixed	30 sec ago	Overall	Mixed	1 day ago	Forecourt Controller	Online	
1	Offline	30 sec ago	1	Online				
2	Offline	30 sec ago	2	Online		Car Wash	NO CAR WASH COMM	2 min ago
3	Online		3	Online				
4	Online		4	Online		Car Wash Paypoint	Online	
5	Online		4CA	Offline	5 hours ago			
6	Online		5	Online		Tank Level Sensor	Online	
7	Offline	2 min ago	6	Offline	1 hour ago	TANK # 1	HIGH WATER	5 days ago
8	Online		7	Offline	1 min ago	TANK # 2	LOW LIMIT	1 day ago
9	Online		8	Offline	5 min ago	TANK # 3	Online	
10	Online		9	Online				
11	Online		10	Online		Fuel Price Display	Offline	1 min ago
12	Online							
13	Online					Vending Machine	Error message	3 min ago
14	Online						Error message	5 hours ago
15	Online							
16	Online							

POS Status

The POS status screen reports the following:

- The Online/Offline status and time of all configured registers along with their ID.
- The register as the device name (e.g. Topaz, Ruby2).
- The detailed status and time of all configured printers.
- Primary Scanners that are connected to a configured register and if they are enabled or disabled.
- The detailed status and Offline time of all configured Electronic Check services.
- The detailed status and Offline time of all configured Electronic Safes.
- The overall status and Offline time of Verifone Commander Core Services.
- The overall status and Offline time of EZR (connectivity from Verifone Commander devices to EZR).

- The MAC address of EZR.
- The overall status and Offline time of Secure Services (connectivity from Verifone Commander to online support).
    - The status and Offline time of connectivity to Cybera Support
    - The status and Offline time of connectivity to VRSD



POS Status 4/21/16 10:35 AM

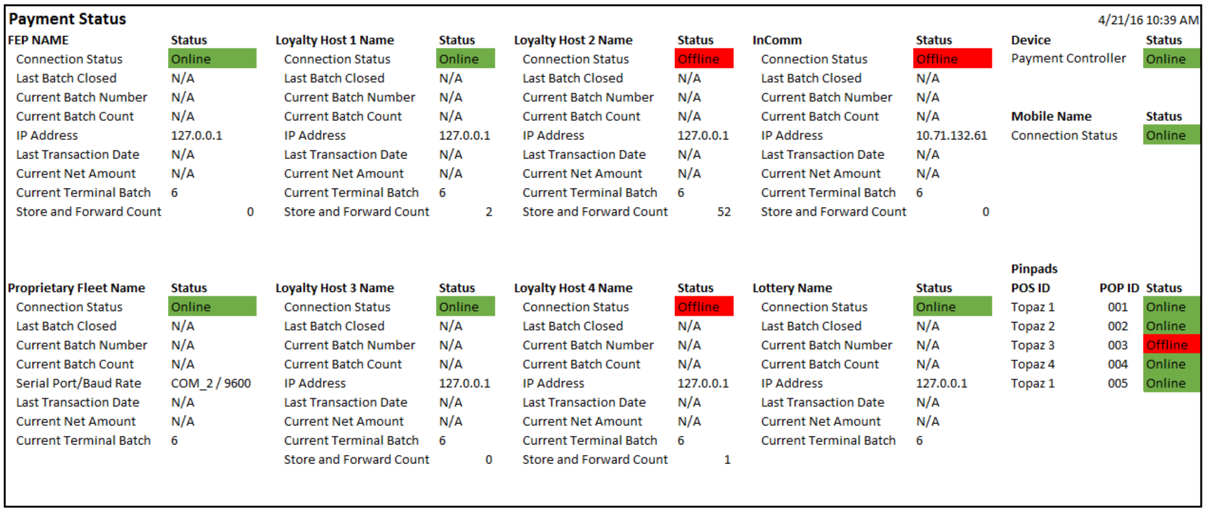
Device	Status	Time	Device	Status	Time	Device	Status	Time
Topaz 101	Online		Electronic Check	Online		Commander (Core Services)	Online	
Last Reboot		1 month ago				Last Reboot		23 hours ago
Printer	Online		Electronic Safe					
Scanner	Enabled		Safe ID 1	Online		Enhanced Zone Router	Online	
			Safe ID 2	Online		MAC Address	00:08:5C:00:00:01	
Ruby2 102	Online		Safe ID 3	Online				
Last Reboot		1 day ago	Safe ID 4	Online				
Printer	Online		Safe ID 5	Offline	1 day ago	Secure Services	Online	
Scanner	Enabled		Safe ID 6	Online		Cybera Support	Online	
			Safe ID 7	Online		VRSD	Online	
Topaz 103	Online		Safe ID 8	Online				
Last Reboot		1 hour ago	Safe ID 9	Online				
Printer	Online		Safe ID 10	Online				
Scanner	Enabled							
Ruby2 104	Online							
Last Reboot		24 hours ago						
Printer	Online							
Scanner	Disabled							

Payment Status

Reports Online/Offline status and time of all configured Feps, listed by Fep name. These include all configured Payment, Lottery, and Loyalty Feps, as well as Mobile.

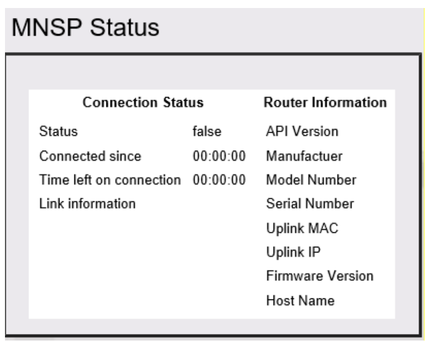
Reports the following information (if supported) for the Feps:

- Last Batch Closed
- Current Batch Number
- Current Batch Count
- IP Address
- Last Transaction Date
- Current Net Amount
- Current Terminal Batch
- Store and Forward count

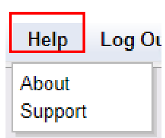


MNSP Status

Shows the MNSP Status.



Help



About

The About screen in the Help tab displays the versions of the software that the system is running.

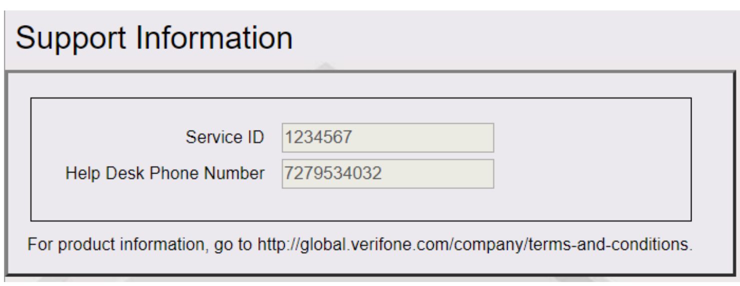
Suite - exxonmobil	1.00.00	
Base	018.00.00	2013-12-05T15:47:23-05:00
Buypass	6.00.00	2013-12-10T13:42:35-05:00
Commander Site Controller OS	1.02	2013-12-10T13:43:17-05:00
EPS	5.03.00	2013-12-10T13:42:17-05:00
RCI	5.03.00	2013-12-10T13:42:51-05:00
Topaz OS	3.03	2013-12-10T13:43:13-05:00
WEB	5.03.00	2013-12-10T13:43:11-05:00

Topaz 101 - Base	018.00.00	2013-12-05T15:47:23-05:00
Topaz 102 - Base	018.00.00	2013-12-05T15:47:23-05:00

Support

This screen contains the service ID entered during installation and the help desk phoe number.

The help desk phone number can be edited on configuration client from **Initial Setup > Maintenance Configuration > Telephone & Postal Code**.



Auto Upgrade and VRSD

Overview

The Auto Upgrade feature allows a site to initiate a complete software upgrade without requiring the presence or expertise of a technician (VASC) or intervention from the Verifone HelpDesk.

The software is transferred to the system either by using the Auto_Upgrade.jar program or by an automated remote software download. Verifone Remote Software Download (VRSD) is the name for Verifone's implementation of the automated remote software download.

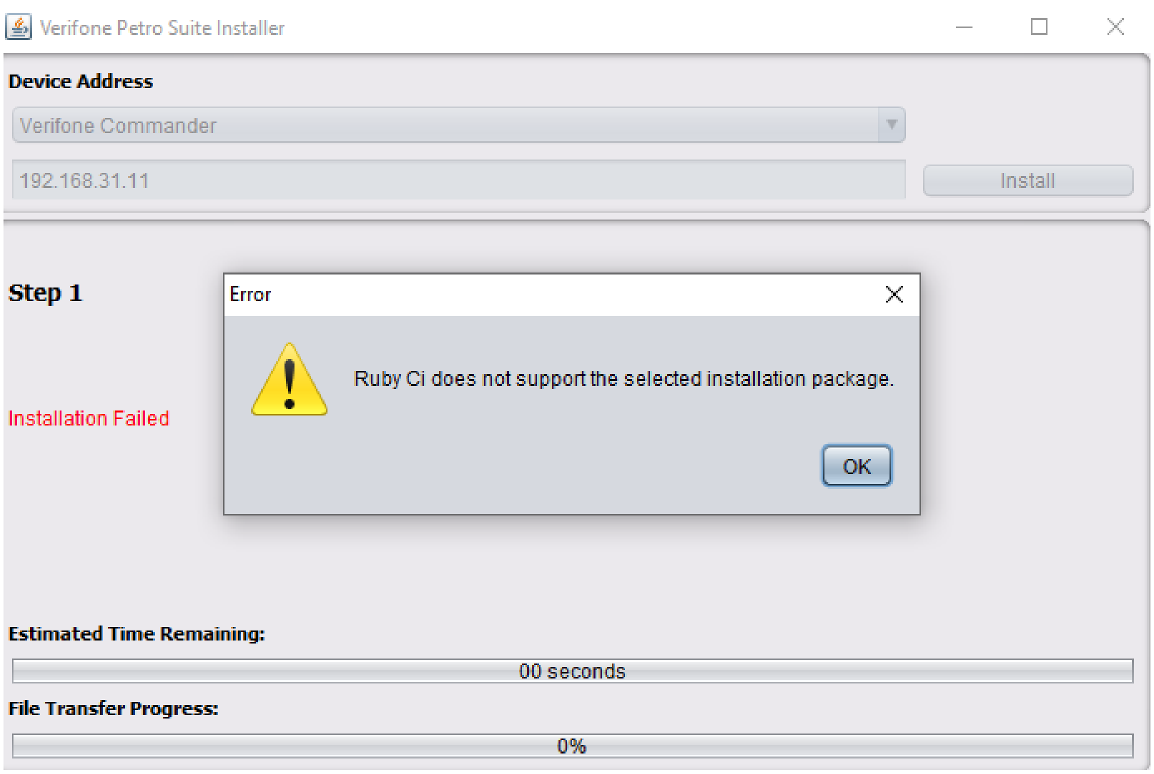
Note	*Refer to the Auto Upgrade feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

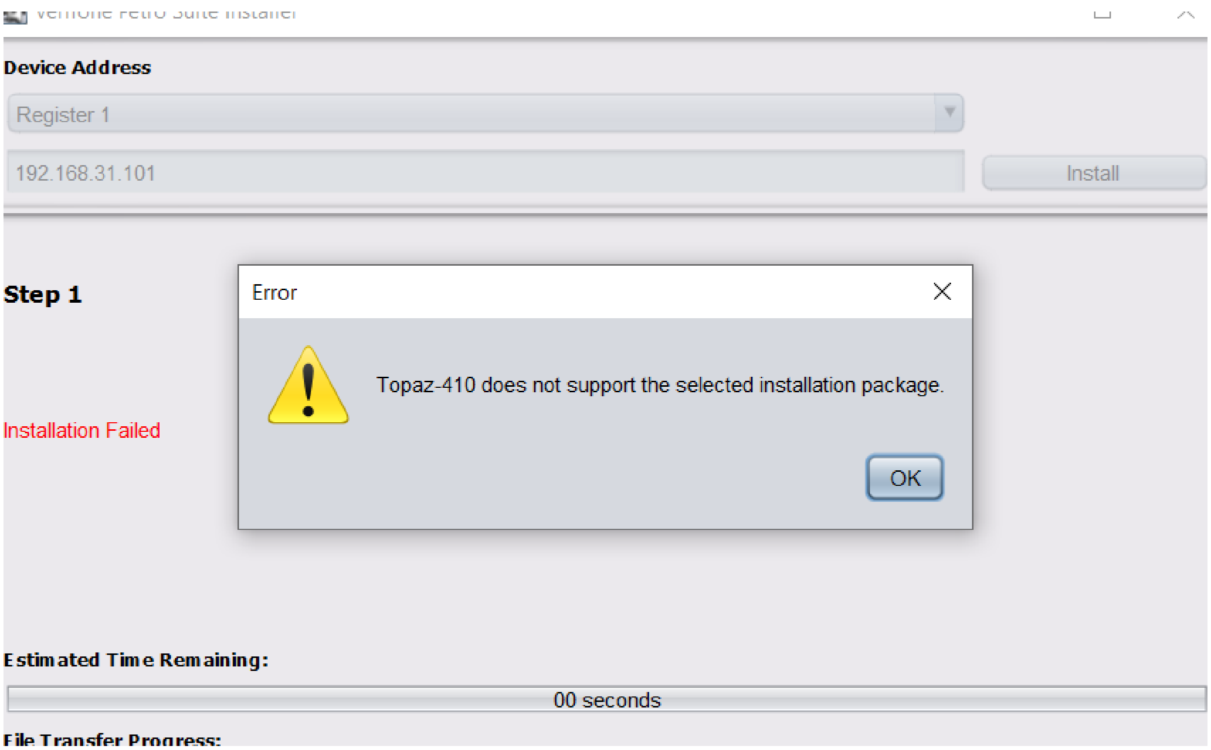
Note	*If a site is upgrading from release 53.26 or lower to release 55.02 and higher, it is recommended to use the following instructions instead of the Package Sender (Auto_Upgrade.jar):* *1. Back up the site data using the SMS Import/Export Utility.* *2. Perform a manual reload using the Petro Suite Installer.* *3. Restore the site data using the SMS Import/Export Utility.* *The alternative software loading methods are VRSD and USB. See the Verifone Commander and POS Software Installation Guides for more details.*

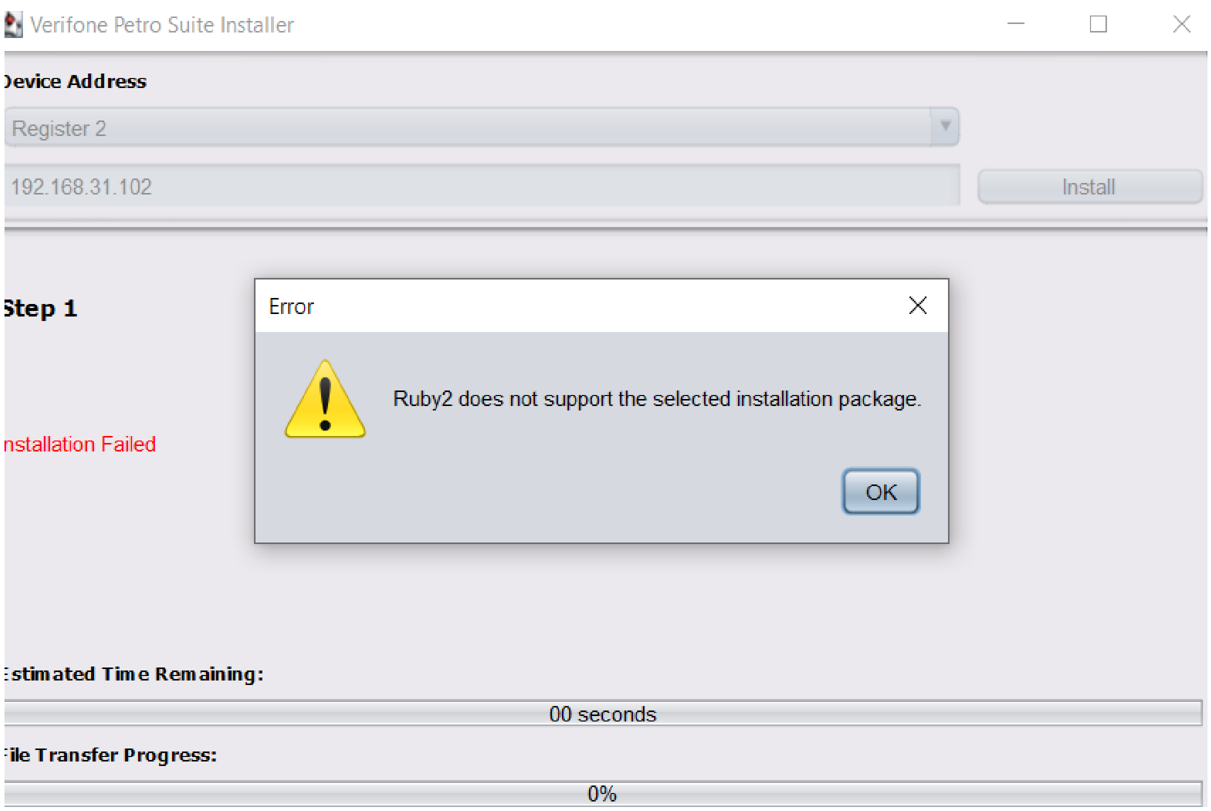
Note	*Updates to Auto Upgrade feature in Verifone Release 55.02:* 1) *Auto Upgrade feature optimized to complete faster:* • *If there are no changes to Operating System (OS), the OS is not reinstalled. This enables the auto upgrade to be completed faster depending on the devices at the site.* • *If there are no schema changes, Totals Database is updated using a shell script instead of using XML and enables the auto upgrade to complete faster depending on volume of data at the site.* 2) *For optimal troubleshooting of any errors occurring* during/ *after Auto Upgrade, the history of Auto Upgrades are retained on the system.*

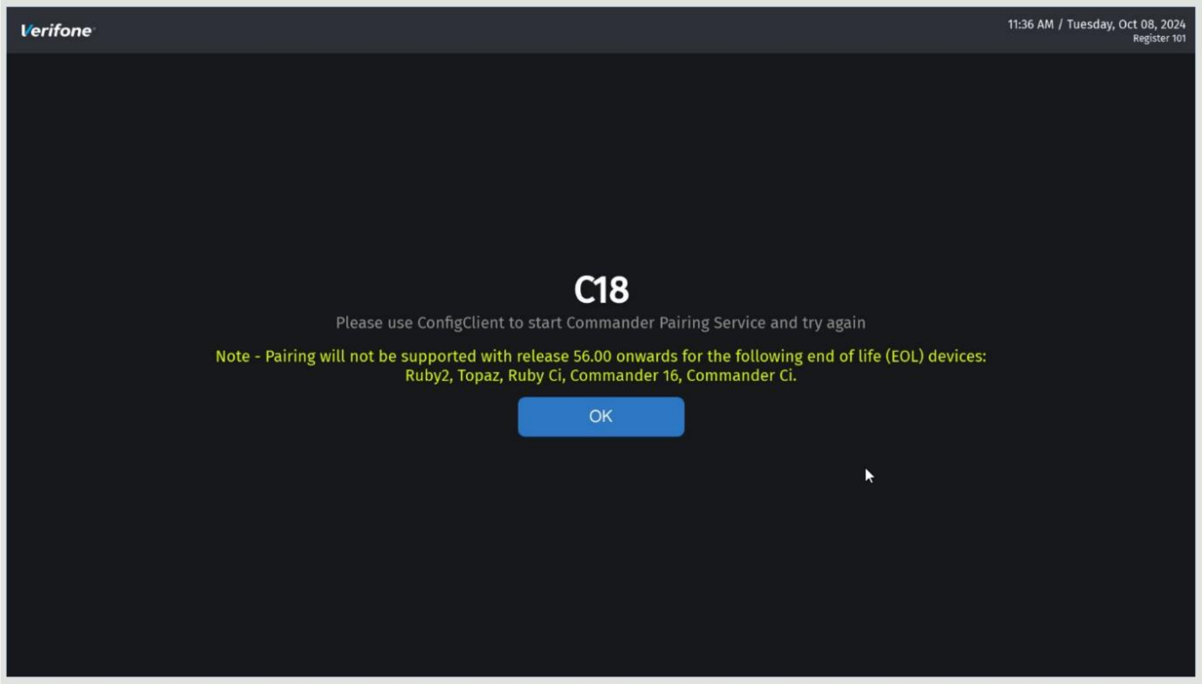
From Verifone Commander Release 56.00 software upgrade or software install is blocked on EOL Devices (Ruby 2, CommanderCi, Commander 16, RubyCi,Topaz 410).

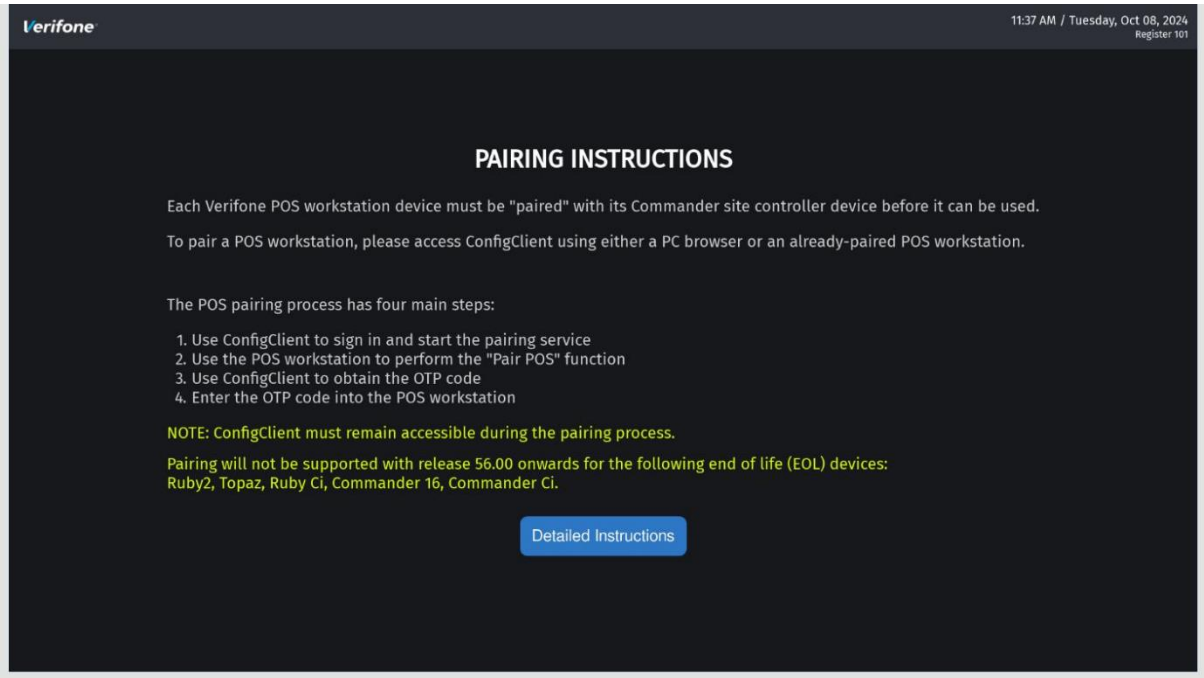
AU fails if any legacy devices are found in the echo system with the following messages depending on the devices found:

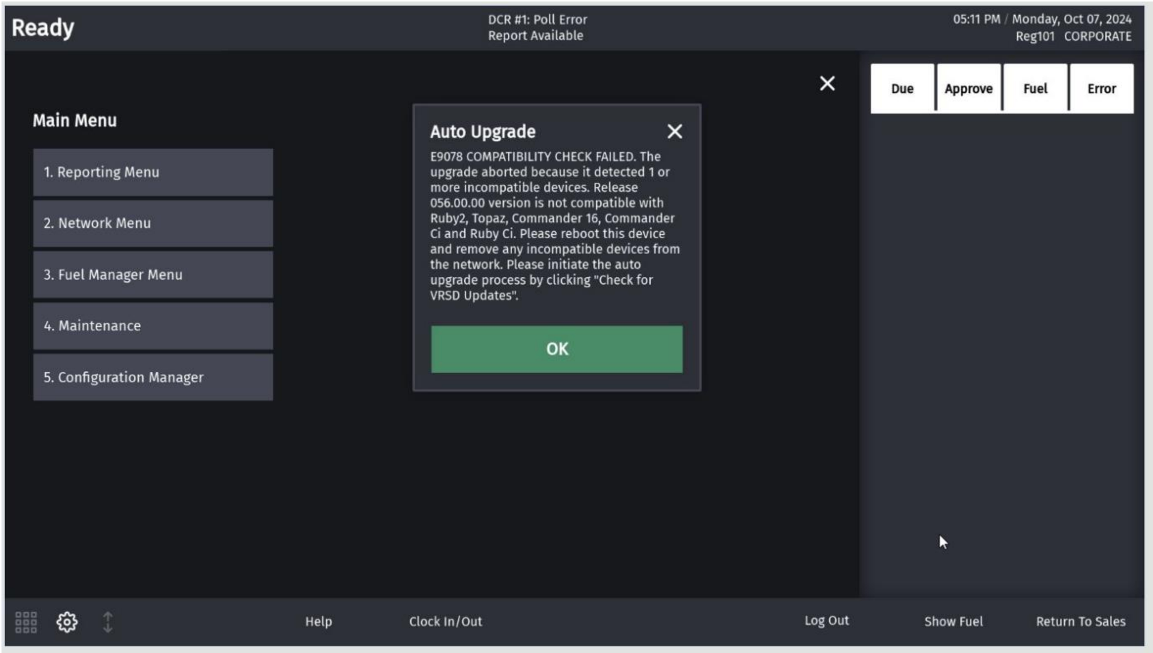


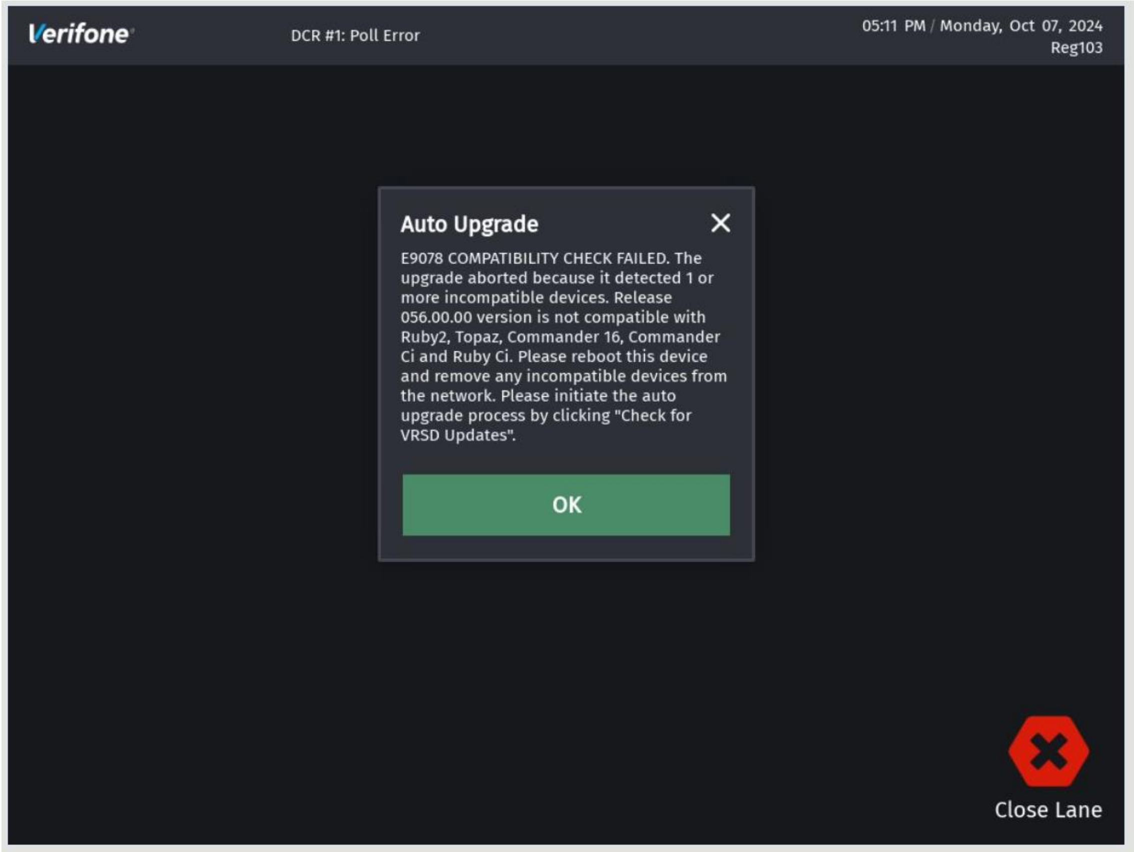

Verifone Petro Suite Installer
Device Address
Register 1
192.168.31.101
Install
Step 1
Installation Failed
Error
Topaz-410 does not support the selected installation package.
OK
Estimated Time Remaining:
00 seconds
File Transfer Progress:


Verifone Petro Suite Installer
Device Address
Register 2
192.168.31.102
Install
Step 1
Installation Failed
Error
Ruby2 does not support the selected installation package.
OK
Estimated Time Remaining:
00 seconds
File Transfer Progress:
0%

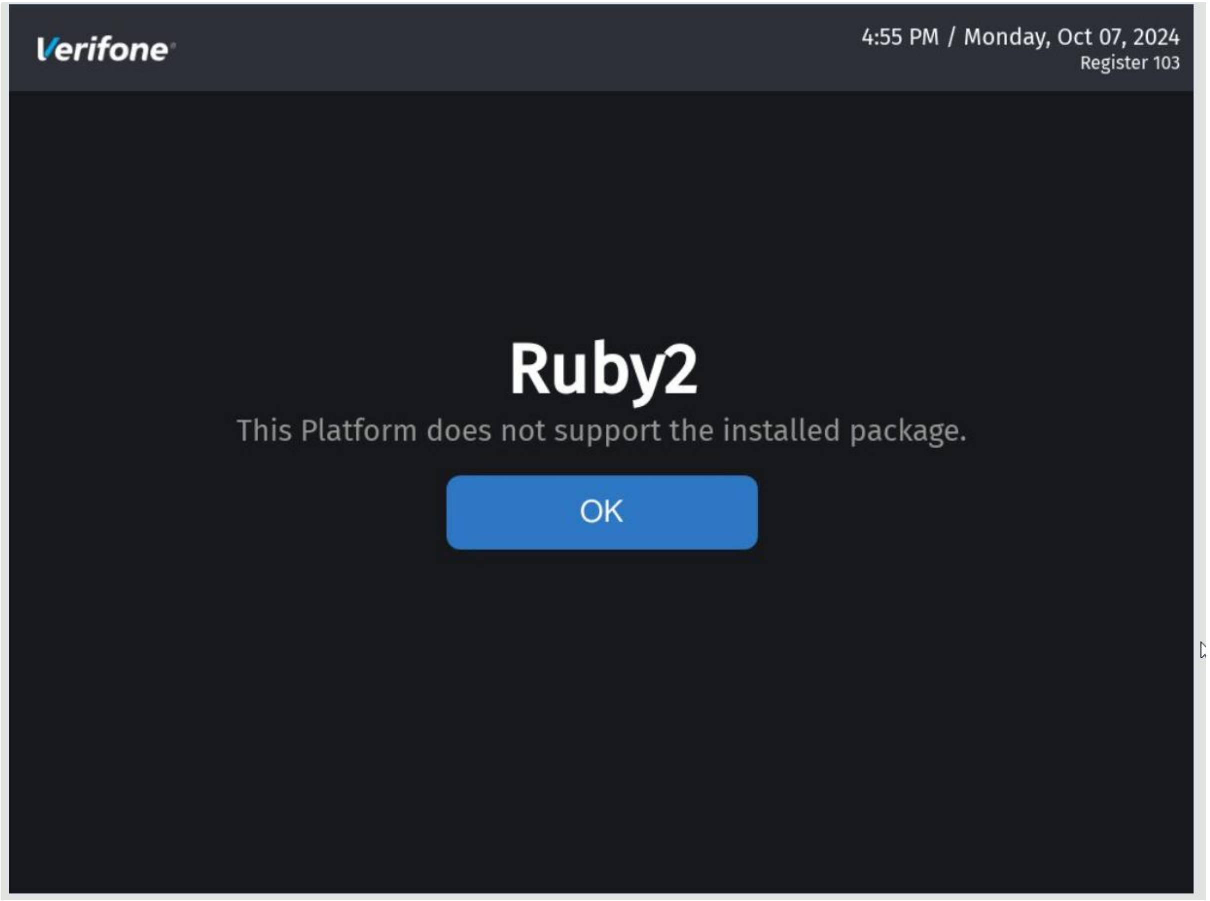

Verifone
11:36 AM / Tuesday, Oct 08, 2024
Register 101
C18
Please use ConfigClient to start Commander Pairing Service and try again
Note - Pairing will not be supported with release 56.00 onwards for the following end of life (EOL) devices:
Ruby2, Topaz, Ruby Ci, Commander 16, Commander Ci.
OK


Verifone
11:37 AM / Tuesday, Oct 08, 2024
Register 101
PAIRING INSTRUCTIONS
Each Verifone POS workstation device must be "paired" with its Commander site controller device before it can be used.
To pair a POS workstation, please access ConfigClient using either a PC browser or an already-paired POS workstation.
The POS pairing process has four main steps:
1. Use ConfigClient to sign in and start the pairing service
2. Use the POS workstation to perform the "Pair POS" function
3. Use ConfigClient to obtain the OTP code
4. Enter the OTP code into the POS workstation
NOTE: ConfigClient must remain accessible during the pairing process.
Pairing will not be supported with release 56.00 onwards for the following end of life (EOL) devices:
Ruby2, Topaz, Ruby Ci, Commander 16, Commander Ci.
Detailed Instructions


Ready
DCR #1: Poll Error
Report Available
05:11 PM / Monday, Oct 07, 2024
Reg101 CORPORATE
Due
Approve
Fuel
Error
Main Menu
1. Reporting Menu
2. Network Menu
3. Fuel Manager Menu
4. Maintenance
5. Configuration Manager
Auto Upgrade
E9078 COMPATIBILITY CHECK FAILED. The upgrade aborted because it detected 1 or more incompatible devices. Release 056.00.00 version is not compatible with Ruby2, Topaz, Commander 16, Commander Ci and Ruby Ci. Please reboot this device and remove any incompatible devices from the network. Please initiate the auto upgrade process by clicking "Check for VRSD Updates".
OK
Help
Clock In/Out
Log Out
Show Fuel
Return To Sales


Verifone
DCR #1: Poll Error
05:11 PM / Monday, Oct 07, 2024
Reg103
Auto Upgrade
E9078 COMPATIBILITY CHECK FAILED. The upgrade aborted because it detected 1 or more incompatible devices. Release 056.00.00 version is not compatible with Ruby2, Topaz, Commander 16, Commander Ci and Ruby Ci. Please reboot this device and remove any incompatible devices from the network. Please initiate the auto upgrade process by clicking "Check for VRSD Updates".
OK
Close Lane

In case software is installed with older PSI, the following message appears:



Car Wash

Overview

Car Wash feature is used to buy a Car Wash by different methods, at the POS, at the dispenser or at the car wash controller (if the site has the option available). When a customer purchases a car wash the system that is used for the purchase is forced to print a receipt because it prints the Car Wash code on the receipt. Car Wash code is entered at the Car Wash Controller when the customer decides to redeem the code for the Car Wash.

When Car Wash is integrated with Verifone Commander™ Verifone Commander the following is some information on how this works:

- Car Wash “items” must be sold as PLUs.
- Car Wash items can be sold at POS or at dispenser where consumer is led through the required steps for purchase.
- Car Wash code (for redeeming the car wash) prints on the receipt and so ticket printing is forced.
- The PLU Promotions feature may be used to automatically discount Car Wash when the configured requirements for fuel purchased in the same transaction are met.

Using Car Wash

Transactions with Car Wash purchases print the Car Wash code on the receipt and so will always force a ticket print.

Car Wash sales may be configured to offer a promotional price based on characteristics of the transaction.

Note	*This is an example of an automated discount and requires no special handling by the cashier.*

A Car Wash sale is a PLU sale and can be sold at the POS by the following methods:

- The PLU number
- A PLU soft key set up with a Car Wash PLU
- A menu key set up with Car Wash PLUs

Note: *A Car wash cannot be sold as a department sale. Car wash items can also be sold through a dispenser card reader.*

Car Wash Sale at the Dispenser

Prompts for the customer to purchase one (or not) and to select a type appear before or after the customer begins fueling, depending on the POS settings. The following exceptions may occur:

- **Car Wash Disabled**: The DCRs do not display the car wash prompt.
- **Cash Acceptor Sales**: With cash acceptors, the car wash prompt is always displayed before fueling.
- **POS/Car Wash Controller Not Communicating**: The DCRs display the prompt **"CAR WASH UNAVAILABLE"**.

The steps involved to sell or decline a sale of a car wash are as follows:

Note	*The steps indicated depends on the type of fuel dispenser, the POS settings, and the type of DCR. A receipt always prints if a customer purchases a car wash at the DCR.*

1. The car wash sale prompt appears if it is set for the beginning of the sale, otherwise, go to step 2
   - Touch **[YES]** to buy a car wash and choose from a list of wash options
   - Touch **[NO]** to refuse a car wash

2. The car wash sale prompt appears if set to display at the end of the sale and the customer has not already purchased a car wash.

Note	*If the site has cash acceptors the car wash prompt will be at the beginning of the sale. Otherwise go to step 3.*

- Touch **[YES]** to buy a car wash and then choose from a list of wash options
- Touch **[NO]** to refuse a car wash

3. The DCR processes the receipt

- If the customer purchased a car wash, a receipt prints
- If no car wash is purchased, standard receipt procedures occur

Car Wash Sale at the POS

Car wash items are sold in the same way as any other PLU at the POS.

1. Enter Car Wash sale using one of the methods defined in "**Using PLU Sales**" section
2. Press **[TOTAL]** to see amount due with car wash discount (if any) applied

If the car wash is not working at the time the customer made the purchase you will see one of the following messages appear on the screen:

- **"CAR WASH DOWN. CODE AVAILABLE PROCEED WITH SALE?"**, answer **"Y"** if customer wants a rain check with car wash code or **"N"** if customer decides not to purchase the car wash.
- **"CAR WASH DOWN. CODE UNAVAILABLE PROCEED WITH SALE?"**, answer **"Y"** if the customer wants to proceed with the sale and willing to return to get a code at a later date or **"N"** if customer decides against the car wash purchase.

3. The POS processes the receipt

- If the customer purchased a car wash, a receipt prints

- If no car wash is purchased, standard receipt procedures occur

Car Wash Receipt

When a car wash is entered into a transaction, the POS prints a car wash code on the receipt. The customer can then use this code to run the car wash. When more than one car wash is sold on a ticket, a code prints for each one. Because each car wash sold must have a code to go with it, enter each car wash sale separately. The **[QTY]** key cannot be used.

`Descr.    qty    amount` `--         ---    ------` `SUPER WASH    1    12.00` `DELUXE WASH    1    10.00` `----------` `Sub Total    22.00` `Tax    1.54` `TOTAL    23.54` `CASH  $    25.00` `Change  $    1.46` `Your 5 digit Car Wash code(s)` `SUPER WASH    30940` `DELUXE WASH    14220` `Good thru THU 01/10/13`	Sample Car wash Receipt

Configuring Car Wash

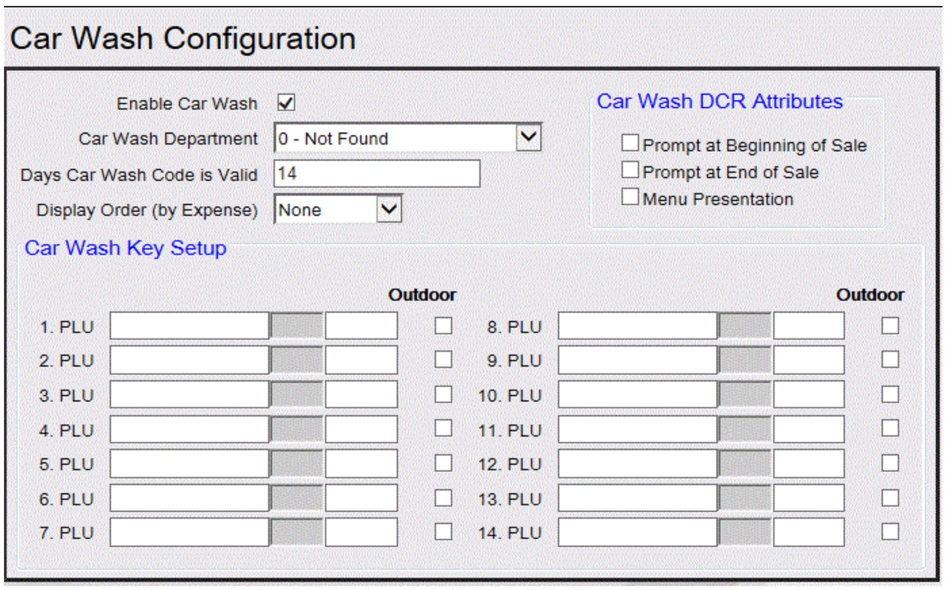
Use **Devices > Car Wash** to configure car wash.

The Car Wash Configuration form is used to set up and edit car wash functions. See **Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions** to set up car wash promotions.

Use **Tools > Managed Modules > Car_Wash_Configuration** to assign port and configure the communication parameters for Car Wash.

Note	*After any changes are made to Car Wash, POP, or Network parameters including Loyalty, the command "Tools > Refresh Configuration" needs to be executed for the new settings to be applied to fuel and DCRs.*

Car Wash Configuration



Field/Button	**Allowable Value/Function**
Enable Car Wash	Select to enable car wash.
Car Wash Department	Select the car wash department.
Days Car Wash Code is Valid	Enter the number of days a car wash code is valid. A zero value denotes non-expiring card wash code. An expiration message is not printed on the receipt if the value is zero.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Display Order (by Expense)	Select 'None,' 'Ascending,' or 'Descending' (according to price) to establish the order in which car washes appear on the DCR display.
Car Wash DCR Attributes	
Prompt at Beginning of Sale	Select to prompt for a car wash before the customer begins fueling.
Prompt at End of Sale	Select to prompt for a car wash after the customer has finished fueling.
Menu Presentation	Select to display the car wash prompt in menu form. The customer can choose a car wash item by keying the item number and pressing [ENTER] on the DCR keypad. (If not selected, the car wash prompt displays in a series of Yes/No questions.)
Car Wash Key Setup	
PLU	Enter the PLU number of the car wash.
Modifier	Enter the modifier for the PLU.
	If the PLU is valid, a small yellow index card appears. If the PLU cannot be validated, a black 'X' appears.
Outdoor	Select the car washes that can be purchased at the DCR.

Valid Dates

The receipt contains a code the customer can use to start a car wash. The last date that the code can be used follows the code. This date depends on the type of car wash controller and the site's policy.

Discounts

Car wash discounts are set up as promotional items. This means that if the customer purchases a car wash and has met the criteria for the promotional price, then the correct price is automatically applied after the cashier presses ***[TOTAL]***.

Note	*Until the cashier press **[TOTAL]**, the Operator Display and the Customer Display show the running total with the undiscounted price for the car wash.*

If the discount is set for the same price as the car wash item and the purchase requirements are met, then the car wash is free. The customer must request the car wash and the cashier must enter it into the transaction. The car wash promotion prints on the receipt and on the journal.

Whether or not a car wash discount is available depends on three conditions:

- The type of discount that has been set up.
- Whether the customer prepays or postpays for the fuel.
- When the customer requests the discount.

The following table displays how these conditions affect one another:

Discount Type	Prepay Sale	Postpay Sale
Minimum Quantity Purchase	No discount	Discount available
Minimum Dollar Purchase of Specific Fuel Product	No discount	Discount available
Minimum Dollar Purchase of Any Fuel Product	Discount available if a customer purchases at least the minimum dollar amount set up in the PLU Promotion File and requests a discount before fueling.	Discount available

Reporting

The Car Wash Report summarizes car wash sale activity and totals.

CAR WASH REPORT	
DESCRIPTION AMOUNT ------------------------------ COIN 1.00 TOKEN 2.00 USED 4 ------------------------------	Sample Car Wash Report

Report Details

- **COIN:** The total amount collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- **TOKEN:** The total dollar value of tokens collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- **USED:** The total amount of car washes.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1174	NO CAR WASH COMM	The POS and car wash controller are not communicating. Check that the controller is plugged in and connected to the correct POS COM port.
E1170	CARWASH QTY SALE NOT ALLOWED	Car washes can be sold only one at a time.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1171	NO CAR WASH KEY DEFINED FOR PLU	A key for this car wash item must be defined. Set up a car wash PLU
E1210	CAR WASH DOWN. CODE AVAILABLE	The POS is not communicating with the car wash controller but can still provide a car wash code. The code is valid for a specified time.
E1211	CAR WASH CODE UNAVAILABLE	The POS is communicating with the car wash controller and no car wash code is available. The servicer should investigate the problem.
E3033	ERROR IN CARWASH SETUP	The car wash parameters have not been set up correctly and the Discount Type prompt displays in the PLU Promotion File function. Check the car wash parameters.
E4003	INVALID CAR WASH DEPARTMENT	A car wash department in the Car Wash function has been specified and the number entered has no department setup. Check the department number and re-enter the information.
E4004	INVALID DAY	Displays if the Car Wash Controller returns an invalid day.
E4005 *Either may appear*	INVALID INPUT	Entered an invalid value. Wait for the prompt to clear and enter the correct information.
	ERROR DISABLING CAR WASH	An attempt was made to disable the car wash but was unsuccessful. Check the connections. Call the servicer if the connections are good.
E4006	ERROR ENABLING CAR WASH	An attempt was made to enable the car wash but was unsuccessful. Check the connections. Call the servicer if the connections are good.
E4007	PLU ALREADY USED	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash but it has already been assigned. Assign another PLU.

#	Message	Description/Action
E4008	NO OPEN PLUS ALLOWED	Attempted to assign an open PLU to a car wash. This is not allowed.
E4009	UNABLE TO READ CAR WASH FILE	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash but the car wash key file cannot be read. Have the servicer investigate.
E4010	ONLY CAR WASH ITEMS ALLOWED	Attempted to assign a PLU to a car wash when the PLU has not been assigned to a car wash department. Assign the PLU to a car wash department then assign the PLU to a car wash.
E4011	C/W PORT CONFLICT	**Alarm Line Only**: Another device has been assigned to the car wash port. Check for correct port assignments.
E4012	CAR WASH COMMUNICATION ERROR	**Alarm Line Only**: The POS was unable to communicate with the car wash device. The servicer should investigate.

Car Wash Pay Point

Overview

This feature supports up to 4 Car Wash PayPoints; allowing customers to pay for a car wash at the car wash itself with cash or card. Cash payment is handled at the paypoint and credit/debit payment is handled through the POS card processing network. All sales made using this feature are made available to the system for reporting.

Note	*Refer to the Car Wash Pay Point feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Cash Acceptors

Overview

Cash Acceptors can be used to allow customers to purchase fuel using cash at the DCRs. This is for cash acceptors that are internal to the dispenser.

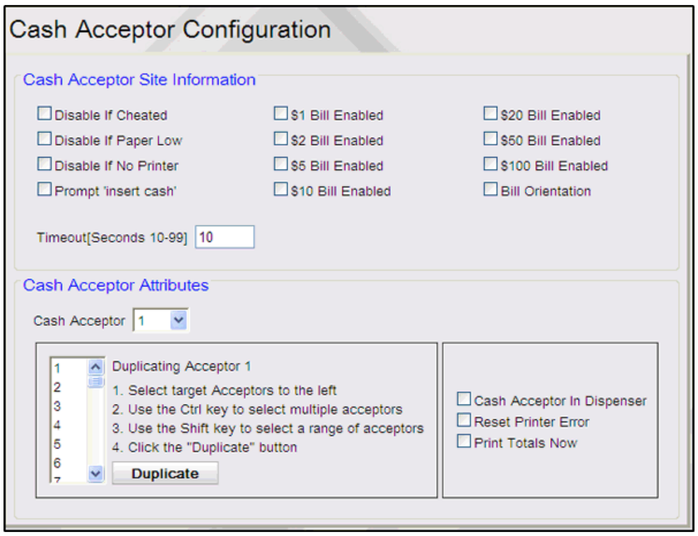
The cash sales are reported along with the outside sales on the POS system.

Using Cash Acceptors

1. To begin a transaction, insert a bill in the Cash Acceptor
2. Continue to insert bills until the desired amount of fuel to be purchased is reached
3. Press **[Enter]**
4. Dispense Fuel
5. The standard receipt procedures occur

Configuring Cash Acceptors

The Cash Acceptor Configuration form is used to set up and edit cash acceptors at the site. Site Information determines the behavior of all cash acceptors at a site. Attributes determines the behavior of a specific cash acceptor at a specific fueling point.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Disable If Cheated	Select to turn off a cash acceptor when someone tries to cheat it.
Disable If Paper Low	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the receipt tape is running out.
Disable If No Printer	Select to turn off a cash acceptor if the printer is not working.
Prompt ‘insert cash’	Select to have the phrase “OR INSERT CASH” appear at the end of the idle prompt.
$1 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one-dollar bills.
$2 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of two-dollar bills.
$5 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of five-dollar bills.
$10 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of ten-dollar bills.
$20 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of twenty-dollar bills.
$50 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of fifty-dollar bills.
$100 Bill Enabled	Select to allow acceptance of one hundred-dollar bills.
Bill Orientation	This parameter does not apply to Tokheim dispensers. Select to require that bills are inserted face-up with the black-seal end first. (If not selected, bills can be inserted face-up in either direction.) **Note**: *The black seal appears on the front of the bill to the left of the face.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Timeout [Seconds 10-99]	Enter the time (in seconds) between when a customer inserts a bill and when the pump shuts off if no fuel has been pumped (10 - 99).
Cash Acceptor Attributes - Cash Acceptor	Select the number of the fueling point.
Duplicate Acceptor	Click to copy the current cash acceptor's attributes to any number of other cash acceptors. In the Duplicating Acceptor form, select the cash acceptor(s) to which you want to copy and click Done Duplicating.
Cash Acceptor In Dispenser	Select to indicate that the fuel pump has a cash acceptor.
Reset Printer Error	**Note**: *This parameter is not currently supported.* Select to enable the printer after the cash acceptor has been disabled and brought back online.
Print Totals Now	**Note**: *This parameter is not currently supported.* Select to print the amount of money in the cash acceptor.

Cash/Credit Pricing

Overview

Cash/Credit Pricing is used to allow a site to sell fuel at different fuel price levels based on whether the sale is paid by Cash or Credit (e.g. sites will often set the credit fuel price higher than the cash fuel price to offset the credit transactions fees for the site).

If the site is using different fuel prices for cash and credit, they must disable (or uncheck) the **Ignore MOP Conflict** setting in **Fuel Configuration > Site Params**.

The price level for each card type can be configured in the **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > <Primary FEP> FEPCard** - **Cash Credit Pricing by Card Type** configuration screen.

If no configuration is done for the price level by card type, debit and prepaid cards default to cash fuel price level and all other card types default to credit fuel price level.

Using Cash/Credit Pricing

Prepay Transactions

Amount Prepay: If the transaction is tendered by cash, the customer dispenses fuel at the cash fuel price level at the pump. If the transaction is paid by credit, the customer dispenses fuel at the fuel price level configured for the card type (e.g. debit cards can either be configured at cash or credit price level).

Volume Prepay: For volume prepays, the cashier must select a fuel grade and a fuel price level when they ring up the fuel prepay. If the transaction is tendered by cash, the MOP entered must match the fuel price level selected by the cashier. If the transaction is paid by credit, the price level configured for the card type must match the fuel price level selected by the cashier. If there is a price level conflict, then an error message appears indicating "**MOP Conflict**".

Postpay Transactions

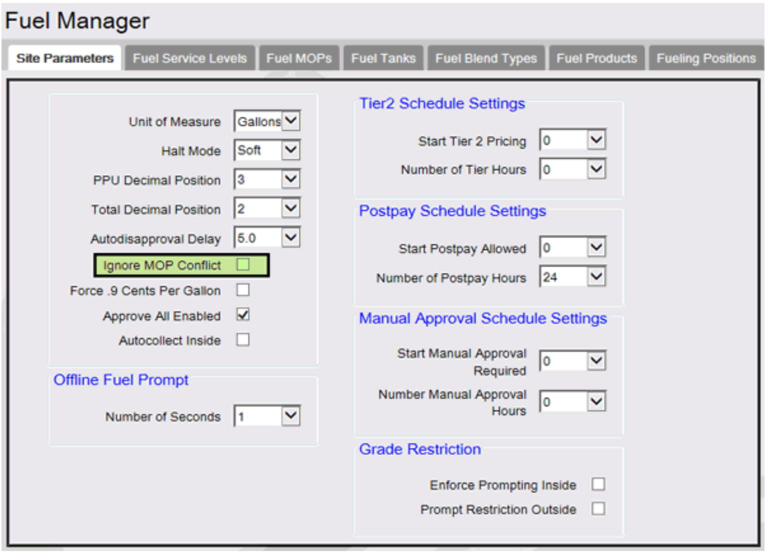
When the **Ignore MOP Conflict** parameter is enabled (or checked), sales can be tendered using any MOP regardless of the original fuel price level of the sale. When this parameter is not enabled (or not checked) and if the transaction is tendered by cash, the MOP entered must match the fuel price level. If the transaction is paid by credit, the price level configured for the card type must match the fuel price level. If there is a price level conflict then an error message appears indicating "MOP Conflict".

DCR Transactions

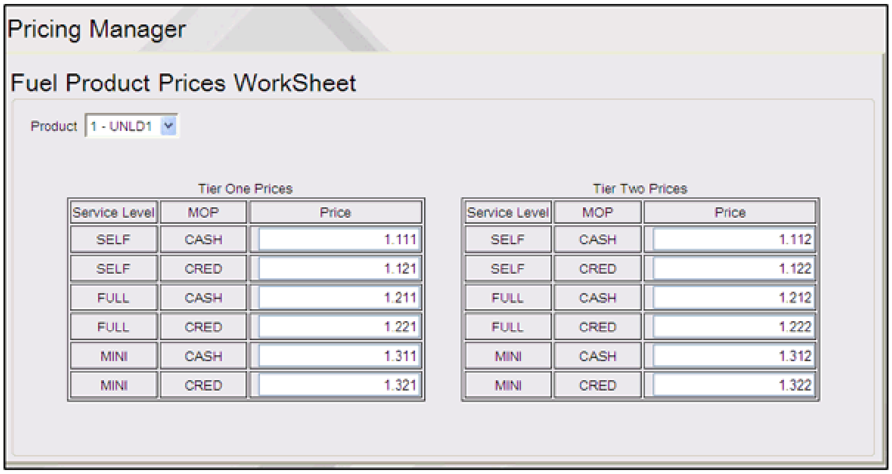
Transactions initiated at the dispenser card reader are authorized at the fuel price level that has been configured for the card type that is used.

Configuring Cash/Credit Pricing

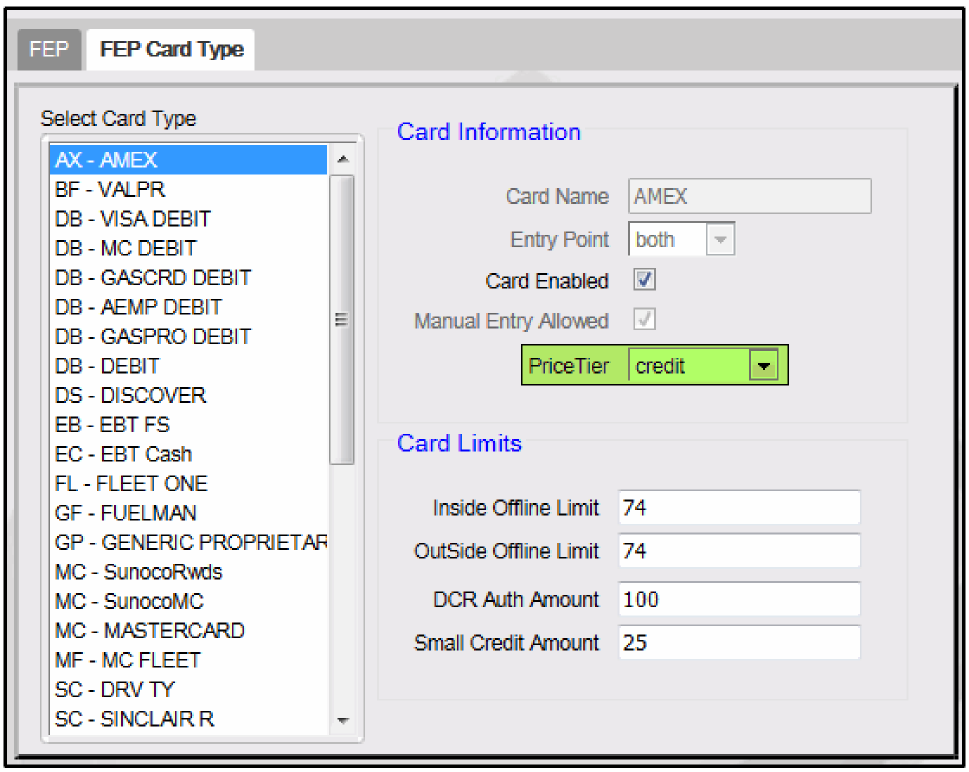
If the site is using different fuel prices for cash and credit, disable (or uncheck) the **Ignore MOP Conflict** setting in **Forecourt > Fuel > Site Parameters**.



Configure cash and credit price amount for each fuel product service levels in **Forecourt > Fuel Prices** form.



Price Tier allows credit cards to be setup for cash pricing for fuel. Configure **Price Tier** in **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > <Primary FEP> > FEPCard Type** form.

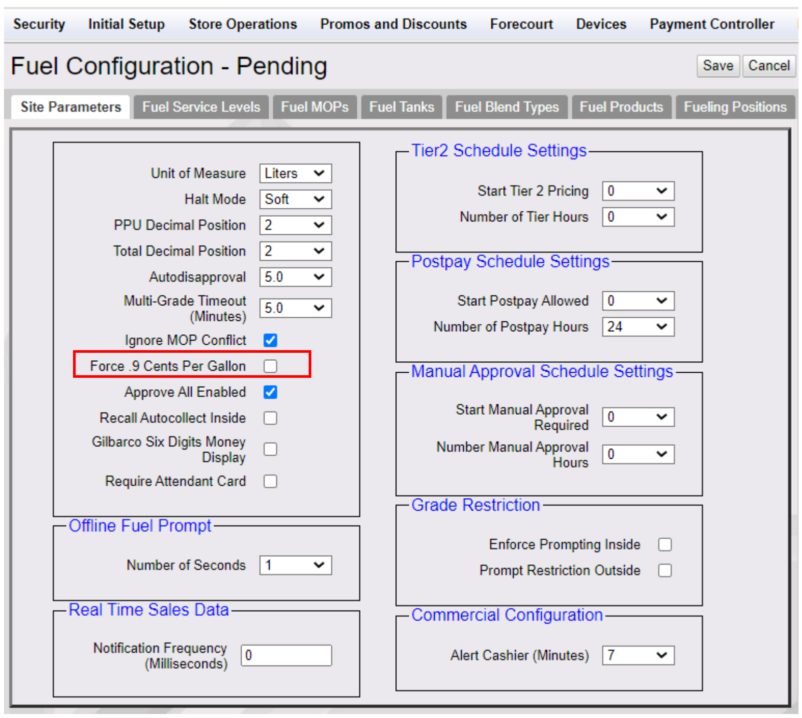


Note	*Refer to Fuel Prices* for more information.

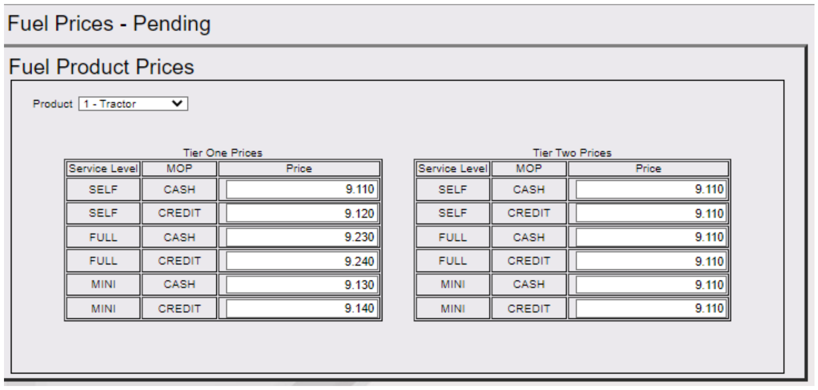
Note	*The price tier will be determined by the matching card table entry. If the card table entry does not specify a price tier, then the payment method determines the price tier. For example, Debit method of payment will map to CASH price tier.*

Configuring Fuel Prices for 2 Decimal Places

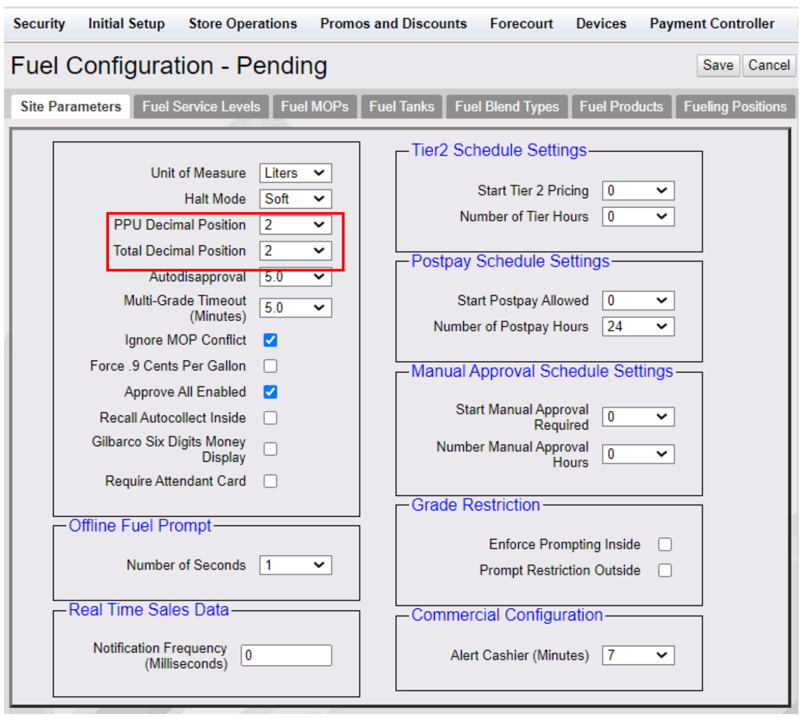
5. Go to **Forecourt > Fuel > Fuel Config Pending > Site Parameters** and disable “Force .9 Cents Per Gallon”.



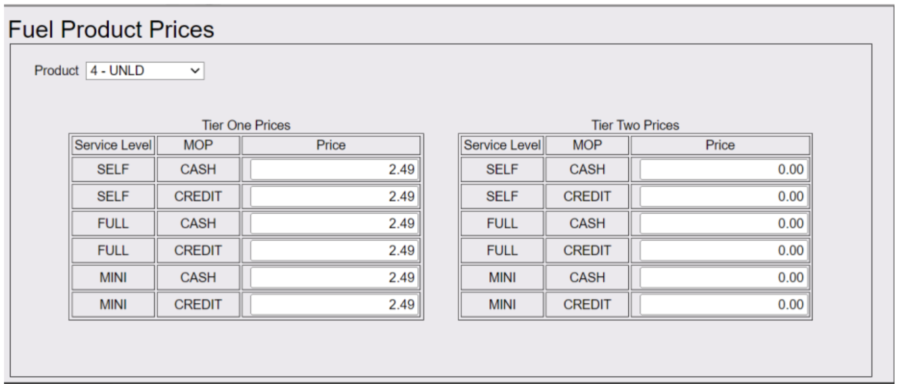
6. Go to Forecourt > Fuel Prices Pending and change all existing product prices with third decimal place to 0 (eg: from $2.152 to $2.150).



7. Go to **Forecourt > Fuel > Fuel Config Pending > Site Parameters** and change “PPU Decimal Position” and “Total Decimal Position” to “2”.



8. Go to Forecourt > Fuel Prices Pending and change the prices of the product per gallon to the $XX.XX format for both Tier One and Two Prices.



Feature Limitations

- Sites can be configured to take fuel prices with either two or three decimal places; $xx.xx or $x.xxx. Sites cannot have mixed decimal positions while using a single Verifone Commander.
- At two decimal sites, prices that have 3 decimal places (eg. $4.299) will only be calculated at the 2 decimal amount (eg. $4.29).
- By default, sites are configured for 3 decimal places in $x.xxx format.

Troubleshooting

If the site is using Cash/Credit pricing and did not ensure the Ignore MOP Conflict parameter is disabled (or unchecked), customers are able to select cash price level at the pump and pay with credit MOP for postpay transactions. This would result in the customer receiving the lower cash price even though they are paying by credit.

Combined Discounts

Overview

Discounts can be applied in varying ways to the transaction and are distinguished at the following levels:

- **Price Per Gallon (PPG) Discounts**: These discounts reduce the price of fuel at the dispenser prior to fueling.
- **Line Item Discounts**: These discounts are amount discounts that apply against an individual line item for a transaction.
- **Ticket Level Discounts**: These discounts are amount discounts that apply to the entire transaction.

Discounts Categories

- **Local**: Local discounts are configured and applied on the POS system.
- **Host**: Host discounts are applied by the loyalty or payment host.

Local Discounts

POP Discount (PPG and Fuel Line Item): Only one POP discount allowed per transaction.

VIP NAXML Discounts (Line Item): Multiple VIP NAXML discounts may be applied per transaction.

Car Wash Promotions (Carwash Line Item): Only one Car Wash promotion allowed per transaction.

Special Discount (MOP Ticket Level): Only one Special discount allowed per transaction.

Manual Discount (Line Item): Multiple Manual discounts may be applied per transaction.

Host Discounts

EPS Loyalty Discount (PPG, Ticket Level, and Line Item): Multiple EPS Loyalty discounts may be applied per transaction.

Payment Host Discounts (PPG, Ticket Level, and Line Item): Multiple Payment Host discounts may be applied per transaction.

Using Combined Discounts

- Multiple ticket level discounts may be applied in a single transaction.
- A line Item may receive multiple discounts depending on order of the discounts within the transaction and loyalty host response.
- Depending on configuration, multiple PPG discounts can be combined in a single transaction as a stacked PPG. This means that the multiple PPG discounts may be combined to a single PPG discount in fuel price. The combined discount cannot lower the price per gallon at the dispenser to lower than the minimum Price Per Unit (PPU) setting in Fuel Configuration.
- When combining Payment Host and EPS Loyalty discounts, the Payment Host discounts have a higher precedence than EPS Loyalty discounts.

Configuring Combined Discounts

For the discount to be applied, the discount feature must be enabled and configured. Refer to the configuring section of the appropriate topic for further details.

The "**EPS PPG precedes POS PPG**" parameter can be found in **Payment Controller > POS configuration > POS > Loyalty**. When this parameter is enabled, EPS Loyalty PPG discounts are applied before considering any POS PPG discounts. When this parameter is disabled, POS PPG discounts are applied before considering any EPS Loyalty PPG discounts.

Corrections

Overview

Use any of the following correction functions to remove, cancel, modify, or change line items in a transaction or to void the entire transaction:

- ERROR CORR - Removes most recently entered line item or payment method when amount due > 0.
- VOID LINE - Removes any non-fuel line item in the transaction.
- VOID TICKET - Cancels the entire transaction.
- PRICE OVER - Modifies unit price of a line item.
- CHANGE Qty - Modifies the quantity of a line item.
- Allow Food Stamp - Allows the item that is entered to be purchased with food stamps.

Note	*After a loyalty card has been swiped, **[VOID LINE]** or **[ERROR CORR]** cannot be used, **[VOID TICKET]** must be used instead.*

Using Corrections

Utilizing the various correction keys is dependent on if the cashier who is logged in has the required security level to perform the function.

Error Correct

Press **[ERROR CORR]** to remove last entry or partial payment entered in a transaction

Note: *__[ERROR CORR]__ does not work if __[CREDIT]__ has been pressed.*

Void Line

1. Touch the line item to be voided, touch **[VOID LINE]**; if prompted, key **User ID** and **password**

2. Key the line item exactly as it was first entered, and the line item negating the voided line is added to the transaction

Or

1. Press **[VOID LINE]**, and if prompted, key the **User ID** and **password**

2. Key the line item exactly as it was first entered, and the line item negating the voided line is added to the transaction

Void Ticket

1. Press **[VOID TICKET]**, and if prompted, key the **User ID** and **password**

2. Entire ticket is voided and the system is ready to begin a new transaction

Price Override

1. Immediately after a line item has been added to the ticket, key new unit price

2. Press **[PRICE OVER]** to change the unit price of that particular item and to recalculate the line item

Or

1. Touch the line item, and key the new single-unit price

2. Press **[PRICE OVER]** to change the unit price of that particular item and to recalculate the line item

Change Quantity

1. Touch the line item to be changed, and key the new quantity

2. Touch **Change Qty** to recalculate the line item using the new quantity

Note	*From Verifone Commander Release 56.00, POS Sales Functions security settings configured in **Configuration Client > Security > POS Security > Sales Function Security > Quantity (QTY)** are applied for this function.*

Allow Food Stamps for Item

This function processes an item not configured as food stamp eligible as though it is eligible for payment with food stamps. It should be used in only accordance with store policies and procedures.

1. Press **[ALLOW FOOD STAMP]**
2. Key item
3. Tender Sale with Food Stamps MOP alone or in combination with another MOP

Configuring Corrections

Corrective functions may be customized through available options found in **Store Operation > Sales**.

Securing Corrective Functions

To secure corrective functions, enter a security value greater than zero for the appropriate function in "**Sales Configuration**." This forces a prompt for user ID and password and requires the security level of that user to meet or exceed the security level of the function.

The following corrective functions may be configured to require ID and password entry:

- Error Correct
- Void Line
- Void Transaction
- Price Override

Forcing Receipt Print for Corrective Functions

The following functions may be configured to force a receipt print when used:

- Void Transaction
- Void Line

Reporting

The Corrections information is available in the “Memo Items” section of the following reports:

- Summary Report
- Cashier Report

ERR/CORRECTS 1 2.54 VOID LINES 1 0.69 VOID TICKETS (+) 2 1.25 VOID TICKETS (-) 2 6.00	Sample Cashier Summary Report

Report Details

- **ERR/CORRECTS:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the **[ERROR CORR]**.
- **VOID LINES:** Number of times and total amount caused by using **[VOID LINE]**. This does not include lines voided as part of a void ticket.
- **VOID TICKETS:** Number of times and total amount caused by using the **[VOID TICKET]** key. This includes a line for positive amounts and a line for negative amounts.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description / Action

E1119	OPER. NOT ALLOWED	If you try to void an item that is not in the transaction or do not enter the item exactly as it was originally entered, then the message "**E1119: OPER. NOT ALLOWED**" displays briefly.
E1106	USE VOID LINE/VOID TICKET	Attempted to use **[ERROR CORR]** to remove more than the last item from the current transaction. Use **[VOID LINE]** to remove additional items from the transaction or **[VOID TICKET]** to remove the entire ticket.
E1200	USE VOID TICKET	**[VOID LINE]** cannot be used in this transaction, use **[VOID TICKET]**.
E1297	FUNC NOT VALID AFTER LOYALTY	Attempted to enter disallowed functions after a loyalty card has been swiped (assuming a discount is given). For example, void line or error correct are not allowed after a loyalty packet has been sent. You must either void the ticket or complete the sale.

Department Sales

Overview

A department is a group of similar items. For example, a dairy department might include items like milk, butter, eggs, and ice cream.

A department item is sold in one of the following ways:

- **[Department]** soft key: A specific key set up for a specific department.
- **[OTHER DEPT]** key: A specific key set up to accept sales to any defined department number.

The maximum number of departments that can be configured by platform:

- Ruby Ci - 9999
- Verifone Commander – 9999

Do not use departments 9990-9999:

- 9990 - Loyalty (invisible department)
- 9991 - Loyalty (invisible department)
- 9992 – Fees (invisible in new applications)
- 9998 – Manual fuel deposit – not invisible but required to ring up a manual fuel sale that doesn't set the dispenser. This must not be altered or changed.
- 9999 – Fuel Deposit (invisible) this department is read only because it's the holding department for prepay fuel sales. It cannot be modified or changed.

Using Department Sales

Following are the types of Department Sales:

- Basic Department Sale
- Department Sale with Fee (Money Order)

- Department Sale with ID Check
- Department Sale with Fractional Quantity
- Department Sale with At-For Pricing

Basic Department Sale

1. Key **<amount>** of the item
2. Do one of the following:
   - Touch **department**
   - Press **department** key
   - Press **[OTHER DEPT]** and then press appropriate department in the Other Department list

Department Sale with Fee (Money Order)

Money orders are typically sold using department keys. It is common to charge a fee for each money order sold. This fee is typically configured to be added automatically.

Note	*No more than five money orders can be sold during a single transaction.*

Note	*Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*

1. Key **<amount>** (for example: **[1][0][0][0] = $10.00)**
2. Touch **[MONEY ORDER]** soft key

Or

1. Press **[OTHER DEPT]** and touch **Money Order** in the **Other Department** list

2. Key **<payee>** or touch **[OK]** for a blank name

3. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to complete manually and add money order sale to the transaction along with any applicable configured fee

Department Sale with ID Check

Departments with alcohol and tobacco products are usually set up with age verification. Purchase of these products is the same as with other departments with the exception of the age verification feature. The system displays a message alerting the cashier that an ID check is required.

The system rejects further entries until the date of birth is entered. Once entered, the system determines if the customer is old enough to purchase the item and either adds it to the transaction or displays a message.

1. Touch or scan a product requiring ID checking

2. Do one of the following:

   - Key birth date (mm/dd/yy) and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**

   - **Swipe the** magnetic stripe on the driver's license

   - **Scan** the 2D barcode on the driver's license

The system either adds item to transaction or displays a message that purchase is not allowed.

Department Sale with Fractional Quantity

Department items can be sold in fractional quantity.

1. Key quantity to be sold (for example: [5] [0] = 1/2 pound)

2. Press **[QTY]** or enter the department item

3. Do one of the following:

   - Key a PLU on the keyboard and press **[ENTER]**

   - Touch a PLU soft key

- Scan the barcode

Department Sale with At-For Pricing

Pricing for some department items is based on purchase of a particular quantity; for example, 3 candy bars for $ 1.00. This is known as At-For Pricing (@/ pricing).

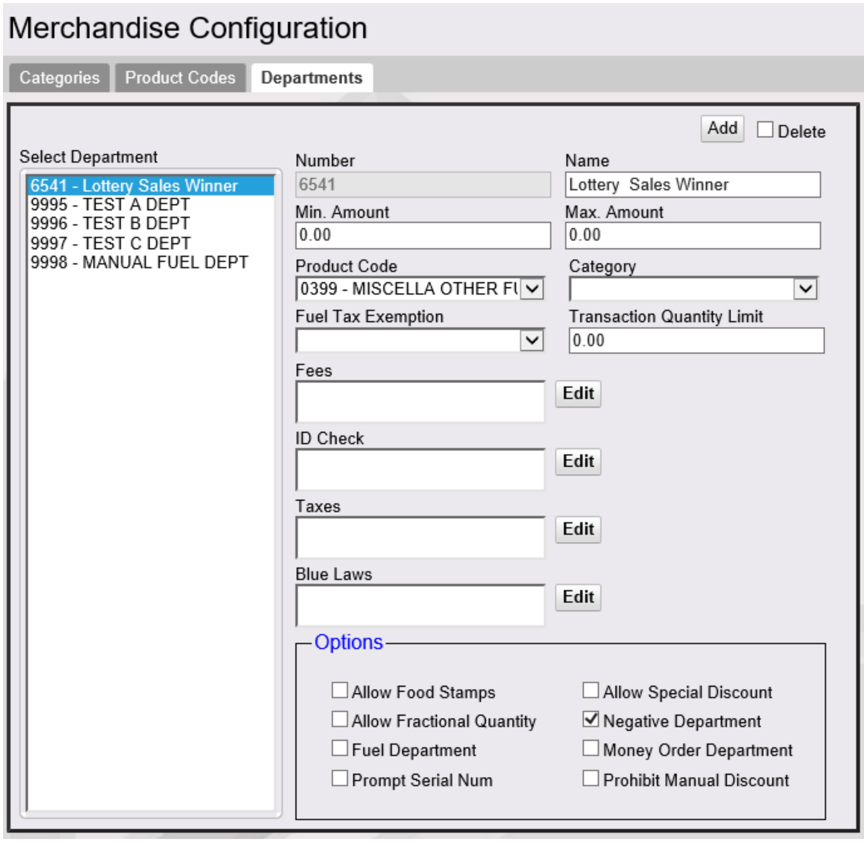
Note: *At-For Pricing cannot be used with items sold in fractional quantities.*

1. Key quantity being sold and press **[QTY]**
2. Key number of items on which the price is based (for example, if the item sells three for $1.00, then key **[3]**)
3. Press **[QTY]** and key the base price (for example, key [1][0][0])
4. Do one of the following
    - Touch the department
    - Press the department key
    - Press **[OTHER DEPT]** and then touch the department in the **Other Department** list

Recap: To ring up one unit of item that sells 3 for $ 1.00 - Press [3][QTY] [3] [QTY][1][0][0] this will look on screen like 3@3/100, then department.

Configuring Department Sales

Use Department section under **Store Operations > Merchandise > Departments** to define the departments.



Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Number	Enter the new department number (1 - 9999).
Delete	Click to delete the selected department.
Add	Click to add a new department.
Name	Enter a description (alphanumeric, 1 - 16).
Min Amt	Enter the department’s minimum allowable dollar amount for a line item sale (0.00 – 9999.99).

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Max Amt	Enter the department's maximum allowable dollar amount for a line item sale (0.00 – 9999.99).
Product Code	Select the name assigned to the product code (set by the network) that categorizes the products sold. **Note**: *If a PLU and a department have different codes, the product code assigned to the PLU overrides but only if the product code in the PLU File ≠ 0.*
Category	If categories are used, select the category. **Note**: *Categories are set up in **Store Operations > Merchandise > Category**.*
Fee	If a fee automatically applies to sales in this department, select the fee. **Note**: *Fees are set up in **Store Operations > Payment > Fees.***
ID Check	If the department requires an ID check for purchase, click the Edit button. In the ID Check form, select the appropriate ID Check and click Done. **Note**: *ID Checks are set up in **Store Operations > Restrictions > ID Check.***
Taxes	If a tax is added when items in the department are sold, click **Edit** and select the appropriate tax. **Note**: *Taxes are set up in **Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates**.*

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Blue Laws	If the sale of an item in the department is restricted on a designated day(s), click **Edit** and select the appropriate Blue Law. **Note**: *Blue Laws are set up in **Store Operations > Restrictions > Blue Laws**.*
Fuel Tax Exemption	Select the Fuel Tax Exemption that applies to the department. **Note**: • *This parameter does not appear unless a Fuel Tax Exemption record has been set up in **Forecourt > Fuel Tax Exemption**.* • *Applies to fuel departments only.*
Transaction Quantity Limit	Determines the quantity limit per transaction. This parameter is used to restrict bulk quantity purchase of certain items. This field accepts non-negative decimal number to allow for fractional quantity. Default value is 0.00 and means that there is no restrictions on the total purchase quantity in a transaction. **Note**: *If the transaction quantity limit of an item is set to more than 0, then a suspended transaction containing the item cannot be recalled to be added to another suspended transaction into a single receipt.*
Allow Food Stamps	Select if food stamps may be used to purchase items in this department. Refer to Food Stamp Payment to know more about how food stamp eligible PLUs are used.
Allow Special Discount	Select if the items in this department may have a special discount applied to them (for example, a Senior Citizen Discount). **Note**: *If this parameter is selected, then Special Discount MOP should be set up in **Store Operations > Payment > MOP** with Special Discount MOP Code.*

Field / Button	Allowable Value/Function
Allow Fractional Quantity	Select if items in this department are to be sold in fractional quantities. **Note**: *If this parameter is selected, all quantities entered in department sales for this department are read as decimals. For example, if the quantity is 1¾ lbs of turkey, key [1] [7] [5]. If this parameter is not selected, all quantities entered are read as whole numbers.*
Negative Department	Select if transaction amounts are subtracted from receipt and report totals.
Fuel Department	Select to define the department as a fuel department. **Note**: *If this parameter is selected, then do not select "Mark as Negative."*
Money Order Department	Select to define the department as a money order department. **Note**: *If this parameter is selected, then do not select "Mark as Negative."* **Note**: *Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*
Prompt Serial Number	Some items that Convenience Stores sell need to have their serial number printed on the receipt. When such an item is scanned/entered, the POS needs to prompt the cashier to enter the product's serial number. Enable to prompt for serial number to be printed on the receipt. Cashier can either enter the serial number or bypass the prompt to complete the transaction. Serial number can be entered via screen keys, hard keys, or scanned via scanner.
Prohibit Discount	Select to prohibit discounts configured to be applied by pressing the discount key. Prohibit Discount does not affect PLU Promo, NAXML Promo (Combo/MixMatch), or Loyalty line-item discounts.

Reporting

The Department Report reflects sales-related totals and counts on a department by department basis.

```
DEPARTMENT REPORT

DEPT# DESCRIPTION CUST ITEMS %OF SALES

    GROSS REFUNDS DISCOUNTS NET SALES

---------------------------------------

9001 BAKERY     2    2.00      2.83%

      11.00  0.00    0.00       11.00

9004 TAX GROC     5    6.00    2.46%

      10.26  0.00    0.70        9.56

9005 DAIRY        2    2.00    1.31%

       5.58  0.00    0.50        5.08

9006 N/TAX GROC   3    1.00    3.48%

      15.50  2.00    0.00       13.50

9030 MONEY ORDER  2    2.00    30.96%

     120.00  0.00    0.00       120.00

9031 M.O. FEE     2    3.00   .  81%

       3.00  0.00    0.00      0.22

9032 BOTTLE DEPOS 1    7.00     0.33%

       1.30  0.00    0.00       1.30

9033 BOTTLE RETUR 1  -2.00     -0.08%

      -0.30  0.00    0.00       -0.30
```

Sample Department Report for All Departments

```
9040 UNLD.         2   2.00      25.80%

     100.00  0.00    0.00        100.00

9041 MID           1    1.00     12.96%

     50.24   0.00    0.00         50.24

9042 PREM.         1    1.00     11.86%

     50.00   0.00    4.02         45.98

9050 PLU NOT FOUN 1   1.00      0.32%

      1.25   0.00    0.00         1.25

9060 MISC          8   12.00     2.11%

     32.98    0.69   4.95         8.20

---------------------------------------

NEG DEPTS               -2.00

     -0.30    0.00   0.00        -0.30

OTHER DEPTS            66.00

    400.81    2.69   10.17    387.95

-------------------------------------

TOTAL                  64.00     100.00%

    400.51    2.69   10.17     387.65
```

Report Details

- **DEPT#:** Four-digit identification of the product as it appears in the Department File.
- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears in the Department File.
- **CUST:** Number of transactions that included one or more items from this department.

- **ITEMS:** Quantity sold of this item.
- **%OF SALES:** Total Sales for this department divided by Total Sales (all departments).
- **GROSS:** Total dollar amount collected for sales of a department.
- **REFUNDS:** Total dollar amount refunded for items returned in a department.
- **DISCOUNTS:** Total dollar amount discounted for items sold in a department. This total includes both automated and manual discount types:
    - Use of the **[DISC]**, **[DISC%]**, and **[DISC AMT]** keys
    - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts
    - POP discounts
- **NET SALES:** Total dollar amount of items sold in a department after refunds and discounts have been applied.
- **NEG DEPTS:** The totals for departments marked as negative departments.
- **OTHER DEPTS:** The totals for other department sales not marked as negative departments (typically, most departments fall into this group).
- **TOTAL:** Total department sales after negative department total is subtracted from other (standard) departments.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1115	INVALID DEPARTMENT	The department entered in Department Setup function in Car Wash Manager mode does not exist. Define the department in the Department File or choose another department
E1116	AMOUNT TOO LARGE	The dollar amount entered is larger than the maximum allowed for this department or MOP.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1121	DISCOUNT TOO SMALL	The discount entered is less than the set minimum amount.
E1122	DISCOUNT TOO LARGE	The discount entered is more than the set maximum amount.
E1131	AMOUNT TOO SMALL	The dollar amount entered is less than the minimum set up for the department or MOP.
E1140	AMOUNT REQUIRED	A dollar amount must be entered.
E1141	PURCH. NOT ALLOWED	The customer cannot purchase this item because either (1) the date of birth entered for the ID check does not meet the age requirements or (2) a Blue Law restriction has been set up for this item or department at this time on this day.
E1145	CASH ONLY ALLOWED	Only cash is allowed in this transaction.
E1201	NO AT-FOR SALES W/FRACTIONAL QTY	At-for pricing cannot be used for items that can be sold in fractional quantities.
E6720	DEPARTMENT INVALID	The department number was determined to be invalid.
E7056	DEPARTMENT NOT FOUND	User has attempted to configure an invalid department for the Loyalty program.
E7057	DEPARTMENT ALREADY PART OF LOYALTY	User has attempted to configure the same department more than once in the Loyalty file.

Dispenser Card Readers

Overview

Dispenser Card Readers (DCRs) give customers the option of paying at the dispenser. DCRs read the magnetic stripe of credit, debit, and similar cards, sends the information to a credit network, and controls dispensing fuel based on the network's response.

Dispenser Types

Although different manufacturers refer to card readers by various trade names, Verifone uses DCR (Dispenser Card Reader) as a generic term for all of them.

Manufacturers	Card Reader Name
Bennett	Dispenser Card Terminal (DCT)
Dresser/Wayne	Dispenser Card Processing Terminal (DCPT)
Gilbarco	CRIND®: Card Reader IN Dispenser
Tokheim	Dispenser Payment Terminal (DPT)

Color logos are now supported on Gilbarco M7 and Wayne DCR. While Wayne devices seamlessly display logos without any extra steps. To enable the DCR color logo on the Gilbarco M7 device after Verifone Commander software installation, a one-time manual intervention is necessary.

The Gilbarco technician should choose the Verifone personality, instead of the default blue personality, from the maintenance menu for each dispenser.

In order to display the color logo, select "**Verifone**" option '1' on the Gilbarco M7 located at **SYSTEM MENU > APP CONFIGURATION > CRINDBIOS > DISPLAY > PERSONALITY** after software installation for each dispenser.

Following this selection, reboot each dispenser to display the color logo.

Color logo is supported on the following dispensers:

Customer/FEP	Color Logo Supported Dispenser Vendor/ Model						
	Gilbarco M7	Gilbarco M7	Wayne Ixpay	Wayne Ixpay2	Wayne Anthem	Bennett	Invenco
Valero	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
Citgo	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
Shell	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
Chevron	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
BP	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
Exxon	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
Sunoco	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
TestFep (Verifone)	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N

Note	*Buypass distribution for BP and Exxon can select the site logo using the Site Logo dropdown from **Configuration Client > DCR Configuration > Site Configuration**.*

Using Dispenser Card Readers

Dispenser Card Reader (DCR) Card Fuel Sale

Below are some common functions that are related to DCR sales:

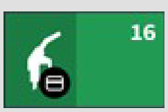
- **Approve DCR Transaction**: Some states require cashier intervention before fueling can begin.
- **View Fueling Point**: A small yellow triangle indicates that the network has returned a message or customer has requested help. In either case, fueling position should be viewed to clear the message.
- **Reprint DCR Transaction**: Occasionally, customers come to the counter to request a DCR receipt (paper ran out).

This function reprints DCR and completed prepay transaction receipts.

Touch **<fueling point> [VIEW],** touch **[Reprint DCR TRAN]** and select the transaction to print.

The most recent transaction is always at the top of the list and highlighted.

During a DCR transaction, a small card icon appears in the background of the graphic for that fueling position as shown below:

POS Icon	Description
	**DCR Calling:** Customer swipes the credit card and the card appears on button.
	**DCR Approved:** Image changes into a nozzle ready to dispense fuel.
	**DCR Dispensing:** A fuel drop to show fueling.
	**Idle:** Fueling point returns to Idle upon completion of DCR sale.

	**Help:** Help is requested or there is a network message that should be viewed. View pump to clear the icon.

DCR Sales Examples

The following DCR sales examples are mentioned the DCR sales sequences table:

- DCR Sale Using a Card
- DCR Sale Using a POP Discount Code
- Pay Inside Sale Using a POP Discount
- Postpay Inside Sale
- Prepay Inside Sale
- Card Rejected with Hot Pump Enabled
- Card Rejected with Hot Pump Disabled
- Card Not Removed
- POP Discount Code Rejected

DCR Sales Sequence Table

The sales sequences for DCR transactions for all dispensers the POS supports are in the tables below. These tables show how the configuration can change the customer experience at the pump. Consider the following in all tables:

- If the POS is in the idle state, the fueling point number remains lit and the icons are dark.
- If the POS is sending data to the DCRs, a “**LOADING**” message replaces the current prompt untill the transaction is complete.

DCR Sale Using a Card

DCR Sale Using a Card		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer inserts a card.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	REMOVE CARD RAPIDLY Schlumberger: PLEASE REMOVE THE CARD Displays for 5 seconds.
Customer removes card. If customer does not remove card, see “Card Not Removed” table.	POS performs local validation of card.	ONE MOMENT PLEASE
Customer waits.	POS requests card authorization.	
“Hot DCR pump” in Fuel Manager > DCR Configuration is set to ‘Y’.		
Credit or debit card: The customer waits.	POS approves pump before authorization is received. Car icon lights. If authorization is then rejected, see “Card Rejected with Hot DCR Pump Enabled.” Card rejection information is noted on the journal.	Start Fueling Prompt
“Hot DCR pump” is set to ‘N’.		
Credit or debit card: The customer waits.	POS approves pump after receiving authorization. If authorization is rejected, see “Card Rejected with Hot DCR Pump Disabled.” Card rejection information is noted on the journal.	Start Fueling Prompt
Customer removes nozzle and dispenses fuel.	POS sounds a tone to indicate fueling has started. Nozzle icon lights.	Promotional Message

DCR Sale Using a Card		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
If "Always print receipt" parameter in DCR Site Parameters in Fuel Manager mode is set to 'N'.		
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle. Customer responds 'Yes' to "RECEIPT?"	Fueling point number icon flashes. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	RECEIPT (YES/NO)? followed by PRINTING RECEIPT followed by RECEIPT IS READY Displays for 5 seconds - beeps.
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle. Customer responds 'No'.	Fueling point number icon flashes. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	RECEIPT (YES/NO)? THANK YOU
If "Always print receipt" is set to 'Y'.		
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle. Customer waits.	Fueling point number icon flashes. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	PRINTING RECEIPT followed by RECEIPT IS READY THANK YOU, displays for 5 seconds - beeps.
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Card types cause different prompts to appear:

- **Debit cards**: If a customer inserts a debit card without first pressing the **[DEBIT]** key, "**DEBIT OR CREDIT**?" appears on the display. After a card has been identified as a debit card, the display prompts with "**ENTER PIN**."
- **Fleet cards**: Different Fleet cards prompt the customer for information such as odometer reading, vehicle identification number, etc.
- **Stored Value Cards**: Also known as prepaid cards, these cards usually display the balance that remains on the card.

DCR Sale Using a POP Discount Code

DCR Sale Using a POP Discount Code		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer inserts a card.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	REMOVE CARD RAPIDLY Schlumberger: PLEASE REMOVE THE CARD Displays for 5 seconds.
Customer removes card. If customer does not remove card, see “Card Not Removed” table.	POS performs local validation of card.	ONE MOMENT PLEASE
Customer waits.	POS requests card authorization.	
“Hot DCR pump” in Fuel Manager > DCR Configuration is set to ‘Y’; “POP Discount Enable” and “POP Discount Code Enable” in Manager > Configuration > Sales Config are set to ‘Y’.		
Customer enters ‘Y’ or ‘N’.		POP CODE? Y/N
If customer enters ‘Y’, prompt to enter the POP code appears.		ENTER DATA
Customer enters 7-digit POP Code.	POS approves code before prompting for card. If code is rejected, see “POP Code Rejected” table.	

DCR Sale Using a POP Discount Code		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
Credit or debit card: The customer waits.	POS approves pump before authorization is received. Car icon lights. If authorization is then rejected, see “Card Rejected with Hot DCR Pump Enabled.” Card rejection information is noted on the journal.	Start Fueling Prompt
“Hot DCR pump” is set to ‘N’.		
Credit or debit card: The customer waits.	POS approves pump after receiving authorization. If authorization is rejected, see “Card Rejected with Hot DCR Pump Disabled.” Card rejection information is noted on the journal.	Start Fueling Prompt
Customer removes nozzle and dispenses fuel.	POS sounds a tone to indicate fuelling has started. Nozzle icon lights.	Promotional Message
If “Always print receipt” parameter in DCR Site Parameters in Fuel Manager mode is set to ‘N’.		
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle. Customer responds ‘Yes’ to “RECEIPT?”	Fueling point number icon flashes. POS beeps to indicate that fueling is complete.	**RECEIPT (YES/NO)?** followed by **PRINTING RECEIPT** followed by **RECEIPT IS READY** Displays for 5 seconds - beeps.
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle. Customer responds ‘No’.	Fueling point number icon flashes. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	RECEIPT **(YES/NO)?** **THANK YOU**
If “Always print receipt” is set to ‘Y’		

DCR Sale Using a POP Discount Code		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle. Customer waits.	Fueling point number icon flashes. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	**PRINTING RECEIPT** followed by **RECEIPT IS READY** THANK **YOU** displays for 5 seconds - beeps.
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Pay Inside Sale Using a POP Discount

Pay Inside Sale Using POP Discount		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer selects any PAY INSIDE option (PAY INSIDE CASH, PAY INSIDE CREDIT).	Car icon flashes and POS beeps repeatedly.	**ONE** MOMENT **PLEASE**
Customer waits.	Cashier approves pump. Nozzle icon lights.	Start Fueling Prompt
Customer dispenses fuel.	POS sounds a tone to indicate that fueling has started.	Promotional Message
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle.	Dollar icon lights. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	**PLEASE PAY CASHIER** Displays for 20 seconds - beeps 3 times.

Pay Inside Sale Using POP Discount		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
Customer goes inside to pay.	If codes are enabled, cashier processes POP discount code or coupon at the POS when fuel sale is tendered.	Idle Prompt
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Postpay Inside Sale

Postpay Inside Sale		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer removes nozzle.	Car icon flashes and POS beeps repeatedly.	**ONE** MOMENT **PLEASE**
Customer waits.	Cashier approves pump. Nozzle icon lights.	Start Fueling Prompt
Customer dispenses fuel.	POS sounds a tone to indicate fuelling has started.	Promotional Message
Customer completes fuelling and replaces nozzle. Dollar icon lights.	POS beeps to indicate fuelling is complete.	PLEASE **PAY CASHIER** Displays for 20 seconds - beeps 3 times
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Prepay Inside Sale

Prepay Inside Sale		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer prepays inside.	Car icon lights. Pump is approved.	Start Fueling Prompt
Customer inserts card at an already prepaid pump. (This applies to systems without a [CASH] key and the “Handle Up Calling” set to ‘N’, “Full Service Preset at Pump” set to ‘Y’ and “Autocollect” set to ‘0’.)		CARD NOT READ Displays for 5 seconds - beeps 3 times.
Customer removes nozzle and follows start fueling instructions, and begins to dispense fuel.	Nozzle icon lights. POS sounds a tone to indicate fueling has started.	Promotional Message
Customer completes fueling and replaces nozzle.	Nozzle icon turns off. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	
Customer has dispensed less than prepaid amount.	Dollar icon lights. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	**SEE CASHIER**
Customer has dispensed more than prepaid amount.	Dollar icon lights. POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	**SEE CASHIER**
Customer has dispensed prepaid amount.	POS beeps to indicate fueling is complete.	Idle Prompt
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Card Rejected with Hot Pump Enabled

Card Rejected with Hot Pump Enabled		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer inserts a card.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	REMOVE CARD RAPIDLY Schlumberger: PLEASE REMOVE THE CARD Displays for 5 seconds.
Customer removes card. If customer does not remove card, see “Card Not Removed” table.	POS validates card.	**ONE** MOMENT **PLEASE**
Customer waits.	POS requests authorization for card and approves pump.	Start Fueling Prompt
Customer removes nozzle dispenses fuel.	Nozzle icon lights. POS sounds a tone to indicate fuelling has started.	Promotional Message
Card is rejected.	Fueling point number, car, and nozzle icons flash. Pump is stopped. Card rejection information is noted on the journal.	**PLEASE SEE ATTENDANT** Displays until cashier views message inside. DCR beeps 3 times.
Customer replaces nozzle.	Dollar icon lights. POS beeps to indicate fuelling is complete.	**PLEASE SEE ATTENDANT** Displays for 20 seconds - beeps 3 times.
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Card Rejected with Hot Pump Disabled

Card Rejected with Hot Pump Disabled		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer inserts a card.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	REMOVE CARD RAPIDLY Schlumberger: PLEASE REMOVE THE CARD Displays for 5 seconds.
Customer removes card. If customer does not remove card, see "Card Not Removed" table.	POS validates card.	**ONE MOMENT PLEASE**
Card is rejected.	Fueling point number, car, and nozzle icons flash. Card rejection information is noted on the journal.	PLEASE **SEE ATTENDANT** Displays until cashier views message inside. DCR beeps 3 times.
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Card Not Removed

Card Not Removed		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Card Not Removed		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
Customer inserts a card.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	**REMOVE CARD RAPIDLY** Displays for 5 seconds.
Customer does not remove card.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	**PLEASE** REMOVE **CARD** Displays for 10 seconds - beeps 3 times.
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Note: *In addition to message alert beeps, DCR beeps once per second while card is in* reader.		

POP Discount Code Rejected

POP Discount Code Rejected		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
POP Code is rejected.	Fueling point number icon flashes. POP Code rejection information is noted on the journal.	INVALID **CODE** **CONTINUE Y/N**
If customer enters 'Y', 2nd prompt for code entry appears.		ENTER **DATA**
If customer enters invalid entry, 3rd prompt for code entry appears.	Fueling point number icon flashes. POP Code rejection information is noted on the journal.	**INVALID CODE** CONTINUE **Y/N**
If 3rd attempt fails, transaction is cancelled.		**INVALID CODE** TRANS **CANCELLED**

POP Discount Code Rejected		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR returns to idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt

Bad Card Read

Bad Card Read		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**DCR Prompt**
DCR is in idle state.	Idle state.	Idle Prompt
Customer inserts a card.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	REMOVE CARD RAPIDLY Displays for 5 seconds.
Card is unreadable or was inserted incorrectly.	Fueling point number icon flashes.	REENTER CARD Displays for 20 seconds - beeps 3 times.
Customer has made three unsuccessful attempts to insert card.	Fueling point number, car, and nozzle icons flash.	PLEASE SEE ATTENDANT Displays for 20 seconds.
Card has expired.	Fueling point number, car, and nozzle icons flash.	EXPIRED CARD Displays for 20 seconds - beeps 3 times.

Additional DCR Prompts

The following additional DCR prompts may appear:

Additional DCR Prompts		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**Prompt**
Customer presses [HELP] key.	Fueling point number, car, and nozzle icons flash.	No prompt displays, but message is sent inside.
Customer presses [CANCEL] before dispensing fuel.		TRANSACTION CANCELED Displays for 10 seconds - beeps 3 times.
Customer inserts a fleet card.		ENTER **DRIVER NO ENTER UNIT NO** ENTER **ODOMETER**
Customer inserts a Proprietary card or debit card.		*One* of *the following prompts displays:* • **ENTER USER ID** • **ENTER DATA** • **ENTER PIN** The customer then keys the identifying number.
Customer inserts a Proprietary card.	Card declined by Proprietary network.	**CARD LOCKED OUT**
Customer enters incorrect PIN, data, or user ID information for a Proprietary card.	Prompts customer to enter correct information.	*One of the following prompts display:* INVALID USER ID INVALID DATA INVALID PIN The customer is then directed to: PLEASE SEE CASHIER

Additional DCR Prompts		
User/DCR Action	**POS Action**	**Prompt**
Customer inserts a card.		PLEASE READ YOUR CARD HAS A SECURITY CHIP DO NOT REMOVE UNTIL PROMPTED WAIT TO REINSERT CARD

Configuring Dispenser Card Readers

The DCR Configuration form is used to define general operating procedures for dispenser card readers (DCRs) at the site.

Use **Forecourt > DCR** to configure DCRs.

Use **Tools > Managed Modules >** DCR_Driver_Configuration to assign port and configure the communication parameters for DCR.

Note	*Fuel Manager / Fuel / Site Parameters provides additional parameters required for successful fuel operations. Refer to the Configuring Fuel Manager section in the Fuel Manager topic for details on configuring site parameters related to DCRs.*

Note	*After changes are made to DCR parameters, the command “**Tools > Refresh Configuration**” can typically be executed for the new settings to be applied to DCRs.* *The Receipt Header/Trailer parameters also require a DCR download.* *All the DCR position attributes except Pay At Pump, Push To Start*

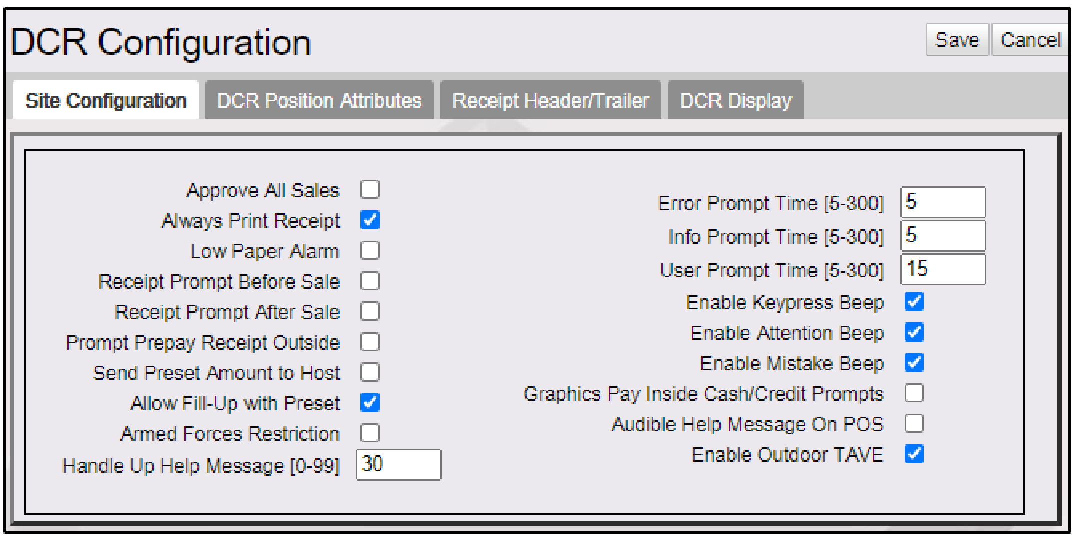
	Button, Grade Select Button, and Lever On Pump require to initialize DCR driver.

DCR

Site Configuration

Use to set up the operation of all DCRs at a site. If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**

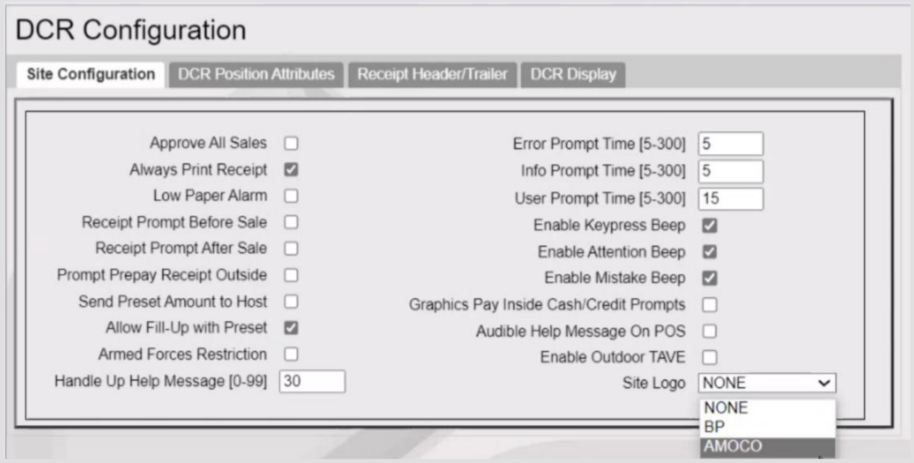


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Approve All Sales	Select to require the cashier to approve all outside sales.
Always Print Receipt	Select to automatically print a receipt at the pump after every DCR sale. (If not selected, the customer is prompted “Receipt Y/N?” and must choose whether to print the receipt.)
Low Paper Alarm	Select to alert the cashier when the DCR is low on receipt paper.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Receipt Prompt Before Sale	Select to prompt the customer about a receipt prior to dispensing fuel.
Receipt Prompt After Sale	Select to prompt the customer about a receipt after dispensing fuel.
Prompt Prepay Receipt Outside	Select to allow a customer to be prompted for a receipt at the DCR after prepaying inside.
Send Preset Amount to Host	Select to send preset amount to host.
Allow fill-up with Preset	Enable to fill-up gas with the preset amount.
Armed Forces Restriction	Select to display the Armed Forces prompt “Are you authorized [Y/N]?” prior to dispensing.
Handle Up Help Message [0-99]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) until a help message displays on the terminal to alert the cashier that the handle on the DCR is raised and an MOP has not been selected during the specified time (0 - 99).
Error Prompt Time [5-300]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that DCR errors display for the customer (5 - 300).
Info Prompt Time [5-300]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that the last message on the DCR displays for the customer (5 - 300).
User Prompt Time [5-300]	Enter the length of time (in seconds) that the user input prompt displays for the customer (5 - 300).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Keypress Beep	This parameter applies to Dresser/Wayne and Tokheim DCRs. Select to enable the beep when the customer presses keys on the DCR keypad.
Enable Attention Beep	This parameter applies to Dresser/Wayne, Gilbarco, Schlumberger, and Tokheim DCRs. Select to enable the beep to get the customer's attention.
Enable Mistake Beep	This parameter applies to Dresser/Wayne, Gilbarco, and Schlumberger DCRs. Select to enable the beep when the customer makes a mistake.
Graphics Pay Inside Cash/Credit Prompts	Select to enable graphics pay inside cash/credit prompts.
Audible Help message on POS	Enable to hear audio help message on POS.
Enable Outdoor Tave	**Note**: *Refer to the TAVE Feature Reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.* The TAVE (Trans Amor Verifone Edition) system minimizes the flow of unencrypted payment card data within the POS system by performing end to end encryption. Payment card data is encrypted by TAVE enabled card readers both at the dispenser and inside the store. Card data is encrypted by these devices and passed to the First Data front-end processor in encrypted form for authorization. The First Data front-end processor decrypts the payment card data and sends the data to the issuing bank. A token is linked to the authorization and sent back to the Verifone POS. The VeriFone POS stores this token and uses the token instead of unencrypted payment card data for all subsequent processing. Select to enable Tave feature.

<table>
<tr><th>Field/Button</th><th>Allowable Value/Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>Site Logo</td><td>Software Release 55.01 Buypass distribution for BP has the Site Logo parameter to select the BP logo that will appear on DCRs.



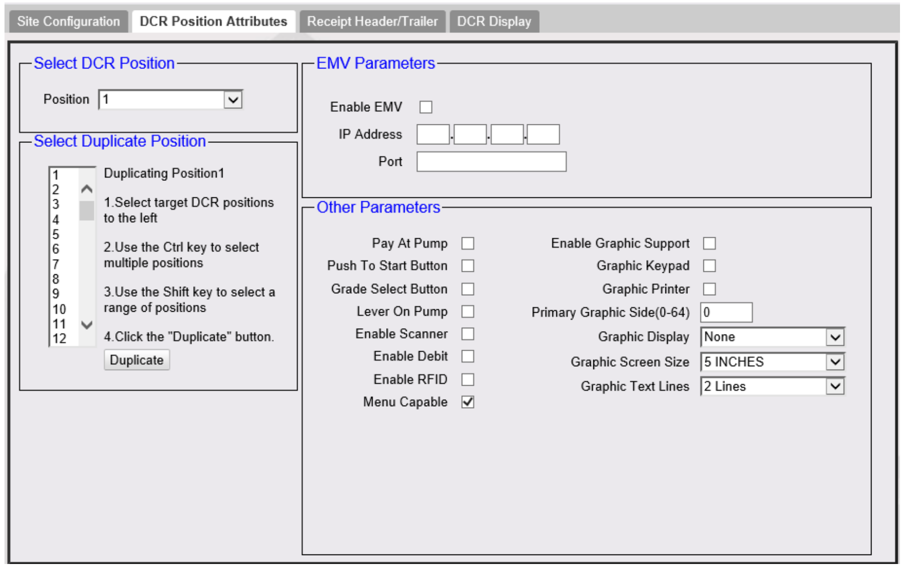
Software Release 55.02 Buypass distribution for Exxon has the Site Logo parameter to select the Exxon logo that will appear on DCRs. There are three options: **None**, **Exxon** and **Mobil**.</td></tr>
</table>

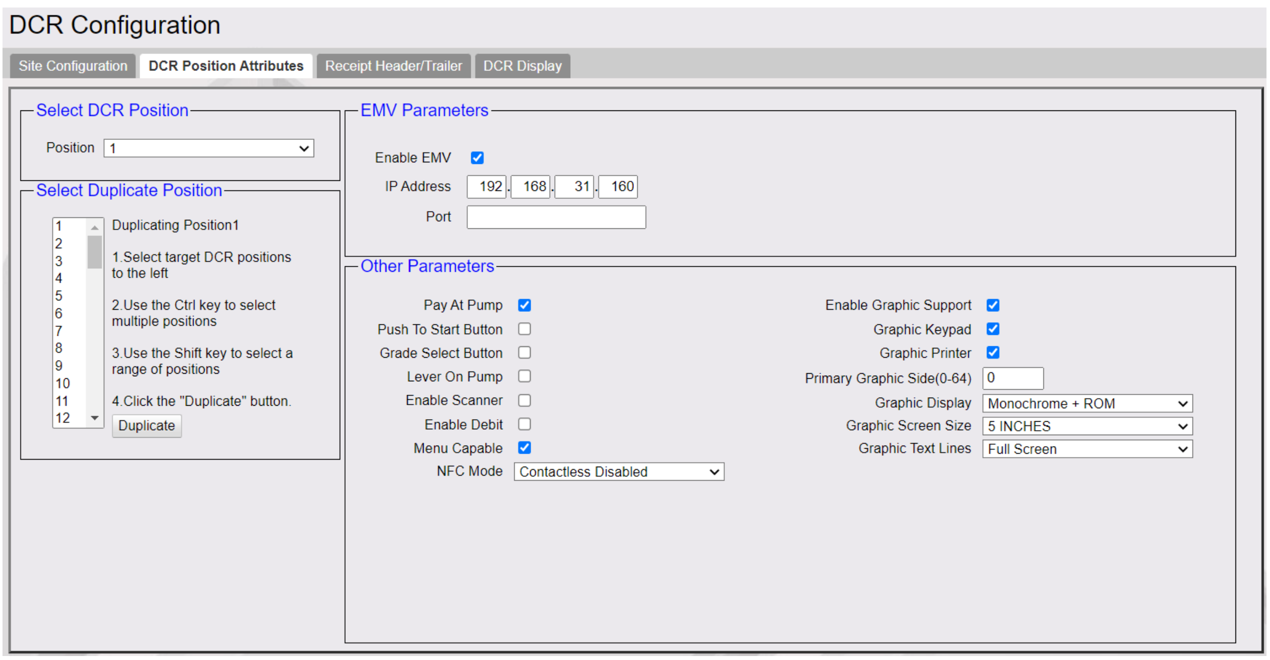
DCR Position Attributes

Use to set up the operation of a specific DCR at a site.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**





Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Select DCR Position	
Position	Select the DCR to be configured.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Select Duplicate Position	
Duplicate	Select the DCR to be copied and click Duplicate this Position. Select the DCR to which you want to copy the information. When copying is complete, click Done Duplicating.
EMV Parameters **Note**: *Refer to Outdoor EMV Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The feature reference is available on premier portal.*	
Enable EMV	Select to enable outside EMV.
IP Address	Enter outside EMV IP address.
Port	Enter port number.
Other Parameters	
Pay At Pump	Select if the pump has a DCR and if it is available for use by the customer.
Push To Start Button	Select if the dispenser has a Start button that must be pressed to begin fueling. This parameter ensures that the correct instructions are displayed on the DCR.
Grade Select Button	Select to make the customer select a type of fuel product by pressing a corresponding button at a dispenser that dispenses multiple fuel products from a single hose.
Lever On Pump	Select to make the DCR display instructions for starting to fuel from a dispenser with a lever. (If not selected, the DCR displays instructions for starting to fuel from a dispenser without a lever.)

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Enable Scanner	Select if a barcode scanner is installed at the DCR.
Enable Debit	Select to enable debit payment.
Menu Capable	Select to enable menus.
NFC Mode	• Contactless Disabled: Select to disable contactless payment. • Contactless MSD Enabled: Select to enable contactless payments for MSD cards. • Contactless EMV Enabled: Select to enable contactless payment for EMV cards. **Note**: *Refer to Outdoor EMV Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The feature reference is available on premier portal.*
Enable Graphic Support	Select if graphics are supported by the DCR.
Graphic Keypad	Select if a graphic keypad is installed at the DCR.
Graphic Printer	This parameter applies to Tokeim DCRs only. Select if the printer prints graphics.
Enable Scanner	Select if a barcode scanner is installed at the DCR.
Primary Graphic Side [0-64]	Gilbarco only. Enter the number of one DCR on each pump as the primary DCR. **Note**: *One controller operates the graphics for both sides of a pump. Select only one side of each pump as primary.*
Graphic Display	Select the display type supported — Monochrome, Color, ROM, Monochrome + ROM, None.

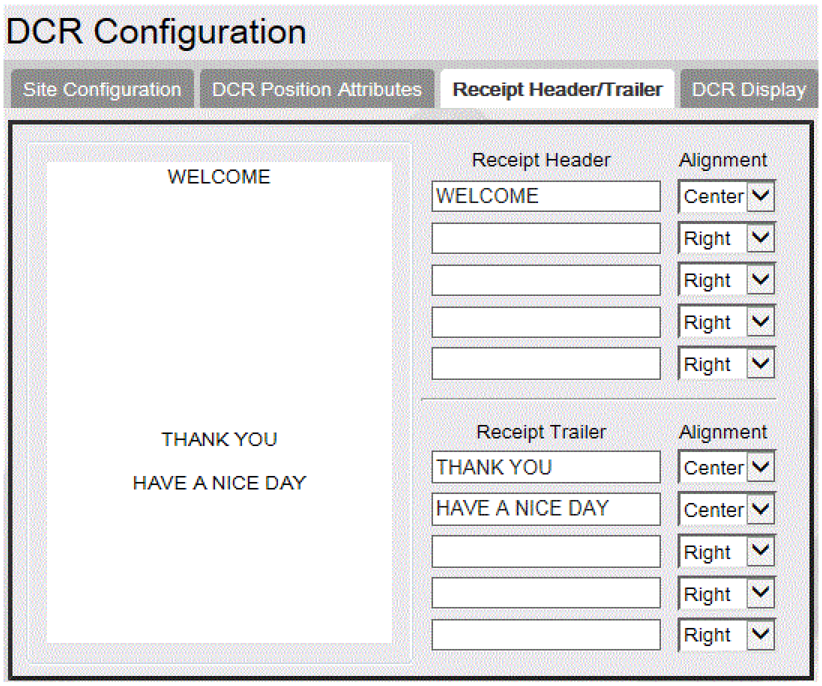
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Graphic Screen Size	Select 5 inches or 10 inches.
Graphic Text Lines	Select 2 Lines or Full Screen (multiple lines).

Receipt Header/Trailer

Use to define the messages printed on the header and trailer of the DCR receipt.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function

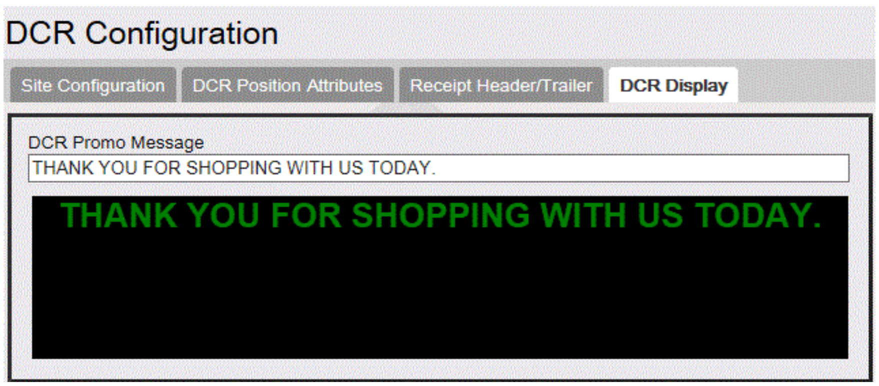
Receipt Header	The message that prints on the first five lines of the DCR receipt. Enter the message on each line and select the alignment — Left, Right, Center.
Receipt Trailer	The message that prints on the last five lines of the DCR receipt. Enter the message on each line and select the alignment — Left, Right, Center.

DCR Display

Use to enter the DCR promotional message that appears on the DCR display while the customer pumps fuel.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel**
- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**



Reporting

DCR Statistical Report

Reports fuel sales at dispenser card readers only.

DCR STATISTICAL RPT	
#CUST VOLUME AMOUNT %FP %DCR %FUEL	

DCR #01	
1 8.921 10.00 69.7 51.1 38.6	SAMPLE DCR STATISTICAL REPORT
DCR #02	
1 8.526 9.56 82.7 48.9 36.9	

ALL DCRS	
2 17.447 19.56 75.5	

Report Details:

- **#CUST**: The number of customers at a DCR.
- **VOLUME**: The amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- **AMOUNT**: The sale amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- **%FP**: The total percent of DCR activity at a specific fueling point.
- **%DCR**: The percent of all dispenser card reader sales dispensed at a specific DCR.
- **%FUEL**: The percent of all fuel sales dispensed at a specific DCR.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
	CARD IN READER	A customer left a card in a DCR.

	CARDSCAN 0 LOADED	(Schlumberger) Broadcast loading of all DCRs (CARDSCANs) has concluded. The ‘0’ means ‘all.’
	DEBIT MODULE NOT PRESENT	Debit is not available at a DCR.
E1156	INVALID RECEIPT INFO	Attempted to do a ticket reprint or ticket recall on a DCR/ fuel transaction and the POS found the ticket data invalid. Call servicer for assistance.
E1212	NO DCR RECEIPT AVAILABLE	Attempted to print a DCR receipt inside and there are none available.
E5002	INVALID DCR NUMBER	Attempted to disable or download to a DCR and entered an invalid DCR number. Enter the correct value between 1 and 32.

Discounts

Overview

Automated Discounts are discounts that the system applies automatically during a sale.

Using Discounts

Discounts can broadly be divided into two types, automated and manual. Automated discounts are applied by the system based on characteristics of the transaction.

Manual discount unlike automatic discount requires specific actions by the cashier. Examples include any discount using a discount key or entering a discount amount.

For detailed information, see the respective topics for each of the following discounts:

- Combined Discounts
- Loyalty Sales
- Manual Discounts
- NAXML Promotions
- PLU Promotions
- POP Discount
- Special Discount

Fuel Manager

Overview

Fuel Manager mode contains functions that define fuel control and sales conditions. Available options depend on user's security level. Refer **"Fuel Sales"** topic for additional information.

Using Fuel Manager

Navigate to **CSR Func > Fuel Manager** from the POS (While in Sales, **CSR Func** can be located on the right-hand side bottom corner of the screen on Topaz and bottom of the screen on Ruby 2) to access the following Fuel Manager functions:

- Initialize Fuel
- Download Fuel Prices
- Download to DCRs
- Clear Pump on Hold
- Reset Controller
- Fuel Price Configuration
- Toggle Fuel Site Pause
- Initialize Site Sign

Initialize Fuel

1. Touch **[Initialize Fuel]**
2. **Touch [YES] to initialize**

   System Message on POS indicates pumps are being initialized.

Download Fuel Prices

1. Touch **[Download Fuel Prices]**

2. Touch **[YES]** to continue the download

   System Message on POS indicates prices are being sent to pumps.

Download to DCRs

1. Touch **[Download to DCRs]**
2. Enter **<DCR number>** to download to a single DCR or Enter 0 to download to all DCRs
3. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to continue

   System Message on POS indicates DCRs are being downloaded.

Clear Pump on Hold

1. Touch **[Clear Pump on Hold]**
2. Key **<pump number>**
3. Touch **[YES]** or press **[ENTER]** to continue

   Fuel sale is unclaimed and available to be tendered.

   Note: *This function is available only from the POS register.*

Reset Controller

1. Touch **[Reset Controller]**
2. Touch **[YES]** or press **[ENTER]** to continue

   System Message on POS will indicate "**Reset**" and then indicate pumps are being initialized.

   Note*: This function is for use with Tokheim dispensers only. This function resets the Tokheim fuel controller. No fuel can be dispensed while the controller is resetting. This function is available only from the POS register.*

Fuel Price Configuration

1. Touch **[Fuel Price Configuration]**
2. In the Fuel Price Configuration list, touch a product

3. In the Fuel Price Configuration list, touch a price level
4. Key the new price and touch **[OK]**
5. Do one of the following:
   - Touch **[Previous Menu]** twice to return to the Fuel Price Configuration list
   - Touch **[Save Changes]** to return to the Fuel Manager menu
6. The fuel prices have been changed in the POS system only and the Fuel Prices Download function must be completed to update the prices at the dispensers (the Fuel Initialization function also sends the updated fuel prices to the dispensers).

Toggle Fuel Site Pause

This function is used to temporarily disable all fuel and DCR sales at the site. Normal sales operations resume once this function is performed again.

After fuel site pause has been enabled, the cashier or customer attempting a fuel or DCR sale receives a message indicating that the sale is not allowed.

Note: *This function is only available from the POS register.*

1. Touch **[Toggle Fuel Site Pause]**
2. Confirm Toggle of Site Pause by selecting Yes or No at the prompt as indicated below:

   If site pause is disabled, the prompt asks if you want to “Enable Fuel Site Pause”.

   1. Touch **[YES]** to prevent new fuel sales
   2. POS displays message that “Fuel Site Pause is Enabled”

      Fuel cannot be dispensed at the site.

   If site pause is disabled, the prompt asks if you want to “Disable Fuel Site Pause”.

   1. Touch **[YES]** to open the site back up for fuel sales
   2. POS displays message that “Fuel Site Pause is Disabled”

Fuel can now be dispensed at the site.

Note	*New fuel sales cannot be approved while the pumps are paused. Pumps currently dispensing fuel are not interrupted.*

Note	*Disable fuel will perform a "Fuel Site Pause" function. When Disable fuel is enabled it will prevent both new DCR and prepay fuel transactions from starting. Although new fuel sales cannot be approved while the pumps are paused, pumps currently dispensing fuel are not interrupted. The functionality does NOT wait until all fuel positions are idle before the Close Day can begin.*

Initialize Site Sign

1. Touch **[Initialize Site Sign]**
2. Touch **[YES]** to initialize fuel sign

System Message on POS indicates Site Sign is being initialized

Configuring Fuel Manager

Use **Forecourt > Fuel** to configure fuel manager functions.

Use **Tools > Managed Modules > Fuel_Driver_Configuration** to assign ports and configure the communication parameters for Fuel Driver.

See **Fuel_Driver_Configuration** in Managed Modules section for information on configuring the Fuel Driver.

Note	*The Fuel Sales and Dispenser Card Reader topics in this document include additional parameters that are required provides additional parameters required for successful fuel operations with card readers.*

Fuel Configuration

Site Parameters

Use to define operating procedures for all pumps at the site. If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel**
- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**

For all Global sites (including U.S.), Verifone Commander fuel configuration needs to be in sync with the configuration on the pump. Depending on the local currency, sites use a variety of decimal point settings for the '**PPU Decimal Position**' and '**Total Decimal Position**'. In addition, for Gilbarco pumps, many sites also require the enabling of 'Six Digits Gilbarco Mode'.

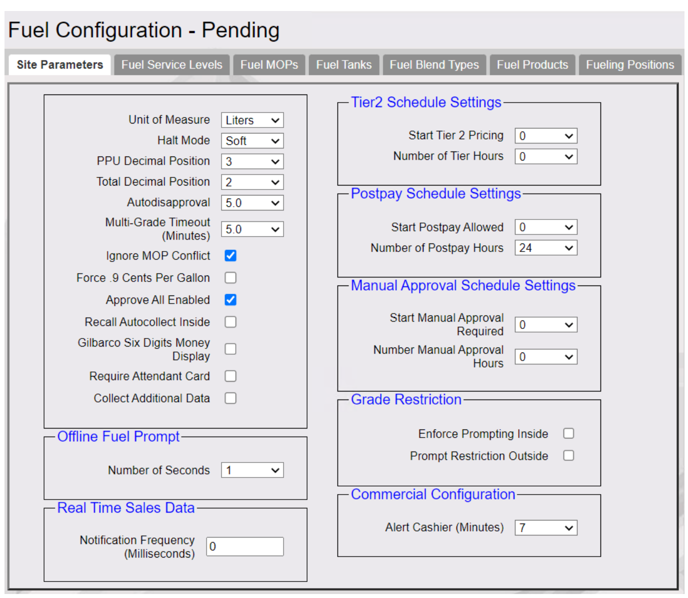
Note	*Prior to changing the 'PPU Decimal Position' in Verifone Commander, the current prices need to be changed to a whole number. For example, a default price of 1.234 should be changed to 1.000. If this is not done, then the validation of fuel prices will fail and the new configuration will not be properly set. After the 'PPU Decimal Position' is set, then the fuel prices can be changed to the current prices at the site.*

In addition, the 'Currency Limit' for each fueling position needs to be a valid number within the range in the table below.

'PPU Decimal Position' Configuration	PPU Display	Range
3 (U.S. default)	X.XXX	0.001 – 9.999
2	XX.XX	00.01 – 99.99

'PPU Decimal Position' Configuration	PPU Display	Range
1	XXX.X	000.1 – 999.1
0	XXXX	0001 - 9999

'Total Decimal Position' Configuration	Total Amount Display 5-digit Display (U.S. and other)	Total Amount Display 6-digit Display
2 (U.S. default)	XXX.XX (000.01 – 999.99)	XXXX.XX (0000.01 – 9999.99)
1	XXXX.X (0000.1 – 9999.9)	XXXXX.X (00000.1 – 99999.9)
0	XXXXX (00001 – 99999)	XXXXXX (000001 – 999999)



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Unit of Measure	Select Gallons (USG) or Liters.
Halt Mode	**Note**: *This parameter applies to Tokheim dispensers. All others automatically use the soft halt.* Select one of the following: **Hard Halt** — A fuel sale that is stopped with the [STOP] key on the terminal cannot be restarted with the [APPROVE] key. It will become due when the nozzle is replaced (or the lever put down) at the dispenser. **Soft Halt** — A fuel sale that is stopped with the **[STOP]** key on the terminal can be restarted with the **[APPROVE]** key, as long as the nozzle was not replaced (or the lever put down) at the dispenser.
PPU Decimal Position [0-3]	Select a value to define the position of the decimal point whenever a fuel price is displayed on the terminal or printed (0 - 3). **Note**: *For sites in the US, this value should be set to 3.*
Total Decimal Position [0-2]	Select a value to define the position of the decimal point on the pump's total sales display (0 - 2). **Note**: *Terminal receipts and displays always use two decimal point positions for fuel sale amounts.* 0 — The terminal appends .00 to all fuel sale amounts. 1 — The terminal appends .x0 to all fuel sale amounts. **Note**: *For sites in the US, this should be set to 2.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Autodisapproval Delay [0-10]	Select the number of minutes of inactivity that must pass before a pump is automatically disapproved (0.0 - 10.0 minutes, in half minute increments). For example, entering 7.5 will result in automatic disapproval after 7 minutes and 30 seconds. **Note**: *This parameter works with 'Autodisapproval' in Pump Configuration-Pump Attributes.*
Multi-Grade Timeout	Enter the minutes before the pump timeout after fueling the first grade in a multi-grade transaction. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Ignore MOP Conflict	When this parameter is checked, sales can be tendered using any MOP regardless of the original fuel price level of the sale. When this parameter is not checked, the MOP entered must match the fuel price level and if it does not an error message will be given indicating MOP conflict.
Force .9 cents Per Gallon	Select to force the last digit of the fuel price to 9 on the price entered at Fuel > Fuel Prices. For example, if price entered is $3.47/gallon, the price is forced to be $3.479/gallon
Approve All Enabled	Select to allow the cashier to press **[APPROVE]** to approve all calling pumps. (If not selected, the cashier must identify the pump that is requesting approval, press that pump number, and then press [**APPROVE**].
Recall Autocollect Inside	Select to allow autocollect sales to be recalled on the terminal if an attendant is collecting fuel sale payments outside.
Gilbarco Six Digits Money Display	This is a site-wide parameter used with Gilbarco pumps at some non-US sites that require 6 digits as opposed to 5 for the money display. This is required for some non-US countries that have currencies that require large money amount values. Note that the pumps must also be programmed to run in 6 digit money display mode.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Require Attendant Card	Enable for the enhanced FSA feature. **Note**: *Refer to the Full Service Attendant feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Collect Additional Data	Enable to collect the following additional data in the NAXML journal report and Tlog: • HoseID • Fueling start and stop: Date and Time • Dispenser Totalizer Readings: Start and End
Offline Fuel Prompt - Number of Seconds	Enter the number of seconds before the offline fuel prompt is displayed
Real Time Sales Data – Notification Frequency (milliseconds)	This parameter controls how often fuel sales data (total sales amount) is updated on the fueling point icons, while fueling is in progress. This allows the user to watch the fuel sale amount roll off, in real-time. The number represents the amount of time (in milliseconds) between each update. A default value of 0, disables this feature. The minimum allowable value is 500, resulting in a reporting interval of two times per second. Configured values between 1 and 499 will automatically apply 500 millisecond intervals to the icons. A value of 2000 or greater will reduce load on the system making it more responsive.
Tier2 Schedule Settings - Start Tier 2 Pricing	Select the time (using the 24-hour clock) that tier 2 pricing begins (0 - 23).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Number of Tier Hours	Select the number of hours that Tier 2 prices will be in effect, starting at the time set in “Start Tier 2 Pricing”. Set values between 0 and 24 to use Tier 2 Pricing. The following special values can also be used: 0 — Tier 2 prices are not used. 24 — Tier 2 prices are always used.
Postpay Schedule Settings - Start Postpay Allowed	Select the time (using the 24-hour clock) that postpay fuel sales begin (0 - 23).
Number of Postpay Hours	Select the number of hours that postpay fuel sales are allowed, starting at the time set in “Start Postpay Allowed”. Set values between 0 and 24. The following special values can also be used: 0 — Postpay fuel sales are not allowed. 24 — Postpay fuel sales are always allowed.
Manual Approval Schedule Settings - Start Manual Approval Required	Select the time (using the 24-hour clock) after which every fuel sale must be approved by the cashier (0 - 23).
Number Manual Approval Hours	Select the number of hours that manual approval is required, starting at the time set in “Start Manual Approval Required” (0 - 24). 0 — Manual approval is not required at any time. 24 — Manual approval is always required.
Grade Restriction – Enforce Prompting Inside	Select to display the grade restriction prompt that lists allowable grade selections inside at the POS.

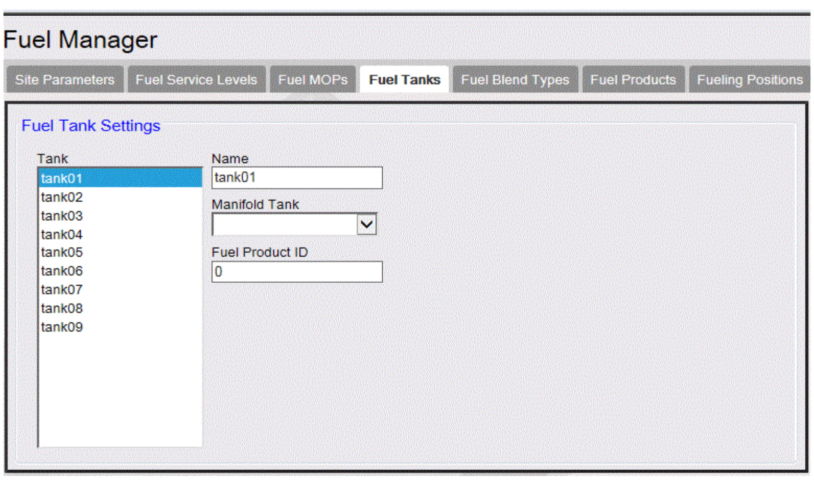
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Prompt Restriction Outside	Select to display the grade restriction prompt that lists allowable grade selections on the DCR.
Alert Cashier	The Alert Cashier parameter alerts the cashier that there is an outstanding Commercial Fleet transaction (Comdata and Wex/Exxon commercial Fleet cards) that came due inside and needs to be completed. The driver might choose to send the fuel sale from the DCR inside so that they can add products or cash advance. **Note**: *Refer to the Commercial Fleet User Reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Fuel Tanks

Use to define the tank names and designate which tanks are manifolded.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel**
- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**



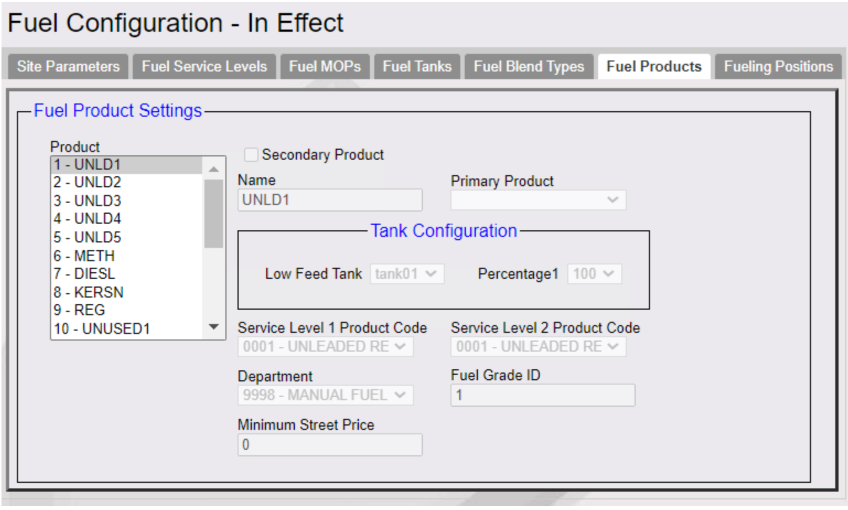
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	The tank name (alphanumeric, up to six characters).
Manifold Tank	The primary tank for each fuel product. The primary tank is manifolded to itself; the secondary tank is manifolded to the primary tank.
Fuel Product ID	The NAXML Fuel Product ID (four digits).

Fuel Products

Use to define product names and tank blending parameters. Click a text box to enter, edit, or select a value.

If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel**
- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function

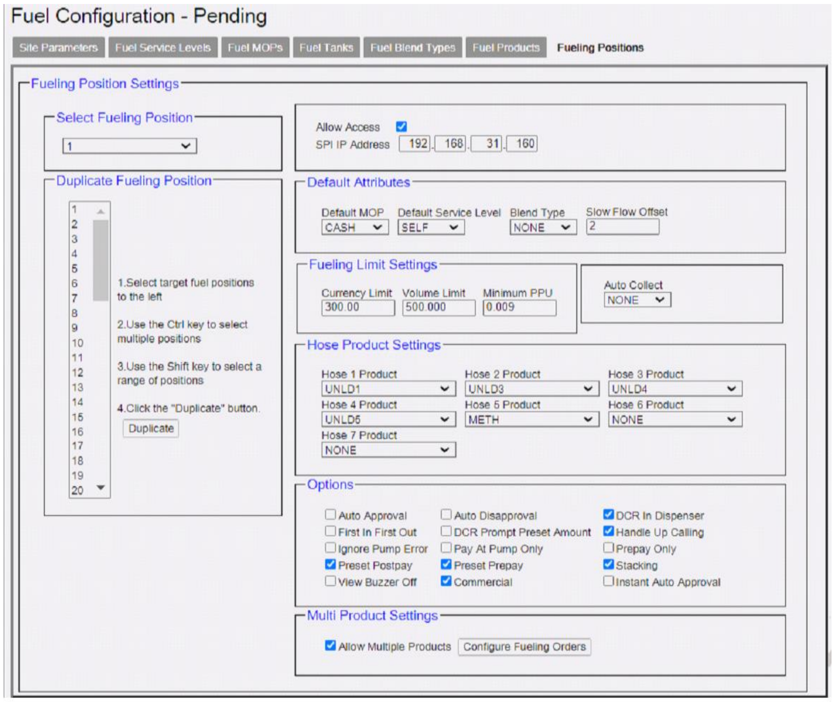
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Secondary Product	Select to fuel a primary product as a secondary product with a different name. For example, Tractor and Reefer are dispensed from the diesel hose and is Diesel but named as Tractor and Reefer. Tank and Price for the secondary products is same as Primary product. Secondary Product has its own product code. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Product Name	Enter the product name (alphanumeric, up to six characters).
Primary Product	When a product is enabled as secondary, select the primary product that is used as the secondary product. For Example, Tractor and Reefer are dispensed from the diesel hose and is diesel but named as Tractor and Reefer. Tank and Price for the secondary products is same as Primary product. Secondary Product has its own product code. The advantage of using the primary product as a secondary product with a different name is that the product when used as a secondary product can save tax or/and can be eligible for a discount. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Low Feed Tank	From the drop-down menu, select the primary tank.
Low Feed Percentage	Enter a percent (0 - 100).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Service Level 1 Product Code	From the drop-down menu, select the product code for service level 1.
Service Level 2 Product Code	From the drop-down menu, select the product code for service level 2.
Department	From the drop-down menu, select the department.
Fuel Grade ID	It is a '1 - 4' digit-value that maps Verifone product sysIDs to a NAXML equivalent. It is used as part of generating the NAXML POSJournal.
Minimum Street Price	Fuel prices cannot be set below this amount. A security level is required to change this amount. Discounts from POP and Loyalty can reduce the customer's price per gallon below this value.

Fueling Positions

Use to define the attributes and hose assignments of each pump. If these are the last changes you make before exiting Fuel Manager, use both of the following commands:

- **Forecourt > Initialization > Fuel**
- **Forecourt > Initialization > DCR**



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Position	Select the fueling point.
Duplicate Fueling Position	Select a group of fueling positions from the Position list to mark for duplication. Select the position from the Duplicate Fueling Position drop-down menu to set the position to be duplicated. Click Duplicate.
Allow Access	Select to allow the pump to be accessed by the terminal.
Default MOP	Select Cash, Credit, or Check as the default MOP for this pump.
Default Service Level	Select Self, Full, or Mini as the default service level.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Blend Type	Type of the blend to use in fueling positions. Select **None**, **MECH**, **ELEC**, **VARI**, **SC82**, or **FIX** of the blend type.
Slow Flow Offset	Determines the point at which the pump will slow the fuel as it approaches a preset amount (2 - 9999). Enter the slow flow amount without leading zeros.
Hose Product Settings: Hose 1 Product Hose 2 Product Hose 3 Product Hose 4 Product Hose 5 Product Hose 6 Product Hose 7 Product	Assign a fuel product to be dispensed from each hose for each pump that has been set up. One to seven hoses can be defined for each pump. Assign 'NONE' to hoses that do not exist or are not used.
Fueling Limit Settings:	
Currency Limit	Enter the maximum amount that the pump dispenses in one sale (0.00 - 999.99).
Volume Limit	Enter the maximum volume that the pump dispenses in one sale (0.00 - 999.999).
Minimum PPU	This is the minimum Price Per Unit that the dispenser will be allowed to drop to (typically due to a discount).
Auto Collect	Select to disable Auto Collect or to allow an employee outside to collect cash or any type of MOP payment directly from the customer at the pump. **None**: Disabled. Payments are only collected inside at the terminal. **Cash**: Only cash payments may be collected at this pump. **All**: Any type of MOP payment may be collected at this pump.
Options	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Preset Prepay	Select to allow preset/prepay fuel sales at the pump. The default value is checked.
Preset Postpay	Select to allow preset/postpay sales at the pump. The default value is checked.
Stacking	Select to allow one fuel sale to remain uncollected while a second fuel sale is dispensed and completed. The default value is checked.
First In First Out	Select to ensure that the first sale that becomes due on this pump is cashed out first. (If not selected, either sale may be cashed out first.) **Note**: *"Stacking" must also be selected.*
Full Service Preset	Select to allow a customer or attendant to preset an amount outside at the DCR before fueling.
Handle Up Calling	Select to make the pump call for approval to dispense fuel when the customer lifts the handle.
Auto Approval	Select to allow automatic approval for dispensing. If not selected, the pump must be approved by the cashier by pressing the **[APPROVE]** key. **Note**: The first sale must be cashed out before another sale can be autoapproved. **Note**: *Select this parameter if using Autocollect.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Auto Disapproval	Select to disapprove a dispenser if it remains inactive for the period of time set in "Delay Autodisapproval" on **Fuel > Site Parameters > Fuel Site Parameters**. (If not selected, the pump remains approved until manually changed.) **Note**: *In DCR transactions, the pump* disapproves after a maximum of three minutes regardless *of this setting or that of "Delay Autodisapproval." Prepaid sales never time out.*
DCR In Dispenser	Select if the dispenser has a card reader.
View Buzzer Off	In a postpay situation, the customer lifts the handle, leaves the nozzle off the pump, and comes inside to pay. Select to allow the [VIEW] key to stop the beeping at the terminal. **Note**: *If not selected, the beeping continues until the customer has paid.*
Commercial	Select to convert a fueling position to commercial. Select for each pump that needs to be enabled as commercial. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Ignore Pump Error	Select to allow a pump to resume service after an authorization failure. The terminal continues to approve the transaction on the pump without the cashier pressing **[APPROVE].** If not selected, a cashier must press [APPROVE] to start the next transaction on the pump after an authorization failure. For this feature to work, do the following: ▪ Select "Autoapproval." ▪ Set "Auto Collect" to 'All.' ▪ Set "Default Service Level" to 'Full.'
Pay At Pump Only	Select if customers are required to pay outside at the DCR and may not pay inside. If not selected, customers are able to pay outside at the DCR as well as inside.
Prepay Only	Select if only prepaid fuel sales are allowed. If not selected, fuel sales can be paid for either before or after the customer dispenses fuel.

<table>
<tr><th>Field/Button</th><th>Allowable Value/Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>Multi Product Settings</td><td>

Note: *Refer to the Fleet Cards feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

</td></tr>
<tr><td>Allow Multiple Products</td><td>

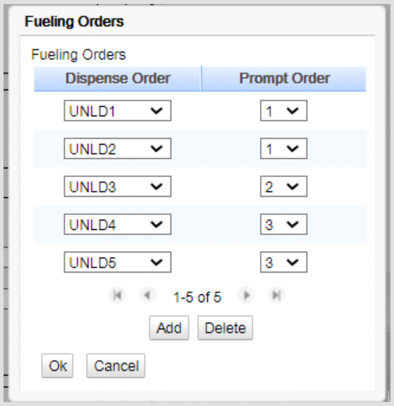
To enable a fueling position to dispense multiple products in a in single transaction, the pump should be enabled for multi-grade fueling.

</td></tr>
<tr><td>Configure Fueling Order</td><td>

Click Configure Fueling Orders to configure the order in which the multi-grade fuel products appear on DCR menu and on the fuel selection menu during preauthorization of the card.

The Host Product Settings section in the Fuel Configuration form only allows Primary Products to be assigned to hoses.

Fueling Orders form helps configure primary and secondary products dispensing order.



Configure the order in which the products are to be presented to the customer to choose.

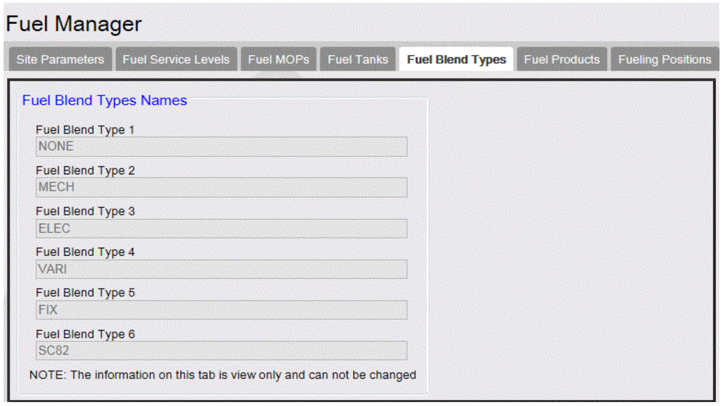
If you assign two products to the same prompt order, it will allow either or both.

The example below would prompt “UNLD1, UNLD2 or Both”, then “UNLD3 Y/N”, and finally “UNLD4, UNLD5, or Both”.

</td></tr>
</table>

Fuel Blend types

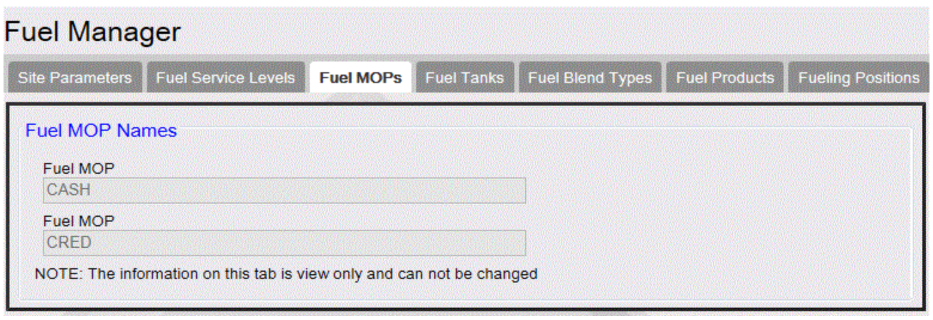
Fuel Blend types will display the available blending types in the POS system.



This option is for viewing only, no configuration is allowed.

Fuel MOPs

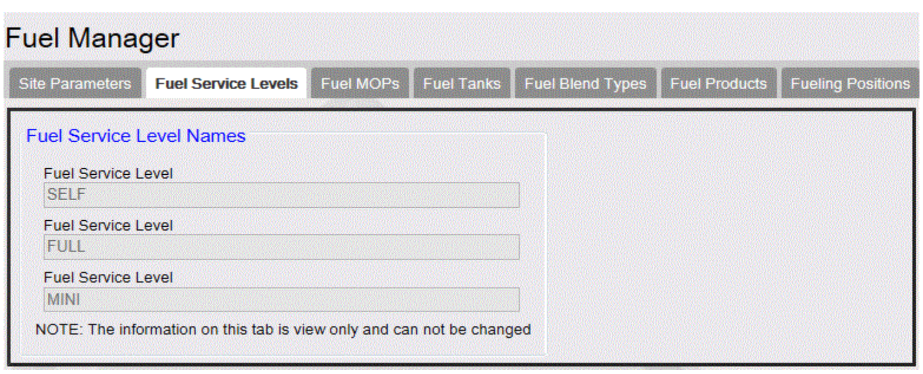
Fuel MOPs displays the available fuel method of payments defined in the POS system.



This option is for viewing only, no configuration is allowed.

Fuel Service Levels

Fuel Service Levels displays the available levels of service for the site.



This option is for viewing only, no configuration is allowed.

Reporting

Refer to the Reports topic for Fuel and DCR reports.

Fuel Sales

Overview

A fuel sale can be part of any sales transaction allowed either inside at the terminal or outside at the Dispenser Card Reader (DCR).

Using Fuel Sales

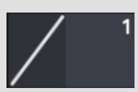
The following are the Fuel Sales functions:

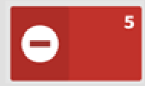
- Prepay Fuel Sale by Amount
- Prepay Fuel Sale by Volume
- Prepay Fuel Sale with Merchandise
- Fuel Prepay Move
- Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount
- Preset Fuel Sale by Volume
- Rest In Gas
- Postpay Fuel Sale
- Postpay Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition
- Manual Fuel Sale
- Fuel Discount with Fuel Disc Key
- Clear Reserve and Place in Idle
- Pump Test
- Fuel Ticket Print
- DCR Ticket Print

- [Fuel Convert]
- [Approve One Calling Pump]
- [Approve All Calling Pumps]
- [Disapprove a Pump]
- [Restarting a Stopped Pump]
- [Stop/Disapprove]
- [Stop One Pump]
- [Stop All Pumps]
- [View Fuel Sales]
- [View Due Fuel Sales]
- [View Pump Status]
- [Other Fuel]

Fuel Control Buttons

The icons on the buttons for stop pump, help requested, calling pump and drive-off blink. The amounts with + sign are for customers owing money and amounts with - sign are for money owed to customer. The following fuel buttons represent a pump's status:

Icon	Description	Icon	Description
	Idle Pump		Reserved Pump
	Pump Calling		Offline Pump
	Pump Ready		Fueling
	Stacked Postpay Sale		Sale Amount

Icon	Description	Icon	Description
	Authorizing: Customer has swiped card at DCR		Stopped Pump
	Authorised Credit Card/DCR Sale: DCR ready to dispense		Network Message or Help Requested
	Prepaid Sale		Fueling: DCR fuel sale in progress

Colored Text on Fuel Buttons

Colored text on fuel buttons represents the following:

- **Red - Critical events happening at the pump. Watch pump and take immediate action.**
- **Yellow - Watch pump and take action.**
- **Green - Normal events happening at the pump. Watch pump; no action required.**
- **Black and Gray - Light and dark themes; no action required by the cashier.**

Note	To access **[OTHER FUEL]** functions in Ruby2, a soft key needs to be programmed. Refer to store manager to program soft keys.

Prepay Fuel Sale by Amount

The customer pays amount for the fuel before dispensing. The fuel is entered for a specific dollar amount. The sale must be tendered before the system approves the pump. The pump stops when the dollar amount is reached or when the tank is full.

1. Press **[PREPAY]** and key pump number
2. Press **[ENTER]**

3. Key **<amount>** and select MOP to continue or tender the transaction

Or

1. Key **<pump number>** and press **[PREPAY]**
2. Key **<amount>** and select MOP to continue or tender the transaction

Prepay Fuel Sale by Volume

The customer specifies the fuel product and volume and then pays for the fuel before dispensing. The sale must be tendered before the system approves the pump. The pump stops when the specified volume is reached.

1. Press **[PREPAY]** and key pump number
2. Press **[ENTER]** and then press **[QTY]**
3. Key the volume including two decimal points and press **[ENTER]**
4. In the Fuel Products list, select the fuel product and tender the transaction

Or

1. Key **<pump number>** and press **[PREPAY]**
2. Press **[QTY]**
3. Key the volume including two decimal points and press **[ENTER]**
4. In the Fuel Products list, select the fuel product and tender the transaction

Prepay Fuel Sale with Merchandise

The network pre-authorizes a card for a fuel purchase and just charges the customer for the amount actually dispensed.

1. Key **<pump number>** and press **[PREPAY]**
2. Key **<amount>**
3. Touch **[CREDIT]** and swipe the card through the card reader
4. If prompted with the fuel products list, touch the product

Fuel Prepay Move

This function moves a preset or prepay fuel sale that has not been dispensed from the original pump number to a new pump number.

To perform this function there must be an undispensed prepay on the selected pump for the move.

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL]** and then select **Fueling Point Move**
2. In the overlay, enter the pump number to move from
3. In the overlay, enter the pump number to move to

The prepay transaction moves to the chosen pump number.

Fuel Preset

A preset fuel sale occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific dollar amount or volume. If the approval is by volume, specify the fuel product. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the dollar amount or volume is reached or the tank is full. The sale is paid after the fuel is dispensed.

Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount

A preset fuel sale by dollar amount occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific dollar amount. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the specified dollar amount is reached.

1. Press **[FUEL PRESET]** and key **<pump number>** and touch **[OK]**
2. Key **<amount>** and touch **[OK]** to authorize pump for fueling up to the preset dollar amount.
3. Touch **<pump number>** to add the sale into the transaction and press method of payment (MOP)

Preset Fuel Sale by Volume

A preset fuel sale by volume occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific volume and specify the fuel product. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the volume is reached, or the tank is full. The sale is paid after the fuel is dispensed.

1. Press **[FUEL PRESET]**, key <**pump number>**, and touch **[OK]**
2. Press **[QTY]** and key volume of the fuel to be dispensed (including two decimal places) and touch **[OK]**
3. If prompted with the Fuel Products list, touch the fuel product
4. The customer dispenses fuel up to the preset volume
5. Touch **<pump number>** to add the sale into the transaction
6. Press method of payment (MOP)

Rest in Gas

This feature allows a customer to make instore purchases, present cash for payment and request that the clerk put the "**Rest In Gas**." The system calculates the change due and uses that amount to prepay the pump.

1. Ring up merchandise
2. Key **<amount>**
3. Press **[REST IN GAS]**. The system prompts for pump number
4. Key **<pump number>** and press **[ENTER]** for the system to set prepay for the calculated amount on the selected pump

Postpay Fuel Sale

In a postpay fuel sale, the sale comes due inside after the customer dispenses fuel.

Note	*If fueling point has uncollected sales or stacked sale, in Step 1, a separate fuel detail overlay will be displayed, touch the appropriate fuel sale box to bring the sale into transaction.*

1. Touch the appropriate fuel icon or press **<pump number>** and **[FUEL]** to bring sale into the transaction and press **[TOTAL]**
2. Tender the sale and touch the correct method of payment (MOP)

Postpay Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition

This function allows the ability to add a fuel tax to a fuel type that is displaying a "tax free" price at the pump. The automatic adjustment is available only for postpay fuel sales or allows the cashier to remove taxes, or portions of a tax, from a fuel sale.

Note	*Available for postpay fuel sales only.*

1. Touch pump number and Fuel Tax Exemption or Fuel Tax Addition
2. In the Fuel Tax Exemption or Addition list, touch the correct exemption or addition

Fuel Tax Exemption and Fuel Tax Addition can be accessed in one or the following ways:

- Press softkey
- Use Other Fuel Functions
- Touch pump number and then the line item

Manual Fuel Sale

Use the **[MANUAL FUEL]** key to manually enter a fuel sale into the system. This is typically used for the dispensers that are not connected to the system.

1. Key fuel sale price and touch **[MANUAL FUEL]**
2. Key **<pump number>** and press **[ENTER]**
3. In the Fuel Products list, touch the name of the fuel product or key **<fuel product number>** and press **[ENTER]**

Fuel Discount with Fuel Disc Key

The Fuel Discount with Fuel Discount key discounts fuel purchases by a fixed dollar amount per gallon. The cashier can indicate the number of gallons/liters to be discounted or the discount can be applied to the whole fuel amount.

Note	*Fuel discounts can be used in postpay fuel sales.* Fuel dispensed at a POP discount rate is not eligible to receive a discount using the **[FUEL DISC]** key.

1. Touch **<pump number>** and the discount is applied to the total fuel dispensed: Touch or press **[FUEL DISC]**
2. Key number of gallons to which discount should be applied or press **[ENTER]** to apply discount to total volume dispensed

Clear Reserve and Place in Idle

The Clear Reserve function removes the “**Reserved**” state from a prepay pump. This may happen when fuel communications are temporarily interrupted and then re-established.

In a prepaid fuel sale, clear that is in the “Reserved” state that does not have to be dispensed.

1. Touch **<pump number>** and press **[PREPAY]**
2. Press **[STOP]** and **[OK]** to change prepay fuel sale status to Due Sale or Refund
3. To clear pump:
    1. Touch **<pump number>** and press **[TOTAL]**
    2. Touch the method of payment (MOP) originally used for prepay transaction

Clear Reserve Using Clear Reserve Button

1. Select pump number from the fuel panel
2. Select ‘CLEAR RESERVE’ button

Pump Test

Note	*The Pump Test is a payment type that accepts postpay fuel sales only.*

The Pump Test MOP closes out a sale where the store pumps a test amount of fuel into a container, and it is rung up as a sale. When the fuel is returned to the tank, the sale is treated as a No Sale. The fuel is dispensed normally and then tendered with the “Pump Test” MOP.

Note	*If the site has the setting of “Auto Collect” set to “Cash” or “All”, and if the site has a technician performing calibrations, set “Auto Collect” to “None” from **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fueling Positions** on the pump(s) being calibrated.*

A receipt prints with the words "**PUMP TEST**" at the bottom

1. Touch **<pump number>** and press **[TOTAL]**
2. Touch **[PUMP TEST]** or press **[OTHER MOP]** and then touch **Pump Test** in **Other MOP** list

Fuel Ticket Print

This function reprints postpay fuel transaction receipts.

1. Press **[TICKET PRINT]**
2. Choose a transaction to print

To search for transaction receipts containing fuel, follow these steps:

1. Press **[TICKET PRINT]**
2. In the overlay, press **[ADVANCED OPTIONS]**

3. In the **Advanced Options - Multi Select Allowed** menu, select **Fuel Only**
4. Press **[SHOW LIST]** to display a list of **Filtered by Fuel Only**
5. Choose a transaction to print

DCR Ticket Print

Reprints DCR and completed prepay transaction receipts.

1. Key the pump number
2. Press **[VIEW]**
3. Touch **[Reprint DCR Tran]**
4. Choose a transaction to print

Fuel Convert

If a customer dispenses fuel at one price level but wants to pay in the other price level, then use Fuel Convert function to switch.

1. Touch the pump number
2. Select the transaction to be converted by touching the desired current or stacked sale.
3. Touch **[Fuel Convert]**
4. If the customer wants to purchase merchandise, key the item(s)
5. Enter the customer's method of payment

Approve One Calling Pump

1. Select the pump number.
2. Press **[APPROVE]**.

Approve All Calling Pumps

Press **[APPROVE]**.

Whether a fueling point can be approved before a customer can dispense fuel depends on the following operating conditions:

- **Automatic Approval:** If “Autoapproval” is enabled for a specific pump number, the pump does not need to be approved before a customer can dispense fuel.

- Approve Specific Pump: In all cases, a specific pump can be approved if the pump number is keyed before [APPROVE]. Two messages display briefly:

  nn APPROVING

  nn APPROVED

- Approve All Pumps: If enabled, all fueling points requesting approval can be approved at the same time by pressing the [APPROVE] key. If not enabled, a specific pump can still be approved by keying the pump number before pressing [APPROVE]. Two messages display briefly:

  APPROVING CALLING PUMPS

  CALLING PUMPS APPROVED

Note	*If a pump is approved while the cash drawer is open, the change for that transaction continues to display. The journal records pump approvals.*

Disapprove a Pump

Disapprove a pump that is approved but has not started dispensing.

Select the pump number and press **[STOP]**.

Restarting a Stopped Pump

1. Select the pump number.
2. Press **[APPROVE]**.

A pump can be restarted if the system is set up to allow a pump restart or if the pump is stopped from the POS ([STOP] key) and one of the following is true:

- The transaction at the pump has not ended.
- The pump is a Dresser®/Wayne® brand.

The following two messages display briefly when approving a pump that has timed-out or been stopped (also called re-approving or restarting) ('nn'= the pump number):

nn RESTARTING

nn RESTARTED

Stop/Disapprove

The **[STOP]** key does one of the following:

- Stops fuel dispensing at a specific pump or all pumps.
- Disapproves one pump or all approved pumps that have not started dispensing.

The following two messages display briefly if a pump is stopped ('nn'= pump number):

nn STOPPING

nn STOPPED

The following two messages display briefly when all pumps are stopped:

STOPPING ALL PUMPS

ALL PUMPS STOPPED

Stop One Pump

1. Select the pump number.
2. Press **[STOP]**.

Stop All Pumps

Press **[STOP]**.

View Fuel Sales

The View function displays the status of the current fuel sales. The information that displays depends on the pump manufacturer. Some pumps send information as the fuel is dispensed. Other pumps send information only after dispensing is finished, and display only the fueling point, current/stacked indicator, and pump status while fuel is being dispensed.

There are two types of view: due sales and fuel sales.

View Due Fuel Sales

1. Press **[VIEW]**. All fuel sales that are due appear.

2. Press **[EXIT]**.

   The pump number, status (‘C’ = current, ‘S’ = stacked), and dollar amount due display. Up to eight sales are listed. If there are more than eight sales, a down arrow in the bottom left corner of the display indicates there are more. Press [VIEW] to see the rest of the sales.

   If no sales are due, “NO DUE SALES” displays until another sales function is run.

View Pump Status

Check the fuel sale state or the pump state of the current or second (stacked) sale.

1. Key the pump number.

2. Press [VIEW]. The > points at the current sale.

3. Press [VIEW] again. The > points at the stacked sale.

4. Press [VIEW] again. The pump status and detailed fuel sale information for the current sale appears.

5. Press [VIEW] again. The pump status and detailed fuel sale information for the stacked sale appears.

6. Press [VIEW] to repeat the cycle (steps 2 through 5).

Pump Status	
Status	**Description**
AUTHORIZED	The pump is approved, but dispensing has not started.
CALLING	The customer has lifted the handle and is requesting approval to dispense fuel.

Pump Status	
FUELING	Fuel is being dispensed.
IDLE	The pump is not in use.
LOW PAPER	The receipt paper in the dispenser card reader is low.
OFFLINE	The pump controller is not communicating with the dispenser.
RESERVED	The pump is being prepaid and is locked until the transaction is complete.
STOPPED	A cashier has stopped the pump by pressing [STOP].

Fuel Sale Status	
Status	**Description**
BUSY	The pump is in use (but not necessarily actively fueling).
DUE	The customer has finished dispensing and the sale or refund is due.
HOLD	This sale has already been included in a transaction on another POS or on the current ticket.
SOLD	This fuel sale has already been collected.

Other Fuel

The Other Fuel function is a soft key and contains a menu of the following functions:

- Fueling Point Move
- Convert Fuel MOP
- Fuel Discount
- Fuel Preset
- Manual POP Discount
- Fuel Tax Exemption
- Fuel Tax Addition

Fueling Point Move

This function moves a preset or prepay fuel sale that has not been dispensed from the original pump number to a new pump number.

The following message prints on the journal (‘n1’ = the original pump; ‘n2’=the pump to which the sale moves):

FP MOVE FROM PUMP# n1 TO PUMP# n2

1. Touch **[FP MOVE]**
2. Enter the current pump number and select **OK**
3. Enter the new pump number and select **OK**

Or

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. Select the **Move Fuel Point** function
3. Key the current pump number
4. Key the new pump number and then select **OK**

Convert Fuel MOP

The Fuel Convert function switches the price level of the fuel line item from cash to credit or credit to cash.

The final price for the fuel in the transaction will be based on the new price level.

1. Touch the pump number
2. Select the transaction to be converted by touching the desired current or stacked sale
3. Press **[Other Fuel]** and select Convert **Fuel MOP**
4. If the customer wants to purchase merchandise, add the item(s)
5. Tender and complete the sale

Fuel Discount

The Fuel Discount function discounts fuel purchases by a fixed dollar amount per gallon. The cashier indicates the number of gallons/liters to be discounted or the discount may apply to the whole fuel amount.

Fuel discounts can be used in preset or postpay fuel sales.

The Fuel Discount function may be set up as either a separate **[FUEL DISC]** key or as a menu choice under the **[OTHER FUEL]** key.

1. Bring the fuel sale up on the display
2. Do one of the following:
    - If the discount applies to part of the fuel dispensed, key the amount (gallons/liters) and press **[FUEL DISC]** key
    - If the discount applies to the whole amount of fuel dispensed, just press **[FUEL DISC]**

Or

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL],** press Fuel Discount, and then press **[ENTER]**
2. Do one of the following:

- If the discount applies to part of the fuel dispensed, key the amount (gallons/liters) and press **[ENTER]**
- If the discount applies to the entire amount of fuel dispensed, press **[ENTER]**

Fuel Preset

A preset fuel sale occurs when the Preset Fuel function is used to approve a fuel sale for a specific dollar amount or volume. If the approval is by volume, specify the fuel product. The pump automatically stops dispensing when the dollar amount or volume is reached, or the tank is full. The sale is paid after the fuel is dispensed.

Preset Fuel Sale by Dollar Amount

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL],** press **Preset Fuel** function, and then press **[ENTER]**
2. Key the pump number and press **[ENTER]**
3. Key the dollar amount
4. Press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment

OR

1. Key the pump number and press **[FUEL PRESET]**
2. Key the dollar amount and then press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment

The customer dispenses fuel before paying.

Preset Fuel Sale by Volume

1. Press **[OTHER FUEL]** and then press **Preset Fuel** function
2. Press **[ENTER]** and key the pump number and then press **[ENTER]**
3. Press **[QTY]** and key the volume of fuel to be dispensed (including two decimal places)
4. Press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment and press the fuel product to be purchased and then press **[ENTER]**

OR

1. Key the pump number, press **[FUEL PRESET],** and then press **[QTY]**
2. Key the volume of fuel to be dispensed (including two decimal places)
3. Press **[ENTER]** or the method of payment and then press the fuel product to be purchased and then press **[ENTER]**

Manual POP Discount

This is an option that can provide either a coupon or free POP code (with Basic + Code program type). The cashier has the option of offering the award to customers at their discretion; perhaps to an especially loyal customer or to a customer who has experienced some perceived inconvenience.

1. Touch **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. In the Other Fuel Functions menu, select **[Manual POP Discount]**
3. In POP Award menu, touch **[Generate Code]** or **[Generate Coupon]**
4. The code or coupon prints

Fuel Tax Exemption

This function allows the ability to exempt a fuel tax to a fuel type that is displaying a "tax free" price at the pump.

Note: *The automatic adjustment is only available for postpay fuel sales*.

1. Key the pump number, press **[FUEL]**, and then press **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. Press **Fuel Tax Exemption** and press **[ENTER]**
3. Select the fuel tax exemption from the menu
4. Press **[ENTER]**

Fuel Tax Addition

This function allows the ability to add a fuel tax to a fuel type that is displaying a "tax free" price at the pump.

Note	*The automatic adjustment is only available for postpay fuel sales.*

1. Key the pump number, press **[FUEL]**, and then press **[OTHER FUEL]**
2. Press **Fuel Tax Addition** and press **[ENTER]**
3. Select the fuel tax addition from the menu
4. Press **[ENTER]**

Configuring Fuel Sales

See the "Configuring Fuel Manager" section in the Fuel Manager topic for configuration details.

For Configuring Pump Test, see "Configuring MOP" section of the Methods of Payment topic.

Reporting

See the Reports topic for various reports related to Fuel Sales.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1274	FUEL PRICE NOT SETUP	Entered a sale for a fuel product that does not have a price set up in the system.
E1142	INVALID ENTRY	An invalid selection is made when a fuel tax exemption is attempted. The fuel tax menu re-displays and the user can reenter the selection.
E1259	FUEL TAXES UNDEFINED	No fuel tax exemptions have been defined in the Fuel Tax Exemption File.

#	Message	Description/Action
E5008	FPD SIGN OFFLINE	Fuel Price Sign Controller is not responding to controller.
E5009	FPD POLL ERROR	Communications between the controller and the Fuel Price Sign Controller are working, but the Fuel Price Sign Controller indicates that a sign position is offline. There is a problem with a particular sign or signs.
E1260	EXEMPTION MUST BE BEFORE % DISC	Attempted to apply a fuel tax exemption on discounted fuel. Apply the tax exemption first, then apply the fuel discount.
E1266	FUEL TAX ALREADY ADDED	Attempted to add a fuel tax using the Fuel Tax Addition function and the fuel department for that item already has a fuel tax assigned to it.
E1273	FUEL TAX NOT ALLOWED WITH % DISC	A discount using the **[DISC]** key is attempted on an item that has a fuel tax exemption applied or a fuel tax exemption is attempted on an item that already has a discount applied.

Loyalty Sales (EPS)

Overview

Loyalty programs come in all shapes and sizes. They can offer on-the-spot discounts or future savings through incentives as coupons or points toward future purchases.

EPS loyalty sales allow the processing and redemption of loyalty transactions, both inside at the POS and outside at the dispenser card readers (DCR). These loyalty transactions are processed through the electronic payment system (EPS).

The EPS Loyalty Front End Processor (FEP) functionality include using the PCATS POS-Loyalty Host Specification, Price-per-unit Discounting, Transactions-level Discounting, and Item Level Discounting.

Note	*Refer to the Loyalty Sales feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Maintenance

Overview

This section contains general system and terminal functions and settings. The system will display functions based on the security level of the user. Given below are the cashier functions.

Using Maintenance

Navigate to **CSR Func > Maintenance** from the POS to access the following Maintenance functions:

- Adjust Volume
- Adjust Brightness
- System Messages
- Device Configuration
- Print Upgrade Summary
- Generate a Login Barcode

Adjust Volume

1. Touch **[Adjust Volume]**
2. Touch the number for the correct volume **[0 - 10]**
3. A chime sounds to indicate the volume
4. Touch **[OK]** to save the volume

Adjust Brightness

1. Touch **[Adjust Brightness]**
2. Touch the number for the correct brightness **[0 - 10]**
3. The brightness changes when a number is touched

4. Touch **[OK]** to save the brightness

System Messages

1. Touch **[System Messages]**
2. The System Messages list displays
3. Touch down arrow to scroll and review the messages

Print Upgrade Summary

1. Touch **Print Upgrade Summary**
2. The printer prints the upgrade summary

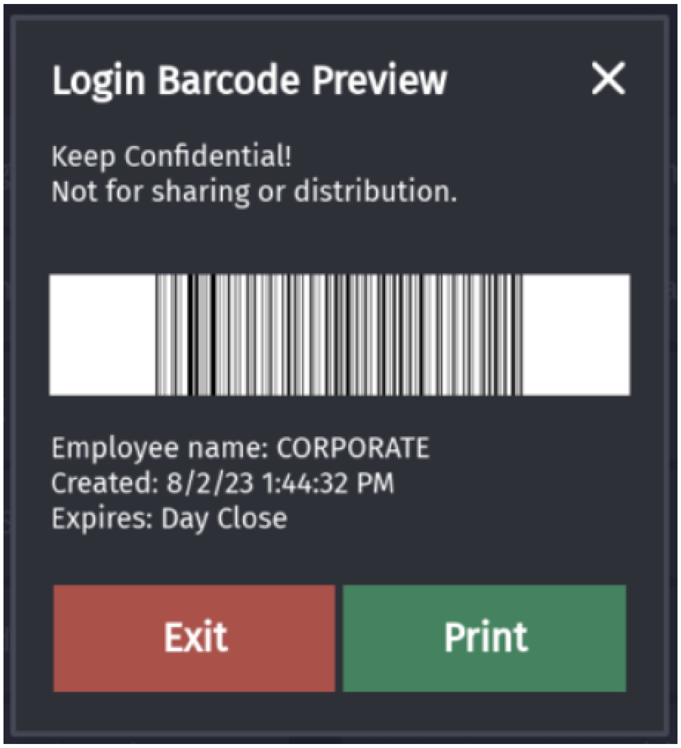
Device Configuration Menu

1. Touch **[Device Configuration]**
2. Touch the appropriate entry or key the entry number of the device to configure
3. Press **[ENTER]**

Generate a Barcode

With the implementation of this feature, employees do not have to enter their ID and Password to log into the SCO since a customer can see what the values are. Instead, they can scan a barcode that contains login credentials.

An employee can generate a barcode that they can use to login to POS and SCO and that can also be used for performing override functions. The barcode contains a session credential instead of the ID and password.



The generated barcode for employee is saved in commander in an encrypted format.

The barcode can be printed using a POS printer connected to the POS. The employee can also take a picture of the preview to scan the barcode instead of printing the barcode.

The barcode is valid until:

- a Close Day occur or
- the employee generates another barcode

The login barcode can also be used when POS/SCO prompts for user credentials with higher security level for functions such as ID checks, voids etc.

This feature allows:

- employees that are not assigned a till nor have a cashier session the ability to login to SCO and assist a customer.
- to scan the login barcode and login to SCO in Cashier mode without holding the SCO help button to get employee login screen.
- cashiers to login to SCO with the barcode after a reboot

Note	*Any employee that has the "Can Cashier" option enabled in their POS security record can also log into SCO cashier mode for sales. Other employees can log into SCO to perform non-sales functions.*

Configuring Maintenance

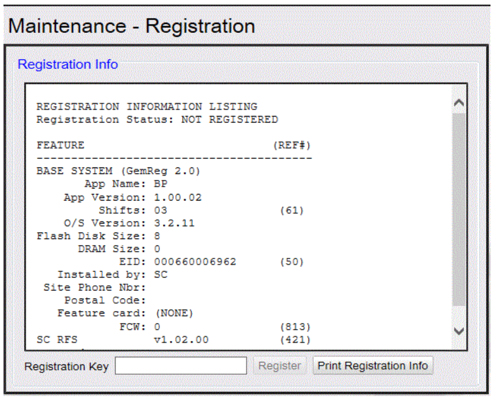
Use Initial Setup to update general terminal information and maintain the system software and hardware.

Configuration under “Maintenance” is limited to Site Registration, a function that can also be performed at the POS. Additional functions not available through the POS are included here.

Registration

The Registration form presents information that must be supplied to the Verifone Technical Support Center in order to obtain a Registration Key. Call the Verifone Technical Support Center at (888) 777-3536. The Support Center will process the registration while you are on the phone.

Note	*Registration is only done once, at the time of installation. Registration is required any time site information for key components changes like application, version, etc.*



Functions

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Registration Key	Enter the Registration Key supplied by the Verifone Technical Support Center.

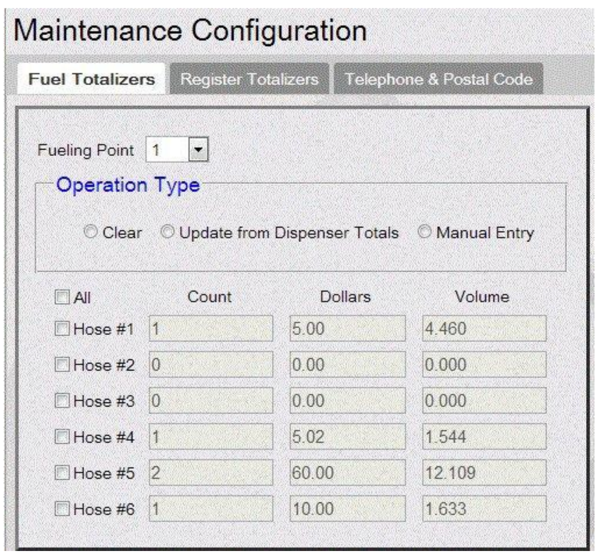
Maintenance Configuration

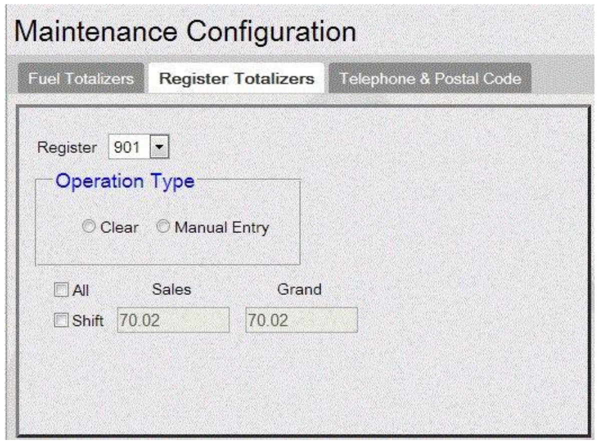
The Maintenance Configuration form is used to reset the Fuel and Register running totals, and to enter the telephone and postal code information for the site.

Totalizers

Use after installing new software. Before installing new software, close all cashiers and run the next period report. Enter the totals so that they are not lost.

For example, if the software is reinstalled at midnight, run the Close Daily report just before the installation. Do not perform any transactions until after the software is installed and the running totals are entered.





Functions

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fuel Totalizers -Fueling Point	Select the fueling point for which you want to set the running totals.
Hose #n	Enter the dollar and volume totals for each hose on the fueling point.
Register Totalizers -Register	Select the register for which you want to set totals.
Sales / Grand	Enter the Sales and Grand totals for each period. The periods that display depend on your setup.

Note	*Setting totalizers after an upgrade is optional.*

Manual Discounts

Overview

Manual discount unlike automatic discount requires specific actions by the cashier. Examples include any discount using a discount key or entering a discount amount.

Using Manual Discounts

Use the following Manual Discount functions to give:

- Fixed Discount
- Percent Discount
- Amount Discount

Note: To access **[Disc]** function on Ruby2, a soft key needs to be programmed. Refer to store manager to program soft keys.

Fixed Discount

1. After entering the product, press **[DISC]**

   The system applies the discount to the line item

Percent Discount

1. After entering the product, key the percent discount including two decimal places, for example: [1][0][0][0] = 10% Discount
2. Press **[DISC %]**

   The system applies the discount percentage to the line item.

Amount Discount

1. After entering the product, key the dollars and cents discount, for example: [1][0] = 0.10 discount
2. Press **[DISC]**

   The system applies the discount amount to the line item.

Configuring Manual Discounts

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Discount Security Level	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0 - 9	The security level **1 - 9**, an employee must have in order to use the [**DISC**] key and approve discounts. **0** - Discounts do not require a security check.
Discount Type	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Percent, Amount	Percent -The discount is calculated as a percentage of the price and then subtracted from the price of the item. Amount -The discount is directly subtracted as a dollar amount from the price of the item.
Fixed Discount Rate	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Numeric	Percent or amount (set in "Discount Type") is automatically applied when the [**DISC**] key is pressed.
Is Fixed Discount	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Automatically enter discounts (set in "Discount Type" as a percent or amount) for the amount entered in "**Fixed Discount Rate**" when the [**DISC**] key is pressed. If not selected, all discounts must be entered as individual amounts.
Maximum Discount	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0.00 – 99.99	Maximum discount (either percent or dollar as set in "Discount Type") that can be applied to an item when using the [**DISC**] key.
Minimum Discount	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0.00 – 99.99	Minimum discount (either percent or dollar as set in "Discount Type") that can be applied to an item when using the [**DISC**] key.

Reporting

MEMO ITEMS	Sample Memo Items showing number and amount of discounts.
Discounts 6 7.41	Aggregate discount totals appear in Memo Item section of the following reports: • Cashier Report • Summary Report Discount totals by Department are represented in the Department Report.

Report Details

- **DISCOUNTS**: Number of times and total amount of discounts. This includes discounts from:
  - Use of the **[DISC]**, **[DISC%]**, and **[DISC AMT]** keys
  - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1121	DISCOUNT TOO SMALL	The discount entered is less than the set minimum amount.
E1122	DISCOUNT TOO LARGE	The discount entered is more than the set maximum amount.
E1273	FUEL TAX NOT ALLOWED WITH % DISC	A discount using the [**DISC**] key is attempted on an item that has a fuel tax exemption applied or a fuel tax exemption is attempted on an item that already has a discount applied.

Menus

Overview

A menu is a group of PLUs displayed at the same time. There are several types of menus:

- **Express Menu** (formerly known as Ruby Menu): Displays 6 items in an overlay or pop up and the menu clears after 1 selection.
- **Expanded Menu** (also known as single-select menu): displays several PLUs and allows only one PLU to be selected. Menu clears after 1 selection.
- **Multi-Select Menu**: items in the menu remain displayed until you touch the "Done" button.
- **Parked Menu**: displays each menu item on individual buttons of the parked menu panel on the POS so that a single touch adds the item to the transaction. Express, Expanded and Multi- Select menus can be assigned as parked menu.

Note	*Refer to the Touch Screen > Parked Menu Panels section in the Base 53 & Higher UI User Reference for more information. The User Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

- **Menu Chain and Order Menu**: Both these menu types can be assigned one or more Expanded or Multi-select or Express menu types and when selected, leads to the other menus.

  In the Order Menu all menus are added as sub items and treated as single line item in the ticket. When voided, entire order will be removed from the ticket.

  In the Menu Chain, each menu item is added as a separate line in the ticket and each item must be voided separately.

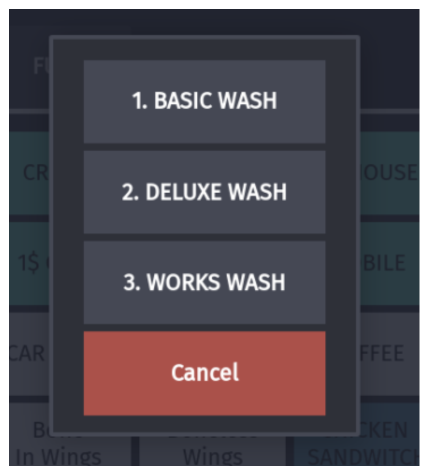
Note	*Menu chains and order menus only support the use of expanded and multiselect menu selections. As of release 55.01, the UI does not permit the assignment of any other menu types to menu chains and order menus.*

Note	*Do not add a Menu Chain in an Order Menu or an Order Menu in a Menu Chain.*

Using Menus

Express Menu

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU]**.
2. From the overlay, touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]** to add item to the transaction.



Expanded Menu

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU]**
2. Touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]** to add item to the transaction.
3. The menu will clear after a single item is selected from the menu.

Multi-Select Menu

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU]**.
2. Touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]**
3. Repeat step 2 to sell additional items.
4. Touch **[DONE]**.

Parked Menu

1. Touch or press an appropriate **[MENU]** configured as parked.
2. Touch the appropriate button from the parked menu panel to add item to transaction (all buttons in the parked menu pane will be the same color.
3. When items from another parked menu are desired, touch the appropriate **[MENU]** and continue sales.

Menu Chain and Order Menu

1. Touch or press the appropriate **[MENU]**.
2. Do one of the following:
    1. Touch the desired item or key entry number and press **[ENTER]** to go to next menu type.
    2. Touch **[next menu name]** at the bottom of the page to go to next menu type.
3. Repeat step 2 to sell additional items.
4. Touch **X** in the top right corner of any menu to come out of the menu chain. Select Confirm on the prompt that appears.

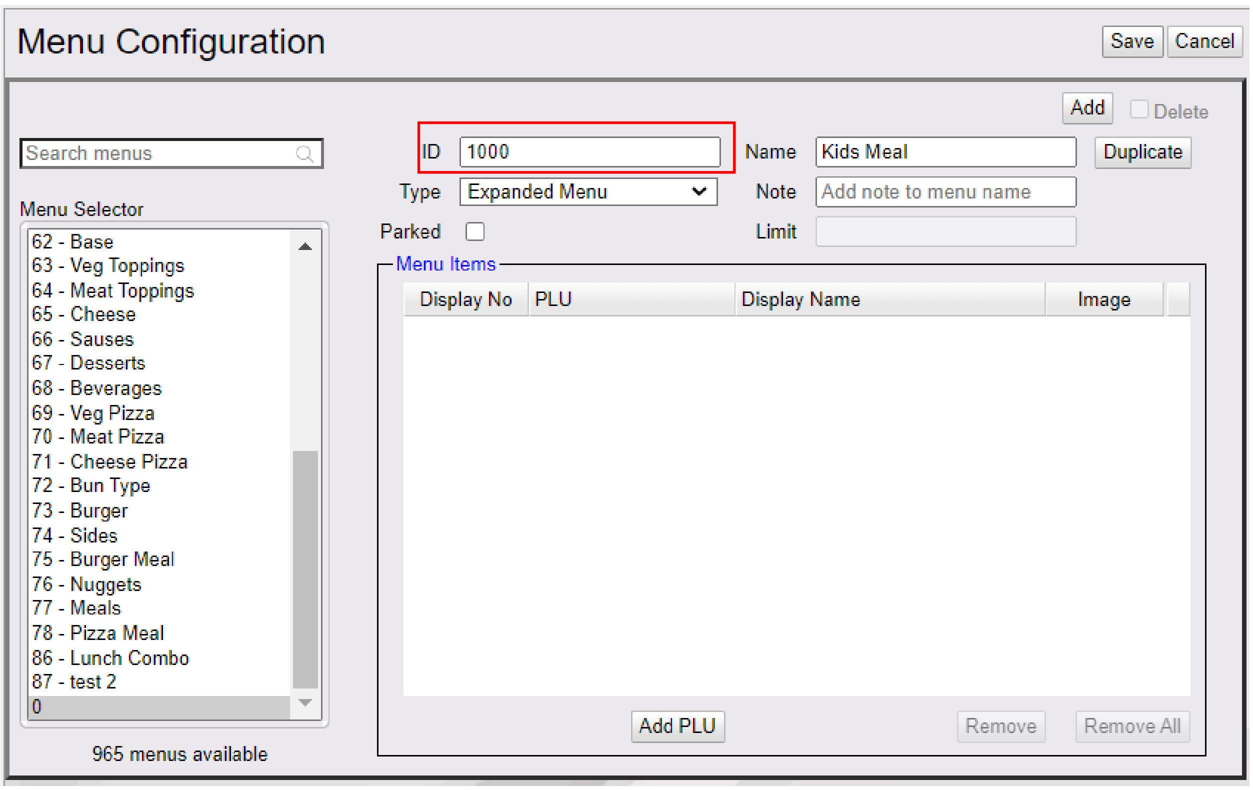
Configuring Menus

Menu Configuration

Use **Store Operations > Menu Configuration** to configure menus.

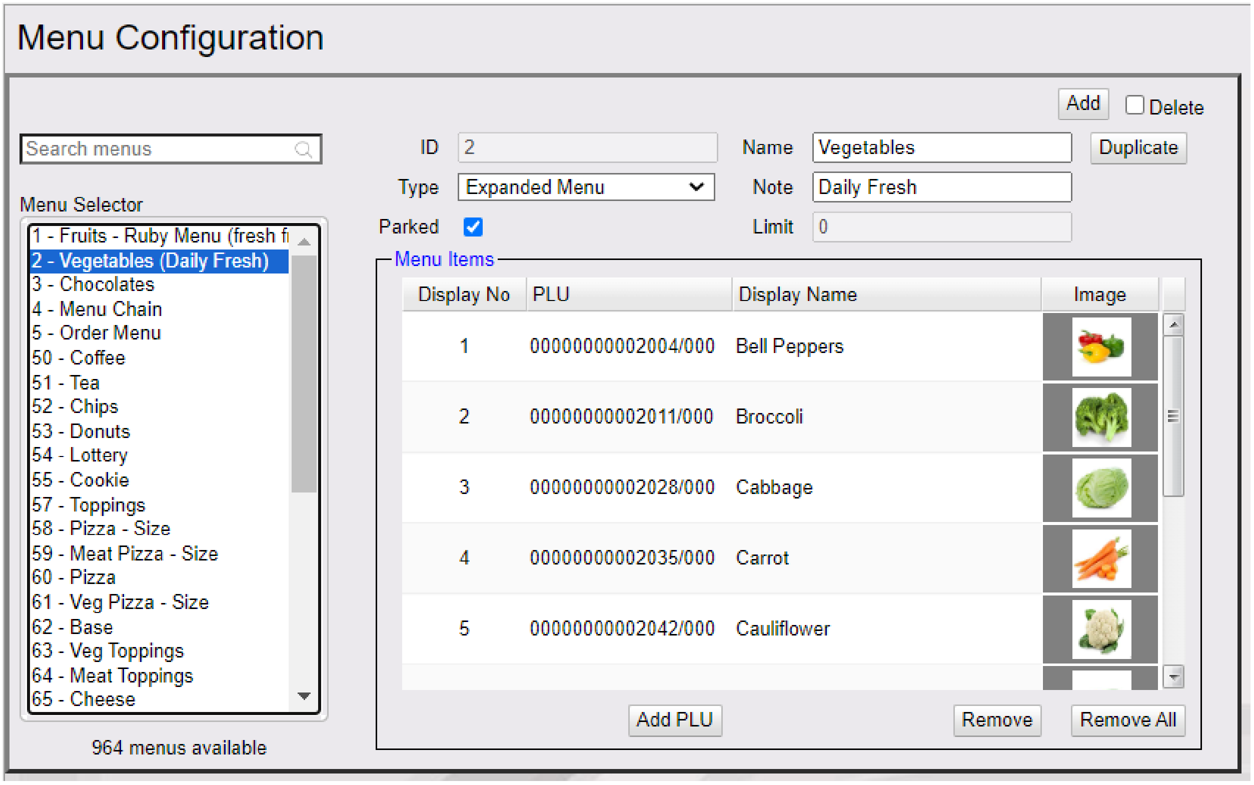
The Menu Configuration form allows you to add PLU items to menus and link menus together to create menu chains / order menus. Menus can be assigned to the POS touchscreen, Self-checkout touchscreen, or to the register keyboard if one is used.

The Menu Configuration form allows you to add PLU items (and other menus) to menus. From software release 55.01 and higher, the Menu Configuration form allows to add 1000 menus.

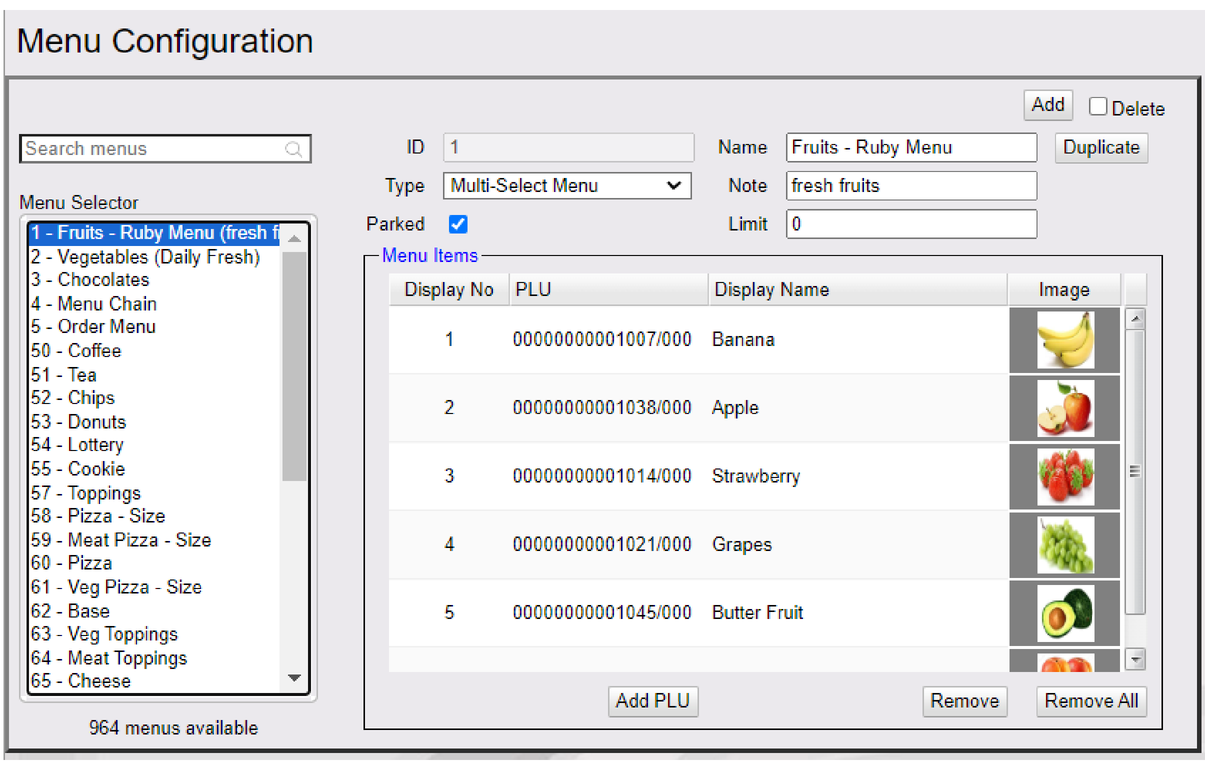


The Menu Selector displays a list of existing menus sorted in the order of their Menu ID number. The menu selector displays the Menu ID number, Menu Name, and any Notes.

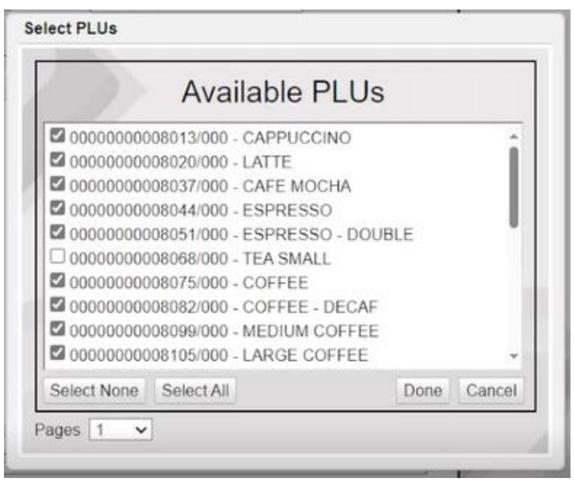
The note field is used to add additional information about the menu for configuration use only. The note is displayed in only in areas of the configuration such as menu configuration, touchscreen configuration, self-checkout configuration, etc. Notes appear in parenthesis to the right of the description.



Expanded, Multi-select, and Express Menu Forms

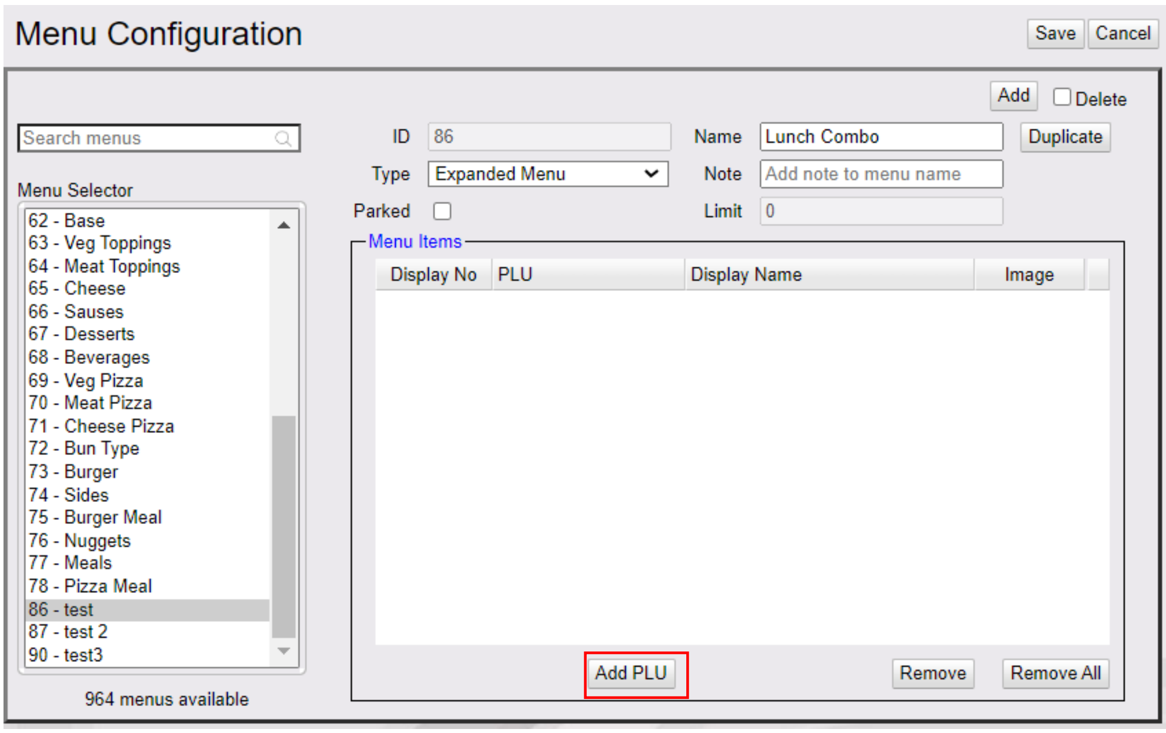


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Clicking Add allows a new menu record to be created.
Delete	Selecting the delete check box and then Save will delete the menu record.
Search menus	The search menus field is a context sensitive search field that allows menus presented in the menu selector to be easily searched.
Menu Selector	The menu selector displays the Menu ID number, Menu Name, and any Notes when used. The menu selector displays a list of existing menus sorted in the order of their Menu ID number.
# Menus Available	Displays the number of menus that are available for use.
ID	The record number assigned to each menu. This field is required and can be used to group menus that are similar.
Name	The name of the menu that will be displayed on the POS and Self-Checkout.
Note	The note field is used to add additional information about the menu for configuration use only. The note is displayed in only in areas of the configuration such as menu configuration, touchscreen configuration, self-checkout configuration, etc.
Type	Allows the type of menu to be selected. See the previous section for descriptions on menu types.
Parked	Allows the menu to be used in the parked menu panel of the POS screen. This option is not available for menu chains and order menus.
Limit	From Verifone Commander release 55.02, Menu Configuration has a limit field. The Limit field is greyed out when Multiselect Menu is not selected. The limit is intended to restrict customers and cashiers from selecting more than the limited number of items from the menu. If the Limit is set at 0, then the multiselect menu will function as it did previously, where the maximum number of selections that can be made from the menu is the total number of PLU's present. If the limit exceeds the number of PLUs within the menu, then it will work the same as if it has no limit. When a limit is entered that is greater than 0 and less than the total number of PLU's present in the menu, then the customer or cashier can only select the number of items specified by the limit. For example, if 10 PLUs appear in the menu and the multiselect menu limit is set to 5, then the customer/cashier can only select up to 5 items from the menu.

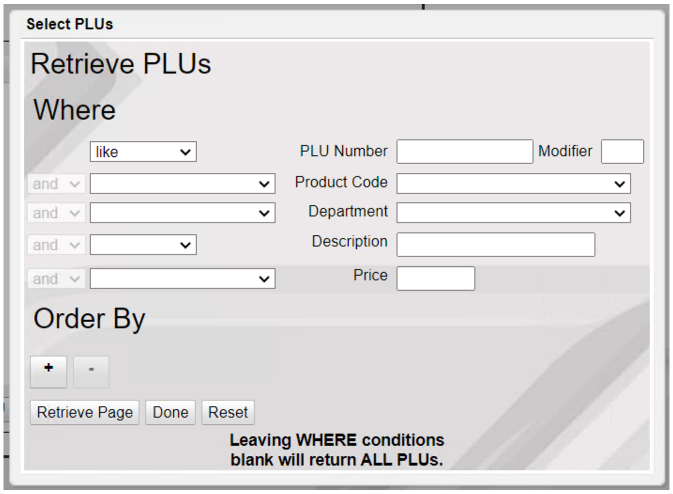
	The multiselect menu instructions on the POS and SCO indicate the number of items a customer can select. The message shows 'Pick multiple items' when no limit is set and shows 'Pick up to x items' where X is the value of the limit, when limit is set. Note: Refer to the Self-Checkout feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.
Duplicate	Creates a duplicate of the existing record but requires a new menu ID to be entered.
Display No	The display number is the order in which the item appears in the menu. The order can be changed by clicking and dragging on and item and moving it to a new location.
PLU	When creating an Expanded, Multi-select, or Express Menu this section will display the PLU number once it is added to the form.
Display Name	Expanded, Multiselect, and Express menus allow the description of the PLU to be imported, and then modified in the Menu configuration if a more user-friendly description is needed. Selecting the display name next to the PLU allows the name to be modified.
Image	The image form is supported on self-checkout only. Selecting the button space will open a dialogue box that allows an image to be selected from the pop up. Images are added under Tools > Image Upload.
Add PLU	The Add PLU button allows users to search for existing PLU using a variety of search methods including number, product code, department, description, and price. Selecting Retrieve page on the search form will display all the available results. Multiple PLUs can be selected from the search box to be added to the menu at one time. 
Modify a PLU	Selecting the PLU number will allow the PLU to be modified by using the search window that appears.

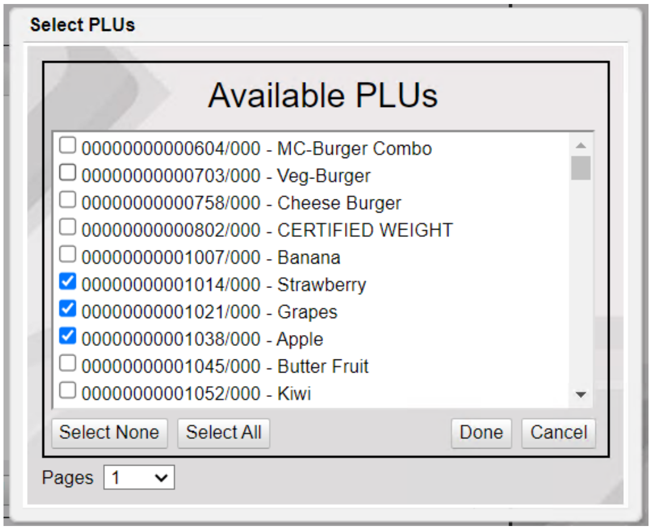
	When using the modify function, only one PLU can be selected from the available PLU list.
Remove	Selecting a Display No. from the Menu items list, allows the user to remove a specific PLU from the form.
Remove All	Removes all PLUs in the form. Changes only take place once a Save occurs. Selecting Cancel will undo the 'Remove All' action.

Create Expanded, Multi-select or Express Menus



1. Select Type - Expanded, Multi-select or Express.
2. Enter ID, Name and Note (optional). The note field is used to add additional information about the menu for configuration use only. The note is displayed in only in areas of the configuration such as menu configuration, touchscreen configuration, self-checkout configuration, etc. Notes appear in parenthesis to the right of the description and are not displayed on the POS or self-checkout applications.
3. Click Add PLU.

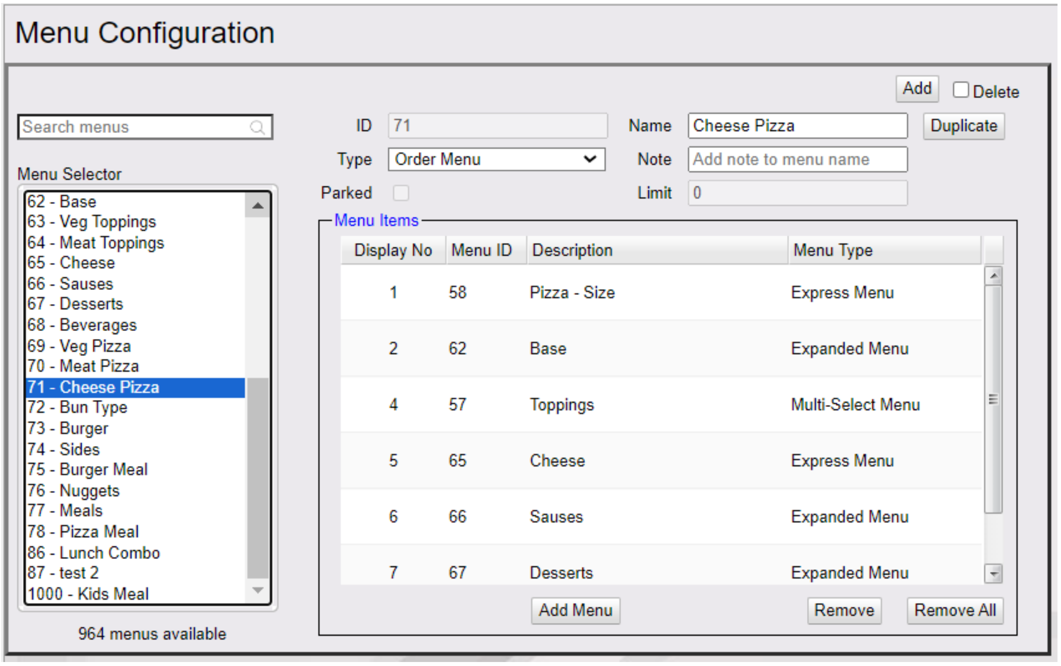




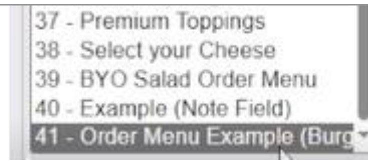
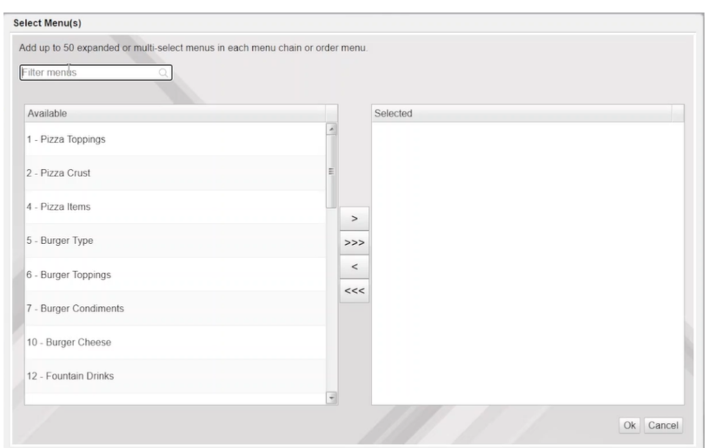
4. Select the PLUs to add to the menu and click Done. Use the page selector to view additional PLUs that don't appear in the first page. The selection check boxes will be maintained from page to page.

5. Click Save on the Menu Configuration form.

Menu Chains & Order Menus

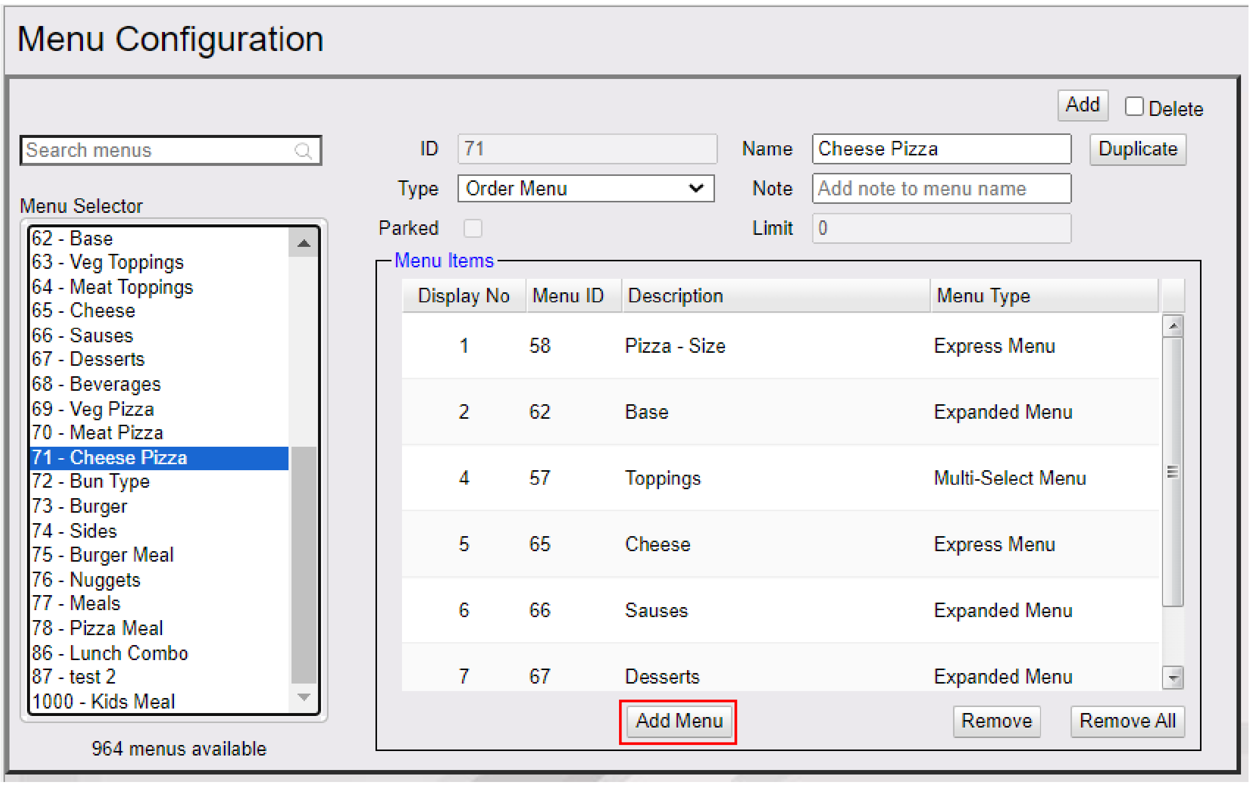


Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Clicking Add allows a new menu record to be created.
Delete	Selecting the delete check box and then Save will delete the menu record.
Search menus	The search menus field is a context sensitive search field that allows menus presented in the menu selector to be easily searched.
Menu Selector	The menu selector displays the Menu ID number, Menu Name, and any Notes when used. The menu selector displays a list of existing menus sorted in the order of their Menu ID number.
# Menus Available	Displays the number of menus that are available for use.
ID	The record number assigned to each menu. This field is required and can be used to group menus that are similar.
Name	The name of the menu that will be displayed on the POS and Self-Checkout.
Note	The note field is used to add additional information about the menu for configuration use only. The note is displayed in only in areas of the configuration such as menu configuration, touchscreen configuration, self-checkout configuration, etc. Notes appear in parenthesis to the right of the description.

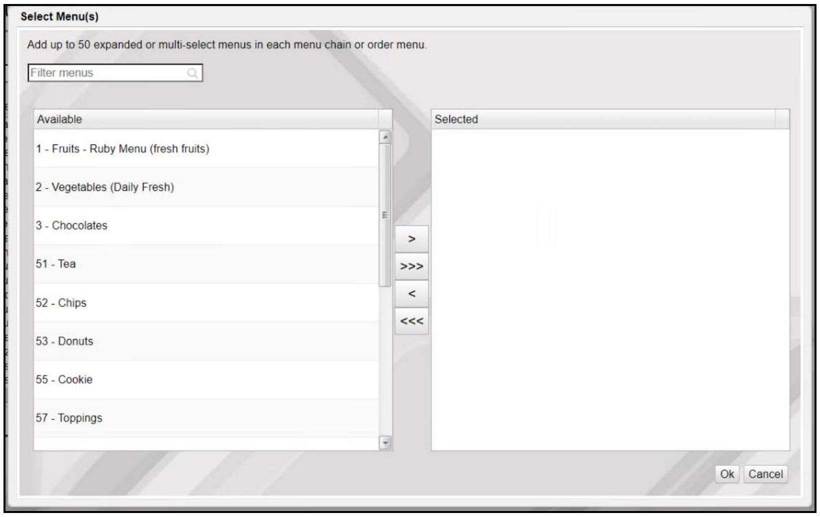
	
Type	Allows the type of menu to be selected. See the previous section for descriptions on menu types.
Parked	Allows the menu to be used in the parked menu panel of the POS screen. This option is not available for menu chains and order menus.
Duplicate	Creates a duplicate of the existing record but requires a new menu ID to be entered.
Display No	The display number is the order in which the item appears in the menu. The order can be changed by clicking and dragging on and item and moving it to a new location.
Menu ID	The Menu ID number for the assigned expanded or multi-select menu.
Description	The description of the menu. This will also display the note field if used.
Menu Type	Displays the type of menu assigned to the menu chain or order menu
Add Menu	When selecting the Add menu button a pop up will appear to allow existing menus to be added to the menu. • Menus can be filtered using the Filter menu search field at the top. • Pressing & Holding the CTRL key on the keyboard allows multiple menus to be selected from the list at once. • Pressing the right single arrow will move all selected menus to the 'Selected' section, which will be added to the menu chain or order menu once Ok is selected. • Pressing the three right arrows moves all available menus to the selected section. • Menus can be removed from the selected section by pressing the left arrows. 

Modify a Menu	Click on the Menu ID or Description will allow the menu selection to be modified via a drop down.
Remove	Selecting the Display No. from the menu item list allows the user to remove a specific menu from the form.
Remove All	Removes all menus that have been added to the menu record. Changes only take place once a Save occurs. Selecting Cancel will undo the 'Remove All' action.

Create Order Menu or Menu Chain



1. Select Type – Menu Chain or Order Menu.
2. Enter ID, Name and Note (optional). The note field is used to add additional information about the menu for configuration use only. The note is displayed in only in areas of the configuration such as menu configuration, touchscreen configuration, self-checkout configuration, etc. Notes appear in parenthesis to the right of the description and are not displayed on the POS or self-checkout applications.
3. Click Add Menu.

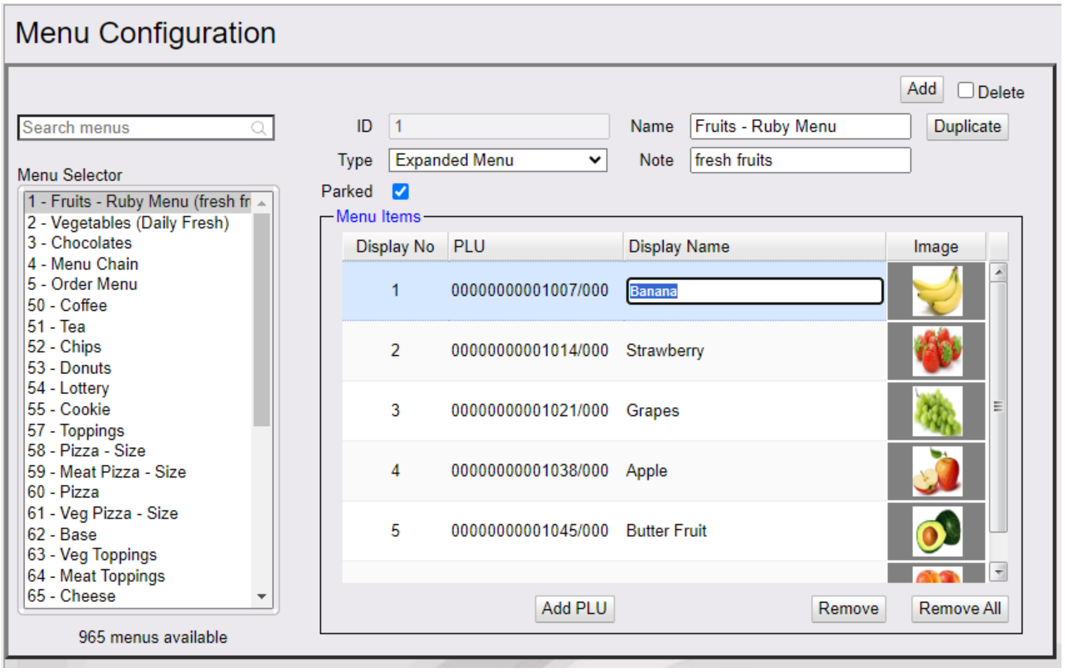


4. Add the menus to the Selected box using the right arrows and click Ok. Hold shift+select or Ctrl+select to select multiple items.

5. Click Save on the Menu Configuration form.

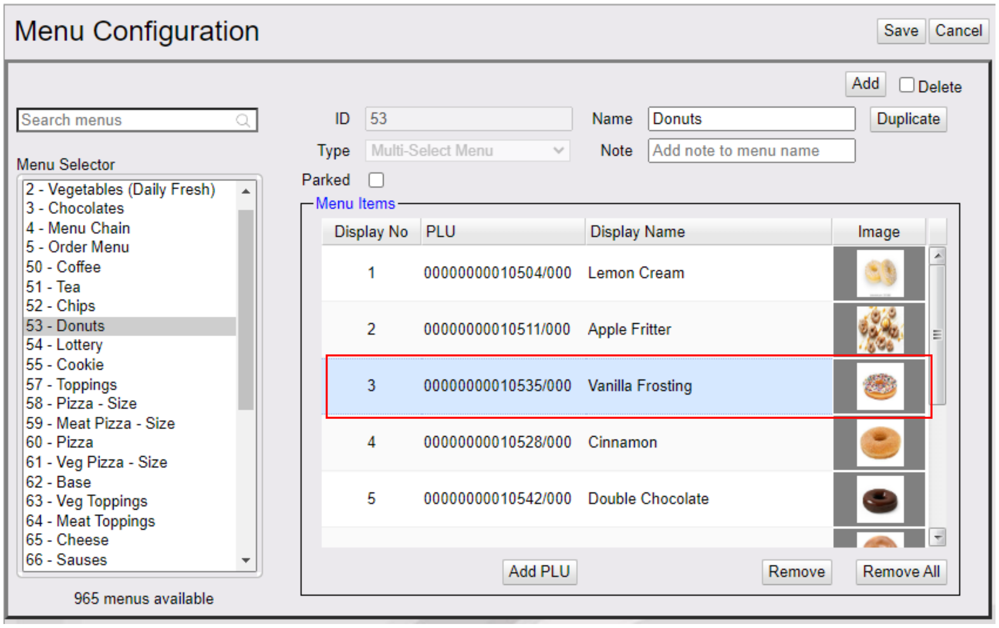
Change Display Name

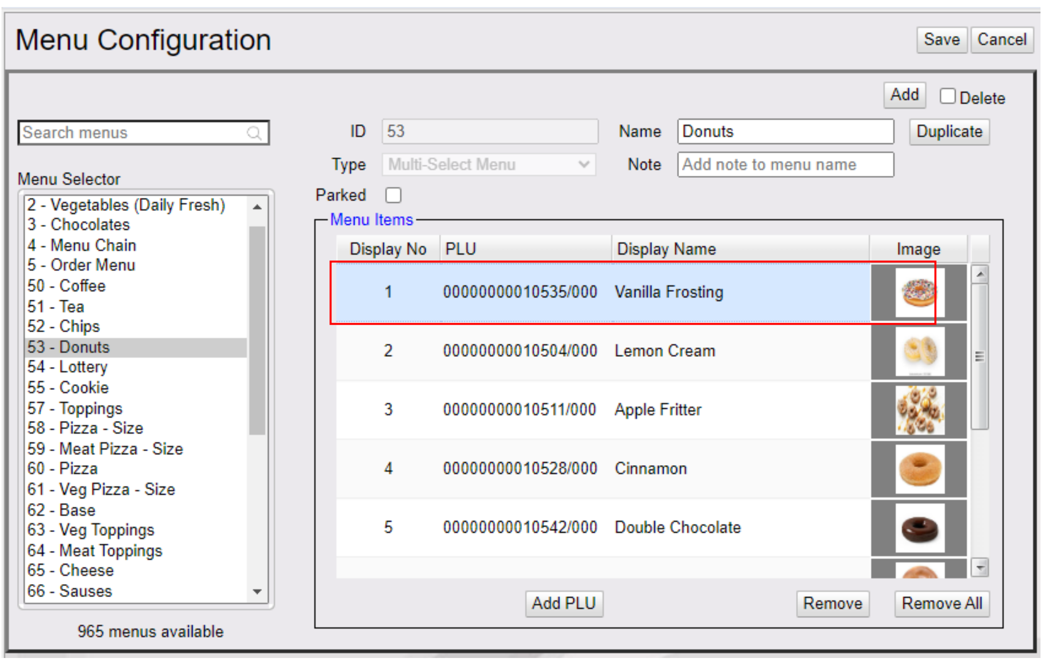
The display name for a PLU in the Expanded, Multi-select and Express menus can be edited by double-clicking on the name.



Drag PLU Items

Items in every menu can be dragged up and down to change positions. The “Display No” changes accordingly.





Note	*Refer to Base 53 & Higher UI User Reference for information on assigning Menus to POS.* *Refer to Self Checkout Feature Reference for information on assigning Menus to Self Checkout.* *Both the feature references are available on premier portal.*

Messages and Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

This section contains general situations that may occur and the steps to take to change them.

In some cases, the manager may need to perform procedures restricted to certain security levels.

Troubleshooting procedures are divided by function.

- Car Wash
- Fuel Sales
- Installation Information
- Printer
- Product Sales
- Workstation

Car Wash

Code Does Not Print

If a car wash code does not print on the receipt and the “CAR WASH CODE UNAVAILABLE” message was not displayed, check the following items:

- The car wash department number is set up in the Department Setup function in Car Wash Manager mode.
- The car wash item is set up in the Car Wash Key Setup function in Car Wash Manager mode.

Fuel Sales

Cannot Clear a Fuel Sale

If a fuel sale cannot be cleared from the POS, check the status of the pump using the [VIEW] key. If the pump status is “HOLD,” then the sale may already be on the ticket, or it may be on another POS at the site. If the sale cannot be found and removed using standard transaction methods, call the Verifone Technical Support Center. The representative can provide a one-time password to access the Clear Pumps on Hold function in Fuel Manager mode.

Installation Information

Retrieving Installation Information

Troubleshooting the system may require contacting an agent at the Verifone Technical Support Center who asks for the system's installation information.
The Print Installation Information function lists:

- Registration Information
- Application Configuration
- Software Configuration
- Hardware Configuration
- I/O Configurations
- System Upgrades since the original application was installed

Print Installation Information function appears in maintenance menu.

Printer

Printer Communication Errors

If the printer is not printing, is offline, or has lost communication with the POS, check the following items:

- Make sure the printer is online.
  For example, if the printer was recently opened to check or replace the tape, put the printer back online by pressing the [ON LINE] or [Ready] button.
- Make sure all cables between the POS and the printer are secure.
- If there is a multi-station printer, reset the printer.
  1. Open the cover of the printer.
  2. Locate the reset button inside, to the right. It is labeled "RESET."
  3. Press the reset button briefly with a pencil or pen.
  4. Close the cover.
  5. Press [ON LINE].
- If there is an Epson TM-U950 printer, reset the printer.
  1. Locate the black reset button on the back of the printer, located on the blue connector.
  2. Press and release the reset button.
  3. Press [ON LINE].

Product Sales

PLU Not Found

The “PLU Not Found” message could occur in the following cases:

- After keying a number, pressed [ENTER] instead of pressing a department or MOP. Press [ERROR CORR] to correct the entry.
- Keyed a PLU number that should exist but does not:
  - If a PLU number is keyed incorrectly, key it again and press [ENTER].
  - If a PLU number is valid but has not been defined in the POS, key the price of the item and press [ENTER]. PLUs entered this way are reported in the PLU Exception Report.

Methods of Payment

Overview

Method of Payment (also known as "MOP") are used to complete transactions. Methods of Payment identify the amount and type of payment to the system and based on that payment type, allows the system to apply the appropriate MOP-specific rules and restrictions.

As a result, MOP behavior on your system may vary due to its specific configuration settings (minimum amounts, whether the amount must be entered, etc).

Using Methods of Payment

Examples of MOP include:

- Cash Payment
- Check Payment
- Credit Card Payment
- Debit Card Payment
- In-House Payment
- Lottery Ticket Cash-In
- Lotto Ticket Cash-In
- Food Stamps Payment - Electronic
- Coupon Payment/Redemption (Standard)
- Coupon Payment/Redemption (Non Tax)
- Drive Off

In general, completion of a transaction follows this process:

1. Press **[TOTAL]** (if required)

2. Key **<amount>** (if required)
3. Key the appropriate MOP
4. If total amount tendered < amount due, system apples the payment, recalculates the remaining amount due and displays to customer and clerk
5. If total amount tendered >= amount due, system applies the payment, completes the transaction and calculates any change that may be due back to the customer

Cash Payment

1. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
2. Key **<amount tendered>** if required
3. Touch or press **[CASH]**

Note	*Several quick keys may have been configured on your workstation to save keystrokes when accepting CASH payment.*

The quick keys include:

- **Next Dollar:** Assumes the next dollar amount (customer presents $17 for a sale totaling $16.54)
- **Exact Change:** Assumes amount presented = amount due
- **$1, $5, $10, $20, $50:** Assumes customer presented the indicated bill denomination

Check Payment

1. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
2. Key the face value of the check
3. Touch **[CHECK]**

Note	*Change can only be given if the MOP is configured to allow change.*

Credit Card Payment

1. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
2. Touch or press **[CREDIT]**
3. Follow directions on the screen
4. On completion, present receipt for signature if prompted

Debit Card Payment

1. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
2. Touch or press **[DEBIT]**
3. If cashback is configured, additional prompts are displayed
4. Follow directions on the screen

In-House Payment

1. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
2. Touch or press **[IN-HOUSE]**
3. If a list of In-House accounts are displayed, select the appropriate In-House account number from the list or enter the account number

Lottery Ticket Cash-In

1. Key the dollar amount of the winning ticket
2. Touch **[LOTTERY]**

Note	*When configured for "**Allow without Sale**", permits for cash in without purchase.*

Note	*Typically used for cashing in winning scratch out tickets.*

Lotto Ticket Cash-In

1. Key the dollar amount of the winning ticket
2. Touch **[LOTTO]**

Note	*When configured for "**Allow without Sale**", permits for cash in without purchase.*

Note	*Typically used for cashing in winning online tickets.*

Food Stamps Payment - Electronic (EBT Food Stamps, EBT Cash Benefits)

Food Stamps are also called SNAP (Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program). MOPs for EBT, EBT_FS and Manual_EBT_CB must be created using the built in EBT MOP codes to accept these methods of payment.

1. Press **[TOTAL]**
2. Press **[Credit]**

Refer to Configuring MOP Codes for more information on how to configure the built in MOP codes.

After MOP entries are configured as EBT Food Stamp and/or EBT Cash Benefits, pressing the Credit button allows a cashier to accept the EBT card without asking the customer if they are using an EBT card. When the card is read by the PIN pad and identified by the EPS, EPS reports back to the POS the MOP type (credit, debit, EBT food stamp, EBT cash).

Follow the instructions on PIN pad to complete the transactions.

Considerations

- EBT Cards and paper coupons can be used only to purchase food stamp eligible items. With paper coupons, a maximum of $.99 can be given back as cash change. Any change tendered over $1 must be in Food Stamps change.
- Items that are eligible for EBT benefits should have the **Food Stamp** parameter enabled in Store Operations > PLUs or the **Allow Food Stamps** parameter enabled in Store Operations > Merchandise > Departments.
- EBT Cash Benefit allows purchase of non-food stamp eligible items.
- Refer to Split Tender Transaction to know more about completing a transaction with food stamp and non-food stamp MOPs.
- Tax is not applied to the amount paid for by food stamps. The tax amount that prints on the receipt displays the tax amount after the tax credit has been deducted. The tax credit amount the customer did not have to pay also prints on the receipt.
- If food stamps are tendered for less than the eligible amount and the food-stamp items are taxable, a “Tax Credit” appears on the receipt. The credit is the difference between the total tax due on the items and the tax charged on the taxable items not paid for with food stamps. For example, if an amount of $16.17 is qualified for payment with food stamps, of which 10.55 is taxable at a tax rate of 7%, then $0.74 tax is due on the $10.55. If the customer tenders $10.00 in food stamps leaving a balance of $6.17, of which $0.55 is taxable. The Tax Credit is $0.70 (7% of $10.00) and the tax the customer owes is $0.04 (7% of $0.55).

```
    Descr.                qty          amount
    -------               ---          ------
    MILK                   2             5.58      Non-taxable FS item
T   HOT DG                 3             5.97      Taxable FS item
T   HAM/CHEESE             2             4.58      Taxable FS item
                                      ----------
               Sub Total                16.13
            Sub Total FS                16.13
                     Tax                 0.04      7% tax on $0.55
      TOTAL                            16.17       Total due
                     EBT     $          10.00      FS tendered
                    CASH     $           7.00      Cash tendered
           Tax Credit FS                 0.70      7% tax on $10.00
                  Change     $          -0.83
```

Go to Tax Report from Flash Reports to get information on Taxable Sales and Non-Tax Sales.

FLASH
Shift REPORT
10/21/18 11:59:40 PM
STORE# AB123 REGISTER# 101 daypart# 001
CASHIER #01 CORPORATE
OPEN daypart 10/21/18 11:25:49 PM
CLOSE daypart PENDING

TAX REPORT

NAME	TAX-RATE TAXABLE-SALES NON-TAX SALES	ACT-RATE TAXES
TEST	25.000% 9.99 9.97	25.025% 2.50

REFUND TAXES	0.00
SALES TAXES	2.50
TOTAL SALES TAX	2.50

From Verifone's Site Report Navigator access the End of Day Report. This Report has Tax Forgiven Amount section under **Cash Controls** and gives information on taxes that were credited back due to EBT/Foodstamps/Non-tax Coupons.

Cash Controls

Type		Count	Amount
Total MOP		10	$50.60
Tax Amount			
	TEST1(15.000)		$0.60
	TEST(25.000)		$0.00
	Total		$0.60
Tax Exempt Amount			
	TEST1(15.000)		$0.00
	TEST(25.000)		$8.50
	Total		$8.50
Tax Forgiven Amount			
	TEST1(15.000)		$0.00
	TEST(25.000)		$3.00
	Total		$3.00
Over/Short - CASH			
	Total ECR		$0.00

Coupon Payment/Redemption (Standard)

1. Press **[TOTAL]**
2. Scan the coupon or key the dollar amount of the coupon and touch **[COUPON]**

Note	*Coupons must be scanned only at the end of the transaction. Tax due may be reduced because of applying this coupon.*

Coupon Payment/Redemption (Non-Tax)

1. Press **[TOTAL]**
2. Scan the coupon or key the dollar amount of the coupon and touch **[COUPON]**

Note	*Coupons must be scanned only at the end of the transaction. Tax due may be reduced because of applying this coupon.*

Drive Off

1. Select the unpaid fuel transaction
2. Press **[TOTAL]** if required

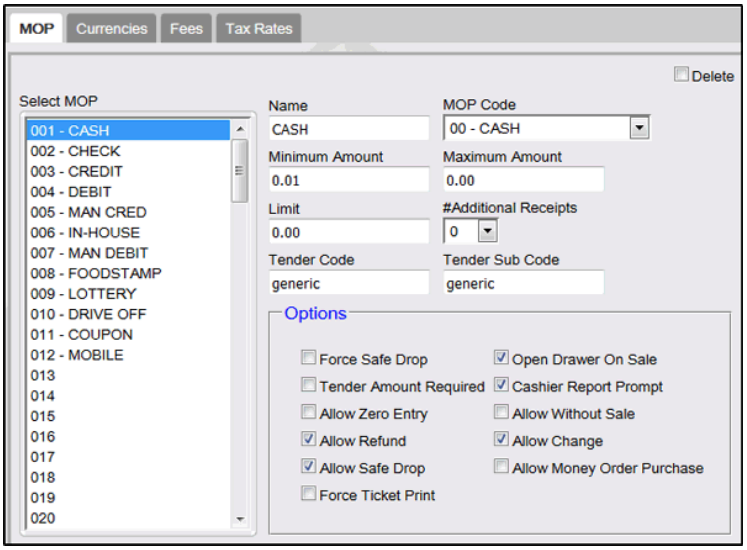
3. Touch **[DRIVE OFF]**

4. Write a description of the vehicle and any additional information on the receipt and save it according to store policy

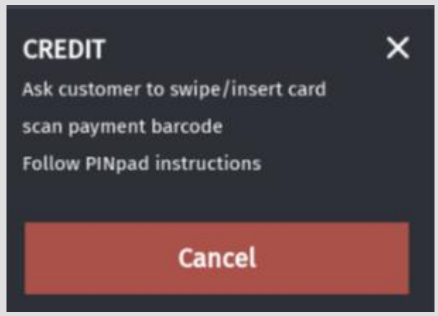
Configuring Methods of Payment

Payment Management

Use **Store Operations > Payment > MOP** to configure MOPs.



Function Name	Description
Name	Enter the name of the MOP. This name appears on receipts and reports.
Delete	Click to delete the selected MOP.
MOP Code	Select the MOP code that determines how the MOP should function within the system. The MOP codes are predefined as detailed below and may vary based on the network configuration: **0 - Cash**: (The first MOP name that uses this code should be Cash.) **1 - Credit**: Use for credit cards sent through a credit card network. In some reports, this MOP

Function Name	Description
	may appear as "CHARGES" or by card name. **Note**: From Verifone Commander Release Base 55.02, Credit MOP soft key can be used for all network transactions using Credit, Debit, EBT, EBT Cash, Mobile Payment, Gift Card, or any other network payment methods. The MOP should be configured using this form. The following appears when cashier press **Total > Credit:**  **2 - Debit**: Use for debit cards sent through a credit card network. Do not select the "Tender amount required". In reports, this MOP appears as a "DEBIT" item. **3 - Manual Credit**: Use for credit cards not sent through a credit card network. A voice authorization, imprinting, or other procedure may be required to process the card. The "Tender amount required" parameter should not be enabled. **4 - Manual Debit**: Use for debit cards not sent through a credit or debit card network. A voice authorization, imprinting, or other procedure may be required to process the card. The "Tender amount required" parameter should not be enabled. **5 - Lotto**: Use for winning lotto tickets tendered as MOPs. **6 - Check**: Use for checks. If customers are not permitted to write checks for more than the amount of purchase, do not enable "Change allowed". **7 – Tax_Coupon**: Use for product coupons as MOPs. The "Change allowed" parameter should not be enabled. **8 - $1 Cash** (Automatically expects a one-dollar bill as payment and calculates change based on that. The applicable amount is expected for codes 9 through 12.) **9 - $5 Cash**

Function Name	Description
	10 - $10 Cash **11 - $20 Cash** **12 - $50 Cash** **13 - Food Stamp**: Use for paper food stamps only. Amounts must be entered as whole dollars for this MOP. The "Change allowed" parameter should be enabled. The "Tender amount required" parameter should be disabled. **14 - Drive Off**: Use to set up an MOP for clearing fuel sales for customers that drive off without paying for dispensed fuel. The "Change allowed" parameter should be disabled. **15 - Special Discount**: A special discount works as an MOP. This is a percentage based discount applied against PLUs and department sales configured as Special Discount eligible. The cashier determines when to apply it. The Dept File and PLU File functions have "Special Discount [Y/N]" parameters which enable the discount for specific departments or PLUs. The "Special Discount (P)" parameter sets the percentage rate of the discount. These amounts do not appear with promotions in the "DISCOUNTS" item in the Summary Report. **16 - Manual FS**: Electronic, non-paper food stamps. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. This is usually used with food stamp transactions performed with a standalone EBT terminal. The "Tender amount required" parameter and the "Allowed without sale" parameter should be disabled. **17 - Lottery**: Use for scratch-off lottery tickets tendered as MOPs. **18 - In-House**: Store credit extended to local customers and set up outside the network and the POS. The POS provides receipts for transactions and reports sales on the Cashier and Summary reports. "Enter Account Number" displays when the [In House] key is used for a transaction. An alpha-numeric account number, up to ten digits, MUST be entered. When the customer comes in to pay on the account, press [Pay In], at which time you are prompted "House Account? [Y/N]." Enter 'Y' and the prompt, "Enter Amount" displays. After entering an amount and pressing [ENTER], the prompt, "Enter House Acct#" displays. **19 - Pump Test**: The Pump Test MOP closes out a sale where the store pumps a test amount

Function Name	Description
	of fuel into a container, and it is rung up as a sale. When the fuel is returned to the tank, the sale is treated as a No Sale. Pump Test MOP can only be used on post-pay fuel sales. **EBT MOP Codes 20 - 22** 20 - EBT Food Stamp: Electronic, non-paper food stamps. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. The “Tender amount required” parameter and the “Allowed without sale” parameter should be disabled. 21 - EBT Cash Benefit: Electronic, non-paper cash benefit. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. The “Tender amount required” parameter and the “Allowed without sale” parameter should be disabled. 22 - Manual EBT CB: Manual non-paper cash benefit. Amounts for this MOP can be entered as dollars and cents. This is usually used with food stamp transactions performed with a standalone EBT terminal. The “Tender amount required” parameter and the “Allowed without sale” parameter should be disabled. **Note**: *EBT Food Stamp and EBT Cash Benefit MOPs are used when EBT is processed through Verifone Commander/Viper/EPS (e.g. WINCOR in case of Shell). The primary FEP (or a separate FEP in future) on Viper authorize the EBT transactions for POS.* *When Verifone Commander/Viper/EPS (e.g. WINCOR in case of Shell) does not process EBT transactions, the site will process the transactions through a standalone EBT terminal and then tender the transactions in VFI POS using the Manual EBT CB or Manual FS MOPs. These MOPs follow the same rules as their electronic counterpart.* *Unlike Credit/Debit, it is possible to enter an amount for EBT transactions and request a specific amount from the host for the EBT purchase. In case of FS (EBT FS or Manual FS), POS validates that this amount meets the food stamp eligible items in the transaction.* **23 - ECheck**: Standalone electronic check processing. The balance of the ticket amount is sent to the host for approval. **24 - Stored Value Card**: Stored Value Card is a prepaid MOP. **25 - Manual Entry**: With this MOP is selected, account number is manually entered and is

Function Name	Description
	processed similar to credit cards. **26 - Force Post**: This MOP is used for entering transactions that were processed when the host was offline. **27 - Post Entry** **28 - Mobile**: Used for mobile payment. See the Mobile payment feature document for more information. **29- Unattended Refund** **30 - Non-Tax Coupon**: Use for product coupons as MOPs. Tax due may be reduced because of applying this coupon. **31 – Fuel_Voucher**: Used for fuel vouchers (paper) only. The parameter "Allow Change" should be disabled. **32 – Tax_Exempt_Voucher**: When applied, the MOP will reduce the amount due based on which taxes are configured to be exempt. Multiple types of tax exemption can be configured, and the appropriate prompts will be presented to the cashier based on the configuration. **33 – Fleet_Check**: Fleet Checks can be exchanged for cash or be used as MOP in a transaction. The parameters “Allow Without Sale”, “Allow Change” and “Allow Refund” should be enabled. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards Feature Reference for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.* **34 – External_Payment**: Used to accept paid orders via the VISTA interface. The orders are already paid in the cloud and the commander does not need to do any payment processing. Commander must finalize (put in t-log) the orders as received. **Note**: *Refer to the Food Service Implementation Guide used by the installing service technician (VASC) for more information.* **35 – ComCheck**: Comchecks can be exchanged for cash or be used as MOP in a transaction. The driver fills the check and includes the amount they want. Comcheck do not have any product restrictions. Comcheck is like a regular check, but must get authorization

Function Name	Description
	for the total amount written on the check. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.* **36 – Expresscode**: Express codes are digitally generated for the drivers through the Comdata app and can be used instead of physical comcheck. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Min. Amount	Enter the minimum amount accepted for this MOP (0.00 – 9999.99. If MOP Code = Special Discount, the percentage discount is entered here. For 10%, enter 10.00
Max. Amount	Enter the maximum amount accepted for this MOP (0.00 – 9999.99).
Limit	Enter the amount of this MOP that alerts the cashier to make a safe drop (0.00 – 9999.99). 0.00 — This MOP does not require a safe drop. **Note**: *The setting for "Force Safe Drop" determines if a safe drop* reminder is displayed or if a safe drop is required once the calculated drawer total for this MOP reaches this Limit.
#Additional Receipts	If additional receipts are required for this MOP, select the number of receipts. **Note**: Force Ticket Print must be selected to make this parameter available.
Tender Code	Used to assign the NACS tender code to Verifone MOPs. Helps to create the NAXML POS Journal from the transaction log without manually looking up or mapping the tenders. The recommended value is the default values for each MOP. Inorder to select a new value from

Function Name	Description
	the list or enter a new value other than from the list, delete the default value first.
Tender Sub Code	Used to assign the NACS tender sub code to Verifone MOPs. Helps to create the NAXML POS Journal from the transaction log without manually looking up or mapping the tenders. The recommended value is the default values for each MOP. Inorder to select a new value from the list or enter a new value other than from the list, delete the default value first.
Force Safe Drop	Select (if the Limit value is not 0.00) to display a safe drop message. A safe drop must occur before additional sales transactions can be performed using that payment type.
Open Drawer on Sale	Select to open the cash drawer when a transaction includes this payment type.
Tender Amount Required	Requires clerk to enter the amount before selecting this MOP.
Cashier Report Prompt	Prompts cashier to enter the actual (counted) drawer amount for this MOP when printing cashier report.
Allow Zero Entry	Allows zero entry response when entering actual (counted) drawer amount for this MOP when printing cashier report.
Allow Without Sale	Permits acceptance without purchase. Examples: Cashing in a winning lotto ticket or permitting a check to be cashed without purchase.
Allow Refund	Permits Refund transaction to be tendered to this MOP.
Allow Change	Allows change from this MOP to be given to customer when they present amount > amount due. Example: If checks can be written for more than amount of purchase.
Allow Safe Drop	Allows a safe drop for this MOP.

Function Name	Description
Allow Money Order Purchase	Permits purchase of money order with this MOP. **Note**: *Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*
Force Ticket Print	Forces receipt to be printed for any transaction that includes this MOP.

Reporting

See the MOP Sales section in the Cashier Report to see the MOP sales and MOP Cancel/Refunds.

MOP SALES			Sample MOP SALES and MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS in **Cashier** Report.
CARD BASED			
CREDIT	2	50.76	
CASH			
DOLLAR	18	165.90	
ARGENTINA	1	7.87	
DRIVE OFF	1	50.00	
INHOUSE	1	10.00	
PUMP TEST	1	1.00	

TOTAL MOP SALES		275.53	MOP totals are represented in Summary and Cashier Reports.
MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS			
CASH	2	2.74	

------------------- TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS (2.74)	

- **MOP SALES**: Summary of sales by method of payment (MOP).

Note	If a foreign currency has been set up in the Currency File that currency appears in the CASH section.

- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS**: Summary of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1104	MOP INVALID/NOT ALLOWED	Used an MOP that no longer exists. Choose another MOP.
E1116	AMOUNT TOO LARGE	The dollar amount entered is larger than the maximum allowed for this department or MOP.
E1118	NO SPLIT TENDER ON FUEL	Only one MOP allowed for fuel purchase.
E1120	DO NOT OVERRIDE MOP AMOUNT	Cannot override the minimum or maximum allowable amount for an MOP.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1130	MOP CONFLICT	Customer dispensed fuel at one MOP price level and attempted to pay with an MOP associated with a different price level.
E1131	AMOUNT TOO SMALL	The dollar amount entered is less than the minimum set up for the MOP.
E1132	SUB-TOTAL REQUIRED	Must press [**TOTAL**] before choosing an MOP.
E1135	DROP MONEY FIRST	The amount of money in the drawer exceeds the limit set in the MOP File function. Perform a Safe Drop.
E1138	INVALID MOP AMOUNT	The dollar amount entered is not allowed by the selected MOP. This can occur if a dollar amount is entered and credit selected because credit only takes the balance of the sale.
E1139	INVALID AMOUNT ENTERED	MOP may not require an amount or the amount entered is less than the minimum or more than the maximum amount allowed for the MOP.
E1163	NO CHANGE ALLOWED	“Change Allowed” is set to ‘No’ for this MOP.
E1176	MOP NOT ALLOWED WITH CASHBACK	Selected MOP is not configured for cashback. Either cancel the cashback or use another MOP.
E1181	SAFE DROP NOT ALLOWED FOR MOP	This MOP is not enabled for Safe Drop.
E1188	MOP APPLIED BEFORE	A special discount has already been applied to the transaction; only one special discount is allowed.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1190	MUST BE FIRST MOP	The special discount MOP must be entered first. Use [**ERROR CORR**] to remove the other MOPs, then apply the special discount MOP.
E1213	MANUAL CREDIT NOT ALLOWED	The Manual Credit MOP is not allowed in this transaction. Choose another MOP.
E1237	NO MONEY ORDER PURCHASE FOR MOP	An MOP with the “Allow Money Order Purchase” parameter set to ‘N’, was used. To purchase a money order. Select another MOP.
E1250	ONLY FUEL PRODUCTS ARE ALLOWED	An MOP that allows only fuel products to be purchased has been chosen.
E1251	ONLY POST PAY FUEL IS ALLOWED	This MOP allows only post pay fuel products.
E1257	MUST PRESS CREDIT	Part of the Auto-Refund feature. A credit card was used to pay for the initial prepay transaction and cashier tries to refund the underrun amount to any MOP other than credit.
E1258	NO MERCHANDISE WITH PREPAY UNDERRUN	In an automatic Prepay Underrun, no merchandise is permitted to be in the same transaction when the MOP is credit-based.
E2007	INVALID CASHIER REPORT AMOUNT	Entered 0.00 for an MOP amount when printing a Cashier Report and the “Allow $0.00 Entry” parameter is set to ‘N’ in the MOP File.

Mobile Payments

Overview

Mobile Payment feature enables mobile payment, loyalty, delivery and transaction processing using a consumer's smartphone, EM sites, a third party FEP vendor, and a third-party mobile host (MPPA).

Note	*Refer to the Mobile Payments feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

NAXML Deal

Overview

Enhanced Mix/Match or NAXML Deal refers to a feature that offers automatic discounts when a certain quantity and/or combination of items are sold in the same transaction. These items may be entered via scan, PLU#, PLU key/button or may be assigned to a menu but all the items in the "deal" must exist in the PLU file ("price book").

Note	*Refer to the NAXML Deal feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Using NAXML Deal

Enhanced Mix/Match or NAXML Deal requires no special handling on the part of the cashier. As items are added or removed from the transaction, the system automatically calculates any applicable discounts.

Handling of refunds of items involved in a NAXML deal is subject to store policies and procedures.

NAXML Deal supports both NAXML Combos and NAXML Mix/Match. Both features work from item lists but while NAXML Combos allows items from multiple lists, NAXML Mix/Match requires items from a single list. NAXML Mix/Match is also known as "package pricing".

WELCOME TO OUR STORE `Description.        Qty      Amount` ` ----------.        ---      ------` `T   CHEESEBURGER      1        2.00` `        Lunch Combo           -0.30` `T   FRENCH FRIES      1        1.20`	Sample Customer Receipt with a combo and a Non-combo Item

Lunch Combo -0.30 T ICED TEA 1 1.10 Lunch Combo -0.10 NACHOS 1 1.49 -------- Sub Total 5.09 Tax 0.37 TOTAL 5.46 CASH $ 10.00 Change $ -4.54	

Configuring NAXML Deal

Use **Promos and Discounts > NAXML Deal** to configure NAXML deal.

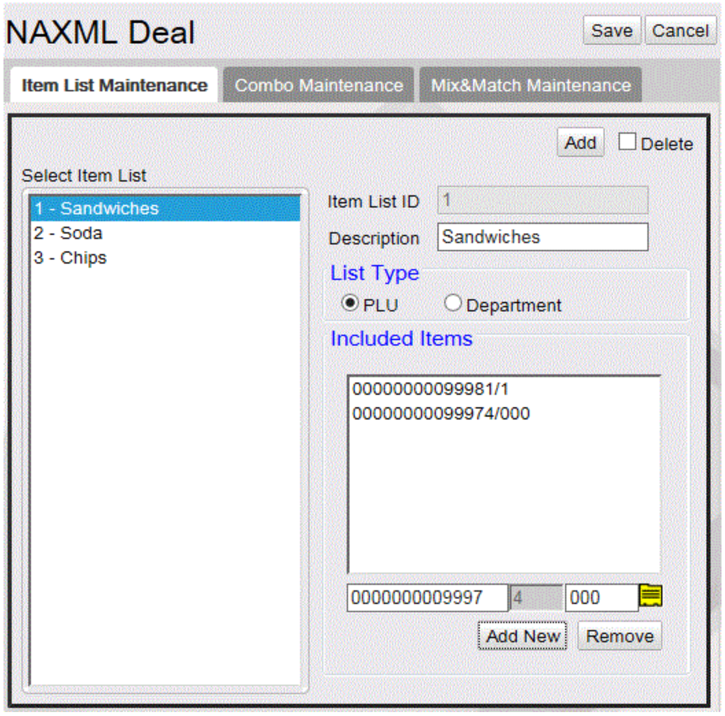
Deals are formed in the following ways:

- As PLU items are entered into a transaction, the system checks first for NAXML Mix/Matches, then for NAXML Combos.
- NAXML Mix/Match qualifies promotions based on quantity of items.
- When an item qualifies in multiple NAXML Combos, the system matches up the higher priority Combo.

NAXML Deal

Item List Maintenance

This form is used to assign PLUs or Department Items to an Item List. Item Lists define items participating in the promotion defined using Combo and in Mix&Match tabs. A typical item list contains items that are of a similar type or price.



Note	*Some options in the figure may change depending on the Parameters selected.*

Field/Button	**Allowable Value/Function**
Item List ID	
Add	Select the “Add New” button to create an entry with an Item ID which is equal to the highest numbered Item ID + 1. The Item ID field can be edited. Saved Item lists display their Item ID and description in the Item List window.
Item List ID	This number is system-defined and is used to locate the appropriate Item List. Saved Item lists display their Item ID and description in the bottom left window.

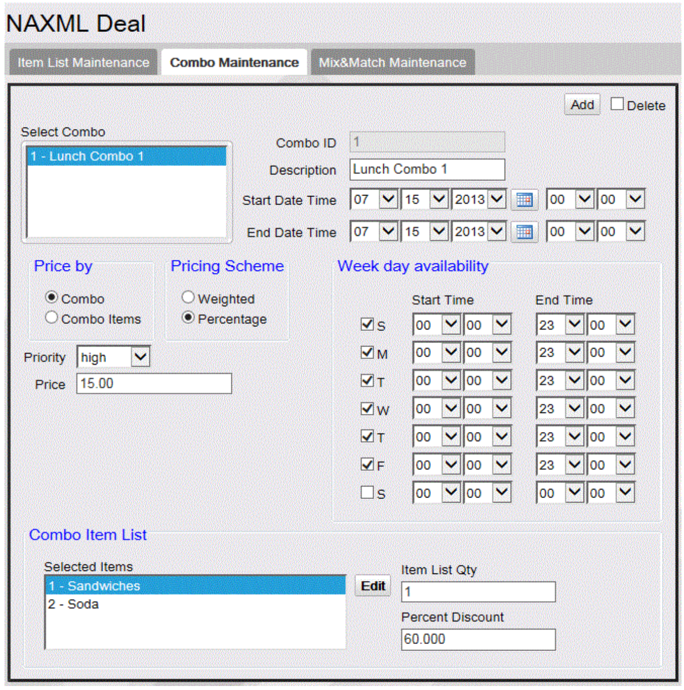
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Description	Give the item list a name specific enough to pick it out correctly from all the item list names shown at the bottom left side of the form. Although the system allows more, it is recommended that ItemList descriptions be 17 characters or less.
List Type: PLU	Select PLU list type if: ▪ Items for promotion exist in different departments ▪ Items for promotion exist in the same department along with items that will not be in the promotion (or you expect to add items to that department which won't be in the promotion) **Note**: *As new items are added to the promotion, the list must be updated with the new items.*
List Type: Department	Select Department list only if every item assigned to that department should be included in the list and every item that is assigned to the department in the future will also be in the promotion. **Note**: *Any items that are assigned to that department are automatically included in the promotion.*
Delete	From the list on the bottom of the Item List ID form select the list item you wish to delete, check the "Delete" box and "Save".
Item List	

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add New	Use this function to add entries to an Item List. For PLU type lists: 1. Enter the PLU number 2. Enter the Modifier 3. Click "**Add New**" For Department type lists: 1. Select the appropriate Department 2. Click "**Add New**" The entry will be displayed in the Item List.
Remove	Use this function to delete entries from an existing item list. Highlight the appropriate entry and click "Remove". Entry will be deleted from the displayed list. Entries must be removed one at a time.
Save	Use this function to save any additions or changes to Item Lists.

Combo Maintenance

Combo Maintenance is used to define promotions that allow items from multiple item lists. A particular combo may contain both PLU and Department list types.

A typical example of a combo might require the purchase of a sandwich, a side and a medium fountain drink. Configuration would require three lists to be created; one to list all the sandwiches in the promotion, one to list the sides and another for the medium fountain drink.



Note	*Some options in the figure may change depending on the parameters selected.*

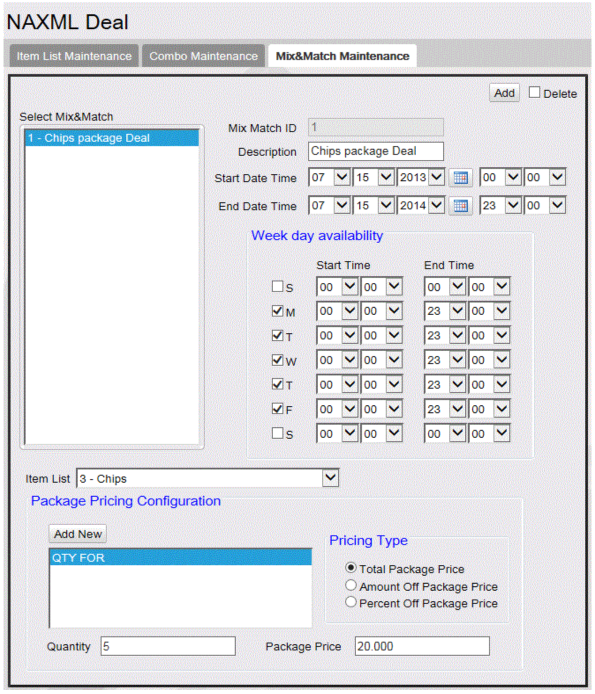
Field	**Allowable Value/Function**
Add	Select the “Add New” button to create an entry with a Combo ID which is equal to the highest numbered Combo ID + 1. The Combo ID field can be edited. Saved Combos display their Combo ID and description in the bottom left window.
Combo ID	This number is system-defined and is used to locate the appropriate Combo.
Description	Enter a description for this combo to identify it from among all the combos listed at the bottom of the form. This description is used for printing on receipt and POS display.
Start Date Time	This field is used to define the date and time the promotion starts. You can either type in the information or use the drop down arrows or select from a calendar representation.

	Note: *The system explicitly allows you to save a promotion whose start date is less than its end date. Such a promotion is seen by the system as "inactive". This is advantageous when the same promotion is run for a month and then again several months later.*
End Date Time	This field is used to define the date and time the promotion ends. You can either type in this information or use the drop down arrows or select from a calendar representation.
Week day availability	This part of the configuration allows you to run promotions within the start and end date parameters defined above but that are effective only during a specific time frame on specific days of the week; perhaps to increase sales volume during an otherwise slow sales period. An active day with zero start and end times denotes a promotion that is effective for the entire day.
Priority	To configure promotions in a particular order of priority. The priority setting allows certain promotions to take precedence over others that share many of the same items. Priority of promotions is particularly useful when programs give discounts as more items are added in combination. For example: • Promo1 – Discount for soda and chips (priority = low) • Promo2 – Discount for soda, chips, and sandwich (priority = medium) • Promo3 – Discount for soda, chips, sandwich, and salad. (priority = high) Without the ability to set priority, promo 2 and 3 will never be realized, as the soda and chips will always form Promo1. Default setting is medium. Any promotion that does not specifically identify the priority will be assumed "medium" by the system.
Delete	From the list on the bottom of the Item List ID form select the list item you wish to delete, check the "Delete" box and "Save".
Combo Item List	Click Edit to add items to a selected or new combo. Select items from the Item List and click **Done**.
Item List Qty	Enter the quantity of each item taking part in the combo.

Save	Use this function to save any additions or changes to Item Lists.
Price By Combo: Select to assign the price of the combo	
Price	Enter the price of the combo
Weighted	The discount is distributed across the items forming the combo weighted by the item price of the items.
Percentage	Select to control the discount distribution for the items of the combo. For example, one item in the combo can attribute for 60% discount and the other for 40% of the discount.
Price By Combo Items: Select to individually assign the price of combo items	
New Price	Select to enter a new price for the combo item.
Disc by amount	Select to enter a discount amount for the combo item.
Disc by percent	Select to enter a discount percent for the combo item
Trigger item	Select to make the combo item a trigger to form the combo.

Mix&Match Maintenance

NAXML Mix & Match always determines a best buy case.



Note	*Some options in the figure may change depending on the parameters selected.*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Mix Match ID List	
Add New	Select the “Add New” button to create an entry with an Item ID which is equal to the highest numbered Item ID + 1. The Item ID field can be edited. Saved Item lists display their Item ID and description in the bottom left window.
Mix Match ID	This number is system-defined and is used to locate the appropriate Mix Match.
Description	Enter a description for this mix and match to identify it from among all the mix and matches listed at the bottom of the form. This description also appears on the receipts and POS display.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Start Date Time	This field is used to define the date and time the promotion starts. You can either type in the information or use the drop-down arrows or select from a calendar representation.
End Date Time	This field is used to define the date and time the promotion ends. You can either type in this information or use the drop-down arrows or select from a calendar representation.
Week day availability	This part of the configuration allows you to run promotions within the start and end date parameters defined above but that are effective only during a specific time frame on specific days of the week; perhaps to increase sales volume during an otherwise slow sales period. An active day with zero start and end times denotes a promotion that is effective for the entire day.
Delete	From the list select the mix and match item you wish to delete, check the “Delete” box and “Save”.
Save	Use this function to save any additions or changes to Item Lists.
Mix Match Item List and Entries	
Packaging Price configuration: Add New	Click the “**Add New**” button to create mix and match packages for the new or selected mix and match item. A number of packages can be included for each mix and match item.
Item List	A drop-down list of all the configured item lists to select before clicking **Add New**.
Quantity	Enter the total quantity of the contents in the selected item list that forms the package.
Total Package Price	Select to enter a new price for the package.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Amount Off Package Price	Select to enter the amount off the total package price.
Percent Off Package Price	Select to enter the percent off the total package price.

Reporting

Deal Report

The deal report is available as period reports and flash reports. The Deal Flash Report calculates all combo and mix ’n match sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

This report shows Combo and Mix/Match sales for each NAXML promotion.

<table>
<tr>
<td>

```
 DEAL REPORT

 COMBO DEALS

 C#     DESCRIPTION

 #CUST    #COMBOS    TOTAL SALES

------------------------ ----------

 01   SANDWICH

    5       5         10.00

MIX-N-MATCH DEALS

 M#     DESCRIPTION

 #CUST    #MATCHES   TOTAL SALES

-----------------------------------
```

</td>
<td>Sample Deal Report (The number of combos and mix-n-matches sold)</td>
</tr>
</table>

01 LUNCH 3 3 9.00 --------------------------------- 8 8 19.00	

Report Details

Combo Deals

C#: Combo number as it appears in the Deal File.

DESCRIPTION: Name of the combo as it appears in the Deal File.

#CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos.

#COMBOS: The number of combos sold.

TOTAL SALES: The total sales in dollars of combo deals.

Mix-N-Match Deals

M#: Match number as it appears in the Match File.

DESCRIPTION: Name of the Match as it appears in the Match File.

#CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought matches.

#MATCH: The number of matches sold.

TOTAL SALES: The total sales in dollars of mix-n-match deals.

Totals for all Deals

#CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos and matches.

#COMBO / #MATCH: The total number of combos and matches sold.

TOTAL SALES: The total sales in dollars of combo and mix-n-match deals.

Network Functions

Overview

Using Network Functions

Navigate to **CSR Func > Network Menu** from the POS (While in Sales, **CSR Func** can be located on the right-hand side bottom corner of the screen on Topaz and bottom of the screen on Ruby 2) to access the following Network functions:

- Pre-Authorization
- Network Mail
- Comm Statistics
- Print Network Log
- Batch Details Menu
- Prepaid Functions Menu
- EBT Voucher Clear
- Parameter Download

Pre-authorization

The Pre-authorization function authorizes a given credit card amount and displays the available prepaid card balance before a sales transaction.

1. Touch **Pre-Authorization**
2. When the overlay appears, swipe the card through the card reader
3. In the overlay, key estimated total sale in even dollars (for example: $20 is entered as **[2] [0]**)
4. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**

5. When the approval number appears, touch **[OK]**

Network Mail

The Network Mail function displays all mail messages from the network since mail was last printed. The messages are cleared after printing. If there are no messages waiting, the terminal dials out for mail.

Note: *This function may not be available in all applications*.

Touch **Network Mail**

- Mail is present - Mail Report Prints
- No Mail is present - **NO MORE MAIL** displays

Comm Statistics

The Communication Statistics function prints a report of all communication with the network. The statistics are cleared after the report prints.

Touch **Network Comm Statistics** to print communications statistics report

Print Network Log

The Print Network Log function prints a report of up to the last 200 network communication records. This function also clears the network log and allows you to print by category. The most recent transaction prints first.

Note	*This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch **Print Network Log**
2. In the Network Log menu, touch one of the following:
    - Print All
    - Print Batch Transactions

- Print Batch Summary
- Print By Date
- Clear Log

Batch Details Menu

The Batch Details Menu prints current, pending, Out of Balance, and In Balance batch reports.

Note	*This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Press **[NETWORK FUNC]** and touch **Batch Details Menu**
2. In the Batch Detail Menu, touch one of the following to print:
    - Batch Details Current - Current open batch
    - Batch Details Pending - Closed but not settled batch
    - Batch Details Out of Balance - Batch out of balance
    - Batch Details In Balance - Closed batch in which totals agree with the host's totals

Prepaid Functions Menu

The Prepaid Functions Menu is used to configure prepaid cards, PIN-based products, and money transfer cards.

Note	*This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch **Prepaid Functions Menu**

2. In the Prepaid Functions menu, touch one of the following:
    - Card Activation
    - Card Recharge
    - Balance Inquiry
    - Card Deactivation

Card Balance Inquiry

The Balance Inquiry function requests the balance of a prepaid card and then prints a receipt from the terminal.

Note	*This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch **Card Balance Inquiry**
2. Follow instruction on the PIN pad

EBT Voucher Clear

The EBT Voucher Clear is used to send an EBT transaction to the host that was performed in either of the following:

- If the point-of-sale or site is down
- If the host is offline during an EBT transaction

Note	*This function may not be available in all applications.*

1. Touch **EBT Function Menu**
2. In the EBT Functions menu, touch **EBT Balance Inquiry**

3. In the overlay, touch or press **[ENTER]** if the account is for food stamps; touch if account is for cash benefits

4. In the overlay, touch or press **[ENTER]** if the transaction is a sale; touch if the transaction is a refund

5. Key **<purchase amount>** and press **[ENTER]**

6. Key **<approval number>** from the voucher and press **[ENTER]**

7. Key **<voucher number>** and press **[ENTER]**

8. Swipe card or key account number

Parameter Download

The Parameter Download function downloads information from the network to the terminal.

Note	*This function may not be available in all applications.*

Touch **Parameter Download** to display parameter download progress.

Configuring Network Functions

The Network Configuration form is used to define network sales and communications.

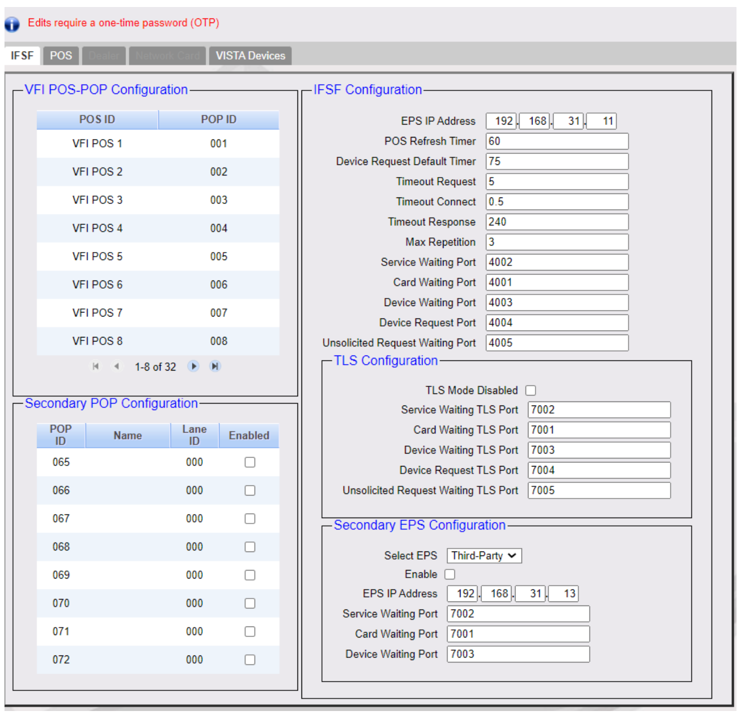
Note	*After any changes are made to Car Wash, POP, or Network parameters including Loyalty, the command "Tools > Refresh Configuration" needs to be executed for the new settings to be applied to fuel and DCRs.*

POS Configuration

IFSF

Use **Payment Controller > POS Configuration > IFSF** to configure EPS communication protocol and POS configuration parameters.

Note	To reflect the IFSF configuration changes, a Tools > Refresh Configuration is mandatory.



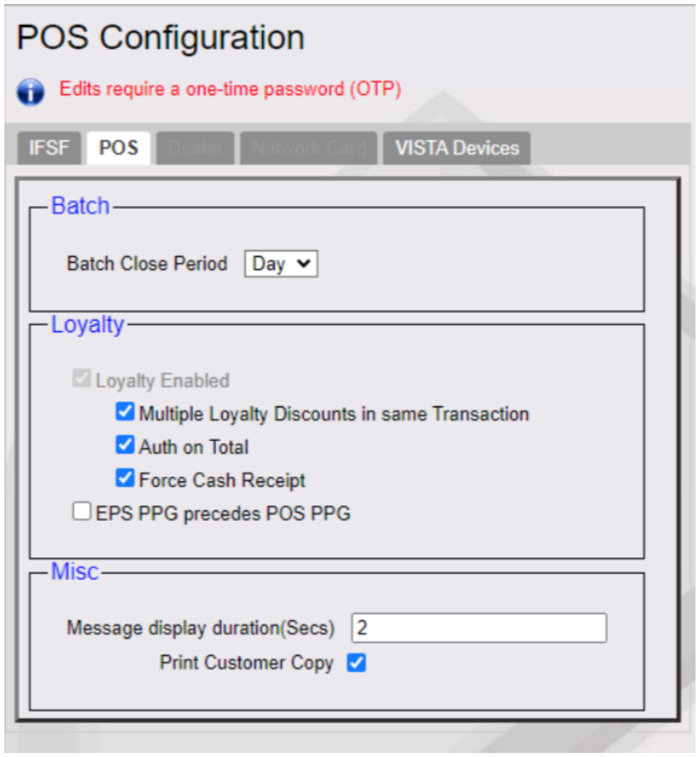
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
VFI POS-POP Configuration	
POS ID	The POS workstation number.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POP ID	Enter the POP (PINpad) number assigned to each POS. The default is usually correct.
Secondary POP Configuration **Note**: *Refer to the P400 Implementation Guide for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*	
POP ID	Enter secondary POP ID.
Name	Name of the secondary POP.
Lane ID	Lane ID where the secondary POP is placed.
Enabled	Select to enable secondary POP.
IFSF Configuration	
EPS IP Address	IP address of EPS.
Device Request Default Timer	The amount of time before a timeout if a timeout is not included in the message from the POS to the EPS. The default should not be changed.

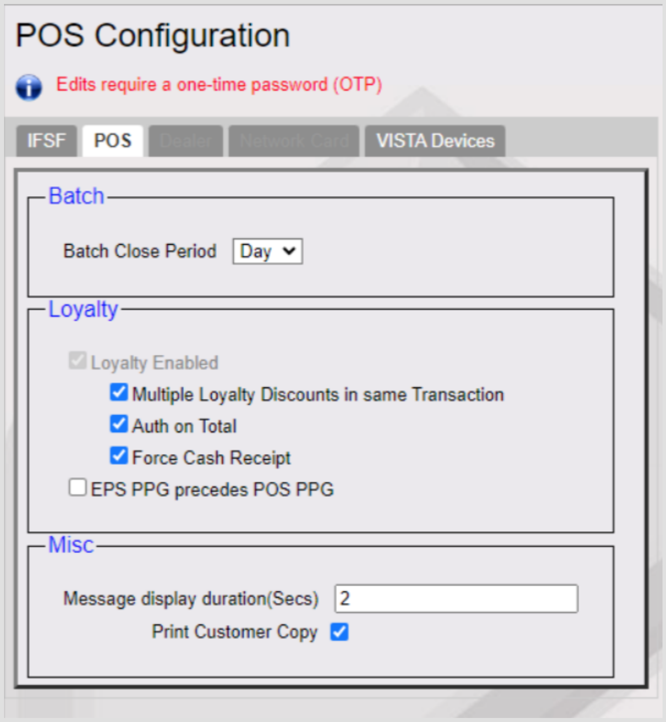
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POS Refresh Timer	The amount of time that the POS waits before timing out if no message is received from the EPS. The default should not be changed.
Request Timeout	Enter the amount of time the Topaz waits for a response to a request to the EPS (numeric, 100 - 5000).
Connection Timeout	The amount of time the POS waits to establish a connection to the EPS. The default should not be changed.
Response Timeout	Enter the amount of time the Topaz waits for a network transaction to complete (numeric, 100 - 999)
Max Repetition	Enter the maximum number of times the Topaz should try to connect to the network after a communication failure (numeric, 1-9).
Device Waiting Port	The port number at which the POS receives messages from the EPS. The number must match the EPS Device Request port number. The default should not be changed.
Unsolicited Request Waiting Port	Unsolicited Request Waiting message port. The default should not be changed.
TLS Configuration	
TLS Mode Disabled	Select to disable TLS Mode

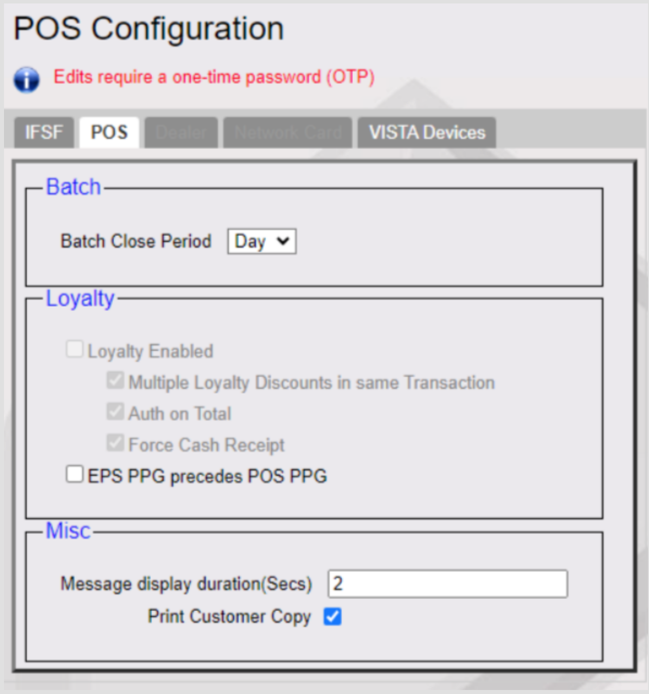
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Service Waiting TLS Port	Enter the service waiting TLS port number
Card Waiting TLS Port	Enter the card waiting TLS port number
Device Waiting TLS Port	Enter the device waiting TLS port number
Device Request TLS Port	Enter the device request TLS port number
Unsolicited Request Waiting TLS Port	Enter the device request TLS port number
Secondary EPS Configuration	
Select EPS	Select secondary EPS
Enable	Select to enable
EPS IP Address	Enter the secondary EPS IP address
Service Waiting Port	Enter the service waiting port number
Card Waiting Port	Enter the card waiting port number
Device Waiting Port	Enter the device waiting port number

POS



Field/Button	**Allowable Value/Function**
Batch	
Batch Close Period	Select the period when the batch is closed. Day – Period 2 (Close Daily) Shift – Period 1 (Close Shift)
Loyalty	
Loyalty Enabled	Loyalty Enabled is selected and uneditable if any of the Loyalty Programs in **Configuration Client > Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > PCATS Loyalty Configuration** is enabled.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	 Loyalty Enabled is disabled and uneditable if none of the Loyalty Programs in **Configuration Client > Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > PCATS Loyalty Configuration** is enabled.

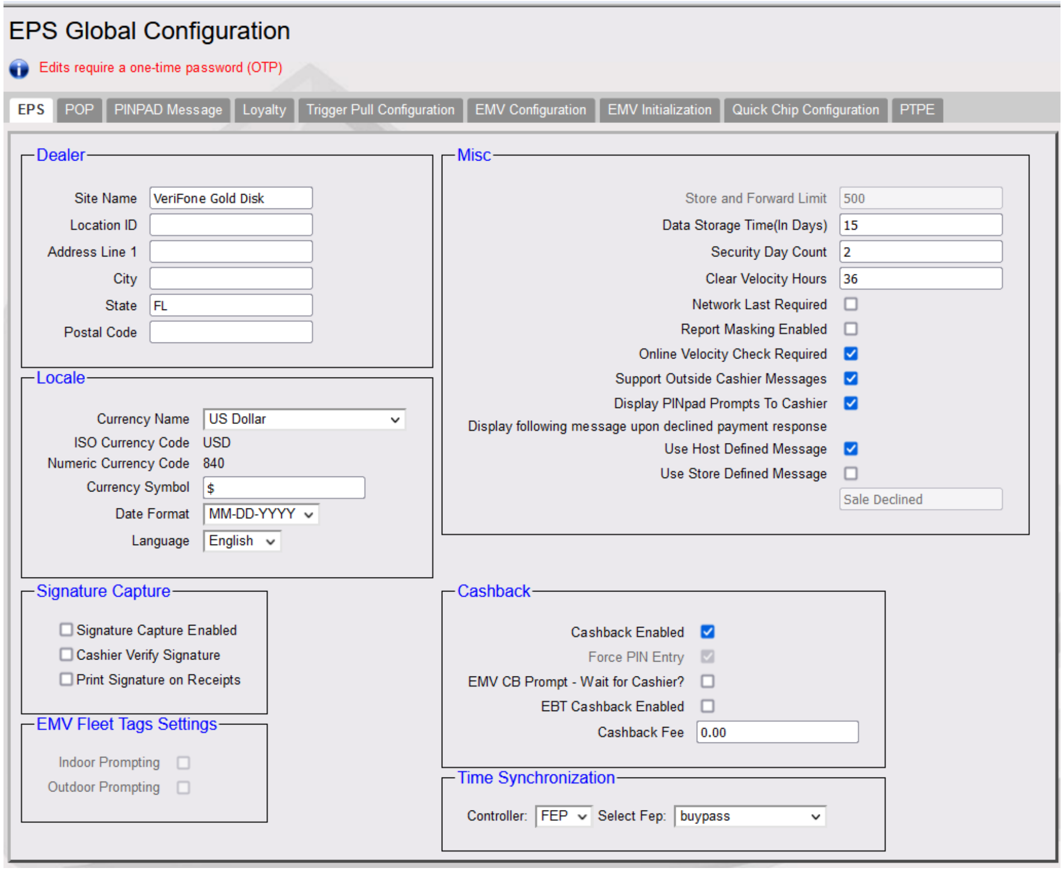
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
	
Multiple Loyalty Discounts in same Transaction	Select to enable multiple loyalty discounts in the same transaction.
Auth on Total	Check to send an authorization request to the loyalty network when the **[TOTAL KEY]** is pressed.
Force Cash Receipt	Select to determine whether a receipt is printed for every cash transaction.
Misc	
Message display duration (Secs)	Enter a number to display network message in seconds.
Print Customer copy	Select to print customer copy of receipt.

EPS Configuration

EPS Global Configuration

EPS

Use EPS Global Configuration form under **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > EPS Global Configuration** to configure EPS Global Configuration - EPS parameters.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Dealer	
Site ID	Displays the identification number of the site (ready only).

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Site Name	Enter the name to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 30 characters).
Address Line 1	Enter the street address to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 18 characters).
City	Enter the city to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 20 characters).
State	Enter the state to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 2 characters).
Postal Code	Enter the postal code to print at the top of all receipts (alphanumeric and special characters, up to 20 characters).
Country	Enter the name of the country.
Phone Number	Enter the store phone number (numeric, up to 16 characters).
Locale	
Currency Name	Select the currency name. This configuration should match the configuration on the POS. If EPS currency code does not match the POS transaction currency code, then the transaction is rejected by EPS.
ISO Currency Code	Non-editable field

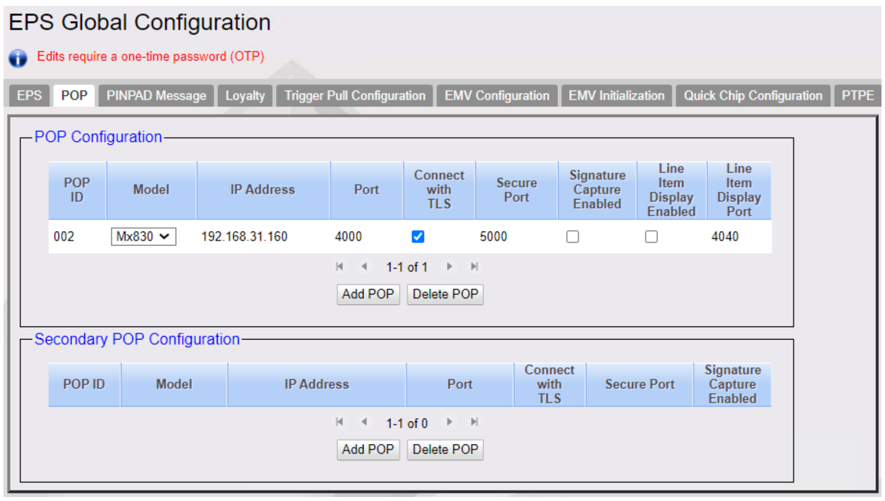
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Numeric Currency Code	Non-editable field
Currency Symbol	Symbol of the selected currency
Date Format	Select the date format
Language	Select the language
Signature Capture	
Note: *Refer to the Signature Capture feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*	
Signature Capture Enabled	Check to enable signature capture.
Cashier Verify Signature	Check to prompt cashier to verify the signature.
Print Signature on Receipts	Check to print signature on all receipts.
Misc	
Store and Forward Limit	Enter a number to define a number of store and forward (fallback) transactions.
Data Storage Time (In Days)	Displays the number of days the EPS stores the data.
Security Day Count	Displays the number of days to maximize security.
Clear Velocity Days	Displays the number of hours the velocity awaits to clear an entry.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Network Last Required	Check to enable split tender or requires that the network transaction is last.
Report Masking Enabled	Check to mask credit card account numbers and expiration dates in the reports by printing numbers as asterisks except for the last four digits.
Online Velocity Check Required	Check to enable velocity for online and offline transactions.
Support Outside Cashier Messages	Select to enable cashier messages at DCR.
Cashback	
Cashback Enabled	Check to enable cashback.
Force PIN Entry	Enabled and not editable by default.
EMV CB - Wait for Cashier?	**Note**: *Refer to the EMV feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
EBT Cashback Enabled	**Note**: *Refer to the EBT feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Cashback Fee	Check to enable cashback fee.
Time Synchronization	
Controller	Select the controller type for system time.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Select FEP	From the drop-down menu, select the FEP type.

POP

Use EPS Global Configuration form under **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > EPS Global Configuration** to configure EPS Global Configuration - POP parameters.



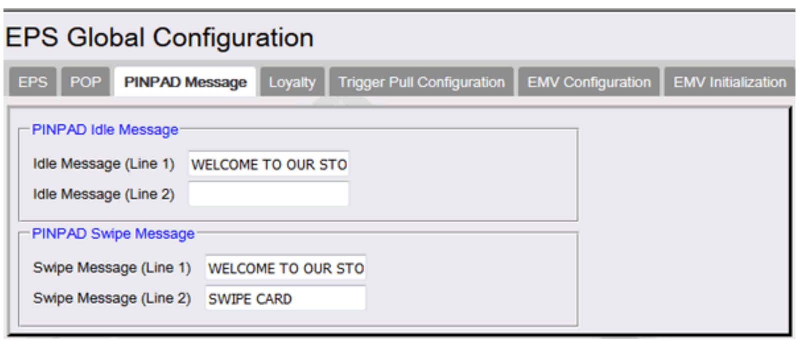
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
POP Configuration	
Add	Click to add POP.
POP ID	Displays POP ID of the corresponding Workstation ID.
Model	Displays POP model.
IP Address	Displays the IP Address, which is used to connect to the FEP.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Port	Displays the port that is used to connect to the FEP.
Connect with TLS	Select to enable to connect with TLS
Secure Port	Displays the secure port that is used to connect to the FEP.
Signature Capture Enabled	Select to enable Signature Capture. **Note**: *Refer to the Signature Capture feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Line Item Display Enabled	Select to enable Line Item Display.
Line Item Display Port	Displays the port used by the Line Item Display.
Delete POP	Click to delete the selected POP ID.
Secondary POP Configuration **Note**: *Refer to the P400 Implementation Guide for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*	
Add	Click to add POP.
POP ID	Displays POP ID of the corresponding Workstation ID.
Model	Select POP model.
IP Address	Displays the IP Address, which is used to connect to the FEP.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Port	Displays the port that is used to connect to the FEP.
Connect with TLS	Select to enable to connect with TLS
Secure Port	Displays the secure port that is used to connect to the FEP.
Signature Capture Enabled	Select to enable Signature Capture. **Note**: *Refer to the Signature Capture feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

PINPAD Message

Use to configure the idle and swipe messages that appears on the PINPAD.



EMV Configuration

Note	*Refer to the EMV feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature References are available on Premier Portal.* There are two feature references for EMV, "Inside EMV *Feature Reference" and "Outside EMV Feature Reference". Refer to both the feature reference documents to understand this feature.*

EMV is the new standard for credit card processing. It describes a transaction between a chip card and an EMV-enabled terminal. EMV transactions are much more secure than magnetic-stripe-card transactions.

To run EMV transactions at a site, EMV must be enabled from the Config Client in the **EMV Configuration** form, then both the Viper (EPS) and the PIN pads (POPs) need to be configured with a required set of EMV configurations. Some distributions enable EMV by default but check this setting before proceeding on to EMV configuration.

The EMV configurations include:

- Certification Authority Public Keys
- EMV Terminal Parameters
- Set of supported AIDs and their associated parameters

To process EMV chip cards, The EPS system must have all three of those configurations. Depending on the Acquiring host and supporting software (FEP) the configuration data may be populated using:

- A PDL download containing the necessary EMV configuration from the host
- Pre-populated data based on host specifications
- Custom table downloads from Verifone table partners

Refer to your specific FEP documentation to determine which method is used. The EMV Feature Reference Manual also has more details on the configuration.

After the EMV configuration has been configured successfully on the EPS system, the EPS system pushes the appropriate EMV configurations into the POPs as required. Usually this configuration push to the POPs is transparent to the user but it is prudent to check for any reported errors in pushing the configuration by referring to the "**POP Configuration Status**" in the **EMV Initialization** form (Screen Shot Illustrated below).

EMV based transactions may allow stand-in processing to approve transactions even if the online payment host is offline and not available.

EMV data in a transaction allows the system to consider many conditions when making a decision to stand in for a transaction. The system still uses the traditional Magnetic Swipe Read (MSR) data points, but additional EMV data allow for much finer decision points for consideration.

It is important to check that the EMV Standin Parameters are correctly configured. Each FEP has different Standin configuration. Refer to your specific FEP documentation for FEP specific Standin values.

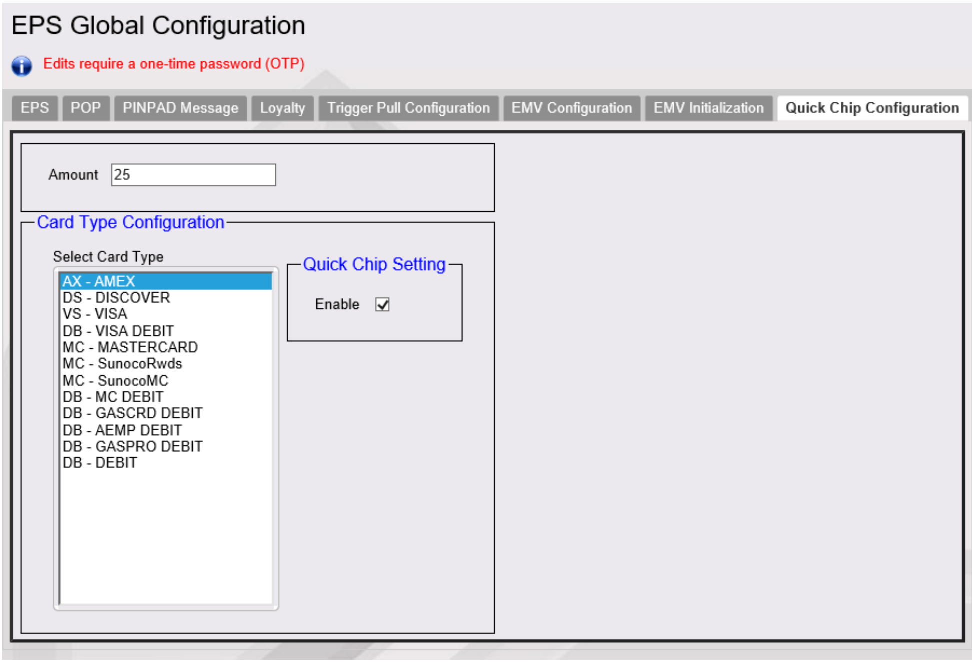
The system also supports manual push of the EMV configuration to specific POPs if required. One example of when this might be required is if a POP is replaced.

Quick Chip Configuration

Note	*Refer to the EMV feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature References are available on Premier Portal.* There are two feature references for EMV, "Inside EMV *Feature Reference" and "Outside EMV Feature Reference". Refer to both the feature reference documents to understand this feature.*

An EMV Quick Chip (QC) transaction is a faster way to perform EMV transactions. In a QC flow, the chip read, AID selection, 1st Gen AC, EMV completion and card removal can all be done prior to the total amount is entered.

EMV Quick Chip increases payment transaction speed at the POS by changing the POS flow. This means that merchants can begin the authorization process before obtaining the final total amount. The consumer can also insert the payment card and key in the PIN while cashier is still totaling items for purchase. Final total is the last piece of data to be sent for authorization.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Amount	This is a place holder amount used for recognizing if the card can be used for Quick Chip (QC) transaction. When the card is inserted the place holder amount is send as a code to the issuer for recognizing the card for QC transaction.
Quick Chip Setting	Select to enable the feature for the card. This is enabled by default.

LINQ3 Lottery Configuration

Note: This feature is no more supported.

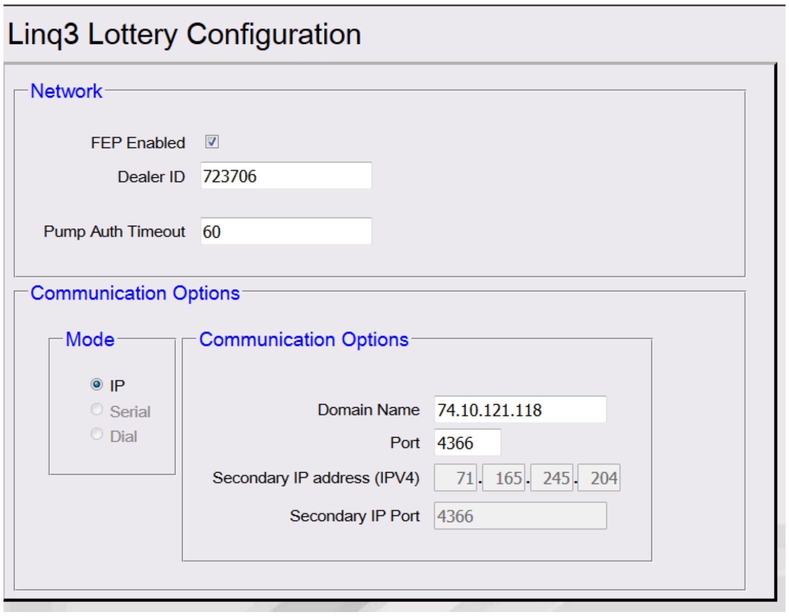
Note	*Refer to the "Linq3's Play at the Pump (PATP) Lottery" feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Linq3's Play at the Pump (PATP) Lottery feature is an integrated lottery solution that offers customers the convenience of lottery ticket purchases while fueling and paying at the gas pump.

The PATP feature delivers lottery sales to the forecourt at the Dispenser Card Reader (DCR) and integrates Verifone's VIPER Electronic Payment System (EPS).

Verifone Commander interfaces with the Linq3 Lottery host. The host is responsible for receipt prompting, reporting and tracking data, and payment collection.

Configure LINQ3 Lottery in Configuration Client, using **Payment Controller > EPS Configuration > Linq3 Lottery Configuration**.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
FEP Enabled	Enables the Linq3 Lottery feature.
Site ID	Sets the Linq3 Lottery ID which is identical to the Verifone Service ID.
Pump Auth Timeout	Sets the timeout value for the pump authorization (e.g. 60 seconds).
Mode	Set the communication mode to IP communication.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Domain Name	Enter the **[IP Address]** of the Linq3 host for lottery communications.
Port	Enter the **[Port]** of the Linq3 host for lottery communications.

Reporting

Comm Statistics

`` ******COMMUNICATION STATISTICS****** ```	
`` ** ```	
UNIT#: 00140080294 TID: 02	
VERS: X.XX.XX	
DATE: 01/25/13 TIME: 17:46	
`` ** ```	
PRIMARY SECONDARY	SAMPLE COMMUNICATION STATISTICS REPORT
TOTAL CALLS 002 000	
NO RESPONSE 000 000	
LOST CARRIER 000 000	
AVG CONNECT TIME 020 000	
AVG RESPONSE TIME 003 000	
AVG CALL SET-UP TIME 009 000	
FALLBACK TRANSACTIONS	
- CODE 57 000 000	

- OTHER 000 000 TIMER ACTIVATED 000 **	

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E8061	CHARGE TO INVALID	Customer attempted to use a card that had an invalid or empty value at the "**ENTER CHARGE TO**" prompt on the PINpad.
E8062	PRE-AUTH NOT ALLOWED FOR EBT CARDS	Cannot pre-authorize EBT cards.
E8064	EBT UNAVAILABLE	Network is unable to get authorization from EBT host. Retry
E8067	CHECK AUTHORIZATION UNAVAILABLE	Network is unable to get authorization from the check vendor.
E8069	MUST SETUP EBT MERCHANT ID FIRST	Attempted to use EBT before entering a valid eight-digit EBT Merchant ID.

Other Sales Functions

Overview

This section includes the sales functions that are not covered by any of the other sections.

Using Other Sales Functions

The following are the other sales functions:

- Add Tip
- Allow Food Stamps for Item
- Change Quantity
- Gift Card Purchase
- Gift Card Recharge
- Kiosk Order
- Kiosk Order Purge
- Modify
- No Sale
- Other Department
- Other MOPs
- Other Functions
- Price Check
- Price Check Enhancement
- Repeat last item

- Split tender
- Ticket Print
- Total

Add Tip

At present we do not have the ability to add a tip. Enhancements will be made in upcoming software releases for the "Add Tip" feature.

As a workaround, follow this process:

1. Create a TIP department.
2. When the customer comes to register to pay for a ticket, before tendering the transaction, ask if customer wishes to add a tip to the amount.
3. Add the tip amount to the transaction using the TIP department key.

This method of adding a tip to the order only allows dollar amounts and not percentages.

Allow Food Stamps for Item

This function processes an item not configured as food stamp eligible as though it is eligible for payment with food stamps. It should be used in only accordance with store policies and procedures.

1. Press **[ALLOW FOOD STAMP]**
2. Key item
3. Tender Sale with Food Stamps MOP alone or in combination with another MOP

Change Quantity

Note	*From Verifone Commander Release 56.00, POS Sales Functions security settings configured in **Configuration Client > Security > POS Security > Sales Function Security > Quantity (QTY)** are applied for this function.*

1. Touch the line item whose quantity has to be changed

2. Touch **Change Qty** to change the quantity

   When the security setting for Quantity is changed, do a refresh configuration from **Configuration Client > Tools > Refresh Configuration** for the new security setting to take effect.

Gift Card Purchase

Allows the purchase of a Gift Card.

1. Press **[Gift Card Purchase]**

Note	*Soft keys can be assigned to **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** functions found in the **Functions** drop-down list from the **Soft Key** configuration tab.*

*Different networks perform **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** functions differently. Shell for example, creates **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** PLUs and then use these PLUs for gift card purchase and recharge. Some Networks create **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** departments instead of PLUs and use these departments for gift card purchase and recharge.*

Refer to Soft Key, PLU Sales and Department Sales chapters in this document for more information.

Gift Card Recharge

Allows the recharge of a Gift Card.

1. Press **[Gift Card Recharge]**

Note	*Soft keys can be assigned to **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** functions found in the **Functions** drop-down list from the **Soft Key** configuration tab.*

*Different networks perform **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** functions differently. Shell for example, creates **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** PLUs and then use these PLUs for gift card purchase and recharge. Some Networks create **Gift Card Purchase** and **Gift Card Recharge** departments instead of PLUs and use these departments for gift card purchase and recharge.*

Refer to Soft Key, PLU Sales and Department Sales chapters in this document for more information.

Kiosk Order

This function is used only with Verifone's integrated iOrder food service subsystem.

Note	*Ref Refer to all the iOrder reference documents for information on this feature. The Feature Reference documents are available on Premier Portal.*

1. Press **[Kiosk Order]**
2. View list of pending food service orders and select the order to bring into the current transaction

Kiosk Order Purge

This function is used only with Verifone's integrated iOrder food service subsystem.

Note	*Refer to all the iOrder reference documents for information on this feature. The Feature Reference documents are available on Premier Portal.*

1. Press **[Kiosk Order Purge]**
2. View list of pending food service orders and select the one to purge

Modify

This function is used with products where different sizes are identified with the same PLU or barcode.

1. Enter item (PLU, scan, menu, etc)
2. Press **[MODIFY]** until the correct size appears in the ticket window
3. Continue in the transaction

No Sale

This function is used to open the cash drawer without a sale.

1. Press **[NO SALE]** to open cash drawer

Other Department

This function provides a way to sell to a department for which no department key or button has been assigned.

1. Enter price and press **[OTHER DEPT]**
2. Select the appropriate department from the list provided

Other Functions

This function offers a way to access Safe Drop, Safe Loan, Clock In/Out, Pay In, Pay Out, View Pending Transactions (Recall), View Previous Transactions (Ticket Reprint) and Safe Drop Correction through a single key or button.

1. Press **[OTHER FUNCTIONS]**
2. Select the appropriate function from the list provided

Price Check

This function allows the clerk to check the price of an item without ringing it into a transaction.

1. Press **[PRICE CHECK]** and enter or scan item to display item price
2. Press **[Y]** if customer wants to add the item to the transaction or **[N]** if customer declines adding to transaction. All restrictions still apply (ID Check, Blue Laws, etc)

Price Check Enhancement

In the enhanced item price check feature for the Topaz terminal, the existing ticket preview window is modified to add the price check item and also show any discounts and or taxes that would be applied if the item were to be added to the ticket. The cashier is prompted to either add the previewed item to the ticket or cancel to remove the item from the ticket.

1. Press **[PRICE CHECK]** and enter or scan item
2. From the multiple-choice window, click the item or item modifier to be entered in the ticket preview window
3. Press **[Confirm Add]** if customer wants to add the item to the transaction or **[Cancel]** if customer declines adding to transaction. All restrictions still apply (ID Check, Blue Laws, etc)

Preview Reprint

1. Press **[Reprint]** or **[Ticket Print]**
2. Touch to select row or Key entry# and Press **[ENTER]**
3. Preview the selected transaction prior to print.
4. Press **[ENTER]** or **[Reprint]** to print receipt

Preview Fuel Reprint

1. Press **[Pump#] [Reprint]**
2. Touch to select row or Key entry# and Press **[ENTER]**
3. Press **[ENTER]** or **[Reprint]** to print receipt

Repeat Last Item

This function adds another item to the transaction identical to the previous one. It may be a PLU sale, menu item or department sale but does not apply to Fuel.

1. Press **[REPEAT LAST ITEM]** to duplicate most recent line item in the transaction
2. Continue adding items to transaction or enter MOP(s) to complete transaction

Split Tender Transaction

1. Press **[TOTAL]**.
2. Enter MOPs in this order:
    1. Special discount: Press the MOP key or use **[OTHER MOP]**.
    2. Food stamps: Key the dollar amount then press the MOP key or **[OTHER MOP]**.
    3. Cash, check, coupons, or lotto: Key the dollar amount then press the MOP key or **[OTHER MOP]**.
    4. Credit, debit, or prepaid cards: Press the MOP key or **[OTHER MOP]**.
3. Repeat step 2 until the transaction completes.

If a customer pays for a transaction with more than one MOP, usually with food stamps or coupons, key the dollar amount of each method of payment except the last one. Each MOP entered deducts the amount from the total and displays the amount still due.

The MOPs used, and the amounts entered print on the receipt.

The following procedures apply:

- **Cash, checks, coupons, and lotto**: Can be accepted between food stamps and network MOPs. Network MOPs include cards such as credit and debit.
- **Credit**: Must be the last MOP entered because it takes the balance of the transaction.
- **Debit**: Must be the last MOP entered because it takes the balance of the transaction.
- **Drive Off**: If a customer pays for part of the dispensed fuel, use drive off for the unpaid balance.
- **Food Stamps**: Must be entered as the first MOP unless the item and customer qualify for a special discount. Enter paper food stamps in whole dollar amounts. Enter electronic food stamps in dollars and cents. If a balance remains, other MOPs can be entered.

- **POP Discount:** For a customer to be awarded a POP discount when paying with multiple MOPs, the POP Discount File must be configured to handle the two MOPs being used in the transaction. Check site policy for information on handling POP discounts and multiple MOPs.

- **Prepaid Card**: In some cases, more than one prepaid card can be used in a single transaction. If the balance is insufficient, another MOP can be used.

- **Special Discount**: If a customer and an item qualify for a special discount, credit the customer with the special discount before entering other MOPs.

Other MOPs

1. Press **[TOTAL]**.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Non-network MOPs: Key the dollar amount offered.
   - Network MOPs (credit, debit, etc.): Go to the next step.
3. Press **[OTHER MOP]**.
4. Choose the MOP by one of the following methods:
   - Key the MOP number then press **[ENTER]**.
   - Press **[OTHER MOP]** repeatedly until the MOP appears. Press **[ENTER]**.

Note	*The **[OTHER MOP]** key accesses only MOPs that are not assigned to soft keys.*

Ticket Print

Shows the last 500 indoor sales receipts or the last card reader receipt.

1. Press **[Ticket Print]**

2. In the overlay, select **[Advanced Options]**
3. In the multi-select advanced options menu, select filter options like date, register, fuel etc to filter the receipts based on these options.
4. From the filtered options, select the receipt to print.

Total

This function provides a subtotal for the current transaction and includes a subtotal on the resulting printed receipt. Depending on configuration settings, it may or may not be required. It may be required in each transaction. However, it may be used to trigger additional processing (such as sending transaction data off to a loyalty host).

1. Press **[TOTAL]**

2. Continue adding items to transaction or enter MOP(s) to complete transaction

Partner Interfaces

Overview

This topic summarizes the various partner interfaces available through the Verifone Point of Sale (POS) system. The implementation details for each of the interfaces is available through the individual partner programs. The purpose of this section is to give a brief overview of the available interfaces.

Note	*All the partner interfaces are configured through managed modules in Configuration Client, which is the configuration tool of the Verifone Commander. Refer to the Managed Modules section in this document for more details. Most of these partner interfaces have feature references. Refer to the feature reference documents for more information. The Feature Reference documents are available on Premier Portal.*

Tank Level Sensors (TLS)

The TLS is used for communicating with devices used to monitor the level of fuel in the tank. The sensor also sends alarms that are displayed on the POS.

Refer to Tank Level Sensor for information on configuring TLS.

Reset Tank Alarm

External input alarms of the TLS can be cleared from the POS by going to **Fuel Manager Menu > Reset Tank Alarm**.

Tank Level Sensor (TLS): Tank Monitor Report

The Tank Monitor Flash report lists information gathered from a tank level sensor. This report is available only if a tank level sensor is installed in the tanks and if the site uses the optional software.

TANK MONITOR REPORT	

INVENTORY Veeder-Root TLS TANK# 1 DATE: 07/31 08:10 TANK NAME: tank01 LEVEL: 39.20 INCHES VOLUME: 7123 GALLONS TEMP: 72.5 DEG F ULLAGE: 1377 GALLONS WATER: 0.8 INCHES TANK# 1 End report. TANK# 2 DATE: 07/31 08:10 TANK NAME: tank02 LEVEL: 37.95 INCHES VOLUME: 5914 GALLONS TEMP: 72.6 DEG F ULLAGE: 2586 GALLONS WATER: 0.8 INCHES TANK# 2 End report. ---------- INVENTORY ---------- LEAK	Sample TANK MONITOR REPORT

Veeder-Root TLS TANK# 1 Leak Test Started: 06/08 14:34 Temp Change: -2.0 Start Vol: 5710 Hr1 Hr2 Hr3 Hr4 Hr5 Hr6 Hr7 Hr8 -5 -2 -1 TANK# 2 Leak Test Started: 06/08 14:34 Temp Change: -2.0 Start Vol: 4908 Hr1 Hr2 Hr3 Hr4 Hr5 Hr6 Hr7 Hr8 -6 -5 -5 ---------- LEAK ---------- ALARM HISTORY Veeder-Root TLS HIGH WATER: 07/21 06:42 HIGH WATER: 07/16 09:12 LOW LIMIT: 07/24 08:08 LOW LIMIT: 07/16 07:25 TANK# 1 End report. HIGH WATER: 07/24 08:07 HIGH WATER: 07/16 09:12 HIGH WATER: 07/16 09:11	

```
LOW LIMIT:  07/29  14:34

LOW LIMIT:  07/24  08:08

TANK# 2 End report.

----------    ALARM HISTORY   ----------

              DELIVERY

Veeder-Root TLS

            -- Begin ---   --- End ----

Tank Del    Volume  Temp    Volume  Temp

           07/29  14:35   07/29  14:37

   1   1     5945  73.1     7224  73.4

           07/29  14:30   07/29  14:32

   1   2     2957  72.9     5983  73.0

           07/24  09:32   07/24  09:34

   1   3     5917  73.2     5988  73.3

TANK#1 End report.

           07/29  14:34   07/29  14:37

   2   1     1730  73.3     6173  73.6

           07/29  14:30   07/29  14:32

   2   2     1493  73.1     4920  73.2

           07/29  11:26   07/29  11:29

   2   3     5075  73.3     5140  73.1

           07/29  08:17   07/29  8:19
```

```
      TANK#2 End report.

----------     DELIVERY       ----------

           ALARM STATUS

Veeder-Root TLS

EXTERNAL INPUT STATUS: OFF

               HIGH  OVER  LOW

         LEAK WATER  FILL LIMIT THEFT

TANK# 1   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF

TANK# 2   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF

----------     ALARM STATUS   ----------

         AUTO-TRANS FLAG

Veeder-Root TLS

EXTERNAL INPUT FLAGS

         CLOSED: OFF OPEN: OFF

               HIGH  OVER  LOW

         LEAK WATER  FILL LIMIT THEFT

TANK# 1   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF

         DELIV START: OFF  END: OFF

TANK# 2   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF   OFF

         DELIV START: OFF  END: OFF

----------   AUTO-TRANS FLAG  ----------
```

Report Details

INVENTORY

- **TANK#**: Tank number. Tank reports print in tank number order.
- **DATE**: Date and time the report runs.
- **TANK NAME**: Name of tank as assigned in the Tank Names function in Fuel Manager mode.
- **LEVEL**: Fuel level in inches.
- **VOLUME**: Fuel volume in gallons.
- **TEMP**: Temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
- **ULLAGE**: Unused tank capacity in gallons.
- **WATER**: Water level.

LEAK

- **TANK#**: Tank number on which the test is run.
- Started: Date and time the test is run.
- **Hr1 - Hr8**: Number of hours of leak data.
- **"Leak Test is OFF/No leak data to report."**: This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test is not running.
- **"Leak Test is ON/No leak data to report."**: This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test has not been running for the minimum time set for collecting data.

ALARM HISTORY

Prints in tank number order.

- **HIGH WATER**: Date and time of the last three high water alarms.
- **LOW LIMIT**: Date and time of the last three low limit alarms.

DELIVERY

- **Tank**: Prints in tank number order.

- **Del**: Delivery report number. The report can contain 0 - 10 deliveries.
- **Begin**: Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the beginning of delivery.
- **End**: Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the end of delivery.

ALARM STATUS

- **TANK#**: Printed in tank number order.
- **Alarm Status**: The status (“OFF” or “ON”) of the following alarms:
  - Leak
  - High Water
  - Overfill
  - Low Limit
  - Theft

AUTO-TRANS FLAG

- **TANK#**: Printed in tank number order.
- **Auto-transmit Flag Status**: The status (“OFF’ or “ON”) of the following flags:
  - Leak Alarm
  - High Water Alarm
  - Overfill Alarm
  - Low Limit Alarm
  - Theft Alarm
  - Delivery Start
  - Delivery End

Tank Level Sensor (TLS): Tank Reconciliation Report

The Tank Reconciliation Report displays the inventory in gallons of fuel in each tank and compares the beginning inventory to the ending inventory. Reconcile the inventory at the end of each day to aid in tracking starting inventory from the previous day, deliveries, and dispensed fuel.

TANK RECONCILIATION Tank Date Time Volume Total Inventory 1 06/11 12:24 5693 Inventory 2 06/11 12:24 4606 Starting Inventory 10299 Del # 1 2 06/11 03:15 1000 Del # 1 3 06/11 03:22 1000 + Deliveries 2000 Tank 1 Fuel Dispensed 10 Tank 1 Fuel Due 5 Tank 2 Fuel Dispensed 20 - Dispensed 35 Inventory 1 06/11 12:28 6683 Inventory 2 06/11 12:28 5583 - Ending Inventory 12266 --------- Discrepancy 3	Sample TANK RECONCILIATION REPORT

Report Details

- **Tank**: All tanks list in tank number order.
- **Date**: Date the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.
- **Time**: Time the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.
- **Volume**: Volume of fuel:
  - Measured in each tank when the inventory is taken.
  - Delivered to each tank.
  - Dispensed from each tank.
- **Total**:
  - **Starting Inventory**: The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the beginning inventory is taken.
  - **Deliveries**: The total amount of fuel delivered and placed in the tanks is added to the inventory.
  - **Fuel Dispensed**: The total amount of dispensed fuel is subtracted from the inventory.
  - **Fuel Due**: The total amount of fuel dispensed without payment.
  - **Ending Inventory**: The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the ending inventory is taken.
  - **Discrepancy**: The amount of fuel unaccounted for by the inventory. (Discrepancy = Starting Inventory + Deliveries - Dispensed - Ending Inventory)

Tank Module

The Tank Model specifies add-on modules such as EDIM which are used for Business Inventory Reconciliation.

Electronic Price Sign

Electronic Price Sign interface is used for communicating with electronic price sign devices used at the site to display the fuel prices for each grade.

Carwash

Carwash interface is used for communicating with carwash controllers which generate codes for redeeming carwash purchases.

Note	*Refer to the Car topic in the document for more information.*

Carwash Paypoint

The carwash paypoint accepts payment for carwash purchases. This interface handles forwarding of the credit card information to the payment network.

Note	*Refer to the Car Wash Pay Point feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Money Order

Money Order interface is used to communicate with money order devices.

Note	*Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*

Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

This interface is used to communicate transaction information with Digital Video Recorder systems so that video can be matched with transaction data.

Proprietary Card

Proprietary Card interface is used to communicate with proprietary card hosts.

EPS Loyalty

EPS loyalty sales allow the processing and redemption of loyalty transactions, both inside at the POS and outside at the dispenser card readers (DCR). These loyalty transactions are processed through the electronic payment system (EPS).

Scanner

There are two types of scanners supported: Ruby Ready Scanner (1D barcodes) and 2D Scanner (2D barcodes).

Refer to Scanners section in this document for more information on configuring scanners to Verifone POS.

Note	*Distributors need to preconfigure the scanner device to work with Verifone POS systems.*

Random Weight barcode support

Random weight products are typically perishable items (e.g., meat, bakery, cheese, fish and poultry) that are sold on a price per pound basis. Most random weight products are packaged and price-marked in the store. However, some may be packaged, and price marked by a manufacturer before they are delivered to the store.

Items are weighed, and the scale produces the barcode. Scale is configured with PLUs, item names and prices for 1 unit (pound) of the product. The scale weighs the items, calculates the price and creates the barcode.

Configure the POS with the same PLUs, same descriptions and prices. The parameter Fractional Quantity should be selected in the PLU form to sell the PLUs in fractional quantities.

The barcode is scanned, POS calculates quantity based on price (in barcode) and price (in PLU file) to collect money from customer. The quantity gets printed on receipt and in reports.

Using Scanners

Scanners can be used at any point during the transaction to scan items prior to tendering the sale. Coupons can also be scanned with scanners during the transaction. Scanners can also be used for entering drivers licenses with 2D barcodes.

Note	*See the Easy ID Feature Reference document for further information on scanning driver license barcodes and the Coupon Scanning Feature Reference document for further information on scanning coupons. The Feature Reference documents are available on Support.Verifone.com > Petro & Convenience > General Info – Feature Reference.*

Pay In / Pay Out

Overview

The system uses sales, refund, safe drop, and safe loan information to keep track of how much cash should be in the cash drawer. The Pay In and Pay Out functions are used to log changes to the drawer not associated with these functions.

The Pay In function logs cash added to your drawer that is not associated with either sales or the "Safe Loan” function.

The Pay Out function logs cash taken from the drawer that is not associated with sales, refunds, or "Safe Drop" functions.

Some sites support the use of the Pay Out function to pay vendors using an integrated Money Order device.

Note	*Pay Ins / Pay Outs log on the receipt printer and Summary Report.*

Note	*Pay In is also used to settle IN-HOUSE MOP charges.*

Using Pay In / Pay Out

Pay In

1. Do one of the following:
   - Press **[Pay In]**

- Press **[OTHER FUNC]** and touch **[Pay In]** or key **<entry number>** for Pay In and press **[ENTER]**

2. Touch **[No]** to "**In-House Account? [Y/N]**"

3. Touch the amount you are adding to the drawer and press **[ENTER]**

4. Key <reference number> (1 - 6 digits) as defined by your store procedures and press **[ENTER]**

WELCOME TO XXX STORE **P A Y I N** CASH 158 150.00 ST# xx123 TILL XXX DR# 1 TRAN# 101010 CSH:1 10/04/12 22:34:47	Sample Pay In Receipt

Pay Out

1. Do one of the following:

   - Press **[Pay Out]**
   - Press **[OTHER FUNC]** and touch **[Pay Out]** or key **<entry number>** for Pay Out and press **[ENTER]**

2. Key **<amount>** you are removing from the drawer and press **[ENTER]**

3. Key **<reference number>** (1-6 digits) as defined by your store procedures and press **[ENTER]**

WELCOME TO XXX STORE **P A Y O U T** CASH 258 150.00 ST# xx123 TILL XXX DR# 1 TRAN# 101010 CSH: 1 10/04/12 22:34:47	Sample Pay Out Receipt

Configuring Pay In / Pay Out

Pay In / Pay Out cannot be configured manually.

Reporting

The Pay In / Pay Out Report reflects cash added or cash removed from drawer from non-sales and non-safe loan functions.

Pay In Report

PAYMENT IN PAY IN 4 550.00 SAFE LOAN 4 329.00 ------------------------------ TOTAL PAYMENT IN 879.00	Sample Pay In Details in Cashier Report

Reports Details

- **PAYMENT IN:** Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment was added to the drawer.
- **PAY IN:** Cash added to the drawer from non-sales, non-safe loan functions.
- **SAFE LOAN:** Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

Pay Out Report

PAYMENT OUT PAY OUT 2 275.00 SAFE DROP CASH 1 25.00	Sample Pay Out Details in Cashier Report

<pre> ------- TOTAL SAFE DROP 25.00 --------------------------------- TOTAL PAYMENT OUT (300.00)</pre>	

Report Details

- **PAYMENT OUT:** Cash removed from drawer that is not associated with sales, refunds, change on check (where face value of check exceeds transaction amount), or safe drop activities.
- **CHANGE/CHECK:** Transactions in which cash is returned to the customer because the check was tendered for more than the transaction amount.
- **SAFE DROP:** Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.

PLU Promotions

Overview

This is a simple-automated discount that sets a temporary price reduction (discount) for a PLU/modifier item any time that is sold between the configured start date/time and end date/time. Once the end date/time is reached, the item is again sold at its normal price.

This feature is also used for Car Wash Promotions at the POS (point-of-sale) and at the pump. For example, two dollars off a Gold Wash with the purchase of ten gallons of fuel.

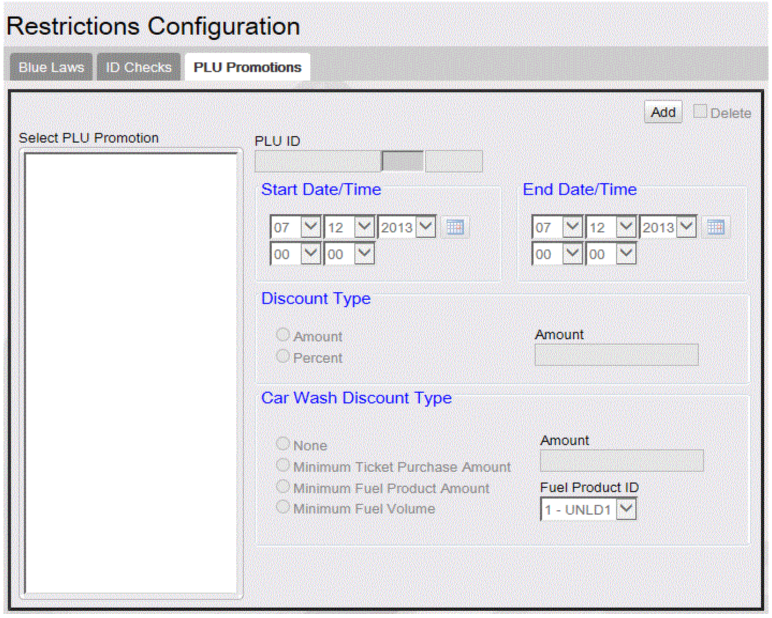
Using PLU Promotions

Automated discounts require no special handling by the cashier. Cashier sells items like any other PLU item (scanning, Soft Key, Menu item, or entering the PLU number), and then press **[ENTER]** to apply the discounts appropriately.

Configuring PLU Promotions

To Add, Delete, or Restore PLU Promotions, click on **Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions**.

PLU Promotions



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Add	Click to add a new PLU Promotion.
Delete	Click to delete the selected Promotion.
PLU	Enter the PLU number to which the promotion applies. Do not enter leading zeros (0).
Modifier	Enter the modifier for the PLU.
	If the PLU is valid, a small yellow index card appears. If the PLU cannot be validated, a black ‘X’ appears.
Start Date	Enter the date the promotion starts.
Start Time	Enter the time the promotion starts.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
End Date	Enter the date the promotion ends.
End Time	Enter the time the promotion ends.
Discount - Percent Amount Amount	Click to calculate the discount value of the promotion as a percent of the item's price. Click to calculate the discount value of the promotion as a dollar amount. Enter the amount of the discount for the promotion.
Car Wash Discount - Minimum Ticket Purchase Amount Minimum Fuel Product Amount Minimum Fuel Volume	Click if the customer is required to purchase a car wash for a minimum amount to qualify for the promotion discount. Enter the minimum dollar amount in the Purchase text box. Click if the customer is required to purchase a minimum dollar amount of a specific fuel product to qualify for the promotion discount. Enter the minimum dollar amount in the Purchase text box and the fuel product ID in the Fuel Product ID text box. Click if the customer is required to purchase a minimum quantity of fuel to qualify for the promotion discount. Enter the minimum quantity in the Purchase text box.
Amount	Enter the purchase amount as follows: • Minimum Ticket Purchase Amount (dollar) - (0.01 - 99.99) • Minimum Fuel Product Amount (dollar) - (0.01 - 99.99) • Minimum Fuel Volume (gallons) - (0.01 - 99.99)

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Fuel Product	If Minimum Fuel Product Amount is selected, enter the fuel product ID (numeric, 1 - 9).

Reporting

The following report focuses on all discounts against PLUs whether applied manually or automatically.

<table>
<tr><td>

```
        PLU PROMO REPORT
PLU NUMBER   DESCRIPTION
CUST        ITEMS  PRICE TOT-SALES
                          %SALES
------------------------------------
000000000050/000   DELUXE
      2      2.00     2.74   5.48   P

TOTAL ITEMS SOLD:        2.00
TOTAL SALES:             5.48
% OF TOTAL SALES:        2.85%
```

</td><td>Sample PLU Promo Report</td></tr>
</table>

Report Details:

- **PLU NUMBER:** Identification of the product as it appears in the PLU File or as it was entered if it is not found.

- **DESCRIPTION:** Description of the product as it appears in the PLU File. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned in the PLU File, or the item does not exist in the PLU File and was sold with a cashier-assigned price.
- **CUST:** Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.
- **ITEMS:** Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.
- **PRICE:** Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.
- **TOT-SALES:** Total amount collected for sales of this item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.
- RC: Reason code identifies the method that is used to change the price of an item.

PLU Promo Report Reason Codes	
Code	**Description**
C	The item was sold as a part of a combo.
D	A discount (percent or dollar as set up in Sales Configuration and Soft Key File under Manager) was applied to the item.
M	The item was sold as part of a match.
O	The item was sold at the dispenser card reader.
P	The item was sold with a promotion set up in the PLU Promotion File in Manager.

- **%SALES:** Percent of total sales that this item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.

If you use departments:

Net Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item

If you only use PLUs:

Total PLU Sales ÷ Total sales of this item

Troubleshooting

#	Messages	Description / Action
E3033	ERROR IN CARWASH SETUP	The car wash parameters have not been set up correctly and the Discount Type prompt displays in the PLU Promotion File function. Check the car wash parameters.

PLU Sales

Overview

PLU means "Price Look Up" and a PLU sale is one whose price is defined and can be "looked up" on the system's price book using a numeric identifier. There are a number of ways to enter a PLU number (scanner, menu or button assignment or manually keyed).

When this number (which may also be a barcode) is provided to the system, the system can locate the item's price, taxability, reporting department and other details associated with that number. So, all that is required to sell a PLU item is to provide the identifying number along with the quantity of the item being sold.

Our system supports the concept of "modifiers" to provide a mechanism to more specifically define the product when the same barcode is used to indicate different packaging of the same product. This is seen most often on canned soda (singles, 6-packs, etc). The combination of the PLU# and modifier uniquely identifies a product along with its price, taxability and other information. For most PLUs, this modifier value is zero.

Modifiers

A PLU is made up of a PLU number and a modifier number. A single PLU can have up to 255 modified versions. Modifiers let you group similar items into the same PLU number.

For example, you might want to group all Coke products:

Product	PLU	Modifier
Coke - six-pack cans	100	0
Coke - two-liter plastic	100	1
Coke - single can	100	2

Product	PLU	Modifier
Coke - 16-oz. bottle	100	3

The first PLU/modifier combination created must use modifier 0. All other modifiers of the PLU can be any number between 1 and 255. If no modifier is entered during a selection, the modifier is assumed to be 0.

Using PLU Sales

The PLU sales functions are:

- Basic PLU Sale
- PLU Sale with Modifier
- PLU Sale with Quantity
- Open PLU
- PLU Not Found
- Manual PLU
- Managed PLUs

Basic PLU Sale

All PLU sales are a variation of one of these basic methods.

Enter the PLU item using one of the following methods:

- **Touch** the PLU soft key or scan the barcode
- Select the appropriate key or button assigned to that item
- Select the appropriate menu, then select the item from that menu
- Manually enter the PLU# or barcode and press **[ENTER].** Do not enter the first or last number; only the numbers in between. In the example below, the correct entry would be **2193511112 [ENTER].** Item is added to the transaction.

PLU Sale with Modifier

Key, Button, Menu or Manual Entry with Modifier

a. Enter the PLU item

b. The system displays a modifier menu listing the items

c. Touch the entry for appropriate sized item or key the entry number and press **[ENTER].** The selected item is added to the transaction.

d. To edit an entry, touch or press **[MODIFY]** until the appropriate sized item is displayed in the ticket window

e. Continue the transaction

Scanned PLU Sale with Modifier

- Scan the PLU item
- When item has multiple entries (multiple modifiers), the system may display a menu listing them
- Touch the entry for appropriate sized item or key the entry number and press **[ENTER].** The selected item is added to the transaction.
- Continue the transaction

Note	*When a scanned item has multiple modifiers, the system may be configured to display a menu that lists all modifier items associated with that barcode. No additional items may be scanned until an entry is selected from the menu.*

PLU Sale with Quantity

Method 1

1. Use the numeric keypad to enter quantity,
2. **Press [QTY]**
3. Enter the PLU item

Method 2

1. Enter the PLU item
2. Touch the line item in the receipt window,
3. Select **[QTY]** from the menu,
4. Key quantity and press **[ENTER]**

Item displays in ticket with appropriate quantity and extended price

Open PLU

An open PLU is tracked and reported at the item level but requires the price to be entered each time it is sold.

Note	*Refer to the Open PLU feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

1. Enter PLU item
2. Key the item price and press **[ENTER]**. Item is added to the transaction
3. On transaction completion, an additional ticket prints on which the clerk should write the description and size of the product and add to paperwork to be submitted according to store policies and procedures

PLU Not Found

1. Enter PLU item and PLU is not found in price book
2. System prompts for item price
3. Key **the item price** and press **[ENTER]**
4. Item is added to the transaction using its identifying number as the description
5. On transaction completion, an additional ticket prints on which the clerk should write the description and size of the product and add to paperwork to be submitted according to store policies and procedures

Manual PLU

This function allows screen entry of items using the **<PLU number> [ENTER]** key sequence.

1. Touch or press **[MANUAL PLU]**
2. Touch **<PLU number>** and **[OK]**
3. If PLU number is not found, processing follows the "PLU Not Found" sequence

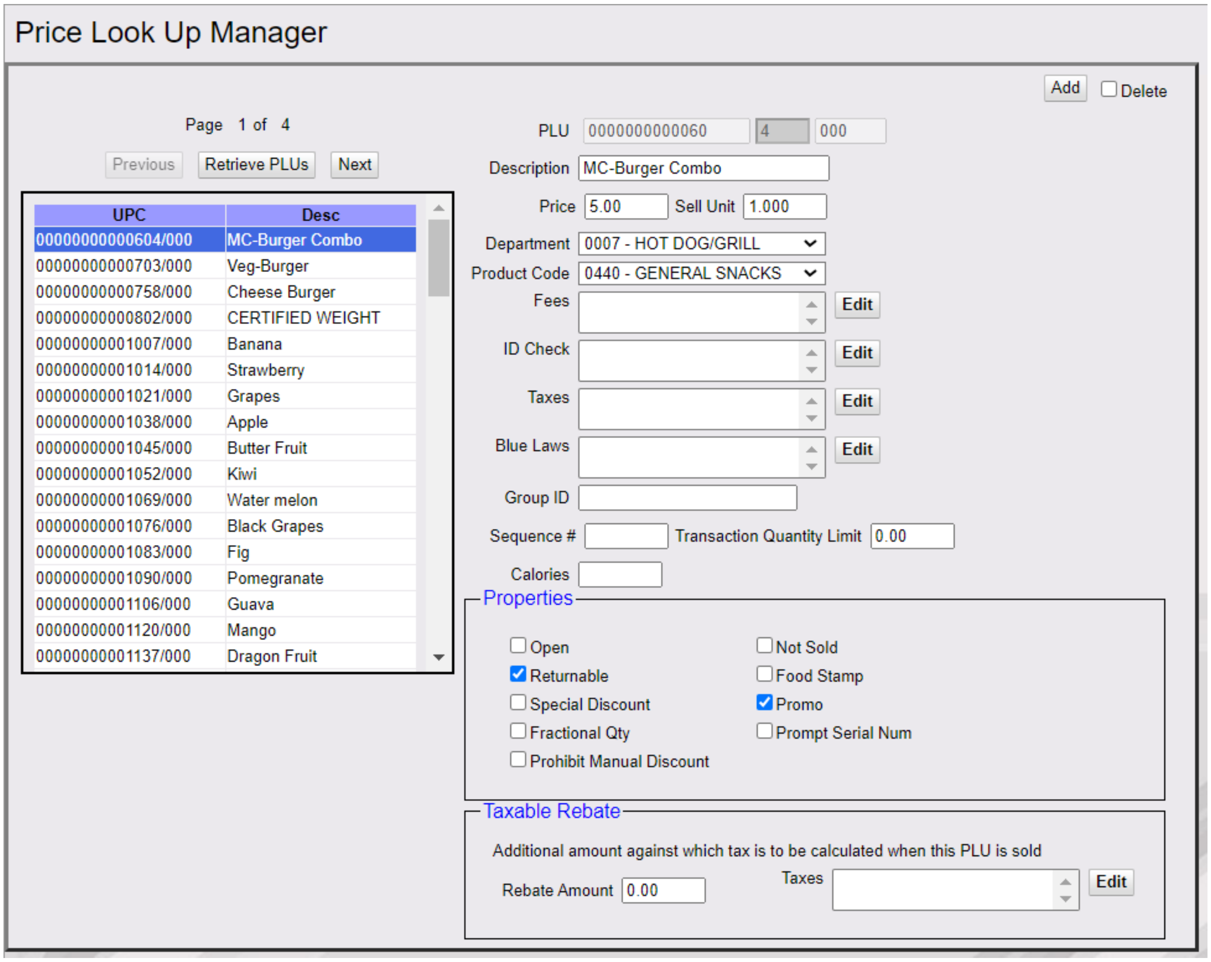
Configuring PLU Sales

Price Look Up Manager

Use **Store Operations > PLUs** to configure PLUs.

PLU sales primarily deal with the PLU file; also known as the pricebook. PLUs may be scannable (represented by a barcode) or may be assigned to keys, buttons or menus. The focus of this section is the maintenance of the PLU file itself.

The Price Look Up Manager form is used for editing, adding, and deleting PLUs. The current PLUs are listed on the left side of the form.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Retrieve PLUs	Click to display the Retrieve PLUs criteria entry form on the right of the Price Look Up Manager. See Retrieve PLUs.
PLU	Enter the PLU number (up to 14 digits).
Add	Click to create a new PLU record.
Modifier	Enter the modifier (up to three digits).
Delete	Click to delete the selected PLU.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Description	Enter a description of the PLU item (alphanumeric, 1 - 16 characters). The description appears on receipts and reports.
Price	Enter the price of the PLU.
Sell Unit	Enter the number of items represented in packaging of the item.
Department	Select the department to which this PLU is assigned.
Product Code	Select the name assigned to the product code (set by the network) that categorizes the products sold. **Note**: *Although product code can be assigned at PLU level, if left at 0, system retrieves product code from Department to which item is assigned.*
Fee	Select the fees.
ID Check	If the PLU requires an ID check for purchase, click the Edit button. In the ID Check form, select the appropriate ID Check. Click Done. **Note**: *ID Checks are set up in **Store Operations > Restrictions > ID Check.***
Taxes	If a tax is added when items in the department are sold, click the Edit button. In the Tax form, select the appropriate tax(es). Click Done.
Blue Laws	If the sale of an item in the department is restricted on a designated day(s), select the appropriate Blue Law. Click the Edit button. In the Blue Laws form, select the appropriate Blue Laws. Click Done.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Group ID	The group ID to which this PLU belongs. When one of the items in the group is scanned, the system will allow the cashier to select from a menu of the grouped items. The selected item is added to the ticket, which may not be the original item scanned. For this feature to work, "**topaz.sales.showGroupedItems**" and "**topaz.sales.allowDismissalOfGroupedItemMenu**" should be enabled in System Properties.
Sequence #	The sequence number of this PLU item in the group.
Transaction Quantity Limit	Determines the quantity of the PLU that can be purchased per transaction. This parameter is used to restrict bulk quantity purchase of certain items. This field accepts non-negative decimal number to allow for fractional quantity. Default value is **0.00** and means that there is no restrictions on the total purchase quantity in a transaction. **Note**: *If the transaction quantity limit of an item is set to more than 0, then a suspended transaction containing the item cannot be recalled to be added to another suspended transaction into a single receipt.*

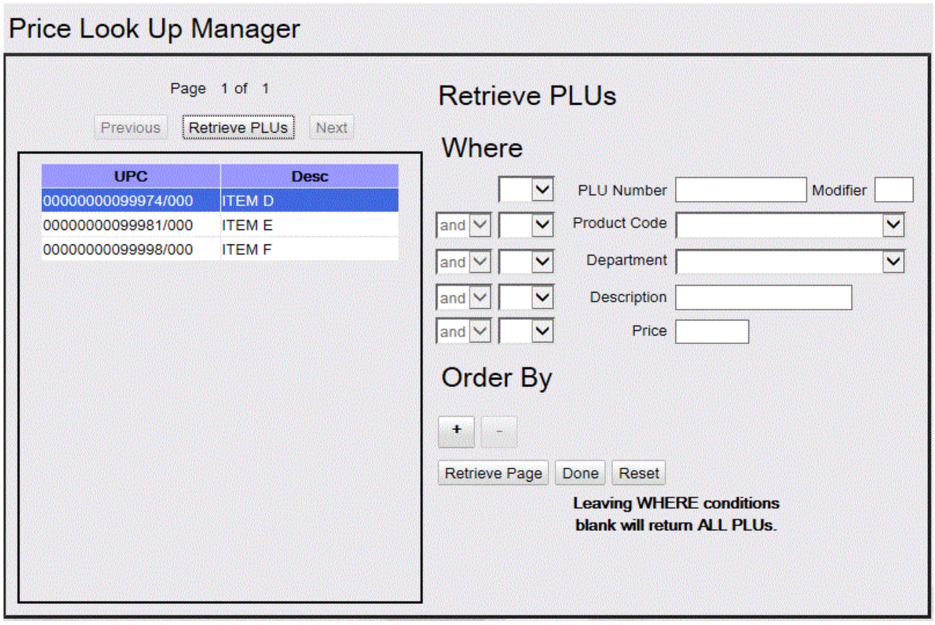
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Calories	Allows a calorie amount for the item to be entered. Caloric values are displayed on the Self Checkout when enabled from the Self Checkout Global Configuration. **Note**: *Refer to the Self-Checkout feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.* The feature is intended to enable stores to display caloric information when they sell food items that are not labelled for caloric information and/or not displayed for customers to view via other means such as order menu boards. If the value entered is 0, then 0 will be displayed to show zero calorie items. If the value entered is left blank, then no calories will be displayed.
Properties	
Open	Select to make the PLU an Open PLU. When an Open PLU is used during a sale, the system prompts for a price for the PLU item. **Note**: *Refer to the Open PLU feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Not Sold	Select to prevent the PLU item from being sold.
Refundable	Select to allow the PLU item to be returned for a refund.
Food Stamp	Select if food stamps may be used to purchase the PLU item. Refer to Food Stamp Payment to know more about how food stamp eligible PLUs are used.
Special Discount	Select if the PLU item is eligible for special discount. When this parameter is selected, the Special Discount MOP must be set up on Payment > MOP.

verifone

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Promo	Select to allow the PLU item to be on promotion. When this parameter is selected, it must be defined at **Restrictions > PLU Promotions**.
Fractional Quantity	Select if the PLU item may be sold in fractional quantities (for example, sold by weight). **Note**: *If this parameter is selected, all quantities entered in Sales mode for this PLU are read as decimals. For example, if the quantity is 1¾ lbs of turkey, key [1][7][5]. If this parameter is not selected, all quantities entered are read as whole numbers.*
Prompt Serial Number	Some items that Convenience Stores sell need to have their serial number printed on the receipt. When such an item is scanned/entered, the POS needs to prompt the cashier to enter the product's serial number. Enable to prompt for serial number to be printed on the receipt. Cashier can either enter the serial number or bypass the prompt to complete the transaction. Serial number can be entered via screen keys, hard keys, or scanned via scanner.
Prohibit Manual Discount	Select to prohibit discounts configured to be applied by pressing the discount key. Prohibit Discount does not affect PLU Promo, NAXML Promo (Combo/MixMatch), or Loyalty line item discounts.
Taxable Rebate	The rebate amount and the taxes applied to the rebate amount.

Retrieve PLUs

Use the Retrieve PLUs button on Price Look Up Manager to change the form to allow retrieval of all PLUs or specific PLUs based on entered criteria.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Retrieve Page	Click to retrieve PLUs that match the criteria entered.
Done	Click to close the Retrieve PLUs form and display the PLU entry form.
Reset	Click to delete the entries on the Retrieve PLU page.
Where	Enter the PLU return conditions. **Note**: *Leaving any of the "Where" conditions blank will return all PLUs. For example, entering 'Milk' in this field will return all PLUs that have the word Milk in their description.*
PLU Number	Enter the PLU number to retrieve one specific PLU.
Department	Select the department to retrieve all of the items assigned to a specific department.

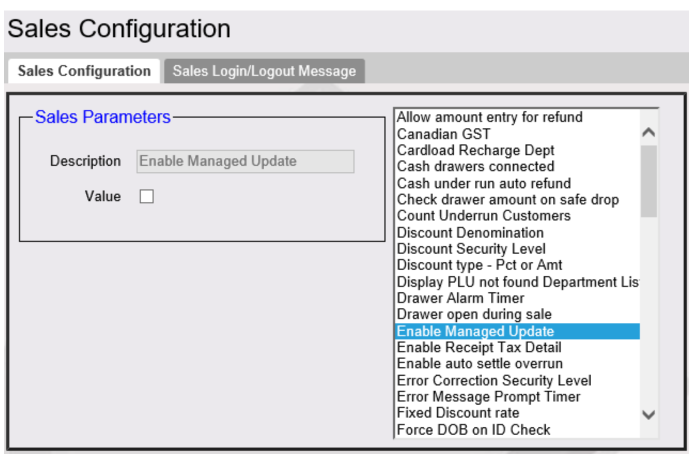
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Product Code	Select the product code description to retrieve all of the items assigned to a specific product code.
Order By	Select the PLU retrieval order. Click **+** to retrieve by UPC (PLU), Description, Department, Product Code, Price.

Managed Updates

The Managed Updates feature provides an interim approval step during the PLU file update process and allows updates to take effect within the POS system immediately after approval. The business purpose behind the approval step is to allow store management to use a 3rd party system (SAP Retail Store) to identify, print and update shelf labels as needed for price changes prior to those changes being reflected within the POS system.

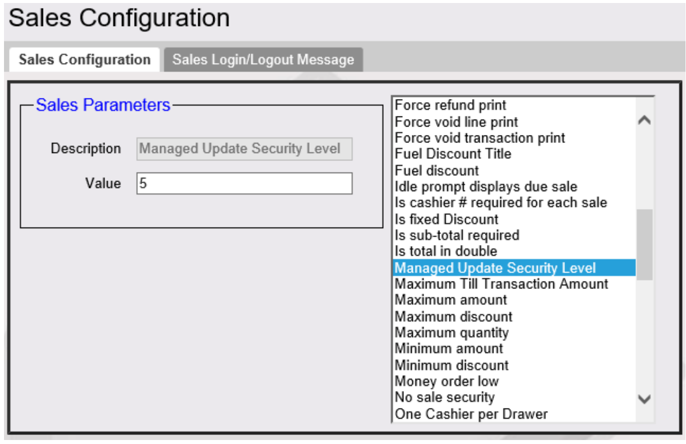
Enable Managed PLU Update

From **Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration**, enable "**Enable Managed Updates**".



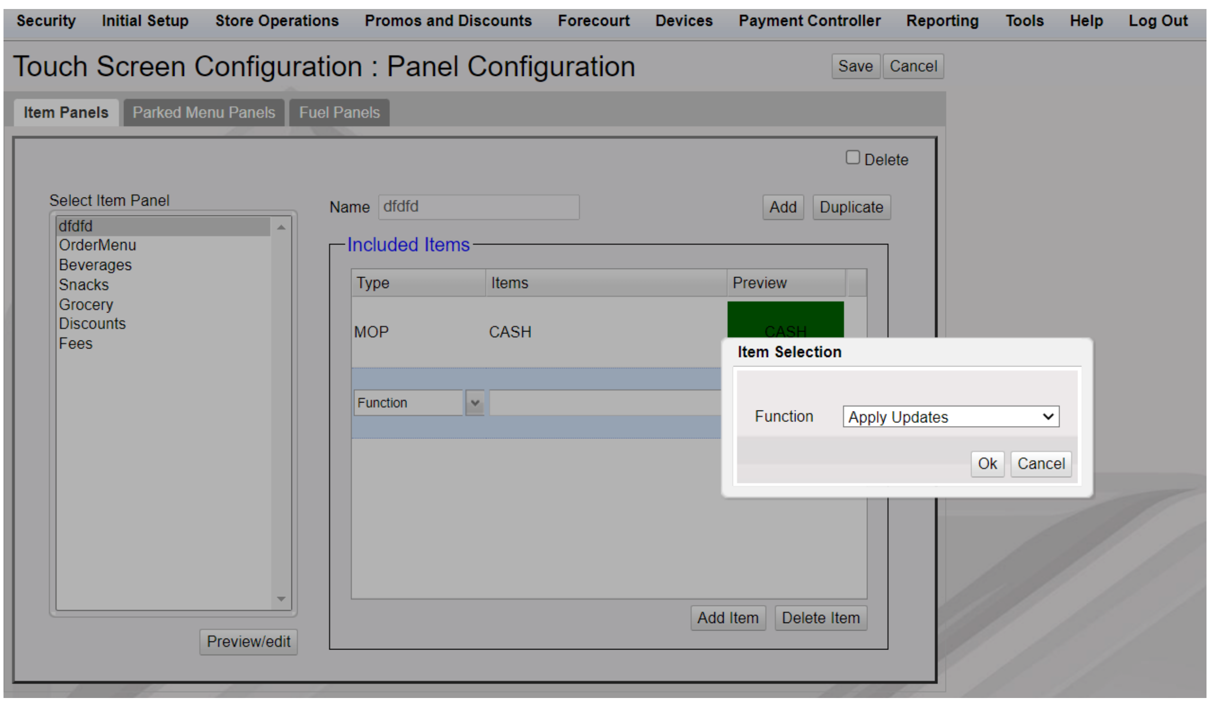
Managed Update Security Level

In **Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration > Managed Update Security Level**, enter the security level of the manager who can apply the update.



"Apply Updates" Touchscreen Button

In **Store Operations > Touch Screen > Panel Configuration,** select "Add Item" and Type as **"Function**". Select "**Apply Updates**" to assign this function to a touch screen key or POS key for easy access to the function.



Note	*Refer to the Base 53 and Higher feature reference documentation for information on configuring the touch screen. The Feature Reference is available on The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

"PLU File Update Pending" Alarm

This alarm is posted on the POS in the "Alarm" section of the display.

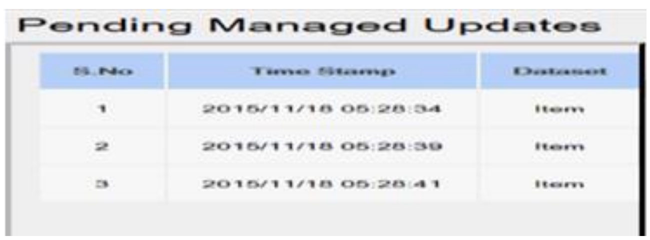
After the "PLU File Update Pending" alarm appears on the display, press the Apply Updates soft key (configured above) to apply the price updates to the PLU items in the system.

If Managed PLU Updates is disabled, "Feature Not Enabled" is displayed.

If Managed PLU Update is enabled, Managed PLUs screen with updates or none is displayed.

Pending Updates

View Pending Managed Updates from **Store Operations > Managed Updates**.


Pending Managed Updates

S.No	Time Stamp	Dataset
1	2015/11/18 05:28:34	Item
2	2015/11/18 05:28:39	Item
3	2015/11/18 05:28:41	Item

Reporting

The PLU Report reflects all PLU sales for a given reporting period. It provides an entry for every price at which a PLU was sold along with a "reason Code" when it is sold at a price different than the one stored in the price book.

<table>
<tr>
<td><pre>
       PLU REPORT

PLU NUMBER   DESCRIPTION

 CUST   ITEMS PRICE   TOT-SALES   RC

                                        %SALES

000000000031/000   MILK
</pre></td>
<td>Sample PLU Report for All PLUs</td>
</tr>
</table>

2 2.00 2.54 5.08 P 1.31% 000000000080/000 2L. SODA 3 4.00 1.19 4.76 1.23% 000000000135/003 COFFEE CLUB 1 1.00 12.00 12.00 G 3.09% 000000000141/000 SM FOUNT DR 2.00 0.69 1.38 5.00 0.55 2.75 D -------- -------- --------------------------- 4 7.00 4.13 1.06% 000000000141/001 MED FOUNT DR 3 4.00 0.89 3.56 1 1.00 0.50 0.50 V ----------- ---------------------------------- 4 5.00 4.06 1.00% 00000000999/000 ITEM F 1 6.00 1.19 7.14 D 1.84%	Generic Loyalty discounted price

```
000000000999/000
 1         1.00      1.25     1.25
                                        0.32%
TOTAL ITEMS SOLD:      27.00
TOTAL SALES:           19.28
% OF TOTAL SALES:       4.97%
----------------------------------------------
```

Report Details

- **PLU NUMBER**: Identification of the product as it appears in the PLU File. This includes the PLU number followed by the three-digit modifier. There is a separate entry for each PLU/modifier combination.
- **DESCRIPTION**: Description of the product as it appears in the PLU File. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned in the PLU File, or the item does not exist in the PLU File and was sold with a cashier-assigned price. If the PLU does not exist, it is listed separately in the PLU Exception Report. Items with the description of "OPEN PLU" have no defined price and require the cashier to key a price.
- **CUST**: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.
- **ITEMS**: Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.
- **PRICE**: Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.
- **TOT-SALES**: Total amount collected for sales of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.

- **RC**: Reason code identifies the method used to change the price of an item. Line item discounts apply only to non-fuel sales. When Generic Loyalty is in effect, the loyalty host does not return fuel line items in the discount detail data.

Reason Code	Description
C	The items sold as a part of a combo.
D	A discount is applied to the item. The setting of the “Discount (P, A)” parameter determines whether the discount is a percentage or amount discount.
M	The item sold as part of a match.
O	The item sold at the dispenser card reader.
P	The item sold with a promotion set up in the PLU Promotion File in Manager mode.
PD	A promotion applied to an already discounted item.
PO	The item sold from a dispenser card reader with a promotion.
PV	A price override applied to an item already set up as a promotion. See “PLU Exception Report.”
V	A price override applied to the item.
VD	A price override applied to an already discounted item.

- **% SALES**: Percent of total sales that the item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.

– If departments are used, get the “Total Sales” figure from the Department Report:

Net Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item

– If PLUs: are used

Total PLU Sales ÷ Total sales of this item

- **TOTAL ITEMS SOLD**: Total number of items sold as PLUs.
- **TOTAL SALES**: Total amount of PLU sales.
- **% OF TOTAL SALES**: Percent of total sales made as PLUs. To find this number, add all the %Sales entries in this report.

Other PLU Related Reports

- PLU section of the **Cashier Tracking Report** offers similar totals, but all sales for a PLU are represented as a single line entry regardless of the price at which it was sold.
- **PLU Exception Report** focuses entirely on Price Override and PLU NOT FOUND condition sales. It shows the PLU#, type of exception, original price, sale price and cashier ID.
- PLU Promo Report offers sales of PLUs in promotion only

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1109	PRESET NOT USED	The soft key has not been defined or the PLU no longer exists.
E1110	PLU TOO LONG	PLU entered has too many digits. Key the correct PLU.
E1111	INVALID PLU	PLU entered does not exist. Key the correct PLU.
E1113	NO REFUND ALLOWED	No refund is allowed on this PLU or in this department.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1197	INVALID PRICE	This item does not have a unit price assigned to it in the PLU File function in Manager mode.
E7050	PLU NOT FOUND	User attempted to configure a PLU that does not exist for one of the CRM programs.
E7053	PLU CANNOT ALSO BE IN A MIX	CRM programs do not operate with PLU items also configured for Mix ‘n Match.
E7054	PLU CANNOT ALSO BE IN A COMBO	CRM programs do not operate with PLU items also configured for combo.
E7055	PLU ALREADY A PART OF EPC	User has to enter a single PLU number more than once in the EPC configuration file.

POP Discount

Overview

The Point of Purchase (POP) Discount feature is a type of automated discount that offers fuel at a discounted price based on certain qualifying characteristics in the transaction.

Those characteristics can be the purchase of a specific PLU (perhaps, Car Wash), payment with a specific MOP (perhaps, Cash), payment with a specific card type (the site's own payment card type), purchase of a minimum amount from a department (perhaps, Premium Fuel) or membership in the site's loyalty program.

This broad variety of options is provided to offer flexibility. Running more than two types of POP promotions at the same time can be confusing for the clerks and for the customers and is not recommended.

Note	*Fuel Discounts cannot be more than $ 0.99.*

Multiple POP PPG Discounts are allowed in a single transaction. The POS stacks a maximum of three POP categories, one from each category:

- **Merchandise Based**: PLUs (#), Minimum purchase amount ($), or Min Dept Amount ($ or #)
- **Payment Based**: MOP or Card Type
- **Membership/Code Based**

Note	*Refer to the POP Discount feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Refunds

Overview

Refunds and Sales are separate transaction types and cannot be combined. Refunds are subject to additional rules and restrictions; some that can be configured, some that are determined by the card processing network and some that are determined by your company's policies and procedures.

Using Refunds

Sales and Refunds are separate transaction types and cannot be combined. Any Refund must start by selecting REFUND.

1. Press **[REFUND]** to indicate that this is a REFUND transaction
2. If prompted, key the User ID and password
3. Enter items to be refunded as appropriate
4. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
5. Touch or press the method of payment (MOP)

The system does not consider the following scenarios as Refunds:

- Funds returned to customer from Prepay Underrun.
- Funds returned to customer from a sales transaction with negative line items that force the transaction total too be negative.

Configuring Refunds

Parameter	Path	Value	Description

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Allow Refund	Store Operations > PLUs > Properties	Yes, No	Select to allow this MOP to be given to a customer when an item is refunded.
Refundable	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	Yes, No	Select to allow the PLU item to be returned for a refund.
Refund Security	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Enter the security level an employee must have to perform a refund transaction. Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least that number must approve refunds (0 - 9). 0 — Refunds do not require a security check.

Reporting

MOP SALES CARD BASED CREDIT 2 50.76 CASH DOLLAR 18 165.90 ARGENTINA 1 7.87	Sample MOP SALES and MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS in **Cashier** Report.

DRIVE OFF 1 50.00 INHOUSE 1 10.00 PUMP TEST 1 1.00 -------------------- TOTAL MOP SALES 275.53 **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS** CASH 2 2.74 -------------------- TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS (2.74)	MOP totals are represented in Summary and Cashier Reports.

Report Details

- **MOP SALES**: Summary of sales by method of payment (MOP).

  Note: If a foreign currency has been set up in the Currency File that currency appears in the CASH section.

- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS**: Summary of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1257	MUST PRESS CREDIT	Part of the Auto-Refund feature. A credit card was used to pay for the initial prepay transaction and cashier tries to refund the underrun amount to any MOP other than credit.
E1113	NO REFUND ALLOWED	No refund is allowed on this PLU or in this department.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1150	REFUND NOT ALLOWED ON CREDIT SALE	A credit card purchase cannot be refunded in cash.
E1164	REFUND NOT ALLOWED	“Refund Allowed” is set to ‘No’.
E1257	MUST PRESS CREDIT	Part of the Auto-Refund feature. A credit card was used to pay for the initial prepay transaction and cashier tries to refund the underrun amount to any MOP other than credit.

Reports Manager

Overview

Reports are based on a period such as a shift, a day, a month, or a year in which sales are made. These reports show sales on a system-wide basis while Cashier reports apply only to a single cashier on a single register.

Using Reports Menu

Navigate to **CSR Func > Reporting Menu** from the POS (While in Sales, **CSR Func** can be located on the right-hand side bottom corner of the screen on Topaz and bottom of the screen on Ruby2) to access the following Reporting functions:

- Cashier Worksheet
- Close Cashier Report
- Print Cashier Report
- Payroll Reports
- Other Report**s**

Key points to remember:

- Closing a report does not automatically print the report. The Print Report functions print the reports.
- Cashier Close affects only that register
- A Period Close, closes all registers for inside and outside sales
- Closing a period closes that period as well as any lower level periods. For e.g. “Close Day” function automatically runs a “Close Shift”
- Flash Reports provide current information for Period 1 (Shift) without closing

Cashier Worksheet

MOPs printed on the cashier worksheet are based on flags in MOP file.

1. Touch **[Cashier Worksheet]**
2. Prints a form to enter the counted amount of each **method of** payment (MOP) during Print Cashier Report function

Close Cashier Report

This function calculates sales totals for the cashier; then closes and resets drawer totals for the cashier on the terminal where the cashier performed the sales. The other registers in the system remain unaffected.

1. Touch **[Close Cashier Report]**
2. Key the cashier number
3. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
4. Touch **[OK]** to confirm the sequence

Print Cashier Report

Only an employee with the required security level, can print the report.

For the first time only the systems prompts the cashier to enter the ending drawer amounts. After that, it is simply a reprint using the same amounts. Most recently closed report will always be displayed at the top of the list.

1. Touch **[Print Cashier Report]**
2. Key the cashier number
3. Touch **[OK]**
4. In the Cashier Period list, touch the report to print
5. In the Print Cashier Report overlay, key the amounts of each method of payment (MOP) counted in a cashier drawer

Payroll Reports

1. Touch **[Payroll Reports]**

2. In the Select Payroll Function list, touch **[CLOSE]** or press **[ENTER]**

3. Key **<the employee ID>** and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to close all employees

4. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to acknowledge

Other Reports

Close Period Reports:

Touch the reports function or key **<entry#>** and press **[ENTER]**

Print Period Reports:

1. Touch the reports function or key **<entry#>** and press **[ENTER]**

2. Select the report to be printed

The available other reports are:

- Close Shift Report
- Print Shift Report
- Close Daily Report
- Print Daily Report
- Close Monthly Report
- Print Monthly Report
- Close Yearly Report
- Print Yearly Report
- Close Carwash Pay Point Period
- Print Carwash Pay Point Period
- Funds Audit Report
- Flash Reports

Configuring Reports

Period Reports are made up of a number of smaller reports. Use **Configure Group List** in **Report Configuration** form to turn off printing of those reports that should not be printed.

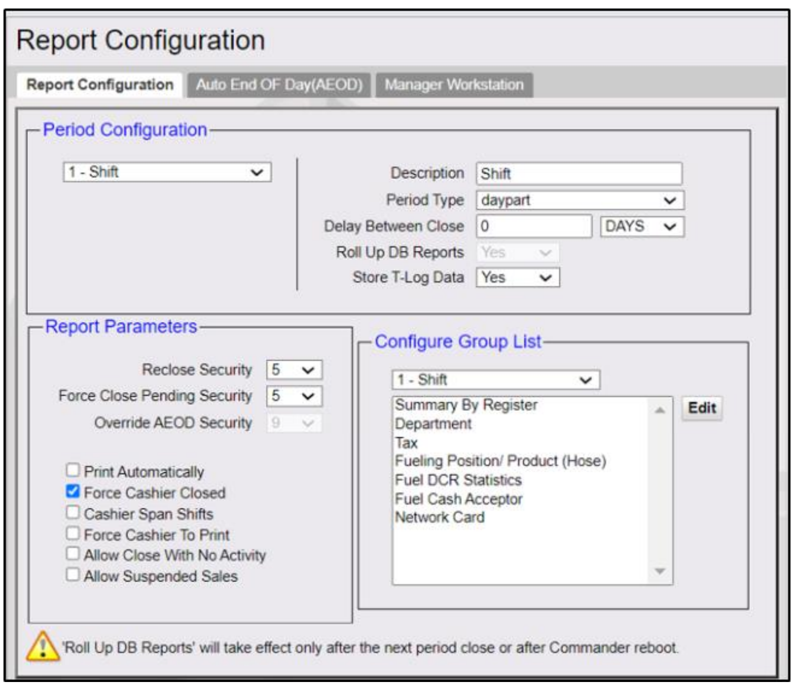
Note	*Even if a report is turned off for printing, it will still be generated and so, could be printed at a later time.*

Use **Reporting** to configure reports.

Report Configuration

Report Configuration

Use to configure reports for the selected period.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Period Configuration	Select the period to be configured. **Note**: *This period selection does not apply to the Configure Group List. Make sure that the appropriate period is selected under the Configure Group List section.*
Description	The name of the period selected in Period Configuration.
Delay Between Close	Enter the minimum time that must lapse between period closes (0 - 366).
Unit of Measure	Select to define the unit of time between period closes (Hours or Days).
Roll Up DB Reports	Allows rolling up of database totals into the next period. (Shift always rolls up into Day so selection is not available for Shift.) Select 'Yes' for other periods to roll data into the next period.
Store T Log Data	Select 'Yes' to store transaction log data for periods 1 and/or 2.
Report Parameters - Reclose Security	Select the security level required to close a period without waiting the preset time since the previous period close (1 - 9).
Force Close Pending Security	Select the security level required to force close a pending period (1 - 9).
Force Cashier Closed	(Applies only if Shift is selected in Period Configuration.) Select to automatically close all open cashiers when a Close Shift Report is run. (If not selected, cashier totals must be closed manually.) **Note**: *If "Force Cashier Closed" is selected, do not select "Cashier Spans Shifts" or "Force Cashier to Print."*

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Cashier Span Shifts	Select if open cashiers are not required to close cashier totals when a Close Shift Report is run. If not selected, open cashiers must manually close cashier totals when a Close Shift is run.
Force Cashier to Print	Select to require the cashier to print a cashier report in addition to closing.
Allow Close with No Activity	Select to allow a period close with no transactions.
Allow Suspended Sales	Select to allow a period close when suspended sales are present.
Configure Group List	Make sure that the appropriate period is selected for configuring the group list. Click Edit to add reports to be printed by POS for that period.
Delete	To prevent a report from printing, select the report in the **Configure Group List** and select Delete.

Auto End of Day (AEOD)

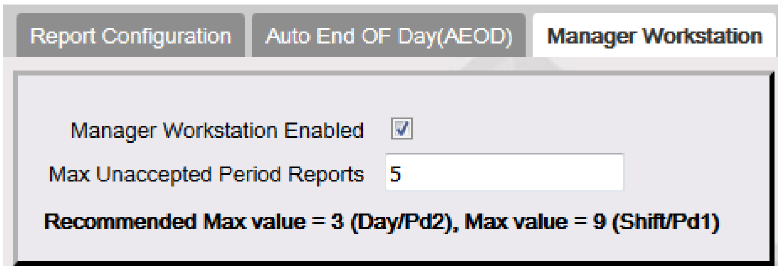
Automatic End of Day (AEOD) function performs an automatic close daily at a specified time of day even if the POS is not attended by a cashier.

Note	Refer to the AEOD Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The feature reference available on Premier Portal.

Manager Workstation

Manager Workstation (MWS) allows entries to be adjusted after a period close at the POS. Drawer counts and the adjusting entries to the Day Close can be entered at a PC located in another area away from the counter.

Note	*Refer to the Manager Workstation Feature Reference for more information on the feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*



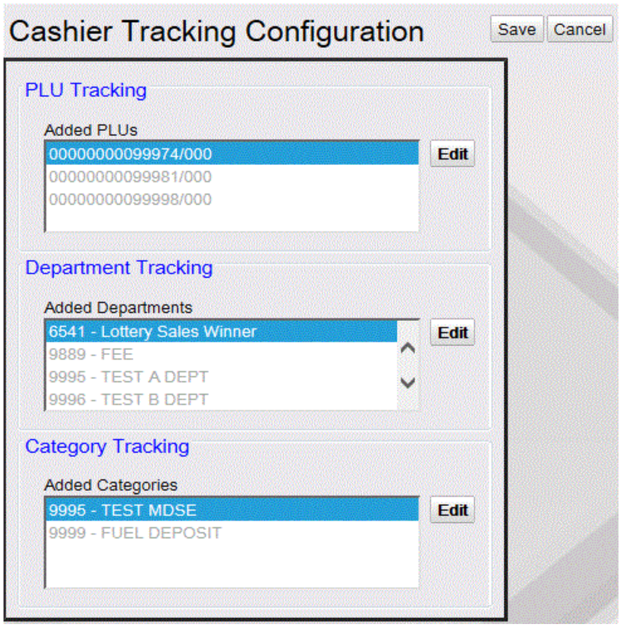
Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Manager Workstation Enabled	Select to enable Manager Workstation.
Max Unaccepted Period Reports	Enter the maximum number of open Days that can be allowed. This parameter determines how many unaccepted reports can be kept in queue for the manager to correct and close. When the reports in queue cross this number, the earliest one is auto-closed. Verifone recommends max value as 3 if the close period type is **Day** and max value as 9 if close period type is **Shift**.

Note	*Manager Workstation is enabled by default. When this feature is enabled, the cashier is prompted to open the connected drawers on day close. To stop this prompt, Manager Workstation Enabled box should be unchecked if the site doesn't support this feature.*

Cashier Tracking

Use to track selected PLUs (up to 50), departments (up to 30) or categories (up to 10) by cashier.

Note	*Cashier Tracking reports are printed only as part of a Cashier Report.*



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
PLU Tracking	1. Click **Edit**. 2. In the Retrieve PLUs form, enter the conditions and click **Done** or **Retrieve Page**. 3. Select PLUs and click **Done**.
Department Tracking	1. Click **Edit**. 2. In the Added Departments form, select the departments and click **Done**.

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Category Tracking	1. Click **Edit**. 2. In the Added Categories form, select the categories and click **Done**.

Close Car Wash Pay Point Period

Click **Reporting >Close Car Wash Pay Point Period** to close car wash pay point period.

Site Asset Data

This screen contains tabs that has information about site details, POS Terminals, Dispenser Data, and Stand-Alone Devices.

Close Day NOW

The Close Day NOW function performs a day close.

Mobile Food Order Report

Note	*Refer to the Mobile Food Order Feature Reference for more information on the feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Reporting

See Reports topic for examples of all reports and the report details.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1206	PAYROLL RECORD FULL	The POS stored as many clock in/outs as it can hold. Run the Payroll Report function.

#	Message	Description/Action
E2001	ABORT PRINTING NOT ALLOWED	Attempted to stop printing the Close Yearly report. Printing this report cannot be aborted.
E2002	NO CASHIER REPORT AVAILABLE	The Print Cashier Report function has been selected and there is no data to print. Choose another report or function.
E2004	INVALID INPUT	▪ An invalid cashier number was entered or an invalid key was pressed when trying to close a cashier. ▪ An invalid number was entered to list the PLU or department data. ▪ An invalid choice was entered when prompted to print a current or close a Payroll Report. ▪ An invalid cashier number was input for the Payroll Report. Enter the correct information.
E2005	CASHIER NOT OPEN	Attempted to run the Close Cashier function in Reports mode and the specified cashier has not logged in.
E2006	INVALID EMPLOYEE NUMBER	Logged in with an invalid ID. Re-enter the correct number.
E2007	INVALID CASHIER REPORT AMOUNT	Entered 0.00 for an MOP amount when printing a Cashier Report and the “Allow $0.00 Entry” parameter is set to ‘N’ in the MOP File. Re-enter the information.
E2008	NO REPORTS AVAILABLE	The selected period report has not been closed yet. Run the close period report first. This occurs in the Print Shift, Daily, and Monthly report functions in Reports mode.

#	Message	Description/Action
E2009	ACCESS DENIED	Attempted to print a report or close a period with a security level lower than that set in Manager > Security Control > Report Functions. Check with your manager to get access to this function.
E2010	UNABLE TO OPEN TANK MONITOR PORT	Selected the Tank Monitor Report for printing but the appropriate COM port could not be opened. Check for loose connections in the back of the POS.
E2011	NO RESPONSE FROM TANK MONITOR	Selected Tank Monitor Report for printing but the POS did not receive a response from the TLS. A servicer should check the communications between the TLS and the POS.
E2012	ERR CLSING MO PRD	The period could not be closed on the money order device. **Note:** *Refer to the Money Order Feature Reference for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on the Premier Portal.*
E2014	DUE SALES PENDING	An Automatic End of Day (AEOD) has started while there are due sales on the register or when sales are in progress. If AEOD is configured with "Wait for no due sales", then after the due sales are completed and the registers are idle, the AEOD will start.
E2015	FUEL PUMPS NOT IDLE	An Automatic End of Day (AEOD) has started while fuel pumps in use. If AEOD configured with "Fuel idle wait time (minutes)" not equal to zero, then after the fuel pumps idle for the time period mentioned, the AEOD will start.

Reports

Overview

This topic contains instructions for the following report functions:

- Cashier Reports
    - Close Cashier Report
    - Print Cashier Report
    - Cashier Worksheet
- Period Reports
    - Shift Reports
        - Close Shift Report
    - Daily Reports
        - Close Daily Report
    - Monthly Reports
        - Close Monthly Report
    - Yearly Reports
        - Close Yearly Report
- Payroll Reports
- Flash Reports
- Print Current Cashier Report

Report Configurations

All possible report functions are described in this topic. See the following table for the functions that appear in the system.

	POS Reporting Menu Functions
1	Close Cashier Totals
2	Print Cashier Report
3	Cashier Worksheet
4	Print Current Cashier Report
5	View Amber
6	Close Shift Report
7	Close Daily Report
8	Close Monthly Report
9	Close Yearly Report
10	Close Carwash Pay Point Period
11	Print Shift Report
12	Print Daily report

	POS Reporting Menu Functions
13	Print Monthly Report
14	Print Yearly Report
15	Print Carwash Pay Point Period
16	Payroll Reports
19	Funds Audit Report
20	Flash Reports

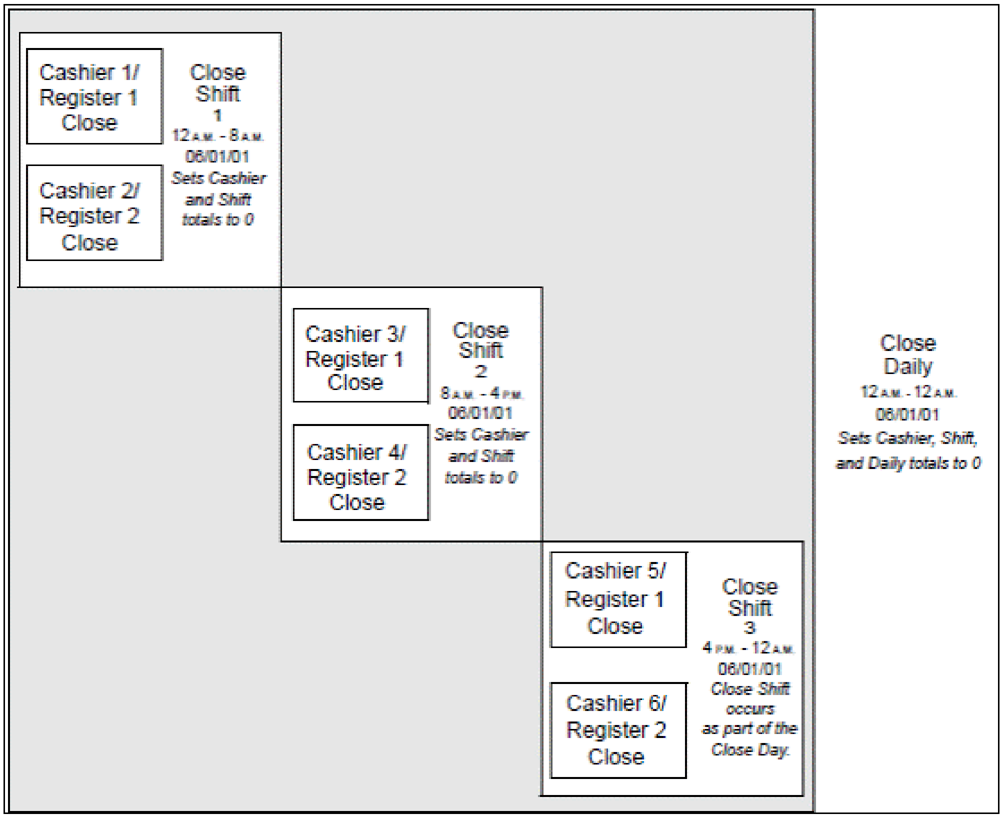
Report Periods

A system can have reports for up to 60 cashiers and for up to four periods.

- The Cashier Report calculates totals for a single cashier on a single register.
- Shift is the smallest amount of time that contains report totals for all registers and cashiers.
- Yearly is the largest amount of time that contains report totals for all registers and cashiers.
- The Current Cashier Report prints the current totals for cashiers without having to close the shift.

Note	*Closing a period will close all smaller periods. For example, if a Close Daily is performed, it will also close any open cashiers, then it will close any open shifts, and then it will close the open day.*

See the example below:



The example displays a two-period system. The following period closings were done:

- **Close Shift 1**
    - Cashiers 1 and 2 close. The cashier totals reset to 0.
    - The shift closes for the 12 A.M. to 8 A.M. period. The shift totals reset to 0.
- **Close Shift 2**
    - Cashiers 3 and 4 close. The cashier totals reset to 0.
    - The shift closes for the 8 A.M. to 4 P.M. period. The shift totals reset to 0.
- ***Close Daily (includes Close Shift 3*)**
    - Cashiers 5 and 6 close. The cashier totals reset to 0.
    - The shift closes for the 4 P.M. to 12 A.M. period. The shift totals reset to 0.

- The day closes the three shifts (12 A.M. to 12 A.M.). The daily totals reset to 0.

Cashier Reports

Close Cashier Totals

The Close Cashier Totals function closes and resets drawer totals. A cashier's totals can be closed by the cashier who entered Sales mode and used the drawer, or another employee, such as a manager, who has a higher security level than the cashier. In a multiterminal system, the totals are closed for the cashier on the terminal where the close is done. If a cashier has sales on more than one terminal, the cashier totals must be closed on each terminal separately.

In Configuration Client, If the "Force Cashier Closed" setting in Report Configuration is selected, then each open cashier is closed automatically when a Close Shift function is run.

Note	*The Cashier Report is not printed when performing the Close Cashier Totals function. This allows the cashier whose shift is over to take the closed drawer to another location and count it while a new cashier starts working on a new drawer. When the cashier finishes counting their drawer, they can then use the Print Cashier Report function and enter the totals from their Cashier Worksheet.*

Print Cashier Report

The Print Cashier Report function prints any one of the last three cashier closes for a specific cashier. A Cashier Report can be printed by the cashier who entered Sales mode and ran transactions or another employee, such as a manager, who has a higher security level than that cashier. The first time a Cashier Report prints, the POS prompts for the amount of each method of payment. The amounts the cashier enters are compared to the totals the terminal has calculated. If a Cashier Report prints more than once, then the POS does not prompt for MOP amounts.

If the Cashier Report prints again after the totals have been entered, the report prints with no questions.

Cashier Changes

The Cashier Report is not printed when the report is closed. This allows the cashier who is leaving to close totals, remove the drawer, and go into another room to count the drawer. The new cashier can put another drawer in and start work right away.

The cashier who is counting the closed drawer can enter the amount of each method of payment on the Cashier Worksheet. Then, when there is a break in customer activity, the cashier can run the Print Cashier Report function, enter the totals from the worksheet, and print the report.

MOP File

The Method of Payment types that are prompted for when performing the Print Cashier Report function are configured on C**onfiguration Client > Store Operations > Payment > MOP** tab. On each MOP, selecting the "Cashier Report Prompt" setting determines if that MOP type will prompt.

Sample Cashier Worksheet

The Print Worksheet function prints a form to record the amounts of each method of payment when counting a closed drawer. The totals on this worksheet are then used when performing the Print Cashier Report function.

```
CASHIER WORKSHEET

 CASHIER #001 CORPORATE

AMOUNTS AT CLOSE

 DOLLAR      ____________________

 CHECK       ____________________

 CREDIT      ____________________

 DEBIT       ____________________

 MAN CRED    ____________________

 IN-HOUSE    ____________________

 ELECTR FS   ____________________
```

LOTTO	____________________
DRIVE OFF	____________________
COUPON	____________________

Sample Cashier Report

03/25/22 15:02

CASHIER REPORT #001

REG# 01 CASHIER #01 JO MARCH

RCPTS: 056-084 TOT=030 ACT=030

OPEN CASHIER 03/25/22 10:43

CLOSE CASHIER 03/25/22 11:45

CASHIER REPORT #002

REG #101 CASHIER #01 CORPORATE

RCPTS: 1010003-1010122 TOT=120 ACT=120

OPEN CASHIER 10/15/22 12:35

CLOSE CASHIER 10/16/22 19:04

--------------- SUMMARY ----------------

BEGINNING CASH	1000.00
MOP SALES	1128.93
MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS	(16.49)

NET SALES TOTAL		2112.44
PAYMENT OUT		(109.00)
PAYMENT IN		21.00

TOTAL TO ACCOUNT FOR		2024.44
----------- CASHIER DETAILS ------------		
MOP SALES		
CARD BASED		
CREDIT	28	244.06
CASH		
DOLLAR	37	842.91
MAN CRED	3	25.00
Special Discount	1	0.05
Pump Test	1	16.91

TOTAL MOP SALES		1128.93
MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS		
CASH	1	15.00
CREDIT	1	1.49

TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS		16.49

```
            PAYMENT OUT
PAY OUT                          1     10.00
SAFE DROP
  CASH                           1     99.00
                                -------------------------
  TOTAL SAFE DROP                       99.00
                                  ------------------------
TOTAL PAYMENT OUT                      (109.00)
             PAYMENT IN
SAFE LOAN                         1     10.00
IN HOUSE                          2     11.00
                                ----------------------
TOTAL PAYMENT IN                        21.00
----------------------MEMO ITEMS ----------------------------
#ITEMS                   274
#CUSTOMERS                  76
DISCOUNTS                  9               28.56
ERR/CORRECTS                3               21.58
VOID LINES                 1               1.49
VOID TICKETS               29              348.97
SUSPEND/SETTLE              1               35.00
PAY OUT
```

---------------------- TOTALS ------------------------------

TOTAL FUEL SALES	181.05
TOTAL MERCH SALES	905.51
TOTAL TAXES	26.18

------------------------ TRANSACTION TIMINGS - (in seconds)

	MAX	AVG
TOTAL	759	18.00
NETWORK	195	9.00
NETWORK SUSPENDED	0	0.00
END OF TICKET	293	0.00

------------------------- AMOUNTS AT CLOSE --------------------------

	ECR	ACTUAL	OVER(SHORT)
CASH	1739.91	100.00	(1639.91)
CHECK	0.00	10.00	10.00
CREDIT	242.57	20.00	(222.57)
DEBIT	0.00	30.00	30.00
MAN CRED	25.00	40.00	15.00
IN-HOUSE	0.00	50.00	50.00
ELECTR F	0.00	600.00	600.00
FOODSTAM	0.00	70.00	70.00
LOTTO	0.00	80.00	80.00

```
DRIVE OF          0.00     90.00         90.00
Special           0.05
Pump Test         16.91
EBT               0.00      5.00          5.00
          ------------------------------------------------
TOTAL           2007.48   1095.00       (  912.48)
MISC MOP          16.96
          ------------------------------------------------
GROSS            2024.44
CASH PASSED:  $____________________
TO: X_______________________________________
CASHIER SIGNATURE:
X____________________________________________
```

Report Details

Report Header

These items define the period's beginning and end, and the cashier for whom the report was run.

- **REG#**: Register for which the Cashier Report was run.
- **CASHIER#**: ID and name of the employee who used the register.
- **RCPTS**: Beginning and ending receipt numbers issued during the cashier period.
- **TOT**: Total number of receipts printed on this terminal.

- **ACT**: Total number of receipts used by this cashier. The number is different from the number of receipts (TOT) if more than one cashier entered Sales mode on the same terminal during the report period.
- ***OPEN CASHIER***: Date and time this cashier started using the register.
- ***CLOSE CASHIER***: Date and time this register was closed.

SUMMARY

This section summarizes the main totals calculated in other parts of the report and provides the total amount that should be in the closed drawer.

- ***BEGINNING CASH***: *Amount with which cashier started the drawer.*
- ***MOP SALES***: *Total amount from the MOP SALES section.*
- ***MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS***: *Total amount from the MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS section.*
- ***NET SALES TOTAL***: *Total amount in sales transacted for the drawer.*
- ***PAYMENT OUT***: *Total amount from the PAYMENT OUT section.*
- ***PAYMENT IN***: *Total amount from the PAYMENT IN section.*
- ***TOTAL TO ACCOUNT FOR***: *Total amount that should be in the closed drawer.*

CASHIER DETAILS

- **MOP SALES**: Summary of sales by method of payment (MOP).

  Note: If a foreign currency has been set up on the **Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Currencies** tab, the foreign currency appears in the CASH section.

- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS**: Summary of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **PAYMENT OUT**: Summary of transactions in which money was removed from the drawer. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.

- **PAY OUT**: Money removed from the drawer to purchase an item for the store or to pay a bill. This item includes payments to vendors made with money orders as the MOP. This total represents the total of all pay outs. Pay outs appear separately in the Memo Items section.

- **CHANGE/CHECK**: Transactions in which cash is returned to the customer because the check was tendered for more than the transaction amount.

- **SAFE DROP**: Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.

- **PAYMENT IN**: Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment was added to the drawer.

    - **PAY IN**: Cash added to the drawer from a non-sales payment. This represents the total of all pay ins. Pay ins appear separately in the Memo Items section.

    - **SAFE LOAN**: Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

MEMO ITEMS

Various transaction-related items have happened but they either do not affect totals or have already been counted in totals.

- **#ITEMS**: Quantity of items sold. Each of the following counts as one item:
    - Fuel sale
    - Fee/charge, separate items for each type
    - Negative fees such as bottle returns. These count as refunded items.
    - Cashback
    - Cashback fee, separate from the cashback itself

- **#CUSTOMERS**: Number of customers (individual transactions).

  - If a prepay fuel sale has an underrun or is refunded due to a reserve stop, the resulting refund is counted as the same customer as the original fuel sale. In other words, this does not increase the number of customers.
  - A void ticket does not increase the number of customers.

- ***#*NO-SALES**: Number of times the [NO SALE] key has been pressed*.*
- **#LOGIN OVERRIDES**: Number of times a login override was allowed.
- **DISCOUNTS**: Number of times and total amount of discounts. This includes discounts from:
  - Use of the **[DISC]** , **[DISC%]** , and **[DISC AMT]** keys
  - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts
- ***ERR/CORRECTS**: Number of times and total amount caused by using the* **[ERROR CORR]** *key.*
- **VOID LINES**: Number of times and total amount caused by using the **[VOID LINE]** key. This does not include lines voided as part of a void ticket.
- **VOID TICKETS**: Number of times and total amount caused by using the **[VOID TICKET]** key. This includes a line for positive amounts and a line for negative amounts.
- **SUSPENDED**: Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions. This happens when the [SUSPEND] key is used to suspend and then recall a transaction. If a single transaction is suspended more than once, each time the transaction is suspended adds to the total number and amount of suspends.
- **SUSPEND/VOID**: Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions that were voided rather than settled.
- **UNSETTLED SUSPENDS**: The number and amount of transactions suspended at the time a period is closed.
- **#SAFE DROP CANCELS**: Number of times a Safe Drop operation is cancelled.

> ***Note:*** *After an MOP is entered for the Safe Drop,* **`[EXIT]`** *does not produce a Safe Drop Cancel. Instead a Safe Drop with a reference number of zero*

occurs. If a number is entered but ***[EXIT]*** *is pressed instead of an MOP, the Safe Drop is cancelled.*

- **UNSOLD PRICE CHECKS**: The number and amount of items that were price checked, but were not sold.
- **PAY IN**: Each pay in made, its reference number, and the amount paid in. The first 25 pay ins appear.
- **PAY OUT**: Each pay out made, its reference number, and the amount paid out. The first 25 pay outs appear.
- **VENDOR PAYMENTS**: Number and total amount of payments made to vendors by money order.

POP DISCOUNT TOTALS

This section displays POP discounts applied as pre-dispensed or post-dispensed discounts. It also summarizes total discounts earned and redeemed.

TOTALS

Summary of totals by fuel, fuel discount, merchandise, and taxes in sales; beginning and ending overall and sales totals.

- **TOTAL FUEL SALES**: Total amount of fuel sold.

  Note: *The totals do not include dispenser card reader sales.*

- **TOTAL FUEL DISCOUNT**: Total amount discounted on fuel sales.
- **TOTAL MERCH SALES**: Total amount of merchandise sales.
- **TOTAL TAXES**: Total amount of taxes collected.

TRANSACTION TIMINGS

The length of time, in seconds, it took to complete various transactions. Timings are displayed as the longest time it took to complete any one transaction and the average time it took to complete a transaction.

- **TOTAL**: The total time a transaction takes from the first item that is entered to the end when the ticket is finished. The ticket is finished in one of two ways:

  - The drawer is closed.
  - The “Ready for sale” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.
- **NETWORK**: The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time a response is received from the host.
- **NETWORK SUSPENDED**: The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time the transaction is returned from being suspended. This occurs when a cashier suspends a transaction that is waiting for a network response to wait on the next customer.
- **END OF TICKET**: The total time from the moment the last MOP was entered until the ticket is finished. The ticket can be finished in one of two ways:
  - The drawer is closed.
  - The “Ready for sale” or “NO DUE SALES” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.

AMOUNTS AT CLOSE

The totals by method of payment calculated by the terminal and by the cashier.

- **All Currency at Close**
  - **ECR**: Total for each method of payment as calculated by the terminal (electronic cash register).
  - **ACTUAL**: Total for each method of payment as calculated by the cashier.
  - **OVER (SHORT)**: Amount of difference between the ECR and ACTUAL entries. If the cashier counted more than the terminal did, the number is positive. If the cashier counted less than the terminal did, the number is negative, which is displayed by parentheses around the number.
- **FOREIGN CURRENCY AT CLOSE**: The totals by method of payment calculated by the terminal and the cashier. This section appears if an alternate (foreign) currency is defined on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Currencies tab.
  - **ECR**: Total for the foreign method of payment as calculated by the terminal (electronic cash register).

- **ACTUAL**: Total for the foreign method of payment as calculated by the cashier.
- **OVER (SHORT)**: Amount of difference between the ECR and ACTUAL entries. If the cashier counted more than the terminal did, the number is positive. If the cashier counted less than the terminal did, the number is negative, which is displayed by parentheses around the number.

- **CURRENCY CONVERSION**: The total tendered amount in other currency, the exchange rate, and the value of the total other currency amount.
- **CASH PASSED**: Amount of money passed from the closing cashier to the opening (next) cashier, if any.
- **TO**: Signature of the opening cashier. The opening cashier should count the money passed with the drawer from the closing cashier and sign at this place to display that the amount of money listed is there.
- **CASHIER SIGNATURE**: Closing cashier's signature. The closing cashier should sign on the line to show agreement with the information in the report.

TRACKING REPORT

This section summarizes PLUs, departments, categories, and tax exemptions that are configured to be tracked. Tracked PLUs, departments, and categories are set up in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking. Fuel tax exemptions are set up in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Tax Exempt.

Note	*Tracked PLUs and departments sold as part of a combo or mix and match are not reported separately.*

PLU Section

- **NR.**: The PLU tracking number.
- **PLU NUMBER**: PLU number set in Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > PLUs.

Note	*A PLU labeled as "OTHER" in this report includes all PLUs that are not set up for tracking in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking.*

- **CUST**: Number of customers (separate, completed transactions) who bought this item.
- **QTY**: Quantity of the item sold.
- **AMOUNT**: Total amount of the items sold. This column includes discount prices for PLUs sold in combos, mix & matches, and PLUs sold for $0.00.

Department Section

- **NR**: The department tracking number.
- **DEPT#**: Four-digit number for the department set on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.

  Note: A department labeled as "OTHER" in this report includes all departments that are not set up for tracking in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking.
- **DESCRIPTION**: Description of the department as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.
- **CUST**: Number of customers (separate, completed transactions) who bought items in this department.
- **ITEMS**: Quantity of items sold in this department.
- **GROSS**: The total sale amount for this department.
- **REFUNDS**: The total refund amount for this department.
- **DISCOUNTS**: The total discount amount for this department. This column includes discounts from the use of the [DISC] key, [DISC%] key, [DISC AMT] key, combo and match sales, fuel discounts and promotional discounts.
- **NET SALES**: The total amount of items sold in this department.
- **TOTAL**: The total amount for gross sales, refunds, discounts, and net sales.

Category Section

- ***NR**: The category tracking number.*
- **CAT#**: Three-digit number for the category set on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Categories tab.

  Note: A category labeled as "OTHER" includes all categories that are not set up for tracking in Configuration Client > Reporting > Cashier Tracking.
- **DESCRIPTION**: Description of the category as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Categories tab.
- **CUST**: Number of customers (separate, completed transactions) who bought items in this category.
- **QTY**: Quantity of items sold in this category.
- **NET SALES**: The total amount of items sold in this category.

FUEL TAX EXEMPTION REPORT

- **DESCRIPTION**: Description of the tax as it appears in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Tax Exempt.
- **CUST**: Number of customers who completed sales qualifying for a tax exemption or addition.
- **VOLUME**: Amount of fuel dispensed for each exempted or added tax.
- **EXEMPT AMT**: The total amount exempted or added for each completed fuel sale.

Shift Reports

The Close Shift function closes all totals for the Shift. The totals reset to zero.

Close Shift

Force Cashier Closed

If cashier closes are forced before a shift is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Shift report can be processed.

Period Close Restriction

Period Restrictions can be set up in Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration. Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum amount of time required between period closes
- The minimum-security level required to perform a period close

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

Daily Reports

The Close Daily Report function closes all totals for the first (Shift) and second periods (Daily). The totals are reset to zero.

The Print Daily Report function provides a list of the last two daily closes to choose from for reprinting.

Close Daily

Force Close Cashier

If cashier closes are forced before a day is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Daily report can be processed.

Period Close Restriction

Period Restrictions can be set up in **Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration.** Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum amount of time required between period closes
- The minimum-security level required to perform a period close

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

Monthly Reports

The Close Monthly Report function closes all totals for the first (Shift), second (Daily) and third (Monthly) periods. The totals are reset to zero.

The Print Monthly Report function displays the last monthly close for reprinting.

Close Monthly

Force Close Cashier

If cashier closes are forced before a shift is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Monthly report can be processed because the Close Monthly function also closes the shift and day.

Period Close Restriction

Period Restrictions can be set up in Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration. Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum amount of time required between period closes
- The minimum-security level required to perform a period close

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

Yearly Reports

The Close Yearly function closes all totals for first (Shift), second (Daily), third (Monthly), and fourth (Yearly) report periods. The totals are reset to zero.

Note	*Totals from the Close Yearly are not saved.*

Close Yearly

Force Close Cashier

If cashier closes are forced before a shift is closed, then all cashiers must exit Sales mode before the Close Yearly report can be processed. This is because the Close Yearly function also closes Shift, Daily, and Monthly.

Period Close Restriction

Period Restrictions can be set up in Configuration Client > Reporting > Report Configuration. Restrictions that can be changed are:

- The minimum time during which additional period closes are restricted
- The minimum security level required to override the restriction

When no time period is defined, the POS reverts to default settings.

Payroll Report

The Payroll Reports function closes payroll for employees who clocked in and clocked out since the last Payroll Report close was processed and resets total hours to zero.

1. Touch **[Payroll Reports]**
2. In the Select Payroll Function list, touch **[CLOSE]** or press **[ENTER]**
3. Key **<the employee ID>** and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to close all employees
4. Touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]** to acknowledge

If no employees have clocked in or out during the payroll period chosen, "*** No Records Found ***" prints on the report.

Flash Reports

The Flash Reports function prints specific parts of a Current Shift report. The section printed contains the data collected from the beginning of the shift (period 1) up to the point that the Flash Report is run. Flash Reports do not reset totals.

Samples and details of the following Flash Reports are included in this section:

- Print Summary Report
- Print Category Report
- Print Deal Report
- Print Department Report
- Print Hourly Report
- Print Loyalty Report
- Print PLU Report
- Print PLU Promotion Report
- Print Tax Report
- Print Fuel Autocollect Report
- Print Fuel Blend Product Report
- Print Fuel Dispenser Report
- Print Fuel FP/Hose Report
- Print Fuel FP/Hose Running Report

- Print Fuel FP/Hose Test Report
- Print Fuel PR/Price Level Report
- Print Fuel Price Change Report
- Print Fuel SL/Price Level Report
- Print Fuel Tank Report
- Print Fuel Tier Product Report
- Print DCR Statistical Report
- Print POP Discount Report
- Print POP Discount Definition Report
- Print POP Discount Program Report
- Print Network Card Report
- Print Network Product Report
- Print Carwash Pay Point Report
- Print E-Safe Content Report
- Print E-Safe End of Day Report
- Print Tank Reconciliation Report
- Print Proprietary N/W Card Report
- Print Proprietary N/W Product Report
- Print Cash Acceptor Report

Sample Flash Report Header

This section prints at the top of every Flash Report.

FLASH SHIFT REPORT 09/15/14 1:57 STORE# AB123 REGISTER# 01 SHIFT# 015 CASHIER #001 JO MARSH REGISTER # 1 Receipt #092 to #199 OPEN SHIFT 09/15/14 12:03	

CLOSE SHIFT PENDING	

Report Details

- **Date/Time**: Date and time the Flash Report was run.
- **STORE#**: Store number as defined in Configuration Client > Store Operations > Sales > Store Number.
- **REGISTER#**: Number of the register where the Flash Report is run.
- **SHIFT#**: Shift (period 1) during which the Flash Report is run.
- **CASHIER #**: Number (employee ID) and name of the employee who ran the Flash Report.
- **Receipt**: Numbers of the receipts included in this report.
- **OPEN SHIFT**: Time the shift started.
- **CLOSE SHIFT**: Always displays “PENDING” because a Flash Report reports on an open period.

Summary Report

Summary Report all Registers

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Summary - All Registers

Category	Count	Amount
MOP Sales		1103.45
MOP Cancel Refund		(16.49)
Net Sales Total		1086.96
Payment Out		(109.00)
Payment In		21.00
Tot to Account For		998.96
MOP Sales		
CREDIT - Card Based	31	289.06
CASH	30	789.34
MAN CRED	3	25.00
Special Discount	1	0.05
Tot MOP Sales		1103.45
MOP Cancel/Refund		
CREDIT - Card Based	1	1.49
CASH	1	15.00
Tot MOP Cancel/Refunds		(16.49)

Payment Out

Category	Count	Amount
Cash Back		
Pay Out	1	10.00
Adjust for Vendor Payments	0	(0.00)
Change/Check	0	0.00
Safe Drops	1	99.00
CASH	1	99.00
Tot Payment Out		(109.00)

Payment In

Category	Count	Amount
Cash Back Cancel		
Pay In	0	0.00
In House	2	11.00
Safe Loans	1	10.00
Tot Payment In		21.00

Memo Items

Category	Count	Amount
Items	272	
Customer	75	
No Sales	0	
Drawer Voids	0	
Login Overrides	0	
Discounts	9	28.56
Err/Corrects	3	21.58
Void Lines	1	1.49
Void Tickets	20	241.58
Positive	20	241.58
Negative	0	0.00
Prepaid Recharge	0	0.00
Scanned Coupons		
Ticket Level	0	0.00

Category	Count	Amount
Suspended	1	35.00
Suspend/Void	0	0.00
Unsettled Suspend	0	0.00
Reserve Stop	1	0.00
Reserve Approve	0	0.00
Coin Dispenser	0	0.00
Vendor Payments	0	0.00
Safe Drop Cancels	0	0.00
Prepaid Activation	0	0.00

Pump Overruns	Count	Volume	Amount
Auto dropped	0	0.000	0.00
Manual settled	0	0.000	0.00

Pop Memo Items

Category	Count	Volume	Amount
Post Dispensed	2	27.434	6.36
Pre-Dispensed	1	54.005	27.00
Pre and Post Dispensed	3	81.439	33.36
Tot Codes Redeemed	0		
Tot Codes Earned	0		
Tot Coupons Earned	0		
Tot Free Codes	0		
Tot Free Coupons	0		
Tot Member Ids	0		

Transaction Timings

Category	Max	Average
Total	759	0.00
Network	38	0.00
Network Suspended	0	0.00
End of Ticket	160	0.00

Totals

Category	Count	Amount
Cash Back Fee	0	0.00
Cancel/Refund Cash Back Fee	0	(0.00)
Debit Fee	0	0.00
Cancel/Refund Debit Fee	0	(0.00)
Fuel Sales		221.57
Merch Sales		839.51
FUEL DISCOUNT		0.00
Refund Taxes		-0.10
Sales Taxes		26.28
Tot Taxes		26.18
Incl Taxes		0.00
Grand Totalizer Begin		30.00
Grand Totalizer End		1375.32
Grand Totalizer Diff		1345.32
Sales Totalizer Begin		15.00
Sales Totalizer End		1102.26
Sales Totalizer Diff		1087.26

The Summary Flash Report provides an overview of all sales from the beginning of the current period up to the time the Flash report is printed.

In a multi-terminal system, the report includes all registers together.

If the necessary parameters are set, the site may have Autocollect Inside. Autocollect transactions that are recalled inside on a POS do not appear in the Autocollect Report. They appear in the fuel totals and in the credit and cash section of that register's Summary Report.

Note	*In general, Summary Report items that have a $0.00 balance at the time the report prints or closes, are not included in the report.*

Report Details

SUMMARY

- **MOP SALES**: The total sales amount by method of payment.
- **MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS**: The total amount of cancelled or refunded transactions. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **NET SALES TOTAL**: The total amount tendered after cancellations and refunds are deducted.
- **PAYMENT IN**: The total amount of non-sales transactions that added payment to the drawer.
- **PAYMENT OUT**: The total amount of non-sales transactions that removed money from the drawer. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **TOTAL TO ACCOUNT FOR**: Calculated using the following:

```
+ Net sales total

- Payment out

+ Payment in
```

CASHIER DETAILS

- MOP SALES: Summary of sales by method of payment.
  - CASH: If a foreign currency is set up in the **Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Currencies** tab, that currency is displayed in the CASH section. If more than one foreign currency is used during the period, only the last currency used is displayed on the report. However, the total includes all currencies entered.
- MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS: The total amount of canceled or refunded transactions. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative.
- PAYMENT OUT: Summary of transactions in which money is removed from the drawer. The total is in parentheses because the number is negative. If a customer requests cashback on a debit sale, that amount appears here.
  - PAY OUT: Money removed from the drawer to purchase an item for the store or to pay a bill. This represents the total of all pay outs. Pay outs are listed separately in the Memo Items section.

    - CHANGE/CHECK: The total of cash returned to customers who write a check for more than the amount of the transaction.
    - SAFE DROP: Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are listed only if at least one safe drop is done. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.
- PAYMENT IN: Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment is added to the drawer. When a customer returns a cashback amount on a debit refund, that amount appears here.
    - PAY IN: Cash added to the drawer from a non-sales payment. This represents the total of all pay ins. Pay ins list separately in the Memo Items section.
    - SAFE LOAN: Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

MEMO ITEMS

Various transaction-related items that either do not affect totals or have already been counted in totals.

- #ITEMS: Quantity of items sold.
    - This number has two decimal places to include items sold by weight.
    - A fuel sale is counted as one item.
    - If a prepay fuel sale has an underrun or is refunded due to a reserve stop, the resulting refund is counted as the same item as the original fuel sale. In other words, this does not increase the number of items.
    - Bottle deposits count as items.
    - Bottle returns are treated as refunded items.
- #CUSTOMERS: Number of customers (individual transactions).
    - If a prepay fuel sale has an underrun or is refunded due to a reserve stop, the resulting refund is counted as the same customer and does not increase the total number of customers.
    - A void ticket does not increase the number of customers.
- #NO-SALES: Number of times the [NO SALE] key has been pressed.

- #LOGIN OVERRIDES: The number of times login overrides were allowed.
- DISCOUNTS: Number of times and total amount of discounts. This includes discounts from:
    - Use of the *[DISC]* , *[DISC%]* , and *[DISC AMT]* keys
    - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts
- ERR/CORRECTS: Number of times and total amount caused by using the [ERROR CORR] key.
- VOID LINES: Number of times and total amount caused by using the [VOID LINE] key. This does not include lines that were voided as part of a void ticket.
- VOID TICKETS: Number of times and total amount caused by using the [VOID TICKET] key. This includes a line for positive amounts and a line for negative amounts.
- SUSPENDED: Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions. This happens when the [SUSPEND] key is used to suspend and then recall a transaction. If a transaction is suspended more than once, each time the transaction is suspended adds to the total number and amount of suspends.
- SUSPEND/VOID: Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions that are voided rather than settled.
- UNSETTLED SUSPENDS: The number and amount of transactions that are suspended at the time a period is closed.
- #SAFE DROP CANCELS: Number of times a Safe Drop operation is cancelled.

Note	*After an MOP is entered for the Safe Drop, [EXIT] does not produce a Safe Drop Cancel. Instead a Safe Drop with a reference number of zero occurs. If a number is entered but [EXIT] is pressed instead of an MOP, the Safe Drop is cancelled.*

- UNSOLD PRICE CHECKS: The number and amount of items that are price checked, but not sold.
- COIN DISPENSER: Number of times and total amount dispensed.
- RESERVE/STOP: Number of times and total amount caused when a reserve stop function is performed.

- RESERVE/APPROVE: Number of times and total amount caused when a reserve approve function is performed.
- PAY IN: Each pay in made, its reference number, and the amount paid in. The first 25 pay ins are listed.
- PAY OUT: Each pay out made, its reference number, and the amount paid out. The first 25 payouts are listed.
- VENDOR PAYMENTS: Number and total amount of payments made to vendors by money order.

Print POP DISCOUNT TOTALS

This section displays POP discounts applied as pre-dispensed or post-dispensed discounts. It also summarizes total discounts earned and redeemed.

FUEL TAX EXEMPTION

Totals of fuel taxes that are exempt or added to postpay fuel sales.

- DESCRIPTION: Description of the tax as it appears in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Tax Exempt.
- CUST: Number of customers who completed sales qualifying for a tax exemption or addition.
- VOLUME: Amount of fuel dispensed for each exempted or added tax.
- EXMPT AMT: The total amount exempted or added for each completed fuel sale.

TRANSACTION TIMINGS

The length of time, in seconds, it took to complete various transactions. Timings are displayed as the longest time it took to complete any one transaction and the average time it took to complete a transaction.

- TOTAL: The total time a transaction takes starting from the first item that is entered and ending when the ticket is finished. The ticket can be finished in one of two ways:
  - The drawer is closed.
  - The “Ready for sale” or “NO DUE SALES” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.

- NETWORK: The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time a response is received from the host.
- NETWORK SUSPENDED: The total time from the moment a card is swiped (or manually entered) to the time the transaction is returned from being suspended. This occurs when a cashier suspends a transaction that is waiting for a network response so that the next customer can be waited on.
- END OF TICKET: The total time from the moment the last MOP was entered until the ticket is finished. The ticket can be finished in one of two ways:
    - The drawer is closed.
    - The “Ready for sale” or “NO DUE SALES” prompt returns to the Operator Display if the drawer is not opened for the MOP.

TOTALS

Summary of totals by fuel, fuel discount, merchandise, and taxes in sales; beginning and ending overall and sales totals.

- TOTAL FUEL SALES: Total amount of fuel sold. This amount is the net fuel sales after discounts.
- TOTAL FUEL DISCOUNT: Total amount discounted on fuel sales. This item prints only if fuel discounts are used.
- TOTAL MERCH SALES: Net amount of merchandise sales.
- REFUND TAXES: The total amount of taxes deducted due to refunds.
- SALES TAXES: The total amount of taxes for all sales.
- TOTAL TAXES: Net amount of taxes collected. This number is the total sales tax amount minus the total refunds tax amount.
- Sales Totalizer Beginning: Sales totalizer calculated at the last period close.
- Sales Totalizer Ending: Calculated using the following:

  + `Total Net Department Sales` (Department Report)

  `+ Total Sales Tax` (Tax Report)

  `+ Sales Totalizer Beginning` (Memo Items)

- Sales Totalizer Difference: Calculated using the following:

+ `Sales Totalizer Ending` (Totalizers)

– `Sales Totalizer Beginning` (Totalizers)

- Grand Totalizer Beginning: Grand totalizer calculated from the last period close.
- Grand Totalizer Ending: Use the following method to calculate the figure that appears on the report. First, look at the Department Report.
  - Highlight all negative departments (departments that have the “Dept Type #” parameter set to ‘1’) such as bottle returns. These are negative numbers.
  - Add all the numbers up.
  - If the sum is negative, take away the negative (minus) sign.
  - This is the Total Negative Sales.

  Then, perform the following calculation (all figures come from the Summary Report except for the Total Negative Department Sales, which is calculated above):

  `+ 2 X Total Negative Sales` (Calculated)

  `+ Total MOP Sales` (MOP Sales)

  `– Change/Check` (Payment Out)

  `+ Total MOP Cancel/Refunds` (MOP Cancel/Refunds)

  `+ 2 X Void Lines` (Memo Items)

  `+ Void Transactions` (Memo Items)

  `+ Suspended` (Memo Items)

  `+ Suspend/Voids` (Memo Items)

  `+ Discounts` (Memo Items)

  `+ Grand Totalizer Beginning` (Totalizers)
- Grand Totalizer Difference: Calculated using the following:

  + `Grand Totalizer Ending` (Totalizers)

  – `Grand Totalizer Beginning` (Totalizers)

Totalizer Handling

There are two main differences between the SALES TOTALIZER and the GRAND TOTALIZER. The first difference involves how each is affected by different types of transactions and item sales. The second difference is whether an amount is subtracted from it.

The SALES TOTALIZER difference (ENDING SALES TOTALIZER minus BEGINNING SALES TOTALIZER) reflects NET SALES plus NET TAX. Refunds, discounts and negative sales are subtracted from it along with any applicable taxes. As a result, the Sales Totalizer tracks more closely to actual NET SALES than does the Grand Totalizer.

The GRAND TOTALIZER difference (ENDING GRAND TOTALIZER minus BEGINNING GRAND TOTALIZER) reflects a more complex formula and numbers are never subtracted from it. Because of this one rule, when reconciling the GRAND TOTALIZER to the SALES TOTALIZER (or to other NET SALES-based totals), any amount which would have normally subtracted from the SALES TOTALIZER (refunds, discounts, negative sales, etc) will vary by twice its amount when compared to the GRAND TOTALIZER.

	Sales Totalizer	Grand Totalizer*
Std Item Sale	+	+
Std Item Tax	+	+
Std Item Refund	-	+ | amount |
Std Item Refund Tax	-	+ | amount |
Neg Item Sale	-	+ | amount |
Neg Item Tax	-	+ | amount |
Neg Item Refund	+	+ | amount |

Neg Item Refund Tax	+	+ | amount |
Discount Std Item	-	+ | amount |
Discount Neg Item	+	+ | amount |
Void Line	Not applicable	+ | amount |
Void Ticket	Not applicable	+ | amount |
Suspend Void	Not applicable	+ | amount |

* + | amount | indicates that the “absolute value” is added to the GRAND TOTALIZER. For example, if an item is refunded in the amount of $1.50, the amount added to the GT is $1.50. Also, if a negative item sale occurs in the amount of $1.00, then the amount of $1.00 is added to the GT.

ALL DCRs

If outside DCRs are enabled, the ALL DCRs section includes information about DCR and cash acceptor sales. This section includes the SUMMARY, CASHIER DETAILS, MEMO ITEMS, and TOTALS sections.

ALL REGISTERS

If a multi-terminal set up is used, the ALL REGISTERS section includes information about all the terminals, DCRs, and cash acceptors. This section includes the CASHIER DETAILS, MEMO ITEMS, and TOTALS sections.

PLU Report

The PLU Flash Report calculates all PLU sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed. If there are PLU exceptions, this report is followed by a PLU Exception Report.

PLU Report all Cashiers

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

All Cashiers

PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
00000000011112/000	Coke 500ml	14.85	1	1.000	14.85	1.40	DISCOUNT_SALE
		15.00	11	9.000	135.00	12.72	
		14.80	4	4.000	59.20	5.58	DISCOUNT_SALE
				14.000	209.05	19.70	
00000000011112/001	Coke 1Litre	20.00	1	3.000	60.00	5.65	
00000000022224/001	King Fisher Perm	25.00	1	1.000	25.00	2.36	
00000000046466/000	CAR WASH	4.99	1	1.000	4.99	0.47	DISCOUNT_SALE
		5.00	8	8.000	40.00	3.77	
		4.80	1	1.000	4.80	0.45	DISCOUNT_SALE
				10.000	49.79	4.69	
00000000052566/000	Cable-Special Di	5.00	4	4.000	20.00	1.88	
00000000058582/000	PLU PROMO FOR RE	9.80	2	2.000	19.60	1.85	PROMO_SALE
00000000066662/000	PARLE G-NAXML	11.00	2	2.000	22.00	2.07	MATCH_SALE
00000000066778/000	Bread and Butter	30.00	2	3.000	90.00	8.48	
00000000077774/000	BRITANIA -NAXML	11.00	1	1.000	11.00	1.04	MATCH_SALE
00000000088886/000	Mirinda -NAXML	15.00	1	1.000	15.00	1.41	
00000000088992/000	APPY -NAXML	27.50	1	2.000	55.00	5.18	MATCH_SALE
00000000099981/000	ITEM E	9.98	1	1.000	9.98	0.94	
00002820000789/000	PARLIAMENT LIGHT	6.29	1	1.000	6.29	0.59	
00026200140605/000	SLIM JIM BIG	1.99	1	1.000	1.99	0.19	
00028200003232/000	MARL SMOOTH	5.59	1	1.000	5.59	0.53	
00040000001027/000	SNICKERS SMALL	0.99	2	190.000	188.10	17.73	
00049000000443/000	COKE 20OZ	1.39	2	0.000	0.00	0.00	
00073430005037/000	ZEPHYRHILLS 1L	1.69	1	1.000	1.69	0.16	
00616535001490/000	DJEEP LIGHTER	1.99	1	1.000	1.99	0.19	
Totals				239.000	792.07	74.65	

Report Details

- PLU NUMBER: Identification of the product as it appears in **Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs**. This includes the twelve-digit PLU number followed by the three-digit modifier. There is a separate entry for each PLU/modifier combination.
- DESCRIPTION: Description of the product as it appears in the PLU File. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned in the PLU File, or the item does not exist in the PLU File and was sold with a cashier-assigned price. If the PLU does not exist, it is listed separately in the PLU Exception Report. Items with the description of “OPEN PLU” have no defined price and require the cashier to key a price.
- CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.

- ITEMS: Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.
- PRICE: Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.
- TOT-SALES: Total amount collected for sales of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.
- RC: Reason code identifies the method used to change the price of an item. Line item discounts apply only to non-fuel sales. When Generic Loyalty is in effect, the loyalty host does not return fuel line items in the discount detail data.

PLU Report Reason Codes

Code	Description
C	The items sold as a part of a combo.
D	A discount is applied to the item. Whether the discount type is set to Percent or Amount on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Sales Configuration tab determines if the discount is a percentage or amount discount.
M	The item sold as part of a match.
O	The item sold at the dispenser card reader.
P	The item sold with a promotion set up on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions tab.
PD	A promotion applied to an already discounted item.
PO	The item sold from a dispenser card reader with a promotion.
PV	A price override applied to an item already set up as a promotion. See “PLU Exception Report.”

PLU Report Reason Codes	
V	A price override applied to the item.
VD	A price override applied to an already discounted item.

- % SALES: Percent of total sales that the item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.
    - If departments are used, get the “Total Sales” figure from the Department Report:

      `Net Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item`

    - If PLUs: are used

      `Total PLU Sales ÷ Total sales of this item`

- TOTAL ITEMS SOLD: Total number of items sold as PLUs.
- TOTAL SALES: Total amount of PLU sales.
- % OF TOTAL SALES: Percent of total sales made as PLUs. To find this number, add all the %Sales entries in this report.

PLU Exception Report

The information contained in this report is intended to be used with the PLU Flash Report that prints just before it. This report lists all PLU sales for which standard pricing was not used. Sales print in the order they occur. If there are no exceptions, then “NO PLU EXCEPTIONS” prints.

PLU Exception Report Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day -
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:37
Close Period	Pending

All Registers

PLU Number	Exception	State	Cashier	Quantity	Org Price	Override Price
00000000011112/000	PRICE_OVERRIDE	SALE		1	15.00	20.00
00000000064316/000	PLU_NOT_FOUND	SALE		1	1.00	

Report Details

- PLU NUMBER: Identification of the product as it appears in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs or as it was entered if it was not found. This includes the twelve-digit PLU number followed by the three-digit modifier. There is a separate entry for each exception.
- EXCEPTION: Description of how the price was entered.
  - PLU NOT FOUND: The item does not exist in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs. The cashier entered a price for the item.
  - PRICE OVER: The item has a price set in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs. The cashier used the [PRICE OVER] key to force the sale of the item at another price.
- STATE: Type of transaction in which the exception occurred.
  - REFUND
  - SALE
  - VOID
- CSH#: Number of the cashier who entered the exception.
- QTY: Quantity of the item excepted.
- ORG PRICE: Original price of the item if it exists in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs.
- OVER PRICE: New price of the item as entered by the cashier for a price override.

PLU Promotion Report

The PLU Promotion Report lists all PLU sales for items that were discounted through a promotion.

PLU Promo Report by Cashier Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

All Cashiers

PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
000000058582/000	PLU PROMO FOR REPORT	9.80	2	2.000	19.60	1.80	PROMO_SALE
Totals				2.000	19.60	1.80	

Cashier 1 - CORPORATE

PLU Number	Description	Price	Cust	Items	Tot Sales	%Sales	Reason Code
000000058582/000	PLU PROMO FOR REPORT	9.80	2	2.000	19.60	1.80	PROMO_SALE
Totals				2.000	19.60	1.80	

Report Details

- PLU NUMBER: Identification of the product as it appears in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs or as it was entered if it was not found.
- DESCRIPTION: Description of the product as it appears in Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs. Items without descriptions either do not have descriptions assigned, or the item does not exist in the Configuration Client > Store Operations > PLUs and was sold with a cashier-assigned price.
- CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the number of customers who purchased the item at a specific price is listed.
- ITEMS: Quantity of the item sold. If the item is sold at more than one price, the quantity of the item sold at a specific price is listed.
- PRICE: Price of the item. If the item is sold at more than one price, each price is indicated on a separate line.
- TOT-SALES: Total amount collected for sales of this item. If the item is sold at more than one price, the total amount collected at each specific price is listed.
- RC: Reason code identifies the method that is used to change the price of an item.

PLU Promo Report Reason Codes

Code	Description
C	The item was sold as a part of a combo.
D	A discount (percent or dollar as set up on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Sales Configuration tab) was applied to the item.
M	The item was sold as part of a match.
O	The item was sold at the dispenser card reader.
P	The item sold with a promotion set up on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Restrictions > PLU Promotions tab.

- %SALES: Percent of total sales that this item represents. To find this number, use one of the following formulas.

If you use departments:

`Net Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item`

If you only use PLUs:

`Total PLU Sales ÷ Total sales of this item`

Department Report

The Department Flash Report calculates all department sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed. In a multi-terminal system, totals for all registers print together.

Department Report all Cashiers

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

All cashiers

Dept#	Description	Cust#	Items	% of Sales	Gross	Refunds	Discounts	Net Sales
1	TAXABLE	8	194.000	19.47	213.47	1.39	0.40	211.68
2	NONTAXABLE	6	9.000	10.00	121.69	0.00	13.00	108.69
15	BEER	1	1.000	2.30	25.00	0.00	0.00	25.00
17	CIGARETTES	2	3.000	2.01	21.88	0.00	0.00	21.88
19	CHEWING TOBACC	1	1.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
25	SOFT DRINKS	20	21.000	30.27	359.20	15.00	15.15	329.05
56	MONEYTRNSFEE	1	0.005	1.15	12.50	0.00	0.00	12.50
97	AT FOR PRICING	3	1.005	1.30	14.17	0.00	0.00	14.17
99	Fractional-Qua	1	0.050	0.07	0.75	0.00	0.00	0.75
654	PLU NOT FOUND	2	2.000	0.55	6.00	0.00	0.00	6.00
4545	Car-Wash Depar	10	10.000	4.58	49.80	0.00	0.01	49.79
9526	Special Discou	2	2.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
9989	MONEY ORDER	1	1.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
9995	PLUS UNLEADED	1	1.000	0.92	9.98	0.00	0.00	9.98
9997	DIESEL	1	1.000	0.92	10.00	0.00	0.00	10.00
9998	MANUAL FUEL DE	28	28.000	18.54	201.59	0.00	0.00	201.59
9999	FUEL DEPOSIT	0	0.000	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Neg			1.005		14.17	0.00	0.00	14.17
Other			274.055		1,061.86	16.39	28.56	1,016.91
Totals			275.060	94.85	1,076.03	16.39	28.56	1,031.08

Report Details

- DEPT#: Four-digit identification of the product as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.
- DESCRIPTION: Description of the product as it appears on the Configuration Client > Merchandise Sales > Merchandise > Departments tab.

- CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought the item.
- ITEMS: Quantity sold of this item.
- %OF SALES: Percent of total sales this department represents. To find this number, use the following formula.

Total Department Sales ÷ Total sales of this item

- GROSS: Total amount collected for sales of a department.
- REFUNDS: Total amount refunded for items returned in a department.
- DISCOUNTS: Total amount discounted for items sold in a department. These include discounts from:
    - Use of the *[DISC]*, *[DISC%]*, and *[DISC AMT]* keys
    - Combo, mix 'n match, fuel, and promotional discounts
    - POP discounts

Note	*"Price Overrides" appear in the PLU Exceptions Report.*

- NET SALES: Total amount of items sold in a department.
- NEG DEPTS: The totals for negative department sales.
- OTHER DEPTS: The totals for other department sales.
- TOTAL: The totals for each category in the report except number of customers.

Deal Report

The Deal Flash Report calculates all combo and mix 'n match sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Deal Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Combo Deals

C#	Description	Cust#	Combo#	Total Sales
1	BISCUIT COMBO LI	2	3	33.00
	Total	2	3	33.00

Mix-Match Deals

M#	Description	Cust#	Match#	Total Sales
1	Mix and Match fo	1	2	55.00
	Total	1	2	55.00

Report Details

Combo Deals

- C#: Combo number as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Combo Maintenance tab.
- DESCRIPTION: Name of the combo as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Combo Maintenance tab.
- #CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos.
- #COMBOS: The number of combos sold.
- TOTAL SALES: The total sales in dollars of combo deals.

Mix-N-Match Deals

- M#: Match number as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Mix & Match Maintenance tab.
- DESCRIPTION: Name of the Match as it appears on the Configuration Client > Promos and Discounts > Mix & Match Maintenance tab.
- #CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought matches.
- #MATCH: The number of matches sold.
- TOTAL SALES: The total sales in dollars of mix-n-match deals.

Totals for all Deals

- #CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought combos and matches.
- #COMBO / #MATCH: The total number of combos and matches sold.
- TOTAL SALES: The total sales in dollars of combo and mix-n-match deals.

Category Report

The Category Flash Report calculates all category sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Category Report all Cashiers Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

All cashiers

Cat#	Description	Cust#	Items	% of Sales	Net Sales
9995	TEST MDSE	12.00	12.00	6.42	69.77
9999	FUEL DEPOSIT	28.00	28.00	18.54	201.59
Totals			40.00	24.96	271.36

Report Details

- CAT#: Four-digit identification of the product as it appears in the Category File.
- DESCRIPTION: Description of the product as it appears in the Category File.
- CUST: Number of customers (separate completed transactions) who bought items in this category.
- ITEMS: Quantity of this category sold.
- NET SALES: Total amount of items sold in this category. This amount is the total minus any discounts.
- %OF SALES: Percent of total sales the category represents. To find this number, use the following formula.

  Total Dept. Net Sales ÷ Total sales of this category

- TOTAL: The total of each category in the report except number of customers.

Tax Report

The Tax Flash Report calculates the taxes on sales that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Tax Report by Register

Store Number:
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

All Registers

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
FLORIDA	7.000	7.001%	373.94	713.14	-0.10	26.28	26.18
Totals					-0.10	26.28	26.18

Register 9

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
Totals					0.00	0.00	0.00

Register 101

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
FLORIDA	7.000	7.001%	373.94	638.14	-0.10	26.28	26.18
Totals					-0.10	26.28	26.18

Register 901

Name	Tax Rate	Act-Rate	Tax Sales	Non-Tax Sales	Refund Taxes	Sales Taxes	Tot Taxes
Totals					0.00	0.00	0.00

* Registers without activity have been omitted from this report

Report Details

- NAME: Name of the tax as assigned on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates tab. Each of the following report items repeat for each tax defined.
- TAX-RATE: Value entered in the 'Rate' parameter on the Configuration Client > Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates tab.
- ACT-RATE: Actual tax rate percentage collected against the total taxable sales for this tax name. The following equation is used to calculate the actual rate:

  $$\text{Actual Rate} = (\text{Taxes} \div \text{Taxable Sales}) \times 100$$

- TAXABLE-SALES: Sum of all item prices that were taxed by this tax name.
- TAXES: Sum of all taxes collected for this tax name.

- NON-TAX SALES: Sum of all item prices not taxed by this tax name.
- REFUND TAXES: The total amount of taxes deducted due to refunds.
- SALES TAXES: The total amount of taxes for all sales.
- TOTAL SALES TAX: Net amount of taxes collected. This number is the total sales tax amount minus the total refunded tax amount.

N/W Product Report

The Network Product Report summarizes fuel products paid for with credit, debit, and stored value cards.

Network Product Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	Description	Quantity	Count	Tot Sales
1	UNLEADED 1	139.575	22	128.18
2	UNLEADED 2	2.976	1	5.95
3	UNLEADED 3	2.000	1	6.00
7	UNLEADED PLUS METH		3	10.00
102	CAR WASH		8	40.00
409	GENERAL MERCHANDISE		7	105.00
900	DISCOUNT 1		11	-8.26
950	TAX 1		3	0.70
Totals				287.57

Report Details

- PRODUCT: Fuel product number as it is set up on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products tab.
- DESC: The name of the fuel product. This name is set up on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products tab.
- QTY: The amount of fuel dispensed.
- CNT: The number of credit fuel sales for each fuel product.
- TOTAL$: The total amount sold for all credit fuel sales.

E-Safe Day Report

The E-Safe Day Report summarizes the E-Safe Drop and E-Safe Loan data reported from the E-Safe and the POS. It also reports the differences in both the reports.

E-Safe Day Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Closed - Day - 1
Open Period	2016-02-10 08:21
Close Period	2016-02-15 00:46

E-Safe Id	E-Safe Day	E-Safe Shift Range
1	1	0

E-Safe Drop Total

E-Safe Id	ENVELOPE CASH	ENVELOPE CHECK	ENVELOPE FOODSTAMP	CASSETTE CASH
1	7.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

E-Safe Loan Total

E-Safe Id	COINS VENDED
1	0.09

POS Safe Drop Total

E-Safe Id	POS CASH
1	7.00

POS Safe Loan Total

E-Safe Id	POS CASH
1	0.08

Differences - Safe Drop

E-Safe Id	POS Safe Drop Total	E-Safe Drop Total	Difference
1	7.00	7.00	0.00

Differences - Safe Loan

E-Safe Id	POS Safe Loan Total	E-Safe Loan Total	Difference
1	0.08	0.09	-0.01

E-Safe Content Report

E-Safe Content Report prints current contents of the E-Safe as reported by the safe.

CONTENT REPORT

SUMMARY

Number of Bill Acceptors	:	2
Total Amount in BillAcceptors	:	5.00
Vault Drop Total	:	1544.91
Vault ReserveChangeFund Total	:	0.00
Vault Courier Tray Total	:	0.00
Number of Hoppers	:	8
Total Amount In Hoppers	:	1.81

BILL ACCEPTOR CONTENTS

Bill Acceptor 1

Denomination	NoteCount	Amount
$1	5	5.00
(Total)		5.00

Bill Acceptor 2

Denomination	NoteCount	Amount
(Total)		0.00

VAULT CONTENTS

Vault Drop		
(Cash)	:	533.41
(Check)	:	398.00
(Other)	:	613.50
Reserve Change Fund		
(Cash)	:	0.00
(Check)	:	0.00
(Other)	:	0.00
Courier Tray		
(Cash)	:	0.00
(Check)	:	0.00
(Other)	:	0.00

COIN CONTENTS

Hopper#	CoinValue	Count	TotalAmt
1	$0.01	6	$0.06
2	$0.10	5	$0.50
3	$0.00	0	$0.00
4	$0.00	0	$0.00
5	$0.10	0	$0.00
6	$0.25	5	$1.25
7	$0.00	0	$0.00
8	$0.00	0	$0.00

Network Card Report

The Network Flash Report lists the network transactions by batch, terminal, and card type and summarizes all totals.

Report Details

- TOTALS SUMMARY: A summary of the number and amount of each type of credit or debit transaction and the total net amount of credit and debit sales.
- TYPE: The type of network transaction performed.
- COUNT: The number of transactions for each type of network sales type.
- AMOUNT: The total amount of network sales transactions.
- TOTALS BY BATCH: Summary of network transactions in each batch by terminal and card type.

Proprietary Network Reports

Note	This report can also be used with the full-serve attendant tracking option.

The Proprietary Network Flash Reports summarize sales and refunds made on proprietary cards and include sales organized by product code.

Proprietary Network Card Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

All registers

Number	Name	# Charges	Amount	# Corrections	Amount
1	MANN01	1	15.00	0	0.00
Totals		1	15.00	0	0.00

Register 101

Number	Name	# Charges	Amount	# Corrections	Amount
1	MANN01	1	15.00	0	0.00
Totals		1	15.00	0	0.00

* Registers without activity have been omitted from this report

Report Details

- NAME: Name of the proprietary card used.
- CNT: The total number of sales and refunds for each proprietary card type.
- SALES: The total sale amount for each proprietary card type.
- REFUNDS: The total refund amount for each proprietary card type.
- PROD DESC: The product code of the item sold.
- VOLUME CNT: The total number of times each product code type is used.
- SALES: The total sale amount for each product code type.

Fuel SL/Price Level Report

The SL/Price Level Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by service level (SL) and price level that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed.

Service levels are defined on the **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Service Levels** tab. The gross volume and amount for each service level used during the period is calculated as a subtotal.

Fuel Service Level/ Price Level Report

Store Number: AB123

Price level	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Service Level 1 - SELF			
CASH	2	71.427	75.00
CRED	15	135.556	133.55
Total	17	206.983	208.55
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

Report Details

- VOLUME: Volume of fuel pumped at the service level and price level. Repeats for each SL/price level combination.
- AMOUNT: Amount of fuel pumped at the service level and price level. Repeats for each SL/price level combination.
- TOTAL: Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.

Fuel PR/Price Level Report

The PR/Price Level Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by fuel product (PR) and price level that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report is printed.

Fuel products are defined on the **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products** tab. Only the products actually sold print. The gross volume and amount for each product sold during the period is calculated as a subtotal.

Fuel Product/ Price Level Report

Store Number: AB123

Price level	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Fuel Product 1 - UNLD1			
CASH	2	71.427	75.00
CRED	13	130.580	121.60
Total	15	202.007	196.60
Fuel Product 2 - UNLD2			
CRED	1	2.976	5.95
Total	1	2.976	5.95
Fuel Product 3 - UNLD3			
CRED	1	2.000	6.00
Total	1	2.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

Report Details

- VOLUME: Volume of fuel product pumped and the price level at which it was sold. Repeats for each PR/price level combination.
- AMOUNT: Amount of fuel pumped at the product and price level. Repeats for each PR/price level combination.
- TOTAL: Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.

Fuel Tier/PR Report

The Tier/PR Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by price tier and fuel product (PR) that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Fuel Tier/ Product Report

Store Number:
AB123

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Tier 1 - NORMAL			
UNLD1	15	202.007	196.60
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Total	17	206.983	208.55
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

Report Details

- TIER#: Price tier (1 or 2) at which fuel is sold. Price tiers are set in Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Prices. The gross volume and amount for each price tier sold during the period calculates as a subtotal. Only the tiers actually used print.
- Product: Fuel product sold at the price level. Fuel products are defined on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Configuration > Fuel Products tab.
- VOLUME: Volume of fuel pumped for the price tier and product combination.
- AMOUNT: Amount of fuel pumped for the price tier and product combination.
- TOTAL: Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.

Fuel Tank Report

The Tank Flash Report lists all fuel sales by fuel tank that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Tank Monitor Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Inventory

Tank	Inventory Date	Level	Volume	Temp	Ullage	Water
1 (tank01)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0
2 (tank02)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0
3 (tank03)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0

Leak

Tank	Test Start	Beg vol	Temp Chg	Hour	Leak Change

Alarm History

Location	Alarm Type	Alarm Date	Tank#
External			
External			

Delivery Info

			----Begin----		----End----	
Tank#	Start Date	End Date	Vol	Temp	Vol	Temp

Alarm Status External Input Status: OFF

Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Auto-Trans Flag External Input Flags-Closed: OFF Open: OFF

Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft	Delivery Start	Delivery End
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Report Details

- Tank Name: Each tank that sold fuel lists.
- VOLUME: Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- AMOUNT: Amount of fuel pumped from the tank.

Note	*Blending Sites: When some of the contents of a tank is used in a blended product, the price of the blended product is used to calculate the amount for the tank volume used in the blended product.*

- TOTAL: Total volume and amount of fuel sold during the period.

Fuel Autocollect Report

The Fuel Autocollect Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by method of payment that were made, but not paid into the register. Fuel sites that have an employee outside to collect sales directly from the customer at the pump use this method.

If 'Recall Autocollect Inside' is selected in **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Site Parameters**, autocollect transactions that are recalled inside on a POS do not display on the Autocollect Report; they appear in the fuel totals and in the credit and cash section.

To log autocollects, the 'Auto Collect' parameter on the **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fueling Positions** tab must be set to ALL or CASH for each pump at which payment is directly received.

Fuel Autocollect Report

Store Number:
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Price level	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Total	0	0.000	0.00

Report Details

- Method of Payment: Gross volume and amount for each method of payment autocollected.
- VOLUME: Gross volume dispensed and autocollected for each method of payment.
- AMOUNT: Gross amount collected for each method of payment.
- TOTAL: Total gross volume and amount of fuel sold through autocollect methods.

Fuel FP/Hose Report

The FP/Hose Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by fueling point (FP) that occur from the beginning of the current period up to the time the flash report prints.

Fueling Position/ Product (Hose) Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Fueling Position 1			
UNLD1	6	86.783	84.33
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
Total	7	89.759	90.28
Fueling Position 2			
UNLD1	2	15.597	15.59
Total	2	15.597	15.59
Fueling Position 3			
UNLD1	3	80.442	77.51
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Total	4	82.442	83.51
Fueling Position 4			
UNLD1	2	10.185	10.17
Total	2	10.185	10.17
Fueling Position 5			
UNLD1	1	3.000	3.00
Total	1	3.000	3.00
Fueling Position 9			
UNLD1	1	6.000	6.00
Total	1	6.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55
Product Totals			
UNLD1	15	202.007	196.60
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

Report Details

- FUELING POINT #: Gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- VOLUME: Gross volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- AMOUNT: Gross amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- TOTAL: Gross volume and amount of fuel sold.
- PRODUCT TOTALS: Gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product. The total gross volume and amount is calculated.

Fuel FP/Hose Running Report

The FP/Hose Running Flash Report lists gross fuel sales by fueling point (FP) that occur from the time the fueling point is started (reset to zero) up to the time the flash report prints.

Fueling Position/ Product (Hose) Running Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Fueling Position 1			
UNLD1	6	86.783	84.33
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
Total	7	89.759	90.28
Fueling Position 2			
UNLD1	2	15.597	15.59
Total	2	15.597	15.59
Fueling Position 3			
UNLD1	3	80.442	77.51
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Total	4	82.442	83.51
Fueling Position 4			
UNLD1	2	10.185	10.17
Total	2	10.185	10.17
Fueling Position 5			
UNLD1	1	3.000	3.00
Total	1	3.000	3.00
Fueling Position 9			
UNLD1	1	6.000	6.00
Total	1	6.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

Product Totals

UNLD1	15	202.007	196.60
UNLD2	1	2.976	5.95
UNLD3	1	2.000	6.00
Overall Total	17	206.983	208.55

Report Details

- FUELING POINT #: Gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- VOLUME: Gross volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- AMOUNT: Gross amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- PRODUCT TOTALS: Total gross fuel and amount dispensed by each product. The total gross volume and amount is calculated.

Fuel Dispenser Report

The Dispenser Flash Report lists fuel sales by fueling point (FP) that occur from the time the dispenser is started (reset to zero) up to the time the flash report prints. This information is received directly from the totals kept by the dispenser.

Dispenser Report

Store Number:
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	# of Sales	Volume	Amount
Fueling Position 1			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
Fueling Position 2			
UNLD1	0	15,000.000	1,500,000.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	15,000.000	1,500,000.50
Fueling Position 3			
UNLD1	0	8,600.000	860,000.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	8,600.000	860,000.50
Fueling Position 4			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
Fueling Position 5			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50

Fueling Position 6			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
Fueling Position 7			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
Fueling Position 8			
UNLD1	0	0.000	0.02
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.04
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.06
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.08
DIESL	0	0.000	0.14
KERSN	0	0.000	0.16
Total	0	0.000	0.50
Overall Total	0	23,600.000	2,360,004.00

Product Totals			
UNLD1	0	23,600.000	2,360,000.16
UNLD2	0	0.000	0.32
UNLD3	0	0.000	0.48
UNLD4	0	0.000	0.64
DIESL	0	0.000	1.12
KERSN	0	0.000	1.28
Overall Total	0	23,600.000	2,360,004.00

Report Details

- FUELING POINT #: Total fuel and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- VOLUME: Total volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- AMOUNT: Total amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- PRODUCT TOTALS: Total volume and amount dispensed of each fuel product for all fueling points.

Fuel Blend Product Report

The Blend Product Flash Report lists blended fuel sales that occur from the time the dispenser or dispenser controller started to the time the flash report is run. The report divides the fuel sales into sales of pure fuel products and sales of blended products.

The information is received directly from the dispenser. Totals are reset only if the dispenser or dispenser controller is reset.

No information prints if blended fuel is not used. Blended fuel is defined on the Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fuel Products tab.

Blend Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Fuel Point	Pure Product Tank	Volume
Total		0.000

Blend Product				
Product	Tank 1	% Tank 1	Tank 2	% Tank 2
UNLD1	tank02	30	tank01	70

Report Details

PURE PRODUCT

This section of the report lists the blended products as they are defined on the **Configuration Client > Forecourt > Fuel Config > Fuel Products** tab.

- FUELING POINT #: Product, total volume for the product, and subtotal for all products of the fueling point, repeated for each fueling point fuel is sold and for all fueling points together.
- PROD: Each pure product used to create a blended product.
- VOLUME: Volume of the pure product dispensed from the fueling point.
- TOTAL: Subtotal for the total pure product dispensed for each fueling point and total of all pure product sales.

BLEND PRODUCT

This section of the report lists the blended products as they are defined in the Product Configuration function in Fuel Manager mode.

- PROD: Blended product created by blending two pure products.
- PROD1: The tank name of the first pure product used to make the blended product.
- %PROD1: The percent of the first pure product (PROD1) used to make the blended product.
- PROD2: The tank name of the second pure product used to make the blended product.
- %PROD2: The percent of the second pure product (PROD2) used to make the blended product.

Fuel Tank Report

The Fuel Tank report lists information gathered from a tank level sensor. This report is available only if a tank level sensor is installed in the tanks.

Tank Monitor Report

Store Number:
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Inventory

Tank	Inventory Date	Level	Volume	Temp	Ullage	Water
1 (tank01)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0
2 (tank02)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0
3 (tank03)	2014-10-16 17:01	16.00	3300	72.0	1700	1.0

Leak

Tank	Test Start	Beg vol	Temp Chg	Hour	Leak Change

Alarm History

Location	Alarm Type	Alarm Date	Tank#
External			
External			

Delivery Info

			----Begin----		----End----	
Tank#	Start Date	End Date	Vol	Temp	Vol	Temp

Alarm Status

External Input Status: OFF

Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Auto-Trans Flag

External Input Flags-Closed: OFF Open: OFF

Tank#	Leak	High Water	Over Fill	Low Limit	Theft	Delivery Start	Delivery End
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Report Details

INVENTORY

- TANK#: Tank number. Tank reports print in tank number order.
- DATE: Date and time the report runs.
- TANK NAME: Name of tank as assigned in the Tank Names function in Fuel Manager mode.
- LEVEL: Fuel level in inches.
- VOLUME: Fuel volume in gallons.
- TEMP: Temperature in degrees Fahrenheit.
- ULLAGE: Unused tank capacity in gallons.
- WATER: Water level.

LEAK

- TANK#: Tank number on which the test is run.
- Started: Date and time the test is run.
- Hr1 - Hr8: Number of hours of leak data.
- “Leak Test is OFF/No leak data to report.”: This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test is not running.
- “Leak Test is ON/No leak data to report.”: This phrase appears instead of the data if the leak test has not been running for the minimum time set for collecting data.

ALARM HISTORY

- Prints in tank number order.
- HIGH WATER: Date and time of the last three high water alarms.
- LOW LIMIT: Date and time of the last three low limit alarms.

DELIVERY

- Tank: Prints in tank number order.
- Del: Delivery report number. The report can contain 0 - 10 deliveries.
- Begin: Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the beginning of delivery.
- End: Volume in gallons and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit at the end of delivery.

ALARM STATUS

- TANK#: Printed in tank number order.
- Alarm Status: The status (“OFF” or “ON”) of the following alarms:
    - Leak
    - High Water
    - Overfill
    - Low Limit
    - Theft

AUTO-TRANS FLAG

- TANK#: Printed in tank number order.
- Auto-transmit Flag Status: The status (“OFF’ or “ON”) of the following flags:
    - Leak Alarm
    - High Water Alarm
    - Overfill Alarm
    - Low Limit Alarm
    - Theft Alarm
    - Delivery Start
    - Delivery End

Print Tank Reconciliation Report

The Tank Reconciliation Report displays the inventory in gallons of fuel in each tank and compares the beginning inventory to the ending inventory. Reconcile the inventory at the end of each day to aid in tracking starting inventory from the previous day, deliveries, and dispensed fuel.

Tank Reconciliation Report Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Begin Inventories

Tank#	Date	Time	Volume	Total
Inventory 1	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 2	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 3	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
			Starting Inventory	9900

Deliveries

Tank#	Date	Time	Volume	Total
Del - 1	2014-10-16	18:03:00	0	
Del - 2	2014-10-16	18:03:00	0	
Del - 3	2014-10-16	18:03:00	0	
			Deliveries	0

Dispensed

Tank#	Volume	Total
Dispensed 1	0.000	
Dispensed 2	0.000	
Dispensed 3	0.000	
	Dispensed	0.000

Ending Inventories

Tank#	Date	Time	Volume	Total
Inventory 1	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 2	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
Inventory 3	2014-10-16	18:03:00	3300	
			Ending Inventory	9900
			Discrepancy	0.000

Report Details

- Tank: All tanks list in tank number order.
- Date: Date the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.
- Time: Time the inventory is taken, beginning and ending.
- Volume: Volume of fuel:
    - Measured in each tank when the inventory is taken.
    - Delivered to each tank.
    - Dispensed from each tank.
- Total:
    - Starting Inventory: The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the beginning inventory is taken.
    - Deliveries: The total amount of fuel delivered and placed in the tanks is added to the inventory.
    - Fuel Dispensed: The total amount of dispensed fuel is subtracted from the inventory.
    - Fuel Due: The total amount of fuel dispensed without payment.
    - Ending Inventory: The total amount of fuel contained in the tanks when the ending inventory is taken.
    - Discrepancy: The amount of fuel unaccounted for by the inventory. (Discrepancy = Starting Inventory + Deliveries - Dispensed - Ending Inventory)

Print Carwash Pay Point Report

The Car Wash Report summarizes car wash sale activity and totals.

Report Details

- COIN: The total amount collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- TOKEN: The total dollar value of tokens collected at the coin box outside the car wash.
- WASHES USED: The total amount of car washes.

DCR Statistical Report

The DCR Statistical Report prints a summary of fuel sales at the dispenser card readers (DCRs). The report summarizes fuel sales minus cancelled transactions and under-dispensed sales for each DCR configured and totals all DCR fuel sale activity.

DCR Statistical Report

Store Number:
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

DCR Number	# of Sales	Amount	Volume	Pump %	All DCR %	All Fuel %
1	5	75.00	77.446	83.07	100.00	33.17
Total	5	75.00	77.446			

Report Details

- #CUST: The number of customers at a DCR.
- VOLUME: The amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- AMOUNT: The sale amount of fuel dispensed at a DCR.
- %FP: The total percent of DCR activity at a specific fueling point.
- %DCR: The percent of all dispenser card reader sales dispensed at a specific DCR.
- %FUEL: The percent of all fuel sales dispensed at a specific DCR.

Cash Acceptor Report

The Cash Acceptor Report prints a summary of sales at the cash acceptors. The report summarizes the sales for each cash acceptor configured and totals all cash acceptor sales activity.

Cash Acceptor Report

Store Number:
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Cash acceptor	# of Sales	Amount accepted	Amount sold
Total	0	0.00	0.00

Report Details

- CASH ACCEPTOR: The number of the cash acceptor.
- #CUST: The number of customers at a cash acceptor.
- DOLLARS ACCEPTED: The total amount of money accepted.
- DOLLARS SOLD: The total value of sales.
- BILL COUNT: The number of bills accepted. An asterisks symbol (*) in the Bill Count column indicates the cash acceptor was opened since the last Close Daily.

Fuel FP/Hose Test Report

The FP/Hose Test Flash Report lists simulated fuel sales by fueling point (FP) for Pump Test that occur from the time the fueling point is started (reset to zero) up to the time the flash report prints.

Fueling Position/ Product (Hose) Test Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	Count	Volume	Amount
Fueling Position 1			
UNLD1	1	15.222	16.91
Total	1	15.222	16.91
Overall Total	1	15.222	16.91
Product Totals			
UNLD1	1	15.222	16.91
Overall Total	1	15.222	16.91

Report Details

- FUELING POINT #: Gross count, volume, and amount dispensed by each product at the fueling point used. A subtotal of the sum of all products sold from the fueling point is calculated for each fueling point number.
- COUNT: The number of tests for each product at the fueling point.
- VOLUME: Gross volume dispensed for each product at the fueling point.
- AMOUNT: Gross amount collected for each product at the fueling point.
- PRODUCT TOTALS: Total gross count, volume, and amount dispensed by each product. The total gross count, volume, and amount is calculated.

Fuel Price Change Report

Fuel price change report is an optional report for daily/shift reports. This report prints the fuel price change information for the current shift.

Fuel Price Change Report Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - SHIFT - 3
Open Period	2015-08-18 05:28
Close Period	Pending

Product	MOP	Price	Count	Volume	Amount
UNLD1	CASH	1.500	2	2.666	4.00
UNLD1	CASH	3.500	1	1.429	5.00
UNLD1	CASH	4.000	1	0.500	2.00
UNLD1	TOTALS		4	4.595	11.00
TOTALS			4	4.595	11.00

Fuel Street Price Change Report

This report includes the street fuel price changes done via fuel price change initialization or fuel initialization from POS or SMS/Config Client. This report includes:

- Date and Time of price change
- Cashier who performed the price change
- Old price and new price
- Price Per Gallon, Gallons Sold, Total Amount since last price change within the period.

Fuel Street Price Change Report Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 5
Open Period	2015-10-16 09:40
Close Period	Pending

FUEL PRICE CHANGE	2015-10-16 09:40:41							
BY	*****							
FROM	*****							
Product	MOP	SL	Tier	Prev	New	Count	Volume	Amount
UNLD1	CASH	1	1	1200	1200	1	8.300	10.00
FUEL PRICE CHANGE	2015-10-16 10:28:43							
BY	manager							
FROM	192.168.31.21							
Product	MOP	SL	Tier	Prev	New	Count	Volume	Amount
UNLD1	CASH	1	1	1100	1200	2	13.404	14.74
FUEL PRICE CHANGE	2015-10-16 10:31:01							
BY	1 CORPORATE							
FROM	register101							
Product	MOP	SL	Tier	Prev	New	Count	Volume	Amount
UNLD3	CREDIT	1	1	3000	3121	1	10.994	32.98

Print POP Discount Report

The POP Discount Report displays discounts applied by fuel grade. Within each grade, the report is further broken out according to how the discount is applied, either as a pre-dispensed discount or a post-dispensed discount.

When fuel is dispensed at the discounted rate, the amount of the discount is not included in the sales information. Therefore, it is calculated based on the amount of the discount and the volume dispensed. This discount amount is not reported as a discount to that department, nor is it reflected in either the Discount or Fuel Discount memo item totals. Fuel discounts are only reflected in the POP Discount Report as a pre-dispensed ("PRE-DISP") discount.

When fuel is dispensed at the street price and discounted at the register, the discount amount is part of the sales transaction and is reported as a discount to that fuel department. The discount amount is also included in the memo item entry for "Discounts" but is not included in Fuel Discount memo item totals. This discount amount is reflected in the POP Discount Report as a Post-dispensed ("POST-DISP") discount.

Note	*Totals are not reported by POP Discount Level, POP Definition, or POP Discount Configuration.*

POP Discount Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Product	Description	Discount Type	Volume	Amount
1	UNLD1	PRE-DISP	54.005	27.00
1	UNLD1	POST-DISP	27.434	6.36
1	UNLD1	ALL	81.439	33.36
Total				
		PRE-DISP	54.005	27.00
		POST-DISP	27.434	6.36
		ALL	81.439	33.36

Report Details

- PROD : The fuel grade.
- DISC TYPE: Indicates the discounts applied on pre-dispensed fuel and post-dispensed fuel.
- VOLUME : Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- DISC AMT : Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

Print POP Discount Definition Report

The POP Discount Definition Report saves the discounted portion of the fuel sales where POP is applied. The report prints both pre-dispensed and post-dispensed transactions.

> ***Note:*** *Totals are not reported by POP Discount Level, POP Definition, or POP Discount Configuration.*

POP Discount Definition Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Discount Definition	Associated Program Name	Product	Description	Count	Volume	Amount
1	POP-DISCNT-CASH	1	UNLD1	3	81.439	33.36
Total				3	81.439	33.36

Report Details

- PROD : The fuel grade.

- DISC Definition: POP Discount Definition ID.
- VOLUME : Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- DISC AMT : Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

Print POP Discount Program Report

The POP Discount Definition report only presents data by fuel grade within a reporting period. A POP Discount Program report displays discounts by program within reporting period. The report includes the same data as the Pop discount definition report except it prints as well as sort by the POP program id.

POP Discount Program Report

Store Number:
AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2015-05-11 15:56
Close Period	Pending

Discount Program Name	POP Discount Definition	Fuel Discount Definition	Product	Description	Count	Volume	Amount
Cash MOP	2	2	1	UNLD1	1	11.890	1.43
Program Total					1	11.890	1.43
Amex Deal	3	2	3	UNLD3	2	13.378	4.28
Program Total					2	13.378	4.28
Min Fuel Purchas	4	4	1	UNLD1	1	11.890	2.14
Min Fuel Purchas	4	4	3	UNLD3	1	8.075	3.07
Program Total					2	19.965	5.21
Member Savings	5	3	1	UNLD1	1	11.890	1.78
Member Savings	5	3	3	UNLD3	2	13.378	4.69
Program Total					3	25.268	6.47
Grand Total					8		17.39

Report Details

- PROD : The fuel grade.
- POP DISCOUNT DEFINITION: POP Discount Definition ID.
- FUEL DISCOUNT DEFINITION: FUEL Discount Definition ID.
- VOLUME : Volume of fuel pumped from the tank.
- DISC AMT : Amount discounted on the volume dispensed.

Loyalty Report

The Loyalty Flash Report is available only when loyalty is enabled.

Loyalty Report

Store Number: AB123

Period Information	
Period	Current - Day - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

Period Information	
Period	Current - Shift - 2
Open Period	2014-10-15 12:31
Close Period	Pending

STATION TOTALS

Description	Amount / Percentage
Total Customers	85
Total Sales (Before Ticket Discounts)	1,187.74
Total PPG Discount	4.36
Total Ticket Discount	0.30
Total Line Item Discount	1.60
Total Loyalty Discount	6.26
% Loyalty Customers	26%
% Sales on Loyalty	13%
% Sales Without Loyalty	87%

VCMG Totals

Description	Amount / Percentage
Total PPG Discount	4.36
Total Ticket Discount	0.30
Total Line Item Discount	1.60
Total Loyalty Discount	6.26
Loyalty Transactions Inside	
Total Sales (After All Discounts)	137.98
Total PPG Discounts	0.00
Total Ticket Discounts	0.30
Total Line Item Discounts	1.60
Total Discounts	1.90
Loyalty Transactions Outside	
Total Sales (After All Discounts)	15.00
Total PPG Discounts	4.36
Total Ticket Discounts	0.00
Total Discounts	4.36

Report Details

- TOTAL CUSTOMERS: The total number of customers at the site during the period.
- TOTAL LOYALTY CUSTOMERS: The number of customers using the loyalty program during the period.
- SALES (Before Ticket Disc): The amount of sales for the site during the period, before subtracting any ticket level discounts.

- TOTAL PPG DISCOUNT: The amount of loyalty discounts given for price-per-gallon fuel sales.
- TOTAL TICKET DISC: The amount of loyalty ticket discounts for all items.
- TOTAL LOYALTY DISC: The amount of all loyalty discounts (PPG and ticket discounts).
- %LOYALTY CUSTOMERS: The number of loyalty customers as a percentage of the total number of customers.
- %SALES ON LOYALTY: The loyalty sales dollars as a percentage of the total sales dollars for the site.
- %SALES W/OUT LOYALTY: The percentage of total sales dollars not using loyalty.
- LOYALTY TRANS. INSIDE/OUTSIDE: Breakdown of inside and outside sales by:
    - Total # Customers: The total number of inside/outside loyalty customers.
    - Sales (After All Disc): The amount of sales after all loyalty discounts are subtracted.
    - Total PPG Discounts: The amount of PPG loyalty discounts inside/outside.
    - Total Ticket Disc: The amount of loyalty ticket discounts for all items inside/outside.
    - Total Discounts: The amount of all loyalty discounts (PPG and ticket discounts) inside/outside.

Current Cashier Report

The Current Cashier Report function prints the cashier report without having to close the cashier’s shift. The report is identical to the Print Cashier Report function except for the heading and the omission of the cashier close time stamp.

Note	*In general, Current Cashier Report items that have a $0.00 balance at the time the report prints or closes are not included in the report.*

Age Verification Report

The Age Verification Report shows not only the cashier's transaction information but the calculated age and birth date for age verification to purchase age restricted items (e.g. alcohol, cigarettes etc).

Age Verification Report

Store Number: 123456789

Period Information	
Open Period	2024-07-25 02:35
Close Period	2024-07-26 03:34

ID Verified
Register ID 102

Date/Time	Transaction ID	Cashier ID	Entry Method	Min Age	Birth Date	OverAge	Age
2024-07-26 02:45:57	1020003	123456789012345	Skipped	21	072603		21
2024-07-26 02:50:31	1020004	123456789012345	Mobile	21		21	

Register ID 301

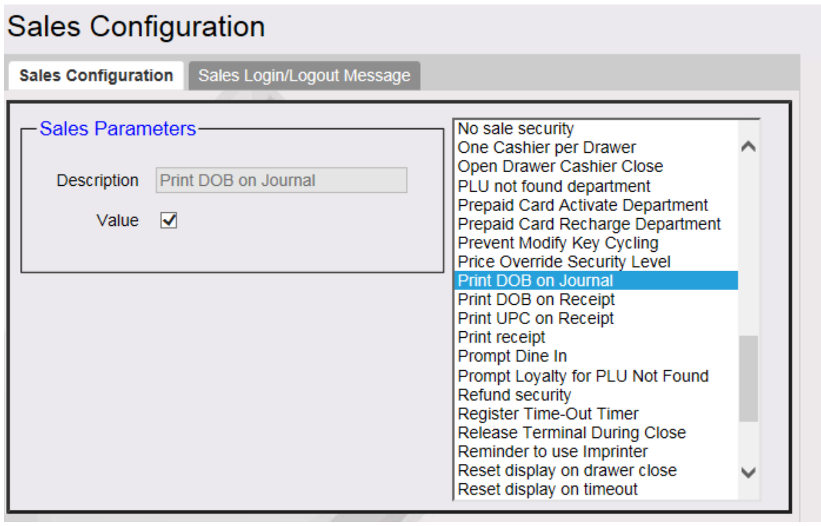
Date/Time	Transaction ID	Cashier ID	Entry Method	Min Age	Birth Date	OverAge	Age
2024-07-25 07:11:10	3010020	0	Scanner	21	090802		21
2024-07-25 07:13:15	3010021	0	Skipped	21	072503		21
2024-07-25 07:14:18	3010022	0	Manual	18	020200		24
2024-07-25 07:15:16	3010023	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 02:33:32	3010027	0	Manual	21	020200		24
2024-07-26 02:35:40	3010028	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 02:42:47	3010029	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 02:55:18	3010030	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 02:56:17	3010031	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 02:59:26	3010032	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 03:03:06	3010033	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 03:10:44	3010034	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 03:13:53	3010036	0	Mobile	21		21	
2024-07-26 03:19:45	3010037	0	Mobile	21		21	

Report Details

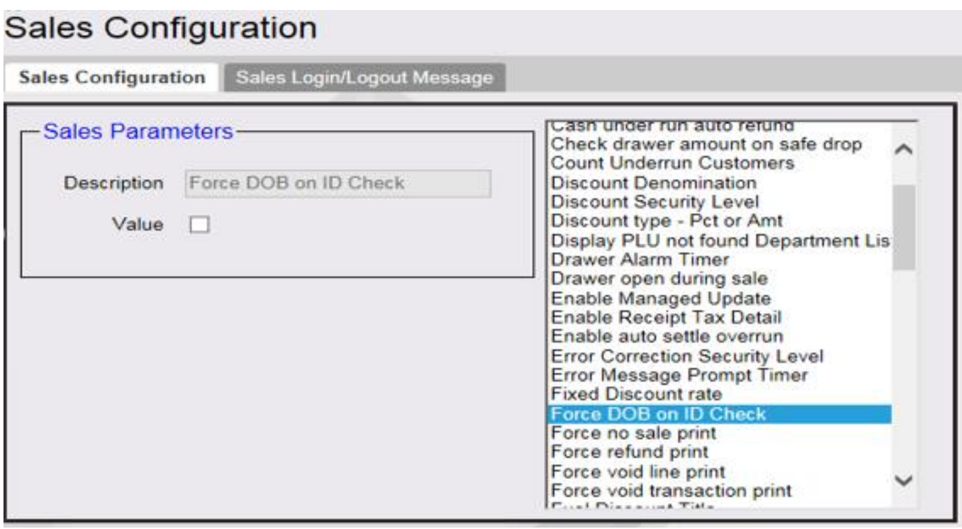
- *Date/Time: Date and Time of each transaction.*
- *Transaction ID: The ID or identifier of the transaction on the system.*
- *Cashier ID: The ID of the cashier who performed the transaction.*
- *Entry Method: The Entry Method (SKIPPED, SCANNED, SWIPED, MANUAL, MOBILE ENTRY).*
- *Min Age: The minimum age allowed to purchase the item.*
- *Birth Date: The birth date of the customer or default birth date based on current date if ID Check is skipped.*

- *Age: The calculated age based on the birth date of the customer or default age based on current date.*
- *Over Age: Field for mobile entry method that shows the customers is over the age of which minimum age.*

To view the Date of Birth (DOB) on the sales journal, the “Print DOB on Journal” must be enabled from **Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration**.



To enable the cashier skipping the entry of the DOB, the flag for “Force DOB on ID Check” must be unchecked on the Sales Configuration menu from Config Client.



Close Reports and Balancing

Balancing Your Cash Drawer

To determine how much money should be in the drawer, enter the figures from the "ALL REGISTERS" section of the close period report for each of the following items:

+ BEGINNING CASH IN DRAWER ____________________

+ TOTAL MOP SALES ____________________

- TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS ____________________

- CASHBACK ____________________

- TOTAL PAYMENT OUT (do not subtract SAFE DROP) ____________________

+ TOTAL PAYMENT IN ____________________

- CREDIT ____________________

- DEBIT ____________________

- PREPAID ____________________

Total in Drawer ____________________

Calculating Total Sales

To calculate total sales for the period, enter the figures from the "ALL REGISTERS" section of the close report for each of the following items:

+ TOTAL MOP SALES ______________

- TOTAL MOP CANCEL/REFUNDS ______________

- CHANGE/CHECK ______________

- CASHBACK (do not subtract PAY OUT or SAFE DROP) ______________

Total Sales ______________

Restrictions

Overview

In a transaction, restrictions prevent sales of specific items during specific periods of time and restricts sale of some products by age.

In a transaction, following types of restrictions can be used:

- **Blue Law** - Set up any local government time periods that restrict sales on certain items during defined periods of time.
- **Customer ID Check** - Sale of some products is restricted by age.

Using Restrictions

Customer ID Check

Note	*Refer to the Age Restrictions feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Configuring PIN Pad for ID Check

In C18 POS a new option for swiping of driver's license is available from the PIN pad as the C18 does not have an MSR to swipe the ID card.

On the C18 POS go to CSR > Maintenance > Device Configuration > Pinpad Configuration and select "EPS PINPAD with driver license/membership swipe".

Note	*From Base 53.12.00, this option is also available from Topaz and Ruby2.*

Swipe-ahead Functionality

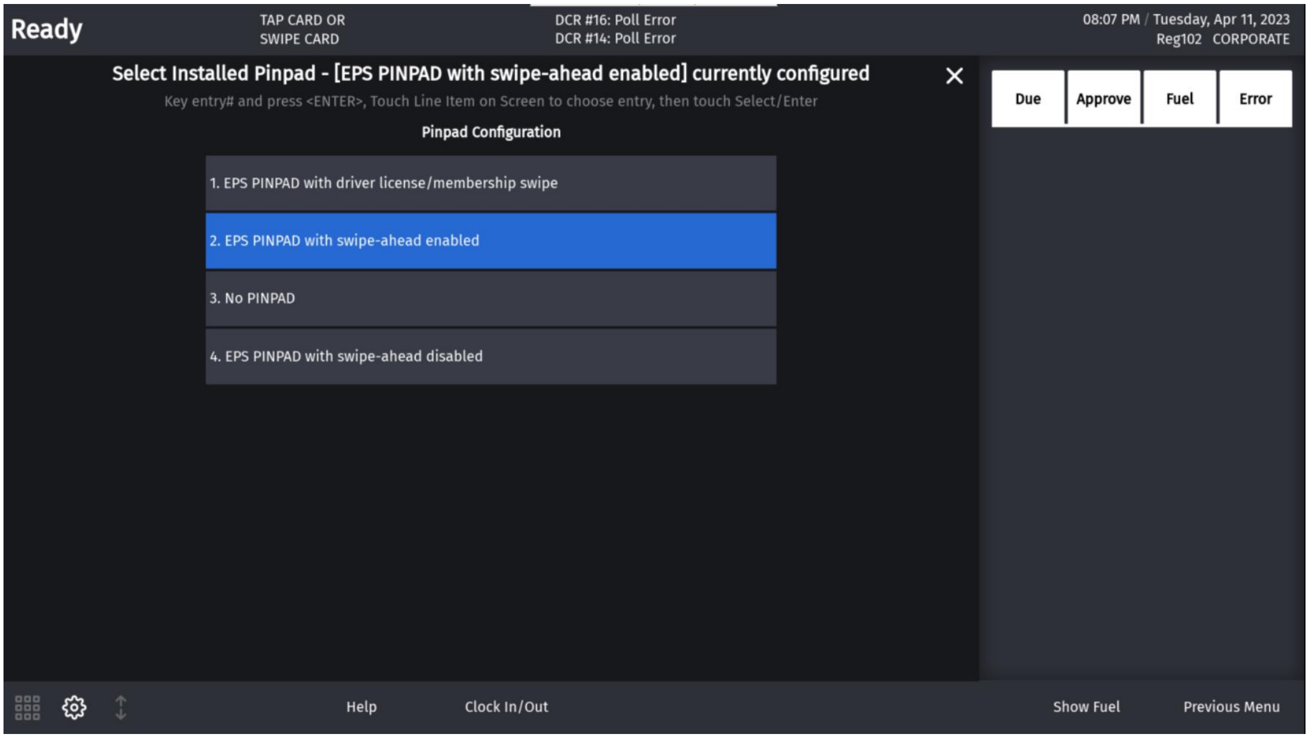
From Base 54.00.00, PIN pad configuration on POS has 4 options:

1. **EPS PINPAD** - with driver's license and membership swipe (used for sites that do not support scanning IDs and require swiping them).
2. **EPS PINPAD** - with swipe-ahead enabled
3. **NO PINPAD**
4. **EPS PINPAD** - with swipe-ahead disabled

Note	*Regardless of the above configuration, swipe-ahead will be disabled automatically when the POS application is switched to the Self-Checkout (SCO) application.*

1. When swipe-ahead is enabled, the PIN pad is turned off until the first item is added to a ticket. In the EPS PINPAD option without the swipe-ahead (enabled or disabled) option, the PIN pad is activated at soon as the POS is in sales idle mode. Swipe-ahead enabled helps prevent a previous customer being charged for someone else's transaction.
2. When swipe-ahead is disabled, the PIN pad is turned off until the cashier presses either:
    - A network MOP or
    - TOTAL - if Loyalty and the Auth on Total in Loyalty configuration is enabled.

    In other words, the card reader is turned on when the first request goes to EPS.

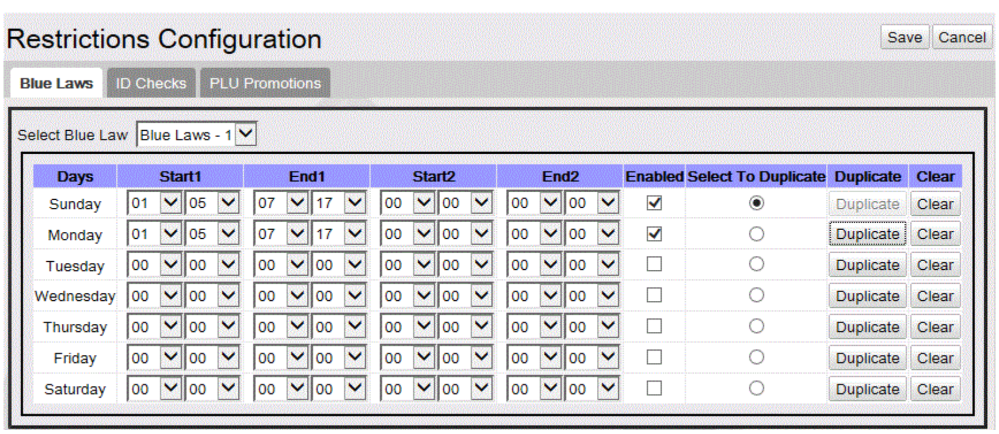


Configuring Restrictions

Blue Laws

Use **Store Operations > Restrictions > Blue Laws** form to set up, delete, or edit Blue Laws.

For the Blue Laws to take affect for departments and PLUs, Blue Laws must be selected for the specific department or PLU.



Days	Start1		End1		Start2		End2		Enabled	Select To Duplicate	Duplicate	Clear
Sunday	01	05	07	17	00	00	00	00	☑	◉	Duplicate	Clear
Monday	01	05	07	17	00	00	00	00	☑	○	Duplicate	Clear
Tuesday	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	☐	○	Duplicate	Clear
Wednesday	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	☐	○	Duplicate	Clear
Thursday	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	☐	○	Duplicate	Clear
Friday	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	☐	○	Duplicate	Clear
Saturday	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	☐	○	Duplicate	Clear

Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Clear	Click to delete the selected Blue Law information.
Select To Duplicate	Check the "**Select To Duplicate**" check box for the row to be duplicated. Click the Duplicate button for each row that should contain the same data.
Enabled	Select to activate a Blue Law for each day (Blue Laws may be set up ahead of time and activated later).
Start 1	Enter the start time (using the 24-hour clock) for the first Blue Law on a specific day (00:00 – 23:59). Press the Tab key on the keyboard. ***Note:*** The start time cannot be the same as the end time.
End 1	Enter the end time (using the 24-hour clock) for the first Blue Law on a specific day (00:00 – 23:59.) Press the Tab key on the keyboard. **Note**: To set the end time to midnight, enter the end time as 23:59.
Start 2	If the Blue Law is in effect again on the same day, enter the second start time (00:00 – 23:59). Press the Tab key on the keyboard.
End 2	If the Blue Law is in effect again on the same day, enter the second end time (00:00 – 23:59). Press the Tab key on the keyboard.

ID Checks

Use **Store Operations > Restrictions > ID Checks** to set up, delete, or edit Customer ID Checks.

Note	*Refer to the Age Restrictions feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Reporting

Blue Law Report

03/25/13 10:07 Store# 1 Register ID#1 BLUE LAW FILE # DAY REST PERIOD 1 PERIOD 2 --------------------------------------- 1 SUNDAY N 1000 - 2200 0000 - 0000 1 MONDAY N 1000 - 2200 0000 - 0000 1 TUESDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 1 WEDNESDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 1 THURSDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 1 FRIDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 1 SATURDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 2 SUNDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 2 MONDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 2 TUESDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 2 WEDNESDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000	Sample Blue Law Setup Listing

2 THURSDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 2 FRIDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000 2 SATURDAY N 0000 - 0000 0000 - 0000	

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1141	PURCH. NOT ALLOWED	The customer cannot purchase this item because either (1) the date of birth entered for the ID check does not meet the age requirements or (2) a Blue Law restriction has been set up for this item or department at this time on this day.
E1196	BLUE LAW RESTRICTION	A Blue Law restriction is set up for this item or department, preventing its sale during a certain time of the day.
E1216	LICENSE TRACK 2 EMPTY	The driver's license reader failed to read the magnetic stripe information. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1219	LICENSE EXPIRATION DATE ERROR	The driver's license just swiped/scanned has expiration date information errors. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1220	LICENSE BIRTH DATE INVALID	The driver's license just swiped/scanned has invalid birth date information. Run the ID check again or enter the information manually.
E1263	ITEM REJECT - BIRTHDATE ENTRY REQ'D	Attempted to continue the transaction without responding to the ID check prompt with a valid DOB entry.

Safe Drop / Safe Loan

Overview

The **Safe Drop** function is designed to track the amount and method of payment (MOP) that the cashier removes from the cash drawer and puts in the store safe. The journal records the date, time, and cashier number when the cashier accesses the Safe Drop function.

The **Safe Loan** function logs transfers of cash from the safe to your drawer.

Using Safe Drop / Safe Loan

- Safe Drop
- Safe Drop Correction
- Safe Loan

Safe Drop

Note	*After the safe drop is pressed, even if by mistake, the user is committed to complete a safe drop.*

1. Do one of the following:
   - Press **[SAFE DROP]**
   - Press **[OTHER FUNC],** press an arrow key until the Safe Drop function appears and press **[ENTER]**
2. Key the amount dropped:
   - For checks, choose the check MOP and enter the amount of each check separately

- For all other MOPs, key the dollar amount and MOP that is dropped

3. Key a one- to six-character reference number as defined by the store's procedures
4. Press **[ENTER]**
5. Press **[EXIT]** if you used the **[OTHER FUNC]** key in step 1 or if MOP type is **[CHECK]**

There are two messages related to Safe Drop that may be displayed on the POS:

- **DROP (MOP)** – Cash drawer contains more than the configured limit for the MOP noted. Continue entering sales, but drop the specified MOP at the first opportunity.
- **DROP (MOP) FIRST** – Cash drawer contains more than the configured limit for the MOP noted. Sales using that MOP will not be permitted until a Safe Drop is performed and the calculated amount in the cash drawer of that payment type is less than the configured limit.

If more than one method of payment exceeds its configured limit, the message for each will be displayed on a rotating basis.

WELCOME TO XXX STORE SAFE DROP CASH Ref#158 150.00 ST# xx123 TILL XXX DR# 1 TRAN# 101010 CSH:1 10/04/12 22:34:47	Sample Safe Drop Receipt

Safe Drop Correction

If a cashier enters an incorrect amount, it can be corrected using this function. To correct the amount entered for a previous Safe Drop, do the following:

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]** then press an arrow key until the Safe Drop Correction function appears
2. Press **[ENTER]**

3. Enter cashier number and password
4. Enter the original ticket number and press **[ENTER]**
5. Enter the correct safe drop amount and press **[ENTER]**
6. Press **[EXIT]**

Safe Loan

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]** then press an arrow key until the Safe Loan function appears and press **[ENTER]**
2. Key the dollar amount you are adding to the drawer and press **[ENTER]**
3. Press **[EXIT].**

Safe loans log on the receipt printer and Summary Report.

WELCOME TO XXX STORE SAFE LOAN CASH 158 150.00 ST# xx123 TILL XXX DR# 1 TRAN# 101010 CSH: 1 10/04/12 22:34:47	Sample Safe Loan Receipt

Configuring Safe Drop / Safe Loan

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Limit	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	0.00 – 9999.99	Enter the amount of the MOP that alerts the cashier to make a safe drop when amount in drawer reaches this limit. 0.00 - The MOP does not require a safe drop. **Note**: *The setting for "Force Safe Drop" determines if a safe drop must be performed.*
Force Safe Drop	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	Yes, No	Display a safe drop message if the **MANAGER > Payment > MOP > Limit** value is not 0.00. A safe drop must occur before additional sales transactions can be performed using this MOP.
Allow Safe Drop	Store Operations > Payment > MOP	Yes, No	Allow a safe drop for the MOP
Check Drawer Amount on Safe Drop	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Compare the amount of the MOP entered to the calculated amount currently in the drawer.
Safe Drop Correction Security	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	0 - 9	Enter the security level an employee must have in order to perform a safe drop correction. Entering 1 - 9 indicates that an employee with a security level of at least this number must perform the safe drop correction. **0** - Safe drop corrections do not require a security check.

Reporting

The Safe Drop Flash Report prints after each period report and lists safe drops that occur from the time the period started up to the time the flash report prints. The information is given two ways:

- In the order the safe drops occur
- In order by method of payment

If the period report prints at any time other than when the period is closed, the Safe Drop flash report states "No Totals Available." If no safe drops have been made, "NO SAFE DROPS" prints.

Safe Drop and Safe Loan aggregate totals (count and amount by MOP) are included in the Pay In / Pay Out sections of the Cashier and Summary Reports. Safe Drop Detail is provided in the Safe Drop Detail Report.

SAFE DROP DETAIL DATE TIME REF# C# R# AMOUNT MOP	

05/1810:17 000126 1 1 100.00 CREDIT 05/1810:35 000127 1 1 100.00 CASH 05/1811:49 000128 1 1 50.00 CASH 05/1811:57 000000 1 1 0.00 CASH	Safe Drops in Order
------------------------------------	
MOP NO. AMOUNT CASH 2 150.00 CREDIT 1 100.00	Safe Drops by MOP

TOTAL 3 250.00	Number of Safe Drop

`-----------------------------------` `#SAFE DROP CANCELS        1`	Cancels

Safe Drops in Order

This section of the report lists all safe drops in the order they are done:

- **DATE**: Date the safe drop is made.
- **TIME**: Time the safe drop is made.
- **REF#**: Reference number assigned to the safe drop by the cashier, if any. A reference number of “000000” denotes a zero safe drop.
- **C#**: Number of the cashier who makes the safe drop.
- **R#**: Number of the register the safe drop is made.
- **AMOUNT**: Amount of the safe drop.
- **MOP**: Method of payment dropped.

Safe Drops by MOP

This section of the report lists all safe drops by the method of payment dropped. They are listed in the order that the methods of payment are defined in the MOP File.

- **MOP**: Method of payment dropped. Only the methods of payment actually dropped are listed.
- **NO.**: Number of drops for each method of payment.
- **AMOUNT**: Total amount dropped for each method of payment.
- **TOTAL**: Total number of safe drops and total amount dropped.
- **#SAFE DROP CANCELS**: Number of times a Safe Drop operation has been cancelled.

Note	*After an MOP is entered for the Safe Drop, **[EXIT]** does not produce a Safe Drop Cancel. Instead a Safe Drop with a reference number of zero occurs. If a number is entered but **[EXIT]** is pressed instead of an MOP, the Safe Drop is cancelled.*

PAYMENT IN PAY IN 4 550.00 SAFE LOAN 4 329.00 ----------------------------- TOTAL PAYMENT IN 879.00	These aggregate totals (as shown) are reported in the Summary and Cashier Reports.

Report Details

- **PAYMENT IN**: Summary of non-sales transactions in which payment was added to the drawer.
- **PAY IN**: Cash added to the drawer from a non-sales payment. This represents the total of all pay ins. Pay ins appear separately in the Memo Items section.
- **SAFE LOAN**: Cash added to the drawer from the site safe. This usually occurs when more change is needed.

PAYMENT OUT PAYOUT 2 275.00 SAFE DROP CASH 1 25.00 ------------------- TOTAL SAFE DROP 25.00	These aggregate totals (as shown) are reported in the Summary and Cashier Reports.

TOTAL PAYMENT OUT (300.00)	

Report Details

- **PAYMENT OUT:** Summary of transactions in which money was removed from the drawer. The total is displayed in parentheses because the number is negative.
- **PAY OUT:** Money removed from the drawer to purchase an item for the store or to pay a bill. This item includes payments to vendors made with money orders as the MOP. This total represents the total of all pay outs. Pay outs appear separately in the Memo Items section.
- **CHANGE/CHECK:** Transactions in which cash is returned to the customer because the check was tendered for more than the transaction amount.
- **SAFE DROP:** Money removed from the drawer and placed in a safe at the site. This usually happens when the amount of a method of payment in the drawer is more than the amount allowed in the drawer at one time. Safe drops are grouped by method of payment. The total of all safe drops prints.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
	DROP (method of payment)	The cash drawer contains more than the maximum allowed for the method of payment indicated. Make a large enough safe drop to reduce the amount in the drawer to below the maximum allowed.
E1135	DROP MONEY FIRST	The amount of money in the drawer exceeds the limit set in the MOP File function. Perform a Safe Drop.
E1181	SAFE DROP NOT ALLOWED FOR MOP	The MOP used disables Safe Drop in the MOP File.

#	Message	Description/Action
E1194	NOT ENOUGH MONEY IN DRAWER	The POS does not have sufficient funds in the cash drawer for the MOP entered for a safe drop amount.
E1195	NOT ALLOWED FOR AMT 0.00	$0.00 is not allowed for a safe drop amount. Specify an amount more than $0.00.
E1294	NO MOP CONFIGURED FOR SAFE DROP	Attempted to perform safe drop using [OTHER MOP] key, but there are no MOPs configured to allow safe drop.
E1298	INVALID SAFE DROP TICKET NUMBER	Entered an invalid number when prompted for the original safe drop ticket number.
E1300	SAFE DROP ALREADY CORRECTED	Attempted a safe drop correction on a safe drop that has already been corrected. Only one correction is allowed.

Soft Key

Overview

Certain keys on the keyboard and buttons on the screen can be configured for fuel control, item sales, department sales, menus, payment or some other function like safe drop.

Using Soft Key

Buttons on the Screen will be automatically labeled and as part of your training, you will learn how to use them.

Keys on the keyboard need to be manually labeled so, if you notice that the label on a key does not match what it actually does, report it to your store manager so that the appropriate action can be taken.

While in the Soft Key File, press [**List**] to print the current list of soft keys in key number order.

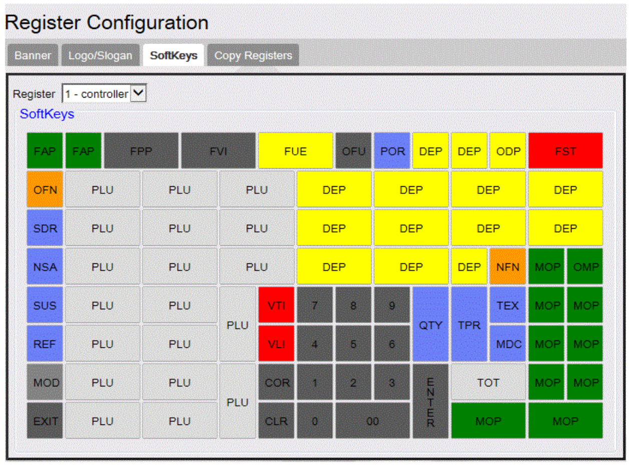
WELCOME TO XXX STORE SOFT KEY FILE KEY TYPE NUMBER DESCRIPTION --- 01 Approve 02 Prepay 03 View 04 Fuel Sale 05 Preset	Sample Soft Key File

```
06    Void Line
07    Ticket Print
08    No Sale
09    Discount
10    Price Override
11    Void Ticket
12    Network Functions
13    MOP                        009 LOTTERY
14    Other MOP
15    PLU                  000000000006/000 SODA
16    PLU                  000000000019/001 BREAD
17    Menu      08   BOT SODA
18    Combo     02   SAND SPEC
 Store#       AB123               Register ID#
 1
CSH: 1            10/04/12        22:34:47
```

Configuring Soft Key

Soft Keys

Use Store Operations > Register > Soft Key to configure soft keys.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Register	Select the register.
SoftKeys	Click the soft key on the screen keyboard to change the key feature assignment.

Soft Key Assignment

Soft key assignments can be changed by directly accessing the menu list. Be sure that the soft key to be changed is selected.

- Combo File: Combo files must be defined before they can be assigned a soft key. When you have more combos to assign than soft keys available, set up a soft key for **[OTHER COMBO]**. The repeated keying of the **[OTHER COMBO]** soft key cycles through each Combo defined in the Combo File that is not assigned to a soft key.
- Department File: A department must already be set up in the Department File before it can be assigned to a soft key. When you have more departments to assign than soft keys available, set up a soft key for **[OTHER DEPT]**. The repeated keying of the **[OTHER DEPT]** soft key cycles through each Department defined in the Department File that is not assigned to a soft key.
- Fuel Functions: If you have more fuel functions to assign than soft keys available, instead of assigning the following functions to separate keys, assign **[OTHER FUEL]** to a key.

These functions appear in a menu format when the cashier keys **[OTHER FUEL]**.

- Convert Price Level
- Free POP Award
- Fuel Discount
- Fuel Tax Addition
- Fuel Tax Exemption
- Move Fuel Point (Prepay Move)
- Preset Fuel
- Site Pause

- MOP File: A method of payment must already be set up in the MOP File before it can be assigned to a soft key. When you have more MOPs to assign than soft keys available, set up an **[OTHER MOP]** soft key.
- PLU File: A PLU/modifier combination must be set up in the PLU File before it can be assigned to a soft key.
- Sales Management Functions: If you have more sales management functions to assign than soft keys available, set up an **[OTHER FUNC]** soft key. These functions appear in a menu format when the cashier keys the **[OTHER FUNC]**.
    - Clock In/Out
    - Pay In
    - Pay Out
    - Print Previous Transaction
    - Safe Drop
    - Safe Loan
    - View Pending Transactions

Function Name	Description
Allow Food Stamps for Item	This function processes an item not configured as food stamp eligible as though it is eligible for payment with food stamps.
AutoGen POP Code	Select to auto generate POP Code. **Note**: *Refer to the POP Discount feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal..*
Amount Discount	Used to give an amount discount on the last entered sale item.
Approve Fuel	Approves all or a specific pump for fuel dispensing.
Apply Updates	Use to apply PLU price update.
Choose Pinpad	Select to choose the secondary PIN pad. **Note**: *Refer to the P400 Implementation Guide for more information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Clock In/Out	Employees can Clock In/Out using this key.
Comm Fleet Prepay	Use to trigger a commercial fleet prepay transaction. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Convert Fuel MOP	Changes fuel pricing systems (usually between cash and credit) when different fuel prices are charged based on the method of payment.
Discount	Discounts the last entered sales item as an amount or percent depending on the Sales Configuration setup.

Function Name	Description
Department	Assigns a department to a soft key.
Edit Food Order	Edits a food order.
Electronic Void	Use to void a commercial fleet transaction. When someone accidentally fuels one or more grade/s in a multi-grade fuel transaction instead of the owner of the preauth card, the cashier will refund the entire transaction using electronic void to the card that was used during pre-auth. To perform an electronic void transaction, both the customers should be with the cashier. The cashier initiates a manual fuel department sale to the respective people who pumped the fuel. **Note**: *Refer to the Fleet Cards feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*
Exception Ticket Print	Prints Exception Ticket.
Fill Up	Fills up the tank.
Food Stamp	Allows the item that is entered to be purchased with food stamps.
FREE POP AWARD	Allows the cashier the discretion to issue a free POP code or coupon to a customer (e.g., when a customer returns after being incorrectly charged for an item on a previous visit).
Fuel Discount	Discounts a specified quantity of fuel.
Fuel Prepay	Allows the customer to pay for a fuel sale before pumping.
Fuel Preset	Presets a pump for a specific amount or quantity. Payment may be made before or after dispensing.

Function Name	Description
Fuel	Enters the most recent fuel sale for the specified pump into the current transaction.
Fuel Tax Addition	Adds taxes to a tax-exempt fuel transaction.
Fuel Tax Exemption	Adjusts fuel taxes to allow for tax exemptions.
Fuel Ticket Print	This function reprints postpay fuel transaction receipts.
Fueling Point Move	This function moves a preset or prepay fuel sale that has not been dispensed from the original pump number to a new pump number.
Get Order	After a customer arrives at the “Payment” window, the cashier retrieves the the customer’s order by invoking the “Get Order” function. The “Get Order” function retrieves only those transactions suspended by the “Place Order” function.
Gift Card Purchase	Allows the purchase of a Gift Card.
Gift Card Activate	Activates a Gift Card.
Gift Card Recharge	Allows the recharge of a Gift Card.
Kiosk Order	Allows to make a kiosk order.

Function Name	Description
Manual POP Discount	This is an option that can provide either a coupon or free POP code (with Basic + Code program type). The cashier has the option of offering the award to customers at their discretion; perhaps to an especially loyal customer or to a customer who has experienced some perceived inconvenience.
Menu Key	Assigns a menu to the soft key.
Manual PLU	This function allows screen entry of items using the <PLU number> **[ENTER]** key sequence.
MOP	Assigns a Method of Payment to the soft key.
Modify	Modifies the current PLU sales entry so that the next modifier defined for the PLU, if any, displays. **Note**: *Review the "Considerations" before moving this key.*
Next Dollar Amount	Use when customer presents the next dollar amount (for example, $17 for a sale totaling $16.54).
Network Functions	Contains a menu of functions that relate to your credit card network.
No Sale	Opens the cash drawer between sales transactions.
Loyalty Balance	Use to send the loyalty point balance inquiry to the loyalty host for a loyalty card. Scan the loyalty card barcode or manually enter the loyalty account number to perform the balance inquiry.
Loyalty Card	Use to scan the loyalty card barcode or manually enter the loyalty account number during a sales transaction.
Other Combo	Allows entry of a combo number that is not already assigned to a specific soft key.

Function Name	Description
Other Currency	Changes the total amount due from the local currency to another currency.
Other Department	Allows entry of a department number for a sales item for all departments not already assigned to a specific soft key.
Other Fuel Functions	Contains a menu of the following functions: Move Fuel Point, Convert Price Level, Fuel Discount, Preset Fuel, Free POP Award, Fuel Tax Exemption, Site Pause.
Other Functions	Contains a menu of the following functions: Safe Drop, Safe Loan, Clock In/Out, Pay In, Pay Out.
Other MOP	Allows entry of a method of payment number that is not already assigned to a specific soft key.
Pay In	Logs that an amount has been added to the cash drawer without a sales transaction. This is also under **[OTHER FUNC]** key.
Pay Out	Logs that an amount has been removed from the cash drawer without a sales transaction. This is also under **[OTHER FUNC]** key. **Note**: *To make vendor payments by money order, use the Pay Out function under the **[OTHER FUNC]*** key.
Percent Discount	Discounts the last entered sales item as a percent.
Place Order	Place Order function is like “Suspend” function. However, “Food Service” identified transactions are precluded from being suspended by the “Suspend” function. Place Order function allows a “Food Service” identified transaction to be suspended. Along with “Place Order”, the current transaction items identified by the the “Food Service” rule set are sent to the iOrder system.
PLU	Assigns a PLU to the soft key.

Function Name	Description
Price Override	Changes the defined price of a PLU item to the price you enter.
POP Member Card ENTRY	Allows entry or change of a POP membership card.
Prepay Move	This function moves a preset or prepay fuel sale that has not been dispensed from the original pump number to a new pump number.
Price Check	Checks the price of an item by scanning or manually entering its PLU after the price check key is pressed.
Purge Kiosk Order	Deletes a kiosk order.
Quantity	Indicates that two or more of an item (PLU or department) are entered.
Refund	Allows items from a previous sale to be returned.
Reminder to use Imprinter [Y/N]	Determines whether a message is displayed that reminds the cashier to use the imprinter after completing a transaction using the manual credit MOP.
Rest In Gas	Allows customers to use change from a cash merchandise sale to buy as much fuel as the change pays for.
Recall	Recalls suspended transactions. **Note**: *If the transaction quantity limit of an item is set to more than 0, then a suspended transaction containing the item cannot be recalled to be added to another suspended transaction into a single receipt.*

Function Name	Description
Repeat Last Item	Repeats last item.
Remove Kiosk Order	Removes kiosk order.
Safe Drop	Logs that a specific amount of an MOP is removed from the drawer and placed in the safe. This is also under **[OTHER FUNC]**.
Safe Drop Correction	If a cashier enters an incorrect amount, it can be corrected using this function.
Safe Loan	Logs that a specific amount of cash was removed from the safe and placed in the cash drawer. This is also under **[OTHER FUNC]**.
Sales Flash Reports	List of flash reports.
Stop Fuel	Stops all or a specific pump from dispensing.
Suspend Transaction	Suspends one transaction to allow other transactions to be processed.
Tax Exempt	Removes one or more taxes from the current item.
Ticket Print	Prints the last 500 indoor sales receipts or the last card reader receipt.
Total	Adds up the amount of the current transaction.

Function Name	Description
View Fuel Sales	Displays the status of a specific pump or all due sales.
Void Line	Removes the specified item from the current transaction.
Void Ticket	Deletes the entire current transaction and resets the terminal to start a new one.
3rd Party Product	Sells a third-party product.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
E1104	MOP INVALID/NOT ALLOWED	Used an MOP soft key that no longer exists. Choose another MOP.
E1109	PRESET NOT USED	The soft key has not been defined or the PLU no longer exists.
E1167	SOFT KEY NOT DEFINED	The soft key is not defined in the Soft Key File.
E3030	SOFT KEY FILE RESET ERROR	The Reset Soft Key File function was chosen and the soft key file could not be reset. Try the action again. If this continues to happen call the service center.
E3050	NO MENUS HAVE BEEN DEFINED	Attempted to set up a menu soft key but no menus are defined. Set up menus in the Menu File function.

Special Discount

Overview

Special discounts are discounts for specific situations or customers, such as students or seniors. These discounts differ from standard discounts, because the discount is subtracted from the subtotal.

This feature applies a percentage discount to items flagged as eligible in the PLU or Department file. The clerk determines if the customer is eligible for the discount according to store policies and procedures, then applies it by selecting the **[Special Discount]** MOP as the first MOP in the transaction.

As special discount eligible items are added to the transaction, the system keeps a subtotal and displays it to the left of the food stamp total in the MOP section of the ticket window with an indicator of "SD".

Note	*Refer to the Special Discount feature reference documentation for information on this feature. The Feature Reference is available on Premier Portal.*

Taxes

Overview

Taxes are determined by government entities based on the location of the retail site; each having their own unique requirements as to what it and is not taxable. Because multiple governing entities may collect tax for a specific area, multiple taxes may apply specific items within a transaction.

For each tax that applies to a given transaction the system keeps a separate subtotal of taxable sales and applies the tax at the transaction level.

Using Taxes

In the POS, taxes for a given department or PLU item are already configured and normally require no special handling on the part of the cashier. The system may automatically treat certain taxed items as non-taxed items when items flagged as food-stamp eligible the configuration are purchased with food stamps.

Tax Exemption

There may be circumstances when items normally taxed in a transaction should be sold as tax exempt: sales to tax exempt organizations or purchase for resale. Each situation has its own requirements and cashiers should follow in-store policies and procedures before tax exempting any purchases.

Note	*In order to legally increase the tax basis of the transaction without increasing the before-tax subtotal, use of this feature may involve additional requirements such as on-site signage. Compliance with those additional requirements is the responsibility of the merchant and/or enterprise.*

Note	*From Verifone Commander Release 56.00, POS Sales Functions security settings configured in **Configuration Client > Security > POS Security > Sales Function Security > Tax Exempt (TEX)** are applied for this function.*

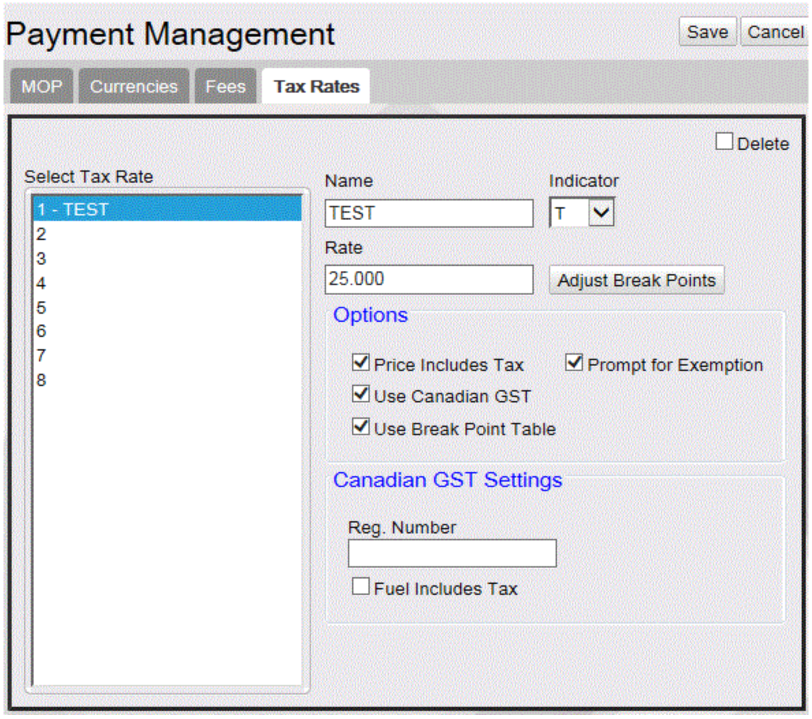
3. Touch the line item that is to be exempted from tax
4. Touch **Add Tax Exempt** to exclude the line item when calculating taxability for this transaction

   When the security setting for Tax Exempt is changed, do a refresh configuration from **Configuration Client > Tools > Refresh Configuration** for the new security setting to take effect.

Configuring Taxes

Tax Rates

Use **Store Operations > Payment > Tax Rates** to define up to eight tax rates.



Field/Button	Allowable Value/Function
Name	Enter the name of the tax. This name appears in reports.
Delete	Click to delete the selected tax.
Adjust Break Points	Click to Adjust Break Points. See “Break Point Table.” Adjust Break Point appears only if “Use Break Point Table” is selected.
Indicator	From the drop-down menu, select the character that prints on receipts to indicate that this tax was applied.
Tax Rate	Enter the tax percentage for this tax if the Break Point Table is not being used.
Percent Start	Enter the minimum dollar amount that may be taxed (0.00 – 99999.99).
Options Prices Include Tax	 Select if the price of an item already includes this tax.
Prompt for Exemption	Select to make a prompt appear that requests cashier verification when the **[TAX EXEMPT]** key is pressed. (If not selected, the terminal automatically removes this tax when the cashier presses **[TAX EXEMPT]**)
Use Canadian GST Canadian GST Settings Reg Number Options Fuel Includes Tax	Select to use Canadian GST. Enter the registration number. Select to include tax for fuel.
Use Break Point Table	Select to use the Break Point Table and click Adjust Break Points. See “Break Point Table.”

Break Point Table

Use the Break Point Table form to define tax break points for sales amounts when a flat sales tax does not apply. The amount of tax charged depends on where in the table the taxable amount falls.

Before setting up the Break Point Table in SMS, obtain the state, county, or local tax table for which you want to create a break point definition. By entering data from that table into a worksheet you can determine the following:

- The starting point.
- The tax break points and the repeating pattern.
- The limit of the tax table, if there is one.

In addition, you need to know the tax rate to apply to sales above the break point tax limit (if there is a limit).

Example Worksheet

Following is a worksheet used to determine the information above for our example Break Point Table. You can see that the pattern repeats every six increments.

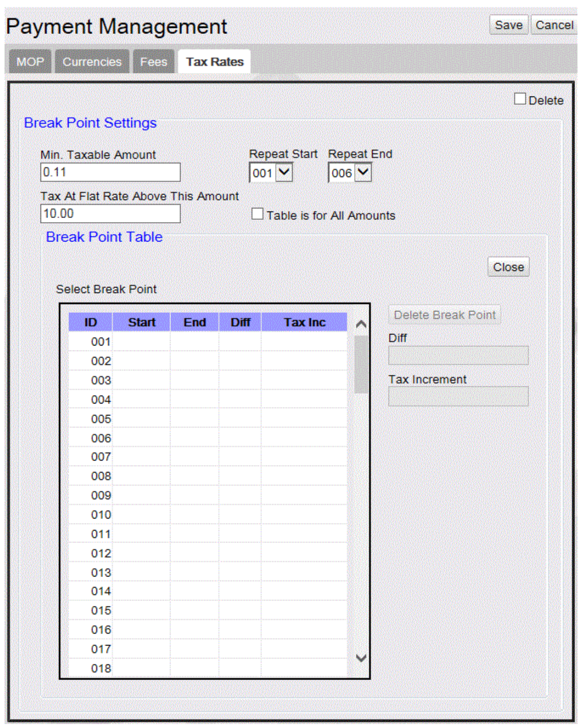
Number	Start	End	Difference	Increment
1	.11	.17	6	1
2	.18	.34	16	1
3	.35	.50	15	1
4	.51	.67	16	1
5	.68	.84	16	1
6	.85	1.10	25	1
7	1.11	1.17	6	1
8	1.18	1.34	16	1

9	1.35	1.50	15	1
10	1.51	1.67	16	1
11	1.68	1.84	16	1
12	1.85	2.10	25	1

To define the Break Point Table:

1. On the **Tax Rates tab**, select a **Tax Rate Name** and select **Use Break Point Table**.

2. Click **Adjust Break Points** to open the Break Point Settings Table.



3. In **Min. Taxable Amount**, enter the starting point that you previously determined. For this example, .11 is the starting point.

4. In **Repeat Start drop-down** menu, select the desired repeat start point.

5. In **Repeat End drop-down** menu, select the desired repeat end point.

6. In **Options**, check **Table is for All Amounts** if the break point table covers all sales amounts and taxes never revert to a flat tax and do not enter an amount in "**Tax at Flat Rate above this Amount**."

7. In **Break Point Table ID**, select and click the **Break Point Table ID** to enable to add a new or modify existing Diff and Tax Inc.

8. In the **Break Point box** (lower right), enter the difference (Diff) between the start and end of break point #1 prices. For example, enter .06. The table automatically computes .17 as the end of the break point.

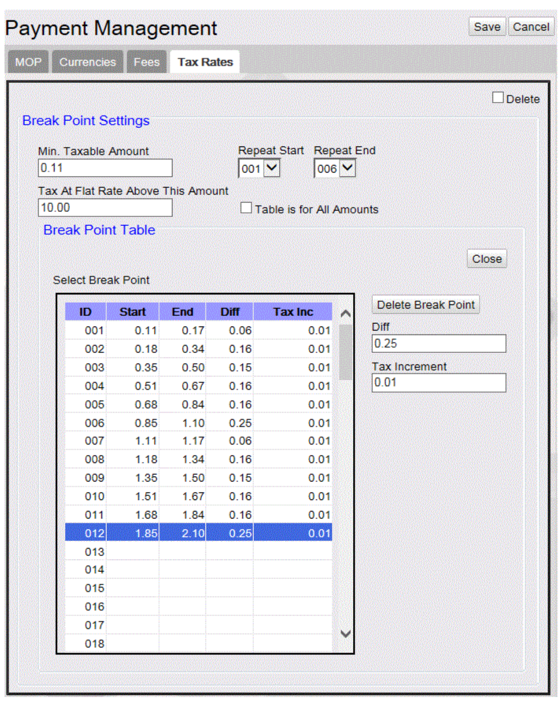
9. In **Tax Inc**, enter the tax increment, such as .01 (The tax percentage usually increases by .01 cent per break point).

10. Click **Delete Break Point** to delete the selected break point.

11. Click **Accept Changes** to accept the changes made.

12. Click **Cancel Changes** to cancel the changes made.

13. Repeat **steps 2 through 9** until you reach the point at which the pattern repeats, that is, the point where the difference and the increment begin again (See the Difference column in the "Example Worksheet.")



14. Click **Save**.

Reporting

Tax Report

TAX REPORT NAME TAX-RATE ACT-RATE TAXABLE-SALES TAXES NON-TAX SALES -------------------------------------- STATE 7.000% 7.000% 47.90 3.35 357.51 -------------------------------------- REFUND TAXES -0.00 SALES TAXES 3.40 -------------------------------------- TOTAL SALES TAX 3.35	Sample Tax Flash Report All taxes sales during the current shift.

Report Details

- **NAME:** Name of the tax as assigned in the Tax Rate Form. Each of the following report items repeat for each tax defined in the Tax Rate Form.
- **TAX-RATE:** Value entered in the 'Percent' parameter in the Tax Rate Form for the tax name.
- **ACT-RATE:** Actual tax rate percentage collected against the total taxable sales for this tax name. The following equation is used to calculate the actual rate: **Actual Rate = (Taxes ÷ Taxable Sales) x 100**
- **TAXABLE-SALES:** Sum of all item prices that were taxed by this tax name.

- **TAXES:** Sum of all taxes collected for this tax name.
- **NON-TAX SALES:** Sum of all item prices not taxed by this tax name.
- **REFUND TAXES:** The total amount of taxes deducted due to refunds.
- **SALES TAXES:** The total amount of taxes for all sales.
- **TOTAL SALES TAX:** Net amount of taxes collected. This number is the total sales tax amount minus the total refunded tax amount.

Taxable Rebates

Overview

Tax laws exist that require sales tax to be collected against the amount of the discount when said discount is the result of an agreement between the vendor and merchant that provides for the merchant to be reimbursed for all or part of the discounted amount. Such a scenario is termed a “rebate”.

With the “Taxable Rebate Feature”, a product can now be marketed to the consumer at the discounted price while collecting tax against the amount of the rebate. The price book/PLU file reflects the discounted price, the amount of the rebate is stored separately and the system adds the amount of the rebate to the transaction’s taxable sales total for purposes of calculating tax. Taxable rebates may be applied at the item level when a particular PLU is sold and/or at the promotional level when a particular NAXML promotion requirement is met. A single PLU may participate in multiple rebates in the same transaction regardless of whether rebates are item or promotion-based.

Note	*In order to legally increase the tax basis of the transaction without increasing the before-tax subtotal, use of this feature may involve additional requirements such as on-site signage. Compliance with those additional requirements is the responsibility of the merchant and/or enterprise.*

Using Taxable Rebates

The examples provided here assume the following tax definitions:

Tax Description	Indicator	Rate
State Tax	T	7%
County Tax	N	1%
City Tax	C	2%
Luxury Tax	X	5%

Taxable Rebate on Single Item

Consumer purchases a single bag of Fritos XXL where a manufacturer rebate of $ 0.15 applies.

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	3.00	0.15	3.15	0.22

WELCOME TO OUR STORE 66666666666-666 Description Qty Amount ------- --- ------ T FRITOS XXL 1 3.00 +T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15 ---------- Subtotal 3.00 Tax 0.22 **T O T A L 3 . 2 2** CASH $ 10.00 Change $ -6.78 **Tax Type Purchases Rebate Taxable Tax** T(07.000%) 3.00 0.15 3.15 0.22	Sample Receipt

Taxable Rebate on Multiple Quantity Item

Consumer purchases 2 quantities of Fritos XXL where a manufacturer rebate of $ 0.15 applies to each bag.

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	6.00	0.30	6.30	0.44

```
        WELCOME TO OUR STORE

             66666666666-666

   Description               Qty    Amount
  -------                   ---    ------
T  FRITOS XXL                 2      6.00
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.30
                                ----------
                   Subtotal          6.00
                        Tax          0.44
          T O T A L                 6 . 44
                       CASH  $      10.00
                     Change  $      -3.56
Tax Type     Purchases   Rebate   Taxable   Tax
T(07.000%)   6.00        0.30     6.30      0.44
```

Sample Receipt

Taxable Rebate on Item and Item in Combo

Consumer purchases 2 bags of Fritos XXL plus an 18 PK of 24 oz Bud.

This purchase qualifies as a promotion resulting in a final price of $1.50 for each of the bags of Fritos.

Fritos XXL has an applied rebate of $ 0.15 per bag.

A separate rebate applies to the promo itself where $ 0.75 cents of the discounted amount is a manufacturer rebate.

Applicable rebates = 2 x 0.15 + 0.75 = 1.05

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	18.99	1.05	20.04	1.40

<pre>**WELCOME TO OUR STORE** 66666666666-666 Description Qty Amount ------- --- ------ T FRITOS XXL 1 3.00 TGATE -1.50 +T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15 T FRITOS XXL 1 3.00 TGATE -1.50 +T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15 4 BUD 18PK 24OZ 1 15.99 CUSTOMER ID VERIFIED +T Tax on TGATE Rebate of $ 0.75 ---------- Subtotal 18.99 Tax 1.40 **T O T A L** **2 0 . 3 9** CASH $ 25.00 Change $ -4.61 **Tax Type Purchases Rebate Taxable Tax** T(07.000%) 18.99 1.05 20.04 1.40</pre>	Sample Receipt

Taxable Rebate on Multiple Combos

Consumer purchases 4 quantities of Fritos XXL plus 2 quantities 18 PK of Bud.

This purchase qualifies as 2 promotions resulting in a final price of $1.50 for each of the 4 bags of Fritos.

Fritos XXL has an applied rebate of $ 0.15 per bag.

A separate rebate applies to the promotions where $ 0.75 cents of the discounted amount is a manufacturer rebate. Since this purchase has 2 of these combos, the amount of the rebate for the promos is $ 1.50

Applicable rebates = 4 x 0.15 + 2 x 0.75 = 2.10

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	37.98	2.10	40.08	2.80

```
     WELCOME TO OUR STORE

            66666666666-666

   Description            Qty    Amount
   -------                ---    ------
T  FRITOS XXL               1      3.00
        TGATE PROMO               -1.50
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15
T  FRITOS XXL               1      3.00
        TGATE PROMO               -1.50
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15
T  FRITOS XXL               1      3.00
        TGATE PROMO               -1.50
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15
T  FRITOS XXL               1      3.00
        TGATE PROMO               -1.50
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15
T  BUD 18PK 24OZ            1     15.99
CUSTOMER ID VERIFIED
T  BUD 18PK 24OZ            1     15.99
+T Tax on TGATE Rebate of $ 1.50
                          ----------
                     Subtotal     37.98
                          Tax      2.80
         T O T A L           4 0 . 7 8
                         CASH  $  50.00
                       Change  $  -9.22
Tax Type     Purchases   Rebate    Taxable   Tax
T(07.000%)   37.98       2.10      40.08     2.80
```

Sample Receipt

Taxable Rebate on Multiple MixMatch

Consumer purchases 2 2L Pepsi products.

When purchased as Pepsi 2fer, items are offered at promotional price of $1.59 and a taxable rebate of $ 0.20 applies to the promo.

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	3.18	0.20	3.13	0.24

WELCOME TO OUR STORE 66666666666-666 Description Qty Amount ------- --- ------ T PEPSI 2L 1 1.89 PEPSI 2fer -0.30 T MTN DEW 2L 1 1.89 PEPSI 2fer -0.30 +T Tax on PEPSI Rebate of $ 0.20 ---------- Subtotal 3.18 Tax 0.24 **T O T A L 3 . 4 2** CASH $ 5.00 Change $ -1.58 **Tax Type Purchases Rebate Taxable Tax** **T**(07.000%) 3.18 0.20 3.13 0.24	Sample Receipt

Taxable Rebate on Item, Combo and MixMatch

Consumer purchases 2 2L Pepsi products (Pepsi 2Fer), 2 Fritos XXL (item eligible rebate) and 1 18 PK of 24 OZ Bud (combined with Fritos, eligible for TGate Promo Rebate).

Item Rebates: Fritos

Combo Rebate: TGATE

MixMtch Rebate: PEPSI

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	22.17	1.25	23.42	1.64

```
 WELCOME TO OUR STORE

          66666666666-666

   Description              Qty    Amount
   -------                  ---    ------
T  PEPSI 2L                   1      1.89
        PEPSI 2fer                  -0.30
T  MTN DEW 2L                 1      1.89
        PEPSI 2fer                  -0.30
T  FRITOS XXL                 1      3.00
        TGATE                       -1.50
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15
T  FRITOS XXL                 1      3.00
        TGATE                       -1.50
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.15
4  BUD 18PK 24OZ              1     15.99
CUSTOMER ID VERIFIED
+T Tax on PEPSI Rebate of $ 0.20
+T Tax on TGATE Rebate of $ 0.75
                              ----------
                     Subtotal       22.17
                          Tax        1.64
         T O T A L            2 3 . 8 1
                         CASH  $    30.00
                       Change  $    -6.19
Tax Type     Purchases   Rebate   Taxable    Tax
T(07.000%)     22.17      1.25     23.42     1.64
```

Sample Receipt

Taxable Rebate on Multiple Taxes

Consumer purchases a single JD Breakfast Sandwich which has a taxable rebate of $ 0.15

JD Breakfast Sandwich is flagged with three separate taxes; two of which have rebates defined.

Tax Type	Purchases	Rebate	Taxable	Tax
T(07.000%)	1.79	0.20	1.99	0.14
N(01.000%)	1.79	0.00	1.79	0.02
C(02.000%)	1.79	0.20	1.99	0.04

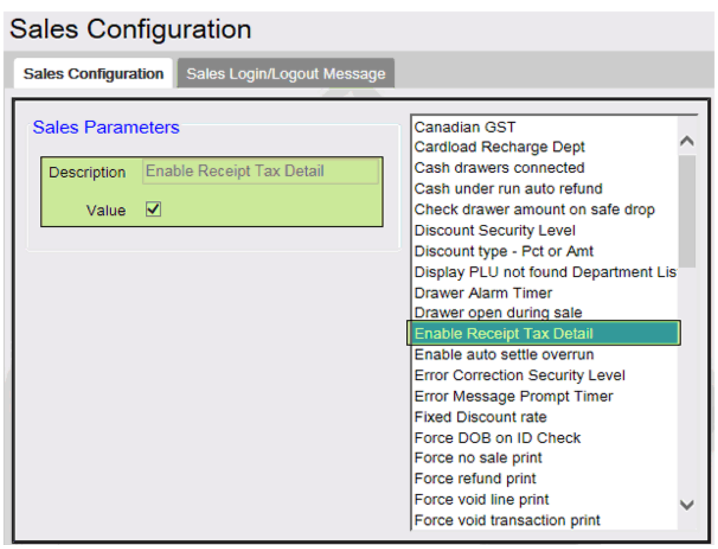
```
WELCOME TO OUR STORE

         66666666666-666

    Description             Qty    Amount

   --------                 ---    ------
TNCJD BRKFST SAND            1       1.79
+T Tax on Rebate of $ 0.20
+C Tax on Rebate of $ 0.20
                               ----------
                     Subtotal       1.79
                          Tax       0.20
         T O T A L               1 . 9 9
                         CASH  $    2.00
                       Change  $   -0.01
Tax Type    Purchases   Rebate   Taxable   Tax
T(07.000%)    1.79       0.20     1.99     0.14
N(01.000%)    1.79       0.00     1.79     0.02
C(02.000%)    1.79       0.20     1.99     0.04
```

Sample Receipt

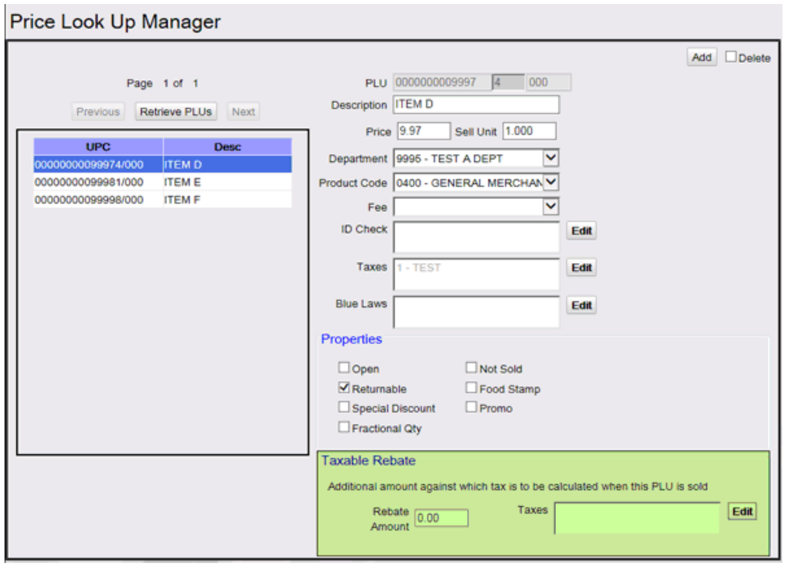
Configuring Taxable Rebates

Sales Configuration

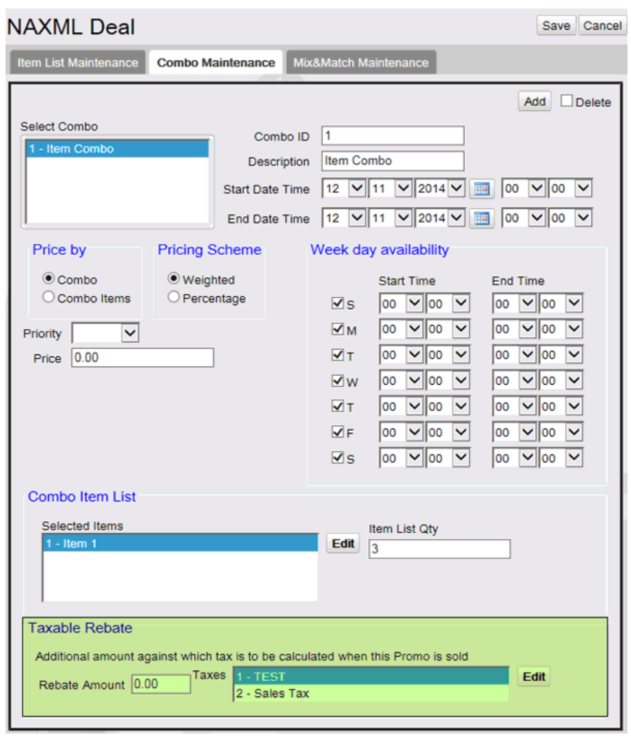
Use **Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration** to enable the taxable rebates feature.



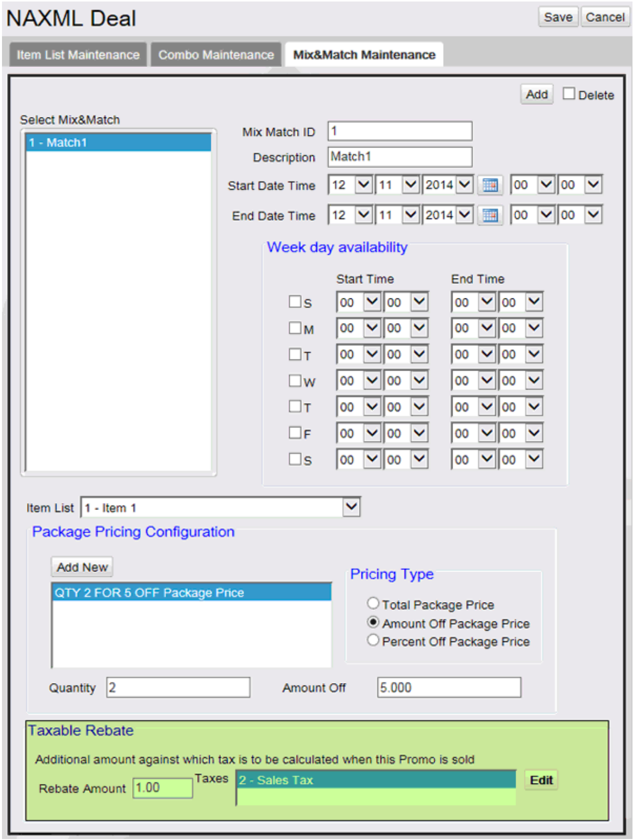
Price Look Up Manager



Combos (NAXML Promotions)



Match (NAXML Promotions)



Reporting

Taxable Rebate Report

For each tax against which taxable rebate is applied, the taxable rebate report shows sales (taxed and tax exempt), rebate amount and a calculated total of the increased taxable sales. Totals are shown separately for item based rebates and promo based rebates.

State Tax (7.00%)

PLU (Item) Based Rebates

PLU#	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount
000000000047/000	ENERGY DRINK	0	1	1	0.25	0.00
000000003915/000	FRITOS XXL	12	0	12	0.15	1.80
000000003711/000	JD BRKFST SAND	1	0	1	0.20	0.20

PROMO Based Rebates

Promo ID	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount
Combo 1	TGATE	4	0	4	0.75	3.00
Match 2	PEPSI 2fer	2	0	2	0.20	0.40

Total Taxable Rebate Amount - State Tax (7.00%) 5.40

City Tax (2.00%)

PLU (Item) Based Rebates

PLU#	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount
000000003711/000	JD BRKFST SAND	1	0	1	0.20	0.20

PROMO Based Rebates

Promo ID	Descr	Qty Sold Taxable	Qty Sold Tax Exempt	Total Sold	Rebate Amount	Total Taxable Rebate Amount

Total Taxable Rebate Amount - City Tax (2.00%) 0.20

Time Clock

Overview

Use any of the following **Payroll Functions** to clock in, clock out, or change job code to log time spent performing various tasks. Job code numbers are assigned according to company policy and procedures.

Note	*Time clock functions are separate from logging into or exiting from sales.*

Clock In / Out

The "**Clock In / Out**" function clocks an employee in and out. The Clock In / Out adds and removes employees from the POS' internal time clock, and this information is used to calculate the payroll.

Note	• *Employees cannot clock in or out without having a name assigned in Employee File.* • *Clock Out function permitted only for employees who are clocked in and vice versa.*

Change Job Code

Use "**Change Job Code**" function to change the job code. Job codes are used to log time spent performing particular job tasks. Also, the job code function logs when a new/different job task is begun.

Using Time Clock

- Clock In
- Clock Out

- Change Job Code

Clock In

Use Clock In function in any of the following ways:

- A specific soft key: **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
- A function under the **[OTHER FUNC]**

From Sales Mode

1. In Sales Mode, touch **[CSR FUNC]**
2. On the left-hand top corner, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In Payroll Functions > touch **[CLOCK IN]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
6. Key the job code number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**.

A Clock In receipt prints

From [OTHER FUNC] Key

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]**
2. In **Other Functions**, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In Payroll Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
6. Key the job code number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**, a Clock In receipt prints.

Clock In	Sample Clock In Receipt

```
Cashier# 1 at 08:01

STORE MANAGER

  Job Code:  1

REG# 101 CSH#2   TRAN# 1010004

10/10/12 08:01   ST#  AB123
```

Clock In displays just the time in Hours and Minutes you clocked in.

Clock Out

Use the **Clock Out** function in any of the following ways:

- A specific soft key: **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
- A function under the **[OTHER FUNC]**

From Sales Mode

1. In Sales Mode, touch **[CSR FUNC]**
2. On the left-hand top corner, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In Payroll Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
6. Key the job code number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**

A Clock Out receipt prints

From [OTHER FUNC] Key

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]**
2. In Other Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**

3. In Payroll Functions, touch **[CLOCK OUT]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**, a Clock Out receipt prints.

Clock Out Cashier# 2 at 16:01 STORE MANAGER JOB TOTAL CODE TIME IN TIME OUT HOURS -- 1 10/10/12 08:00 10/10/12 16:00 08:00 123 10/10/12 08:01 10/10/12 16:00 08:00 ENDING 10/10/12 16:01 08:00 REG# 101 CSH#2 TRAN# 1010004 10/04/12 23:59 ST# AB123	Sample Clock Out Receipt

Clock Out displays each set of clock in/outs. Time is reported in hours and minutes (not in hours and hundredths of hours) on a 24-hour clock since the last Payroll Report was run.

The week ending date is the current date. This is followed by the total hours since the last Payroll Report was run.

The report can be printed either for a specific employee or for all employees.

Change Job Code

Use **Change Job Code** function in any of the following ways:

- A specific soft key: **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**

- A function under the **[OTHER FUNC]**

From Sales Mode

1. In Sales Mode, touch **[CSR FUNC]**
2. On the left-hand top corner, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In the Payroll Functions > Select Payroll Function, touch **[CLOCK IN]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**. A Clock In receipt prints

Clock In CASHIER #1 at 07:58 JOB CODE: 1 REG # 102 CSH#1 TRAN# 101010 10/04/12 22:34 ST# AB123	Change Job Code Sample (Clock In Receipt)

From [OTHER FUNC] Key

1. Press **[OTHER FUNC]**
2. In Other Functions, touch **[CLOCK IN/OUT]**
3. In the Payroll Functions > Select Payroll Function, touch **[CLOCK IN]**
4. Key an employee number and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**
5. Key a password and touch **[OK]** or press **[ENTER]**. A Clock Out receipt prints followed by a new **Clock In** receipt with the new job code

Clock Out	Change Job Code

Cashier# 2 at 16:01 STORE MANAGER JOB TOTAL CODE TIME IN TIME OUT HOURS --- 1 10/10/12 08:00 10/10/12 16:00 08:00 2 10/10/12 08:01 10/10/12 16:00 08:00 3 10/10/12 08:01 10/10/12 16:00 08:00 ENDING 10/10/12 16:01 08:00 REG# 101 CSH#2 TRAN# 1010004 10/04/12 23:59 ST# AB123	Sample **(Clock Out receipt prints first followed by Clock In receipt)**

Clock In CASHIER #1 at 07:58 JOB CODE: 2 REG # 102 CSH#1 TRAN# 1010005 10/04/12 22:34 ST# AB123	Change Job Code Sample (Clock In Receipt with change in Job Code from 1 to 2)

Reporting

The Payroll Report prints either a current or close payroll report that lists the dates and times each employee clocked in and out. If an employee is clocked in when a report is run, that employee's clock out date and time are listed as 'PENDING'.

The report must be closed manually from the POS and is separate from any other "close" function. The Payroll Report can be printed from the Site Report Navigator.

The report can be printed for a specific employee (by employee ID number) or for all employees.

Payroll Report Highlights

- Time is reported in hours and minutes (not in hours and hundredths of hours) on a 24-hour clock. For example, a Payroll Report for someone who clocked in at 15:44 and clocked out at 23:59 would report Total Hours of 8:15, indicating the employee worked 8 hours and 15 minutes.
- The payroll report does not reset total hours to zero.
- The close payroll report does reset total hours to zero.
- The report can be printed either for a specific employee or for all employees.

05/17/02 11:51 CURRENT PAYROLL REPORT ------------------------------------- 001 JO MARCH 265-45-9876 TIME IN TIME OUT TOTAL HOURS ------------------------------------- 05-15-02 11:00 05-15-02 19:00 8:00 05-16-02 12:00 05-16-02 19:00 7:00	Sample Payroll Report

```
ENDING 05-18-02                15:00


EMPLOYEE SIGNATURE:

-------------------------------------

MANAGER SIGNATURE:

-------------------------------------

 002 PETER WOLF

129-28-1038

  TOTAL

TIME IN          TIME OUT         HOURS

--------------------------------------

05-15-02 15:44  05-15-02 23:59  8:15

05-16-02 12:00  PENDING

ENDING 05-18-02 8:15

EMPLOYEE SIGNATURE:

--------------------------------------

MANAGER SIGNATURE:

------------------------------------
```

If no employees have clocked in or out during the payroll period chosen, “*** No Records Found ***” prints on the report.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description / Action
E1126	MUST CLOCK OUT FIRST	Employee attempted to clock in, but has not clocked out yet.
E1127	MUST CLOCK IN FIRST	Employee attempted to clock out, but had not clocked in yet.
E1206	PAYROLL RECORD FULL	Run the Payroll Report function.
E1208	MUST CLOCK OUT FIRST	Must clock out before trying to clock in.
E1209	MUST CLOCK IN FIRST	Must clock in before trying to clock out.
E7023	LAN COMMS DOWN	Journal Only: Attempted to clock in or out or tried to reprint a clock in or out ticket and the LAN was down. See the site's procedures for handling this situation.

Transactions

Overview

A transaction is any function that can affect the total amount in the drawer. Our system supports several types, including:

- Sales
- Refunds
- Pay In
- Pay Out
- Safe Drop
- Safe Loan

The last four items in the above list are discussed in separate sections. Sales and Refunds do not occur in the same transaction.

There are a few additional functions that work on a transaction by transaction basis:

- Suspend / Recall Transaction (Sales and/or Refunds only)
- Ticket Print (any completed or suspended transaction)

Using Transactions

Refund

1. Press **[REFUND]**
2. Enter items to be refunded, following store policies and procedures
3. Press **[TOTAL]** if required
4. Press **[MOP]**

Note	*If refunding a card payment additional information may be required by the card processor.*

Recall Pending Transactions

This function can be used in one of the following two ways:

- A specific soft key: [SUSP]
- A function under the [OTHER FUNC] key

1. Do one of the following:
   - Press [SUSP]
   - Press [Other Func], select "View Pending Transactions (Recall)" from the list and press [ENTER]
2. If only one transaction is pending it will be automatically recalled. If more than one transaction is pending, touch the appropriate transaction (to recall) from the list.

Note	*If the transaction quantity limit of an item is set to more than 0, then a suspended transaction containing the item cannot be recalled to be added to another suspended transaction into a single receipt.*

Suspend Transaction

1. Press **[SUSP]**

The transaction gets suspended

Note	*Transaction cannot be suspended if it includes a prepaid fuel sale.*

Ticket Print

The most recent transaction is always displayed at the top of the list and highlighted.

- To print most recent transaction, press [TICKET PRINT] [ENTER]
- To print older transaction, press [TICKET PRINT] and then either key the entry number or touch the transaction to be printed. Use down arrow to view older transactions.

Configuring Transactions

Parameter	Path	Value	Description
Allow Suspended Sales	Reporting > Report Configuration	Yes, No	Allows a period close when suspended sales are present.
Force Refund Print	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Select to print a refund receipt when the cashier performs a refund in the Sales mode. (If not selected, the refund prints on the journal only.)
Print Receipt	Store Operations > Sales > Sales Configuration	Yes, No	Select to print a receipt for every transaction. (If not selected, a receipt will only print for No Sale, Pay In, Pay Out, Clock in/Clock Out, Void, car wash, POP Discounts, and Credit transactions or when using the **[TICKET PRINT]** key.)

Reporting

All transaction types occurring within a reporting period are represented on Summary and Cashier Reports for that period.

Sales, Refunds, Pay in and Pay Out are all represented on the Summary and Cashier Reports with "Safe Drop" being included as a type of "Pay Out" and "Safe Loan" as a type of "Pay In".

Suspended Sales are represented as memo items in those same reports as shown below:

MEMO ITEMS			Sample Memo Items showing number and amount of suspended transactions in **Cashier, Summary** and **Close Shift** Reports
SUSPENDED	2	3.39	
SUSPEND/VOID	1	0.65	
UNSETTLED SUSPENDS	1	2.08	

Report Details

- **SUSPENDED**: Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions. This happens when the [**SUSPEND**] key is used to suspend and then recall a transaction. If a single transaction is suspended more than once, each time the transaction is suspended adds to the total number and amount of suspends.
- **SUSPEND/VOID**: Number of times and total amount of suspended transactions that were voided rather than settled.
- **UNSETTLED SUSPENDS**: The number and amount of transactions suspended at the time a period is closed.

Troubleshooting

#	Message	Description/Action
	(#) RECEIPT(S) PENDING	The indicated number of transactions (#) are suspended.
	NETWORK SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	The controller is retrieving a network suspended transaction from a workstation.
	SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	A transaction is currently suspended.
E1155	NO PENDING TRANSACTIONS	Appears if the View Pending Transactions function is selected and there are no suspended transactions.
E1157	UNABLE TO SUSPEND	Sale cannot be suspended. Perhaps the maximum number of suspended sales have been exceeded.
E1160	MAXIMUM PENDING TRANS. EXCEEDED	Too many transactions are suspended. Only one credit transaction can be suspended at a time.
E1162	NEED TO SETTLE PENDING TRANS.	Attempted to close a shift while a network transaction is suspended. Settle the pending transaction and then close the shift.
E1187	NETWORK SUSPENDED TRANSACTION	Attempted to recall a network transaction from a different terminal than the one on which the transaction was suspended. Use the same terminal to recall the transaction.
E1283	SUSPEND WITH FUEL INVALID	Attempted to suspend a transaction with a prepaid fuel sale, which is not allowed.